



**TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW**

**OF**

**LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS**

**In Support of Summary Information on the  
Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)**

*August 2011*

*(Note: This document is an assessment of the noncancer and cancer health effects  
associated with the inhalation route of exposure only)*

**NOTICE**

This document is an **External Review draft**. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC



## **DISCLAIMER**

This document is a preliminary draft for review purposes only. This document is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

# CONTENTS—TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW OF LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS

LIST OF TABLES .....	x
LIST OF FIGURES .....	xiii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS .....	xiv
FOREWORD .....	xviii
AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS .....	xix
1. INTRODUCTION .....	1-1
1.1. RELATED ASSESSMENTS.....	1-3
1.1.1. IRIS Assessment for Asbestos (U.S. EPA, 1988a) .....	1-3
1.1.2. EPA Health Assessment for Vermiculite (1991b).....	1-4
1.2. LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS-SPECIFIC HUMAN HEALTH ASSESSMENT.....	1-4
2. LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS: GEOLOGY, USE, AND EXPOSURE POTENTIAL.....	2-1
2.1. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND.....	2-1
2.2. GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY OF LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS .....	2-3
2.2.1. Silicate Minerals .....	2-4
2.2.1.1. Mineralogy and Structure of Amphiboles.....	2-5
2.2.1.2. Amphibole Morphology.....	2-7
2.2.2. Vermiculite .....	2-12
2.2.3. The Mineralogy of Libby Amphibole Asbestos.....	2-14
2.2.3.1. Mineralogy.....	2-14
2.2.3.2. Morphology of the Libby Amphibole Asbestos .....	2-17
2.2.3.3. Dimensional Characteristics of Libby Amphibole Asbestos ....	2-18
2.3. EXPOSURE POTENTIAL.....	2-20
2.3.1. Libby Community .....	2-21
2.3.2. Communities near Vermiculite Expansion and Processing Plants .....	2-24
2.3.3. Exposures from Zonolite and Vermiculite for Homeowners, Contractors, and Other Populations .....	2-24
3. FIBER TOXICOKINETICS.....	3-1
3.1. DEPOSITION OF FIBERS IN THE RESPIRATORY TRACT.....	3-3
3.2. CLEARANCE.....	3-8
3.2.1. Inhalation.....	3-8
3.2.1.1. Respiratory Tract .....	3-8
3.2.1.2. Pleural Cavity and Extrapulmonary Sites .....	3-13
3.2.2. Ingestion .....	3-14
3.2.3. Dermal Contact.....	3-14
3.3. SUMMARY.....	3-15
4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION OF LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS .....	4-1
4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY .....	4-1
4.1.1. Studies of Libby, MT Vermiculite Mining Operation Workers.....	4-2

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## CONTENTS (continued)

4.1.1.1. Description of Mining and Milling Operations .....	4-3
4.1.1.2. Exposure Estimation .....	4-4
4.1.1.3. Cancer Mortality Risk.....	4-14
4.1.1.4. Noncancer Effects: Respiratory and Cardiovascular Disease .....	4-20
4.1.2. Libby, MT Community Studies.....	4-28
4.1.2.1. Geographic Mortality Analysis.....	4-28
4.1.2.2. Community Screening—Respiratory Health .....	4-29
4.1.2.3. Other Reports of Asbestos-Related Disease Among Libby, MT Residents .....	4-35
4.1.2.4. Summary of Respiratory Health Effects in Libby, MT Community Studies.....	4-35
4.1.3. Marysville, OH Vermiculite Processing Plant Worker Studies .....	4-36
4.1.3.1. Summary of Marysville, OH Vermiculite Processing Plant Worker Studies.....	4-44
4.1.4. Community Studies from Other Vermiculite Processing Plants .....	4-44
4.1.4.1. Summary of Community Studies from Other Vermiculite Processing Plants .....	4-46
4.1.5. Case Reports .....	4-48
4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS—ORAL, INHALATION AND OTHER ROUTES OF EXPOSURE.....	4-48
4.2.1. Oral .....	4-49
4.2.2. Inhalation.....	4-49
4.2.3. Intratracheal Instillation Studies.....	4-54
4.2.4. Injection/Implantation Studies.....	4-56
4.2.5. Summary of Animal Studies for Libby Amphibole and Tremolite Asbestos .....	4-58
4.3. OTHER DURATION OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES .....	4-59
4.3.1. Immunological.....	4-59
4.4. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES IN SUPPORT OF THE MODE OF ACTION.....	4-62
4.4.1. Inflammation and Immune Function .....	4-63
4.4.2. Genotoxicity .....	4-67
4.4.3. Cytotoxicity and Cellular Proliferation .....	4-69
4.5. SYNTHESIS OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS.....	4-71
4.5.1. Pulmonary Effects .....	4-71
4.5.1.1. Pulmonary Fibrosis (Asbestosis) .....	4-71
4.5.1.2. Other Nonmalignant Respiratory Diseases.....	4-73
4.5.2. Pleural Effects .....	4-73
4.5.3. Other Noncancer Health Effects (Cardiovascular Toxicity, Autoimmune Effects).....	4-74
4.5.4. Libby Amphibole Asbestos Summary of Noncancer Health Effects.....	4-75

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## CONTENTS (continued)

4.5.5. Mode-of-Action Information (Noncancer).....	4-76
4.6. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY.....	4-77
4.6.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence .....	4-77
4.6.1.1. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence.....	4-78
4.6.2. Mode-of-Action Information.....	4-80
4.6.2.1. Description of the Mode-of-Action Information .....	4-80
4.6.2.2. Application of the Age-Dependent Adjustment Factors.....	4-81
4.7. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS .....	4-81
4.7.1. Influence of Different Lifestages on Susceptibility.....	4-82
4.7.1.1. Lifestage Susceptibility.....	4-82
4.7.2. Influence of Gender on Susceptibility .....	4-88
4.7.3. Influence of Race or Ethnicity on Susceptibility.....	4-89
4.7.4. Influence of Genetic Polymorphisms on Susceptibility .....	4-89
4.7.5. Influence of Health Status on Susceptibility .....	4-91
4.7.6. Influence of Lifestyle Factors on Susceptibility.....	4-92
4.7.7. Susceptible Populations Summary .....	4-93
5. EXPOSURE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENT.....	5-1
5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	5-1
5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) .....	5-1
5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect .....	5-1
5.2.1.1. Evaluation of Candidate Studies and Selection of Critical Study .....	5-3
5.2.1.2. Evaluation of Exposure Paradigm in Candidate Studies .....	5-3
5.2.1.3. Evaluation of Exposure Assessment in Candidate Studies.....	5-12
5.2.1.4. Selection of Critical Effect.....	5-15
5.2.2. Evaluation of Radiographic Lesions as Potential Critical Effects.....	5-16
5.2.2.1. Health Effects of Parenchymal Changes as Small Opacities Viewed on Standard Radiographs.....	5-16
5.2.2.2. Health Effects of Diffuse Pleural Thickening (DPT) Viewed on Standard Radiographs.....	5-17
5.2.2.3. Health Effects of Localized Pleural Thickening (LPT) Viewed on Standard Radiographs.....	5-18
5.2.3. Methods of Analysis.....	5-23
5.2.3.1. Exposure Data and Choice of Exposure Metric.....	5-23
5.2.3.2. Data Sets for Modeling Analyses .....	5-26
5.2.3.3. Statistical Modeling of the Sub-cohort .....	5-29
5.2.4. RfC Derivation—including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs) .....	5-35
5.2.5. Alternative Analyses of the Full Marysville Cohort .....	5-39
5.2.6. Previous Reference Concentration (RfC) Derivation.....	5-41

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## CONTENTS (continued)

5.3. UNCERTAINTIES IN THE INHALATION REFERENCE	
CONCENTRATION (RfC) .....	5-41
5.3.1. Uncertainty in the Exposure Reconstruction .....	5-41
5.3.2. Uncertainty in the Radiographic Assessment of Localized Pleural Thickening .....	5-44
5.3.3. Uncertainty Due to Time From First Exposure .....	5-45
5.3.4. Uncertainty in Background Rate of Localized Pleural Thickening.....	5-45
5.3.5. Uncertainty in Model Functional Form and Lagged Exposure .....	5-46
5.3.6. Uncertainty Due to Effect of Smoking .....	5-46
5.3.7. Sensitivity Analysis: Derivation of a POD for Lifetime Exposure From the Cumulative Exposure Metric.....	5-48
5.3.8. Sensitivity Analysis for Choice of Critical Effect and Selection of Benchmark Response (BMR) .....	5-50
5.4. CANCER EXPOSURE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENT.....	5-51
5.4.1. Overview of Methodological Approach.....	5-51
5.4.2. Choice of Study/Data—with Rationale and Justification.....	5-53
5.4.2.1. Description of the Libby Worker Cohort.....	5-54
5.4.2.2. Description of Cancer Endpoints .....	5-56
5.4.2.3. Description of Libby Amphibole Asbestos Exposures .....	5-58
5.4.2.4. Description of Libby Worker Cohort Work Histories .....	5-65
5.4.2.5. Estimated Exposures Based on Job-Exposure Matrix (JEM) and Work Histories .....	5-66
5.4.3. Exposure-Response Modeling.....	5-73
5.4.3.1. Modeling of Mesothelioma Exposure Response in the Libby Worker Cohort.....	5-74
5.4.3.2. Mesothelioma Mortality Analysis in the Libby Worker Cohort .....	5-76
5.4.3.3. Modeling of Lung Cancer Exposure Response in the Libby Worker Cohort .....	5-78
5.4.3.4. Lung-Cancer Mortality Analysis in the Libby Worker Cohort .....	5-80
5.4.3.5. Summary of Mesothelioma and Lung Cancer Analysis of Libby Worker Cohort.....	5-81
5.4.3.6. Analysis of Sub-Cohort of Employees Hired After 1959 .....	5-83
5.4.4. Exposure Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods .....	5-97
5.4.5. Inhalation Unit Risk (IUR) of Cancer Mortality .....	5-97
5.4.5.1. Unit Risk Estimates for Mesothelioma Mortality .....	5-97
5.4.5.2. Unit Risk Estimates for Lung-Cancer mortality .....	5-100
5.4.5.3. IUR Derivation for Combined Mesothelioma and Lung-Cancer Mortality .....	5-102
5.4.5.4. Applications of the Combined Mesothelioma and Lung-cancer mortality IUR to Partial Lifetime Environmental Exposure Scenarios .....	5-109

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## CONTENTS (continued)

5.4.6. Uncertainties in the Cancer Risk Values .....	5-111
5.4.6.1. Sources of Uncertainty.....	5-111
5.4.6.2. Summary .....	5-129
6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND EXPOSURE RESPONSE.....	6-1
6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL.....	6-1
6.1.1. Exposure.....	6-1
6.1.2. Fiber Toxicokinetics.....	6-3
6.1.3. Noncancer Health Effects in Humans and Laboratory Animals .....	6-4
6.1.4. Carcinogenicity in Humans and Laboratory Animals .....	6-6
6.1.5. Susceptible Populations.....	6-7
6.1.6. Mode-of-Action Information.....	6-7
6.1.7. Weight-of-Evidence Descriptor for Cancer Hazard.....	6-8
6.2. EXPOSURE RESPONSE.....	6-9
6.2.1. Noncancer/Inhalation .....	6-9
Uncertainty and Sensitivity Analyses for RfC Derivation.....	6-12
6.2.2. Cancer/Inhalation .....	6-16
6.2.2.1. Background and Methods .....	6-16
6.2.3. Modeling of Mesothelioma Exposure Response.....	6-19
6.2.4. Unit Risk Estimates for Mesothelioma Mortality .....	6-20
6.2.5. Modeling of Lung Cancer Exposure Response.....	6-21
6.2.6. Unit Risk Estimates for Lung-Cancer Mortality .....	6-22
6.2.7. IUR Derivation Based on Combined Mesothelioma and Lung-Cancer Mortality from Exposure to Libby Amphibole Asbestos .....	6-24
6.2.7.1. Comparison with Other Published Studies of Libby, MT Workers Cohort.....	6-25
6.2.8. Sensitivity Analysis .....	6-25
6.2.8.1. Sensitivity Analysis of Influence of High Exposures in Early 1960s on Model Fit .....	6-25
6.2.8.2. Analysis of Potential Confounding of Lung Cancer Results by Smoking in the Sub-cohort .....	6-26
6.2.9. Uncertainty in the Cancer Risk Values .....	6-26
6.3. APPLICATION OF THE LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS RfC AND IUR....	6-28
6.3.1. Sites and Materials .....	6-28
6.3.2. Exposure Units for Libby Amphibole Asbestos.....	6-29
6.3.3. Applications to Early Lifetime and Partial Lifetime Environmental Exposure Scenarios for IUR .....	6-30
6.3.4. Applications to Lifetime and Partial Lifetime Environmental Exposure Scenarios for RfC.....	6-31
7. REFERENCES .....	7-1

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



**CONTENTS (continued)**

APPENDIX A: SUMMARY OF EXTERNAL PEER-REVIEW AND PUBLIC COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION ..... A-1

APPENDIX B: PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION DATA FOR LIBBY AMPHIBOLE STRUCTURES OBSERVED IN AIR AT THE LIBBY ASBESTOS SUPERFUND SITE.....B-1

APPENDIX C: CHARACTERIZATION OF AMPHIBOLE FIBERS FROM ORE ORIGINATING FROM LIBBY, MT; LOUISA COUNTY, VA; AND PALABORA, REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA .....C-1

APPENDIX D: ANALYSIS OF SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS AND MECHANISTIC STUDIES ..... D-1

APPENDIX E: EVALUATION OF EXPOSURE RESPONSE DATA FOR DISCRETE PLEURAL THICKENING IN WORKERS FROM THE MARYSVILLE, OH COHORT.....E-1

APPENDIX F: MARYSVILLE, OH WORKER OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE RECONSTRUCTION..... F-1

APPENDIX G: EXTRA RISK AND UNIT RISK CALCULATION ..... G-1

APPENDIX H: GLOSSARY OF ASBESTOS TERMINOLOGY ..... H-1

## LIST OF TABLES

1-1.	Derivation of the current IRIS inhalation unit risk for asbestos from the lifetime risk tables in the AAHAU.....	1-4
2-1	Properties of vermiculite.....	2-13
2-2.	Air sampling results for asbestos from Zonolite VAI in three homes .....	2-26
3-1.	Factors influencing fiber deposition and clearance in the respiratory system .....	3-4
4-1.	Exposure assessment methodologies used in evaluations of Libby, MT and Marysville, OH worker cohorts .....	4-5
4-2.	Source of primary samples for fiber measurements at the Libby mining and milling operations .....	4-6
4-3.	Dimensional characteristic of fibers from air samples collected in the vermiculite mill and screening plant, Libby, MT .....	4-10
4-4.	Respiratory (lung) cancer mortality and exposure-response analyses based on studies of the vermiculite mine workers in Libby, MT .....	4-11
4-5.	Mesothelioma mortality risk based on studies of the vermiculite mine workers in Libby, MT .....	4-18
4-6.	Nonmalignant respiratory mortality studies of the vermiculite mine workers in Libby, MT.....	4-21
4-7.	Chest radiographic studies of the Libby, MT vermiculite mine workers .....	4-24
4-8.	Cancer mortality and nonmalignant respiratory disease mortality in the Libby, MT community .....	4-30
4-9.	Pulmonary function and chest radiographic studies in the Libby, MT community.....	4-31
4-10.	Pulmonary function and chest radiographic studies of the Marysville, OH vermiculite processing plant workers .....	4-38
4-11.	Prevalence of pleural radiographic abnormalities according to quartiles of cumulative fiber exposure in 280 participants .....	4-40
4-12.	Prevalence of pleural thickening in 280 participants according to various cofactors....	4-41
4-13.	Description of study areas in ATSDR health consultations evaluating cancer incidence and mortality.....	4-45
4-14.	Incidence and mortality results for potential asbestos-related cancers (by cancer site) in communities in the vicinity of vermiculite-processing facilities (with ATSDR health consultations evaluating potential pathways of exposure).....	4-47
4-15.	In vivo data following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos .....	4-50
4-16.	In vivo data following exposure to tremolite asbestos.....	4-52
4-17.	Autoimmune-related studies in the Libby, MT community .....	4-61
4-18.	In vitro data following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos .....	4-64
4-19.	In vitro data following exposure to tremolite asbestos .....	4-65
5-1.	Summary of candidate principal studies on Libby Amphibole asbestos for reference concentration (RfC) derivation .....	5-4
5-2.	Summary of rationale for identifying candidate principal studies on Libby Amphibole asbestos for RfC development .....	5-8
5-3.	Distribution of cases and time from first exposure ( <i>T</i> ) for cohort of Marysville workers.....	5-28

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**LIST OF TABLES (continued)**

5-4. Candidate models for association between cumulative Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure in the Marysville sub-cohort and localized pleural thickening ..... 5-33

5-5. Modeling of alternative endpoints in the Marysville worker cohort members examined in 2002–2005..... 5-51

5-6. Demographic and exposure characteristics of the Libby worker cohort ..... 5-55

5-7. Exposure intensity (fibers/cc) for each location operation from the beginning of operations through 1982 [Amandus et al. (1987a); Table VII] ..... 5-60

5-8. Demographic and exposure characteristics of the subset of the Libby worker sub-cohort hired after 1959 ..... 5-65

5-9. Comparison of univariate model fit of various exposure metrics for mesothelioma mortality in the full Libby worker cohort ( $n = 1,871$ ) ..... 5-77

5-10. Comparison of model fit of exposure metrics for mesothelioma mortality in the sub-cohort hired after 1959. Only the model fits with information weights greater than 0.010 are shown ..... 5-85

5-11. Mesothelioma mortality exposure metrics fits, slopes, and credible intervals ..... 5-86

5-12. Model fit comparison for different exposure metrics and lung-cancer mortality associated with Libby Amphibole asbestos, controlling for age, gender, race, and date of birth ..... 5-88

5-13. Lung-cancer mortality exposure metrics fits, slopes, and confidence intervals for all retained metrics from Table 5-12. Subset of lung cancer models with lagged exposures that yielded statistically significant model fit ( $p < 0.05$ ) and exposure metric fit ( $p < 0.05$ ) to the epidemiologic data ..... 5-92

5-14. Sensitivity analysis of model fit comparison for different exposure metrics and lung-cancer mortality associated with Libby Amphibole asbestos. Estimated exposure intensities for all jobs during 1960–1963 were reduced by 50%. ..... 5-94

5-15. Sensitivity analysis of model fit comparison for different exposure metrics and lung-cancer mortality associated with Libby Amphibole asbestos, controlling for age, gender, race, and date of birth. Estimated exposure intensities for all jobs during 1960–1963 were reduced by 50%. Lung cancer models presented include those with statistically significant multivariate model  $p$ -value and nonzero lag in exposure. .... 5-95

5-16. Mesothelioma mortality exposure metrics unit risks ..... 5-98

5-17. Adjusted for underascertainment unit risks for the sub-cohort hired after 1959 corresponding to the different metrics ..... 5-99

5-18. Unit risks for subset of lung cancer models with lagged exposures that yielded statistically significant model fit ( $p < 0.05$ ) and exposure metric fit ( $p < 0.05$ ) to the epidemiologic data ..... 5-101

5-19. Reasonable upper bound and lowest information criteria estimates of central risks and unit risks, per fibers/cc, for mesothelioma mortality, lung-cancer mortality, and the IUR for the combined mortality risk from mesothelioma and lung cancer .... 5-104

**LIST OF TABLES (continued)**

5-20. Lung cancer regression results from different analyses of cumulative exposure in the cohort of workers in Libby, MT. All analyses used NIOSH-collected exposure data but used different cohort definitions, lengths of follow-up, and lengths of exposure lags to account for cancer latency..... 5-106

5-21. Mesothelioma regression results from different analyses of cumulative exposure in the cohort of workers in Libby, MT. All analyses used NIOSH-collected exposure data but different cohort definitions, lengths of follow-up, and lengths of exposure lags to account for cancer latency ..... 5-110

6-1. Reasonable upper bound and lowest information criteria estimates of central risks and unit risks, for mesothelioma mortality, lung-cancer mortality, and the IUR for the combined mortality risk from mesothelioma and lung cancer (IURs are presented in the units of excess cancers per fibers/cc, continuous lifetime exposure)..... 6-24

1

## LIST OF FIGURES

2-1.	Vermiculite mining operation on Zonolite Mountain, Libby, Montana. ....	2-1
2-2.	Expanded vermiculite and vermiculite attic insulation (VAI) shown in place between ceiling joists. ....	2-2
2-3.	Nationwide distribution of Libby ore by county. ....	2-3
2-4.	Structure of the silicate minerals, illustrating silicate subclasses by the linking of the basic silicon tetrahedron into more complex structures. ....	2-6
2-5.	Cross-section of amphibole fibers showing the silicon tetrahedrons that make up each double-chain plate. ....	2-8
2-6.	Comparison of crystalline forms amphibole minerals. ....	2-9
2-7.	Vermiculite ore sample. ....	2-13
2-8.	Mineralogy of Libby Amphibole asbestos structures from samples taken from the Zonolite Mountain site. ....	2-15
2-9.	Solution series linking tremolite, winchite, and richterite amphibole fibers. ....	2-16
2-10.	Scanning electron microscope image of amphibole mineral structures from the Libby, MT mine. ....	2-17
2-11.	Fiber morphology of amphibole asbestos from the Libby, MT mine viewed under a transmission electron microscope. ....	2-18
2-12.	Particle size of fibers in Libby ore and Libby air. ....	2-19
3-1.	General scheme for fiber deposition, clearance, and translocation of fibers from the lung and GI tract. ....	3-2
4-1.	Location of 28 sites included in the Phase 1 community evaluations conducted by ATSDR. ....	4-45
5-1.	Estimated and measured exposure concentrations in Marysville, OH facility. ....	5-24
5-2.	Graph of observed and estimated prevalence of localized pleural thickening calculated using the Michaelis-Menten model with 10-year lagged exposure. ....	5-35
5-3.	Plot of the NIOSH job-exposure matrix for different job categories over time. ....	5-59
5-4.	Histogram showing the number of workers who experienced each incremental number of different jobs among the 880 workers hired after 1959. ....	5-66

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

2-D	two-dimensional
3-D	three-dimensional
AAHAU	Airborne Asbestos Health Assessment Update
AIC	Akaike information criterion
AM	amosite
APC	antigen-presenting cells
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
BMC	benchmark concentration
BMCL	lower 95% confidence limit of the benchmark concentration
BMD	benchmark dose
BMDL	lower 95% confidence limit of the benchmark dose
BMI	body mass index
BMR	benchmark response
cc	cubic centimeter
CDF	cumulative distribution frequency
CE	cumulative exposure
CHEEC	cumulative human equivalent exposure for continuous exposure
CI	confidence interval
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
COX-2	cyclooxygenase-2
CYP	cytochrome P450
DHE	dehydroergosterol
DIC	deviance information criterion
DLCO	single breath carbon monoxide diffusing capacity
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
EC <sub>x</sub>	effective concentration
ECSOD	extracellular superoxide dismutase
EDX	energy dispersive x-ray analysis
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EPMA	electron probe microanalysis
FEV1	forced expiratory volume in one second
FVC	forced vital capacity
GSH	glutathione

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS (continued)

GST	glutathione S-transferase
HAEC	human airway epithelial cells
HKNM	human pleural mesothelial cells
HO	heme oxygenase
HPRT	hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase
HRCT	high resolution computed tomography
HTE	hamster tracheal epithelial
IARC	International Agency for the Research on Cancer
ICD	International Classification of Diseases
ICRP	International Commission Radiological Protection
IFN	interferon
IH	industrial hygiene
IL	interleukin
ILO	International Labour Organization
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
IUR	inhalation unit risk
JEM	job exposure matrix
LAA	Libby Amphibole asbestos
LEC <sub>x</sub>	lowest effective concentration
LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
MCMC	Markov chain Monte Carlo
MESA	Mining Enforcement and Safety Administration
MIP-2	macrophage inflammatory protein-2
MnSOD	manganese superoxide dismutase
MOA	mode of action
mppcf	million particles per cubic foot
MPPD	multipath particle dosimetry
MSHA	Mine Safety and Health Administration
NAT2	N-acetyl-transferase 2
NCHS	National Center for Health Statistics
NDI	National Death Index
Nf2	neurofibromatosis 2
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS (continued)

NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NMRD	non-malignant respiratory disease
NRC	National Research Council
NTP	National Toxicology Program
NVSR	National Vital Statistics Report
Ogg1	8-oxoguanine-DNA-glycosylase 1
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PARP	poly(ADP-ribose)polymerase
PBS	phosphate buffered saline
PCM	phase contrast microscopy
PCMe	phase contrast microscopy equivalent
PHS	Public Health Service
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	particulate matter 2.5 µm diameter or less
POD	point of departure
RfC	reference concentration
RfD	reference dose
RNA	ribonucleic acid
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RPM	rat pleural mesothelial
RR	relative risk
RT-PCR	reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction
RTW	residence time-weighted
SE	Standard Error
SEER	Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results
SEM	scanning electron microscopy
SH	spontaneously hypertensive
SHE	Syrian hamster embryo
SHHF	spontaneously hypertensive-heart failure
SIR	standardized incidence ratio
SMR	standardized mortality ratio
SOD	superoxide dismutase
SPF	specific-pathogen-free
SRR	standardized rate ratio

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS (continued)

SSA/Ro52	autoantibody marker for apoptosis
STEM	scanning transmission electron microscopy
SV40	simian virus 40
TEM	transmission electron microscopy
TLC	total lung capacity
TSFE	time since first exposure
TWA	time-weighted average
UCL	upper confidence limit
UF	uncertainty factor
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VAI	vermiculite attic insulation
WHO	World Health Organization
WKY	Wistar-Kyoto rat
XRCC1	X-ray repair cross complementing protein 1
XRD	X-ray diffraction

## FOREWORD

The purpose of this Toxicological Review is to provide scientific support and rationale for the hazard and dose-response assessment in IRIS pertaining to chronic inhalation exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos, a unique mixture of asbestos fibers originating from the vermiculite mine near Libby, MT. It is not intended to be a comprehensive treatise on the agent or toxicological nature of Libby Amphibole asbestos. The purpose of this document is to establish a Libby Amphibole asbestos-specific reference concentration to address noncancer health effects and to characterize the carcinogenic potential and establish an inhalation unit risk for Libby Amphibole asbestos-related lung cancer and mesothelioma mortality.

The intent of Section 6, *Major Conclusions in the Characterization of Hazard and Exposure Response*, is to present the significant conclusions reached in the derivation of the reference dose, reference concentration, and cancer assessment where applicable, and to characterize the overall confidence in the quantitative and qualitative aspects of hazard and dose response by addressing the quality of data and related uncertainties. The discussion is intended to convey the limitations of the assessment and to aid and guide the risk assessor in the ensuing steps of the risk assessment process.

For other general information about this assessment or other questions relating to IRIS, the reader is referred to EPA's IRIS Hotline at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 566-1749 (fax), or [hotline.iris@epa.gov](mailto:hotline.iris@epa.gov) (e-mail address).

## **AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS**

### **CHEMICAL MANAGERS/AUTHORS**

Thomas F. Bateson, ScD, MPH  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Robert Benson, PhD  
Region 8  
Office of Partnerships and Regulatory Assistance  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Denver, CO

Danielle DeVoney, PhD, DABT, PE  
Captain, U.S. Public Health Service  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

### **AUTHORS**

Krista Yorita Christensen, PhD  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Glinda Cooper, PhD  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Rebecca Dzubow, MPH, MEM  
Office of Children's Health Protection  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Maureen R. Gwinn, PhD, DABT  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

## **AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS (continued)**

Leonid Kopylev, PhD  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

### **CONTRIBUTING AUTHORS**

David Berry, PhD  
Region 8  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Denver, CO

Malcolm Field, PhD  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Patricia Sullivan, ScD  
Division of Respiratory Disease Studies  
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health  
Morgantown, WV

### **CONTRIBUTORS**

David Bussard  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Samantha J. Jones, PhD  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Babasaheb Sonawane, PhD  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

Paul White  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## **AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS (continued)**

### **CONTRACTOR SUPPORT**

William Brattin, PhD  
Syracuse Research Corporation  
Denver, CO

ECFlex, Inc., Fairborn, OH  
Heidi Glick  
Debbie Kleiser  
Crystal Lewis  
Lana Wood

IntelliTech Systems, Inc., Fairborn, OH  
Cris Broyles  
Kathleen Secor

### **REVIEWERS**

This document has been provided for review to EPA scientists and interagency reviewers from other federal agencies and White House offices.

1

## 1. INTRODUCTION

2 This document presents background information and justification for the Integrated Risk  
3 Information System (IRIS) Summary of the hazard and exposure-response assessment of Libby  
4 Amphibole asbestos,<sup>1</sup> a mixture of amphibole fibers identified in the Rainy Creek complex and  
5 present in ore from the vermiculite mine near Libby, MT. IRIS Summaries may include oral  
6 reference dose (RfD) and inhalation reference concentration (RfC) values for chronic and other  
7 exposure durations, and a carcinogenicity assessment. This assessment reviews the potential  
8 hazards, both cancer and noncancer health effects, from exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos  
9 and provides quantitative information for use in risk assessments: an RfC for noncancer and an  
10 inhalation unit risk addressing cancer risk. Libby Amphibole asbestos-specific data are not  
11 available to support RfD or cancer slope factor derivations for oral exposures.

12 An RfC is typically defined as “an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order  
13 of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive  
14 subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a  
15 lifetime.” In the case of Libby Amphibole asbestos, the RfC is expressed in terms of the lifetime  
16 exposure in units of fibers per cubic centimeter of air (fibers/cc) in units of the fibers as  
17 measured by phase contrast microscopy (PCM). The inhalation RfC for Libby Amphibole  
18 asbestos considers toxic effects for both the respiratory system (portal-of-entry) and for effects  
19 peripheral to the respiratory system (extrarespiratory or systemic effects) that may arise after  
20 inhalation of Libby Amphibole asbestos. In this assessment, the estimates of hazard are derived  
21 from modeling cumulative exposures from human data, and thus for exposures of less than a  
22 lifetime the risk assessor should calculate a lifetime average concentration to compare to the  
23 RfC.

24 The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard  
25 potential of the substance in question, and quantitative estimates of risk from inhalation  
26 exposures are derived. The information includes a weight-of-evidence judgment of the  
27 likelihood that the agent is a human carcinogen and the conditions under which the carcinogenic  
28 effects may be expressed. Quantitative risk estimates are derived from the application of a low-

---

<sup>1</sup> The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.) that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 dose extrapolation procedure from human data. An inhalation unit risk (IUR) is typically  
2 defined as a plausible upper bound on the estimate of cancer risk per  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  air breathed for  
3 70 years. For Libby Amphibole asbestos, the RfC is expressed as a Lifetime Daily Exposure in  
4 fibers/cc (in units of the fibers as measured by PCM), and the IUR is expressed as cancer risk per  
5 fibers/cc (in units of the fibers as measured by PCM).

6 Development of these hazard identification and exposure-response assessments for Libby  
7 Amphibole asbestos has followed the general guidelines for risk assessment as set forth by the  
8 National Research Council (1983). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Guidelines  
9 and Risk Assessment Forum technical panel reports that may have been used in the development  
10 of this assessment include the following: *Guidelines for the Health Risk Assessment of Chemical*  
11 *Mixtures* (U.S. EPA, 1986c), *Guidelines for Mutagenicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1986b),  
12 *Recommendations for and Documentation of Biological Values for Use in Risk Assessment* (U.S.  
13 [EPA, 1988b](#)), *Guidelines for Developmental Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1991a),  
14 *Interim Policy for Particle Size and Limit Concentration Issues in Inhalation Toxicity* (U.S. EPA,  
15 [1994a](#)), *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of*  
16 *Inhalation Dosimetry* (U.S. EPA, 1994b), *Use of the Benchmark Dose Approach in Health Risk*  
17 *Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1995), *Guidelines for Reproductive Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA,  
18 [1996](#)), *Guidelines for Neurotoxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1998), *Science Policy Council*  
19 *Handbook: Risk Characterization* (U.S. EPA, 2000c), *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance*  
20 *Document* (U.S. EPA, 2000a), *Supplementary Guidance for Conducting Health Risk Assessment*  
21 *of Chemical Mixtures* (U.S. EPA, 2000d), *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference*  
22 *Concentration Processes* (U.S. EPA, 2002), *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S.  
23 [EPA, 2005a](#)), *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to*  
24 *Carcinogens* (U.S. EPA, 2005b), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Peer Review* (U.S. EPA,  
25 [2006d](#)), and *A Framework for Assessing Health Risks of Environmental Exposures to Children*  
26 (U.S. EPA, 2006b).

27 The literature search strategy employed for this assessment is based on EPA's National  
28 Center for Environmental Assessment's Health and Environmental Research Outline database  
29 tool (which includes PubMed, MEDLINE, Web of Science, JSTOR, and other literature  
30 sources). The key search terms included the following: Libby Amphibole, tremolite, asbestos,  
31 richterite, winchite, amphibole, and Libby, MT. The relevant literature was reviewed through

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 July 2011. Any pertinent scientific information submitted by the public to the IRIS Submission  
2 Desk was also considered in the development of this document.

## 3 4 **1.1. RELATED ASSESSMENTS**

### 5 **1.1.1. IRIS Assessment for Asbestos ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#))**

6 The IRIS assessment for asbestos was posted online in IRIS in 1988 and includes an IUR  
7 of 0.23 excess cancers per 1 fiber/cc ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) (this unit risk is given in units of the  
8 fibers as measured by PCM). The IRIS IUR for general asbestos is derived by estimation of  
9 excess cancers for a continuous lifetime exposure and is based on the central tendency—not the  
10 upper bound—of the risk estimates ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) and is applicable to exposures across a  
11 range of exposure environments and types of asbestos (CAS Number 1332-21-4). Although  
12 other cancers have been associated with asbestos (e.g., laryngeal, stomach, ovarian) ([Straif et al.,  
13 2009](#)), the IRIS IUR for asbestos accounts for only lung cancer and mesothelioma. Additionally,  
14 pleural and pulmonary effects from asbestos exposure (e.g., localized pleural thickening,  
15 asbestosis, and reduced lung function) are well documented, though, currently, there is no RfC  
16 for these noncancer health effects.

17 The derivation of the unit risk for general asbestos is based on the *Airborne Asbestos*  
18 *Health Assessment Update* (AAHAU) ([U.S. EPA, 1986a](#)). The AAHAU provides various cancer  
19 potency factors and mathematical models of lung cancer and mesothelioma mortality based on  
20 synthesis of data from occupational studies and presents estimates of lifetime cancer risk for  
21 continuous environmental exposures (0.0001 fiber/cc and 0.01 fiber/cc) ([U.S. EPA, 1986a](#)) (see  
22 Table 6-3). For both lung cancer and mesothelioma, life-table analysis was used to generate risk  
23 estimates based on the number of years of exposure and the age at onset of exposure. Although  
24 various exposure scenarios were presented, the unit risk is based on a lifetime continuous  
25 exposure from birth. The final asbestos IUR is 0.23 excess cancer per 1 fiber/cc continuous  
26 exposure<sup>2</sup> and was established by the EPA Carcinogen Risk Assessment Verification Endeavor  
27 workgroup and posted on the IRIS database in 1988 ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) (see Table 1-1).

28  

---

<sup>2</sup>An IUR of 0.23 can be interpreted as a 23% increase in lifetime risk of dying from mesothelioma or lung cancer  
with each 1 fiber/cc increase in continuous lifetime exposure.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 **Table 1-1. Derivation of the current IRIS inhalation unit risk for asbestos**  
 2 **from the lifetime risk tables in the AAHAU**  
 3

Gender	Excess deaths per 100,000 <sup>a</sup>			Risk	Unit risk
	Mesothelioma	Lung cancer	Total		
Female	183	35	218.5	$2.18 \times 10$	
Male	129	114	242.2	$2.42 \times 10$	
All	156	74	230.3	$2.30 \times 10$	0.23

4  
 5 <sup>a</sup>Data are for exposure at 0.01 fibers/cc for a lifetime.  
 6 AAHAU = Airborne Asbestos Health Assessment Update.  
 7 Source: U.S. EPA ([1988a](#)).  
 8  
 9

10 **1.1.2. EPA Health Assessment for Vermiculite ([1991b](#))**

11 An EPA health assessment for vermiculite reviewed available health data, including  
 12 studies on workers who mined and processed ore with no significant amphibole fiber content.  
 13 The cancer and noncancer health effects observed in the Libby, MT worker cohort were not seen  
 14 in studies of workers exposed to vermiculite from mines with similar exposure to vermiculite but  
 15 much lower exposures to asbestos fibers. Therefore, it was concluded that the health effects  
 16 observed from the materials mined from Zonolite Mountain near Libby, MT, were most likely  
 17 due to amphibole fibers not the vermiculite itself ([U.S. EPA, 1991b](#)). At the time, EPA  
 18 recommended the application of the IRIS IUR for asbestos fibers (0.23 per fiber/cc) in  
 19 addressing potential risk of the amphibole fibers entrained in vermiculite mined in Libby, MT.  
 20

21 **1.2. LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS-SPECIFIC HUMAN HEALTH ASSESSMENT**

22 Libby Amphibole asbestos is a complex mixture of amphibole fibers—both  
 23 mineralogically and morphologically (see Section 2.2). The mixture primarily includes  
 24 tremolite, winchite, and richterite fibers with trace amounts of magnesioriebeckite, edenite, and  
 25 magnesio-arfvedsonite. These fibers exhibit a complete range of morphologies from prismatic  
 26 crystals to asbestiform fibers ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)). Epidemiologic studies of workers exposed to  
 27 Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers indicate increased lung cancer and mesothelioma, as well as  
 28 asbestosis, and other nonmalignant respiratory diseases ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Larson et al.,](#)  
 29 [2010a](#); [Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#); [Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#), [2002](#);

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 [Amandus et al., 1988](#); [Amandus et al., 1987a](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [Amandus et al.,](#)  
2 [1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)).

3         The IRIS database has an IUR<sup>3</sup> for asbestos based on a synthesis of 14 epidemiologic  
4 studies that included occupational exposure to chrysotile, amosite, or mixed mineral exposures  
5 (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite) ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#), [1986a](#)). There is some uncertainty in  
6 applying the resulting IUR for asbestos to exposure environments and minerals different from  
7 those analyzed in the AAHAU ([U.S. EPA, 1986a](#)). There is currently no RfC, RfD, or oral slope  
8 factor derived for asbestos on the IRIS database.

---

<sup>3</sup>For purposes of this document, termed “IRIS IUR.”

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## 2. LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS: GEOLOGY, USE, AND EXPOSURE POTENTIAL

### 2.1. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The term Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>4</sup> refers to various mineral forms of amphibole asbestos found in the rocks and ore of Zonolite Mountain, 6 miles northeast of Libby, MT (see Figure 2-1). Zonolite Mountain contains a large vermiculite deposit that has been mined since the early 1920s for various commercial uses. Vermiculite miners, mill workers, and those working in the processing plants were exposed to these amphibole fibers, which remain within the vermiculite ore and product. As amphibole asbestos is present in the geological deposit from which the vermiculite ore was being mined, workers were exposed to asbestos fibers during various activities such as extracting ore from the mine, transporting ore and waste rock, milling operations, and shipping the final product ([Meeker et al., 2003](#); [Amandus et al., 1987a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). Mortality and morbidity studies on the mine and mill workers from Libby have reported adverse health effects in these workers including lung cancer, mesothelioma, nonmalignant respiratory disease (NMRD; e.g., asbestosis), and pleural abnormalities ([McDonald et al., 2004](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)); Sullivan, 2007, 709497; Larson, 2010, 711560; Moolgavkar, 2010, 709457}. Pleural abnormalities and signs of interstitial fibrosis have also been reported in workers exfoliating and processing expanded Libby vermiculite in other facilities ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)).

The primary commercial product from the Zonolite mining operation was vermiculite concentrate, which is produced by screening and grading the ore to enrich for the raw vermiculite mineral. The unexpanded mineral

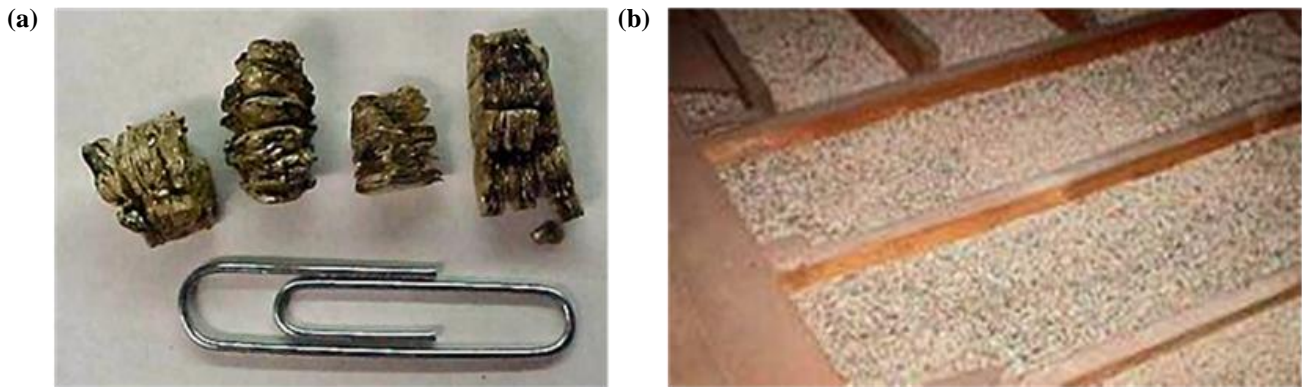


Figure 2-1. Vermiculite mining operation on Zonolite Mountain, Libby, Montana.

<sup>4</sup>The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.) that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

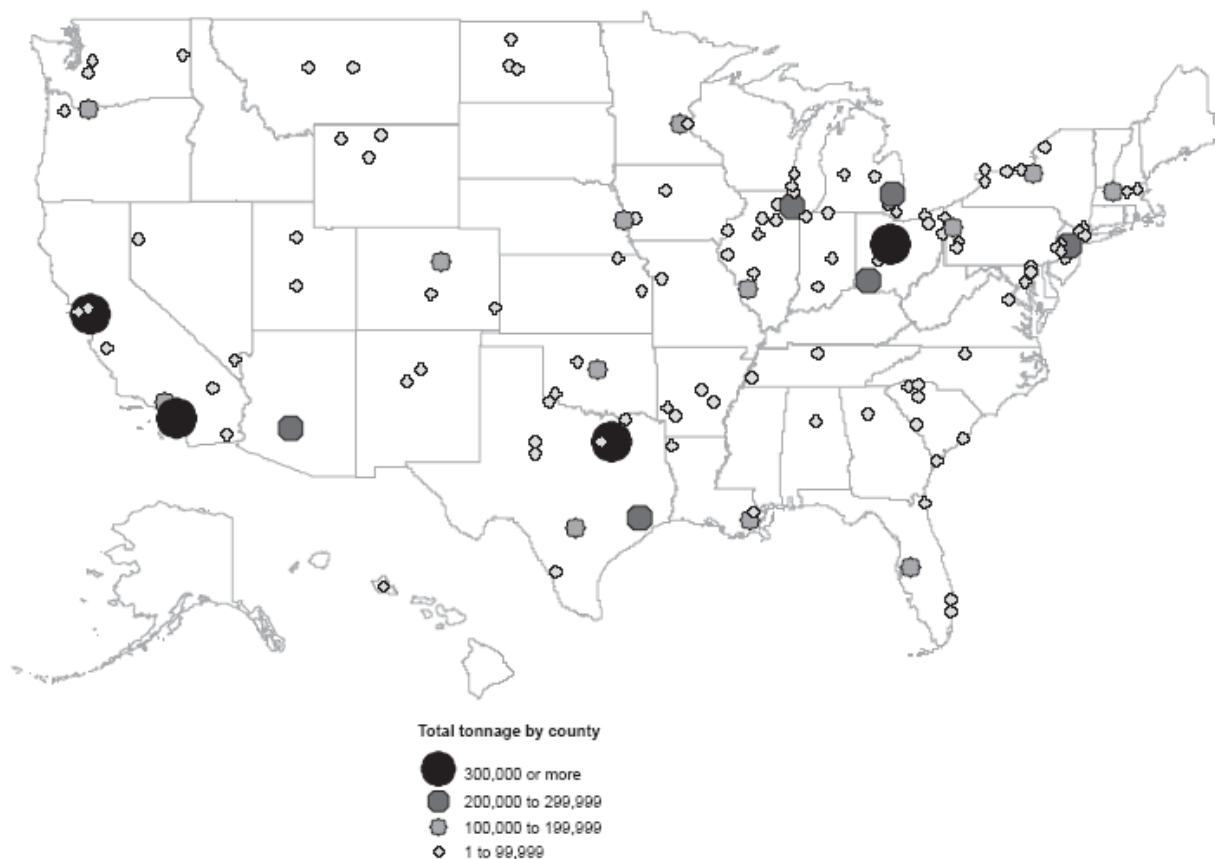
1 exhibits a sheetlike structure that is seen in related minerals (e.g., mica) (see Figure 2-2).



2  
3 **Figure 2-2. Expanded vermiculite (a) and vermiculite attic insulation (b)**  
4 **(VAI) shown in place between ceiling joists.**  
5

6  
7 When heated to approximately 150°C, the vermiculite mineral expands like popcorn into  
8 a light porous material. This process of expanding the mineral ore is termed “exfoliation” or  
9 “popping” and occurs when the silicate sheets within the ore are rapidly dehydrated by applying  
10 high heat. Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers were released during the energetic and other kinetic  
11 processing of the ore and vermiculite concentrate, potentially exposing workers.

12 A portion of the vermiculite concentrate was exfoliated in Libby, MT and either used  
13 locally or packaged and shipped for use elsewhere. However, most of the vermiculite  
14 concentrate was transported across the country and elsewhere to expansion plants where it was  
15 exfoliated and distributed. The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry ([ATSDR,](#)  
16 [2008b](#)) has surveyed 28 of these facilities, identifying potential community exposures both to  
17 amphibole asbestos fibers from the vermiculite concentrate before exfoliation, during exfoliation,  
18 and during processing and in waste rock from the processing plants (see Section 4.1.4 and  
19 Figure 2-3). Vermiculite from the Libby, MT mine was used commercially from the 1920s to  
20 1990, and a review of company records from 1964–1990 indicates that approximately  
21 6,109,000 tons of vermiculite concentrate was shipped to over 200 facilities ([ATSDR, 2008b](#)).  
22 Expanded vermiculite from the Libby, MT site was used in numerous consumer and construction  
23 products: including attic insulation, packing material, and soil conditioners, and in the production



1  
2 **Figure 2-3. Nationwide distribution of Libby ore by county (in tons).** Data  
3 on the distribution of ore are based on approximately 80,000 invoices that EPA  
4 obtained from W.R. Grace that document shipments of vermiculite ore made from  
5 the Libby mine between 1964 to 1990. EPA tabulated this shipping information  
6 in a database.

7  
8 Source: U.S. GAO (2007).

9  
10  
11 of gypsum wall board. There is also potential for exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos in these  
12 products (see Section 2.4).

13  
14 **2.2. GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY OF LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS**

15 A large vermiculite deposit is located on Zonolite Mountain, northeast of Libby, MT,  
16 within a geologic unit known as the Rainy Creek complex. Geologic processes within the Rainy  
17 Creek complex have resulted in the formation of fibrous amphiboles adjacent to igneous  
18 intrusions into the complex (veins and dikes of alkaline granite, pegmatite, and quartz)  
19 ([Boettcher et al., 1996](#)).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 magnesioriebeckite solid solution series (e.g., winchite, richterite, and tremolite) ([Meeker et al.,](#)  
2 [2003](#)). An appropriate understanding of the mineralogy and geology of these materials is helpful  
3 in defining the mineral fibers in Libby Amphibole asbestos.

4 Geological terms provide fiber and mineral definitions based on habit of formation and  
5 fiber morphology. Conversely, the analytical methods that have been used to count fibers in air  
6 samples, in both historical and current exposure environments, define microscopic fibers based  
7 on dimensional characteristics and mineralogy (depending on the analytical method). Current  
8 analytical methods do not have specific procedures for determining fiber morphology at the  
9 microscopic level. Because the human and experimental animal data on adverse health effects of  
10 asbestos rely on available analytical methods to document exposure, these definitions are  
11 relevant to determining what constitutes a fiber for this health assessment. Therefore, available  
12 data on the fiber morphology and fiber-size distribution of Libby Amphibole asbestos are  
13 presented in the following sections.

#### 14 15 **2.2.1. Silicate Minerals**

16 Silicate minerals are basically made up of oxygen and silicon, two of the most abundant  
17 elements in the Earth's crust. Approximately 25% of known minerals and 40% of the common  
18 minerals are silicates. Silicate minerals are hard, infusible, and have very low solubility in strong  
19 mineral acids. Specific gravity ranges from fairly light to intermediate, luster is commonly  
20 glassy, and most crush to a light powder even when the bulk specimen is black prior to crushing.  
21 Silicates chiefly occur as components of rocks, segregations in rocks, or crystals lining cavities  
22 in rocks. Most hard silicates are primary minerals (i.e., mineral forms that have not undergone  
23 oxidative weathering). Secondary silicates have undergone oxidative weathering and contain  
24 water of hydration ([Dana et al., 1977](#)). Silicate minerals can be defined by chemical structure,  
25 crystal structure, trace minerals, and habit of formation.

26 The basic chemical unit of silicate crystalline structure is the  $[\text{SiO}_4]^{4-}$  tetrahedron-shaped  
27 anionic group. The basic unit consists of four oxygen molecules at the apices of a regular  
28 tetrahedron surrounding and coordinated with one silicon ion ( $\text{Si}^{4+}$ ) at the center. The chemistry  
29 is such that the oxygen molecules can bond to another silicon ion and, therefore, link one  
30  $[\text{SiO}_4]^{4-}$  tetrahedron to another, and then another, and so forth by the process of polymerization.  
31 The silicates can form as single tetrahedrons, double tetrahedrons, chains, sheets, rings and

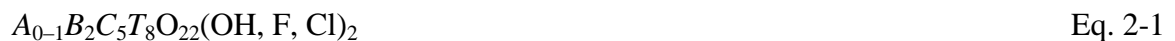
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 framework structures (see Figure 2-4). More complex three-dimensional structures tectosilicates  
2 (frameworks) may also form mineral fibers (e.g., erionite).

3 Each subclass of silicates has many mineral members. Specific minerals are defined by  
4 the structure, chemistry, and morphology of the mineral. The minerals of interest in this  
5 assessment are various forms of amphiboles (double-chain inosilicates) and vermiculite (a  
6 phyllosilicate) (see Figure 2-4).

### 8 **2.2.1.1. Mineralogy and Structure of Amphiboles**

9 The mineralogy of amphiboles is important to understanding which mineral forms are  
10 present in the Libby vermiculite mine, and, therefore, considered to be Libby Amphibole  
11 asbestos. Amphibole minerals are double-chain inosilicates, meaning the chemical building  
12 block for amphiboles is connected chains of the silicon tetrahedron (see Figure 2-4c).  
13 Amphiboles form when edge-shared octahedra link two of the double-chain  $[\text{SiO}_4]^{4-}$  plates (see  
14 Figure 2-4d). The specific cations between the two double-chain plates define the elemental  
15 composition of the mineral, while the ratio of these cations in each location is used to classify  
16 amphiboles within a solid-solution series. The cation sites are designated as A, B, and C in  
17 Eq. 2-1, which shows the general chemical formula for double-chain inosilicate amphiboles. The  
18 Libby Amphibole asbestos is a complex mixture of mineral forms defined by the cation ratios in  
19 each site (further discussed in Section 2.2.3).



24 where:

26  $A = \text{Na}, \text{K}$

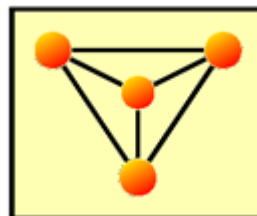
27  $B = \text{Na}, \text{Li}, \text{Ca}, \text{Mn}, \text{Fe}^{2+}, \text{Mg}$

28  $C = \text{Mg}, \text{Fe}^{2+}, \text{Mn}, \text{Al}, \text{Fe}^{3+}, \text{Ti}$

29  $T = \text{Si}, \text{Al}.$

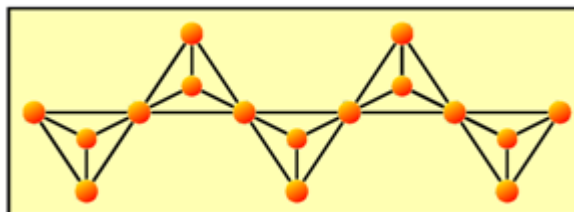
**(a) Nesosilicates or single tetrahedron.**

The single tetrahedron comprises four oxygen molecules covalently bound to the silicon, at the center of the  $[\text{SiO}_4]^{4-}$ -tetrahedron.



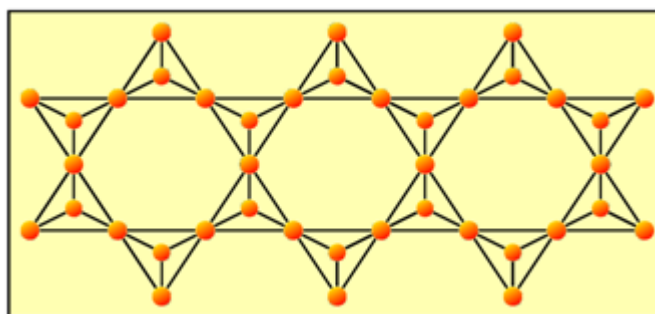
**(b) Inosilicates [*ino* (gr.) = thread] -**

**Single-chain silicates.** Chain silicates are realized by linking  $[\text{SiO}_4]^{4-}$ -tetrahedrons in a way to form continuous chains. They can be represented by a composition of  $[\text{SiO}_3]^{2-}$ . A typical example is diopside  $\text{CaMg}[\text{Si}_2\text{O}_6]$ , in which the “endless” chains are also held together by  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  ions.



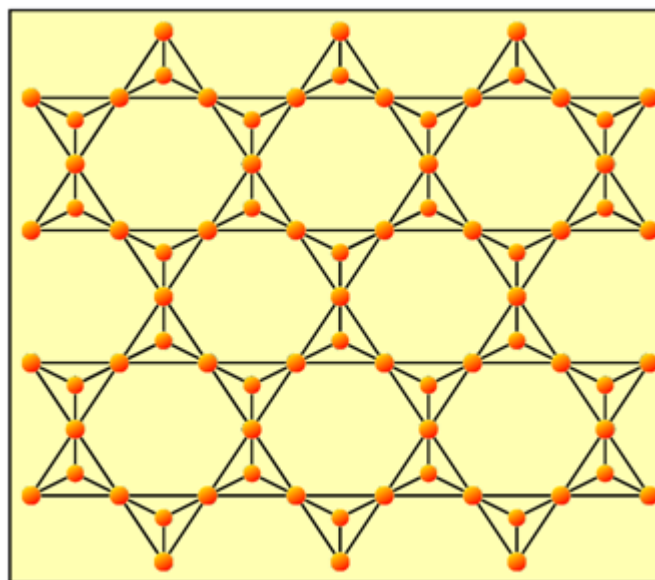
**(c) Inosilicates - Double-chain silicates.**

Two silicate chains of the inosilicates are linked at the corners, forming double-chains and yielding  $[\text{Si}_4\text{O}_{11}]^{6-}$  ions, as realized in the tremolite-ferro-actinolite series  $\text{Ca}_2(\text{Mg,Fe})_5\text{Si}_8\text{O}_{22}(\text{OH})_2$ . Double-chain silicates are commonly grouped with the single-chain inosilicates.



**(d) Phyllosilicates [*phyllo* (gr.) = sheet] or**

**sheet silicates.** These are formed if the double-chain inosilicate  $[\text{Si}_4\text{O}_{11}]^{6-}$  chains are linked to form continuous sheets with the chemical formula  $[\text{Si}_2\text{O}_5]^{2-}$ . Examples of sheet silicates include chrysotile  $\text{Mg}_3\text{Si}_2\text{O}_5(\text{OH})$  and vermiculite  $[(\text{Mg, Fe, A})_3(\text{Al, Si})_2\text{O}_{10}(\text{OH})_2 \bullet 4\text{H}_2\text{O}]$ .



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6

**Figure 2-4. Structure of the silicate minerals, illustrating silicate subclasses by the linking of the basic silicon tetrahedron (a) into more complex structures (b, c, or d).**



1 The mineral subgroup within amphiboles is determined by the elemental composition.

- 2
- 3
- 4 • Tremolite subgroup (Ca amphiboles)
- 5 • Anthophyllite subgroup (Fe-Mg-Li orthoamphiboles)
- 6 • Richterite subgroup (Ca-Na amphiboles)
- 7 • Cummingtonite (Fe-Mg-Li clinoamphiboles)
- 8
- 9

10 A solid solution series includes a continuum of minerals with different cation  
11 composition for each site. Solid solution series are defined by their end-members, where mineral  
12 terminology can change as the proportion of cations changes within the crystalline structure. For  
13 example, a solid solution series for the cation Site A will have one end-member with 100%  
14 sodium ions and one end-member with 100% potassium ions. This series would include all  
15 intervening ratios. Because each cation site has multiple possibilities, the elemental composition  
16 of the amphibole silicates can be quite complex. It is the complexity of the amphiboles that  
17 historically has given rise to a proliferation of mineral names with no systematic basis  
18 ([Hawthorne, 1981](#)). Currently, amphiboles are identified by a clear classification scheme based  
19 on crystal chemistry that uses well-established names based on the basic mineralogy, with  
20 prefixes and adjective modifiers indicating the presence of substantial substitutions that are not  
21 essential constituents of the end-members ([Leake et al., 1997](#)). The mineral classification system  
22 does not designate certain amphibole mineral as asbestos. However, some mineral designations  
23 have traditionally been considered asbestos (e.g., tremolite, anthophyllite.) Other commercial  
24 forms of asbestos were known by trade names (i.e., amosite) rather than mineralogical  
25 terminology (i.e., an amphibole mineral in the cummingtonite-grunerite solid solution series).

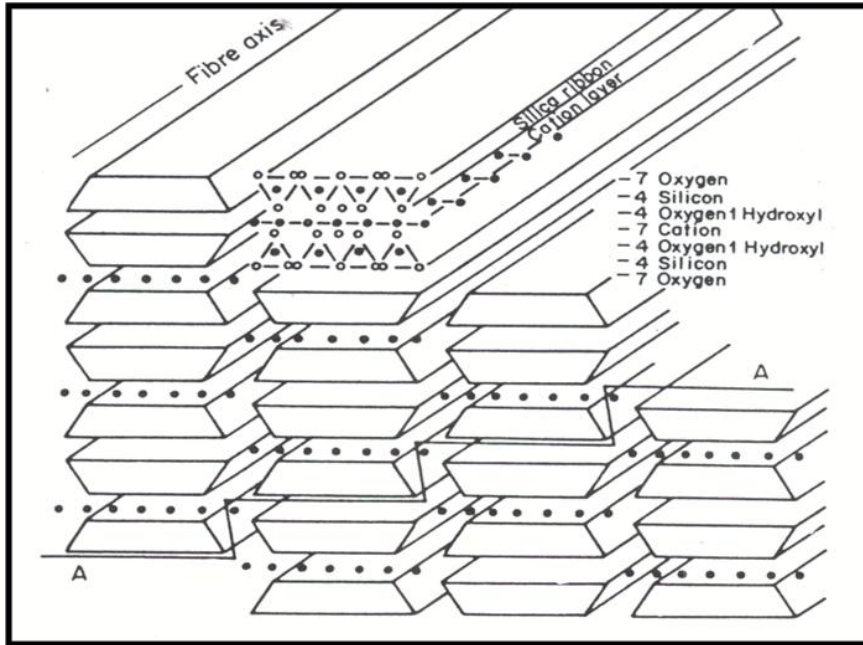
#### 26

#### 27 **2.2.1.2. Amphibole Morphology**

28 Mineral morphology is a function of the structural form of the silicate and the geologic  
29 habit of formation, weathering and other mechanical processes. This discussion will focus on  
30 morphology with respect to amphibole minerals.

31 The basic crystal structure of amphibole mineral is formed by the binding of a series of  
32 double-chain plates (see Figure 2-5). Where the conditions are suitable, these crystals may form

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

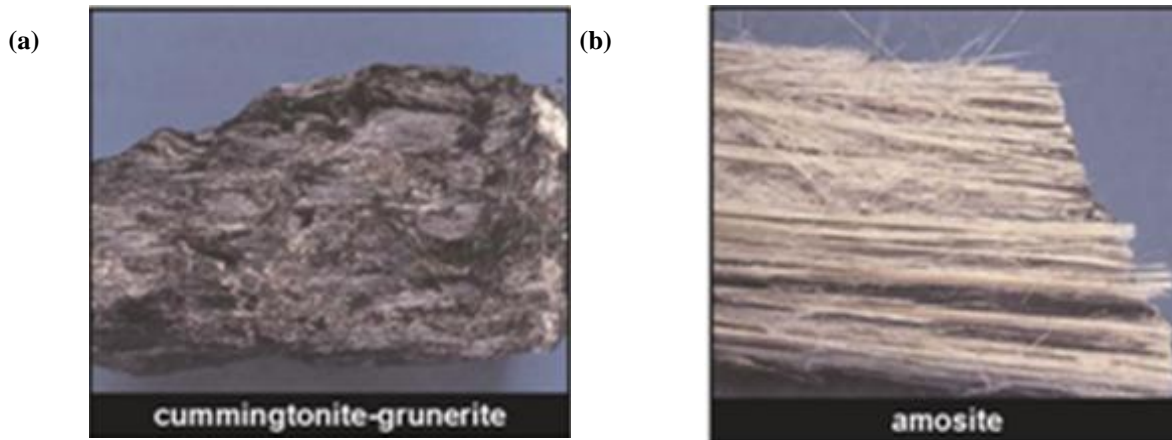


1  
2 **Figure 2-5. Cross-section of amphibole fibers showing the silicon**  
3 **tetrahedrons (Δ) that make up each double-chain plate (shown along the**  
4 **fiber axis).** Cations (shown as the darkened dots) occur between the plates  
5 forming the basic fiber.

6  
7 Source: Kroschwitz and Seidel (2010).  
8  
9

10 as elongated particles. The morphology of the elongated crystal structure is a function of the  
11 temperature, pressure, local stress field and solution chemistry conditions during  
12 crystallization—*habit of formation*. Thus, morphology at this level is described in terms of the  
13 crystal forms which result from different habits of formation. Individual amphibole structures  
14 may be described as acicular, prismatic, or a fibrous. A fiber would be an elongated crystal with  
15 parallel sides, where acicular crystals are “needlelike” in appearance and prismatic crystals may  
16 have several non parallel faces (e.g., varied, faceted faces). Asbestiform morphology is present  
17 where the habit of formation allows crystals to form very long individual fibrils and fibers which  
18 may become visible to the naked eye (see Figure 2-6). Thus, the amphibole crystalline structure  
19 may result in a range of particle morphologies, including fibers. Where conditions are not  
20 conducive to the formation of individual fibers and particles, the amphibole is described as  
21 massive—appearing as a solid contiguous sample. Mechanical forces that break amphibole  
22 crystals along the cleavage plane create smaller pieces or cleavage fragments. These fragments

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1  
2  
3 **Figure 2-6. Comparison of crystalline forms amphibole minerals. Panel A**  
4 **shows a specimen identified as an amphibole mineral in the**  
5 **cummingtonite-grunerite solid solution series, although crystalline in form,**  
6 **the habit of formation did not favor formation of individual particles and**  
7 **fibers, hence its appearance as ‘massive’.** Panel B shows an amphibole mineral  
8 with very similar elemental composition but formed in a habit where very long  
9 fibers were allowed to form—hence the asbestiform appearance.

10  
11 Source: Adapted from Bailey ([2006](#)).

12  
13  
14 may be elongated, but differ from the crystals described above as at least one face of the  
15 structure is the cleavage plane—not the face of a formed crystal.

16 With respect to classifying mineral field samples, geologists applied descriptive terms  
17 appropriate for viewing samples simply or at low magnification (e.g., field glass). The geologic  
18 terms for fiber morphology for classification of field samples is based on the macroscopic  
19 appearance of the crystals and fibers (e.g., acicular “needle-like in form”) ([AGI, 2005](#)). In this  
20 framework, asbestos and asbestiform fibers are defined as long, slender, hair-like fibers visible to  
21 the naked eye (see Figure 2-6). This is a hallmark of commercially mined asbestos which is  
22 sought after for numerous applications because of its high tensile strength, heat resistance and in  
23 some cases, can be woven. Although these terms were used to describe fibers in hand samples  
24 and identify commercially valuable asbestos they are only applicable at the macroscopic level. It  
25 is important to realize that material defined as commercial asbestos, mined, milled, and  
26 manufactured into products not only contained these visible fibers, but many smaller fibers and  
27 single crystals which were not visible to the naked eye ([Dement and Harris, 1979](#)). As further

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 explained in Section 3, only these smaller fibers can enter the lung and transport to the pleura  
2 where the health effects of asbestos are best characterized. Therefore, for the purposes of this  
3 assessment (i.e., examining the health effects of asbestos fibers), consideration must be given to  
4 how these microscopic fibers are defined. For this purpose, terms intended for describing field  
5 samples may need to set aside, or redefined when applied at the microscopic level.

6 Currently there are several technologies commonly used to view and identify mineral  
7 structures at high magnification using light microscopes or electron microscopy. As standard  
8 analytical methods were developed for counting mineral fibers, structures and matrices using  
9 these instruments, analytical definitions to describe fibers and structures were developed. Phase  
10 contrast microscopy (PCM) was developed to detect fibers in occupational settings and has been  
11 widely used to assess worker exposure (see Text Box 2-1). The definition of a PCM-fiber is  
12 based purely on its dimensions. The standardization of the PCM method (i.e., NIOSH 7400) and  
13 its importance in applying health standards in occupational settings, results the common usage of  
14 the term ‘fiber’ to refer to those objects counted in the PCM analytical method ([NIOSH, 1994a](#)).  
15 However, this method cannot define the material or morphology of the viewed fiber. Thus  
16 PCM-fibers may be any material, and if they are mineral  
17 fibers may be any fiber morphology. If the nature of the  
18 fiber needs to be defined, NIOSH Method 7402 employs  
19 electron microscopy to determine if the fibers viewed by  
20 PCM are mineral fibers, and can establish the mineral  
21 composition ([NIOSH, 1994b](#)). This method does not  
22 recount the fibers, but, rather, it identifies what proportion  
23 of the fibers are mineral fibers, with an elemental  
24 composition consistent with asbestos, which is then used  
25 to adjust the PCM-fiber count. Although the PCM-fiber  
26 definition was not based on either mineralogy or an  
27 understanding of which fibers might be biologically  
28 relevant, this definition has become the basis of existing  
29 health standards (e.g., [MSHA, 2008](#); [OSHA, 1994](#); [U.S.](#)  
30 [EPA, 1988a](#)).

**Text Box 2-1. Fibers Viewed by Light Microscopy**

The collection of fibers on an air filter, and visually counted under a phase contrast microscope (PCM), was first described in 1934 by the Dutch physicist Frits Zernike. The specification of a fiber as >5 µm in length and length-to-diameter ratio (i.e., aspect ratio) of at least 3:1 resulted from this method. As a light microscope technique, the PCM method cannot distinguish mineral fibers from other fibers.

The U.S. Public Health Service developed and tested a standard air sampling method based on PCM detection (i.e., National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health [NIOSH] Method # 7400). The NIOSH method specifies the analyst count fibers >5 µm in length with an aspect ratio of at least 3:1. Results from PCM analysis are reported as fibers per cubic centimeter of air (fibers/cc.)

1 Electron microscopy can view objects at much higher magnification and can be coupled  
2 with other techniques which can identify the mineralogy (see Text Box 2-2). X-ray diffraction  
3 (XRD) may be used with the above techniques to differentiate crystalline structure of minerals in  
4 solid materials and provides information on the availability of the total mineral present. Thus,  
5 XRD can determine the mineral composition of the material analyzed, identifying its solid  
6 solution series and classifying the mineral per standardized nomenclature for amphibole minerals  
7 (see Section 2.1.1.1).

8 With the advent of the use of electron microscopy to identify mineral particles, there has  
9 been an attempt to resolve the traditional dimensional fiber definition(s), by describing the  
10 particles examined by electron microscopy and

11 X-ray diffraction in terms that are both  
12 geologically and mineralogically relevant.  
13 Structures viewed by electron microscopy may  
14 be described as having parallel sides, and  
15 considered ‘fibers’. Where long, thin, curving  
16 fibers are viewed they may be described as  
17 ‘asbestiform’. Structures with nonparallel sides  
18 can be considered acicular or prismatic,  
19 depending on their proportions. Thus, the  
20 descriptive terms used by geologists have  
21 migrated into the analytical field. However, the  
22 habit of formation of a single structure viewed  
23 by electron microscopy cannot be determined,  
24 and, while descriptive, these terms may not  
25 correlate to the geologic and commercial  
26 definitions of these terms. Therefore, the use of  
27 these definitions to describe individual particles  
28 viewed by TEM can be problematic ([Meeker et](#)  
29 [al., 2003](#)). Important characteristics such as crystal structure and surface chemistry cannot be  
30 adequately categorized solely with visually determined definitions developed for the  
31 classification of field samples.

**Text Box 2-2. Minerals Viewed by Electron  
Microscopy**

Electron microscopy employs electrons—rather than light—to visualize the specimen. Furthermore, instead of using glass lenses to focus the light wavelengths, electromagnetic lenses are used to focus electrons on the sample. The analytical techniques included in electron microscopy for asbestos testing are TEM, scanning electron microscopy (SEM), and scanning transmission electron microscopy (STEM). TEM produces two-dimensional (2-D) images that generally use a magnification factor of about 500 to 500,000×. SEM produces three-dimensional (3-D) images that generally result in about 10 to 300,000× magnification. STEM can produce both 2-D and 3-D images that generally result in about 10 to 500,000× magnification.

The ISO 10312 method for analyzing air filters, enumerates structures much smaller than the PCM fibers with a minimum length requirement of 0.5 μm. Additionally, structures with an aspect ratio of at least 5:1 are considered fibers, rather than 3:1, as with PCM analysis. The ISO 10312 method also defines other structures (fiber bundles, clusters, and matrices) that are included in the structure count. Therefore, the term “structure” rather than “fiber” is used when presenting air sampling results from the ISO 10312 method where structures per cc of air (s/cc) are reported.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 The definition of ‘fiber’ and the appropriate application of other morphological terms is  
2 an area of ongoing debate. From a public health and regulatory perspective, a PCM-fiber is the  
3 fiber of interest (where confirmed as a mineral fiber with an elemental composition consistent  
4 with asbestos). There is no requirement for a PCM-fiber to be asbestiform, and, in fact, the  
5 method explicitly includes fibers with fairly low aspect ratios (i.e., as low as 3:1). Electron  
6 microscopy identified a much broader range of fibers (having much greater resolution) and can  
7 provide more specific identification of both mineralogy and the form of the structure.

### 8 9 **2.2.2. Vermiculite**

10 Vermiculite is the mineralogical name given to hydrated laminar  
11 magnesium-aluminum-ironsilicate, which resembles mica in appearance [see Figure 2-7; (Mg,  
12 Fe,A)<sub>3</sub>(Al,Si)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>10</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub> •4H<sub>2</sub>O] ([AGI, 2005](#)). Vermiculite is in the clay mineral group of the  
13 phyllosilicates, which also includes kaolinite and montmorillonite. Mica, talc, and serpentine  
14 (e.g., chrysotile asbestos) minerals are other well-known sheet silicates. These sheet-like  
15 structures are produced by rings of tetrahedrons that are linked to other rings by shared oxygen  
16 ions in a two-dimensional plane (see Figure 2-4d). The silicate sheet can extend broadly, and the  
17 layered appearance of the mineral reflects this sheet-like structure. The symmetry of these  
18 minerals is controlled primarily by the symmetry of the rings, which is usually altered to a lower  
19 symmetry by other ions and other layers. Typically, crystals of this subclass are flat, platy, and  
20 book-like, as in the mica group, and the sheets are then connected to each other by layers of  
21 cations. These cation layers are weakly bonded and often have water molecules and other  
22 neutral atoms or molecules trapped between the sheets. When subjected to heat, vermiculite has  
23 the unusual property of exfoliating or expanding into “worm-like” pieces. The term vermiculite  
24 is derived from the Latin *vermiculare*, which means to breed worms (The Vermiculite  
25 Association, <http://www.vermiculite.org>). Vermiculite exfoliation occurs at approximately  
26 150°C, producing a lightweight and highly absorbent material ([AGI, 2005](#)). Additional  
27 properties of vermiculite are listed in Table 2-1. Vermiculite ore is shown in Figure 2-7.

1 **Table 2-1 Properties of vermiculite**  
 2

Mineral class/subclass	Mineral silicates/phylosilicate
Chemical formula	(Mg, Fe,A) <sub>3</sub> (Al,Si) <sub>2</sub> O <sub>10</sub> (OH) <sub>2</sub> •4H <sub>2</sub> O
Crystal habit of formation	Clay, scaly, aggregate
Hardness (Mohs scale)	203
Cleavage	Perfect
Specific gravity	2.4–2.7



5  
6 **Figure 2-7. Vermiculite ore sample.** Brinton’s Quarry, near West Chester,  
 7 Chester County, Pennsylvania, USA.

8  
9 Source: Micaceous vermiculite book (<http://www.excaliburmineral.com/cdintro.htm>)  
 10 ©Jeff Weissman/Photographic Guide to Mineral Species.

11  
12  
13 Vermiculite is mined across the world, including the United States (Virginia, South  
 14 Carolina, and Montana); South Africa; Uganda; China; Brazil; Russia; India; and Australia  
 15 ([BGS, 2011](#)). The specific mineralogy and geologic formation habit of vermiculite deposits  
 16 vary, and although amphibole minerals are consistent with the ultramafic rock formations  
 17 (composed chiefly of ferromagnesian igneous rock) that bear vermiculite, not all vermiculite  
 18 deposits contain amphibole asbestos.

19  
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

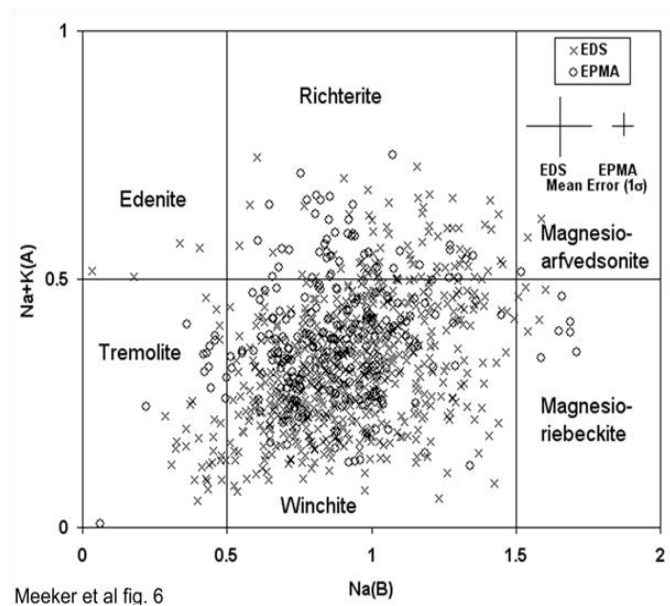
### 1 **2.2.3. The Mineralogy of Libby Amphibole Asbestos**

#### 2 **2.2.3.1. Mineralogy**

3 The amphibole mineral fibers within the vermiculite ore and product have historically  
4 been reported as a sodium-rich tremolite ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#); [Leake,](#)  
5 [1978](#); [Boettcher, 1966](#); [Larsen, 1942](#)). More recently, various research groups have  
6 characterized the more specific mineralogical composition of amphiboles from the Rainy Creek  
7 deposit near Libby, MT ([Gunter and Sanchez, 2009](#); [Sanchez et al., 2008](#); [Meeker et al., 2003](#);  
8 [Wylie and Verkouteren, 2000](#); [Ross et al., 1993](#); [Moatamed et al., 1986](#)).

9 EPA requested that the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) design and conduct a study to  
10 identify the amphibole minerals in the Libby vermiculite mine. Accordingly, USGS personnel  
11 collected samples from different areas of the mine in an attempt to identify the range of materials  
12 present both geographically, as well as collecting material which represented different habits of  
13 formation ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)). Figure 2-8 shows data from 30 samples across the mine. The  
14 mineral composition of each structure determines its mineral identity ([Leake et al., 1997](#)). Here,  
15 the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) used two different techniques to identify the mineral  
16 composition of each structure (energy dispersive X-ray analysis [EDS] and electron probe  
17 microanalysis [EPMA]). Similar mineral composition was determined by the two methods (see  
18 Figure 2-8). Most amphibole structures are classified as winchite (84%), with lesser amounts  
19 classified as richterite (11%) and tremolite (6%) ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)), based on the current  
20 mineralogical nomenclature by Leake ([1997](#)). There are also trace amounts of  
21 magnesioriebeckite, edenite, and magnesio-arfvedsonite present in Libby Amphibole asbestos  
22 ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)). All of these minerals are within the mineral solid solution series for  
23 tremolite-richterite- magnesioriebeckite. All of the amphiboles found at the mine site, with the  
24 possible exception of magnesioriebeckite, can occur in fibrous habit. It was observed these  
25 amphibole materials—even when originally present as massive material—can produce abundant,  
26 extremely fine fibers by gentle abrasion or crushing ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)).



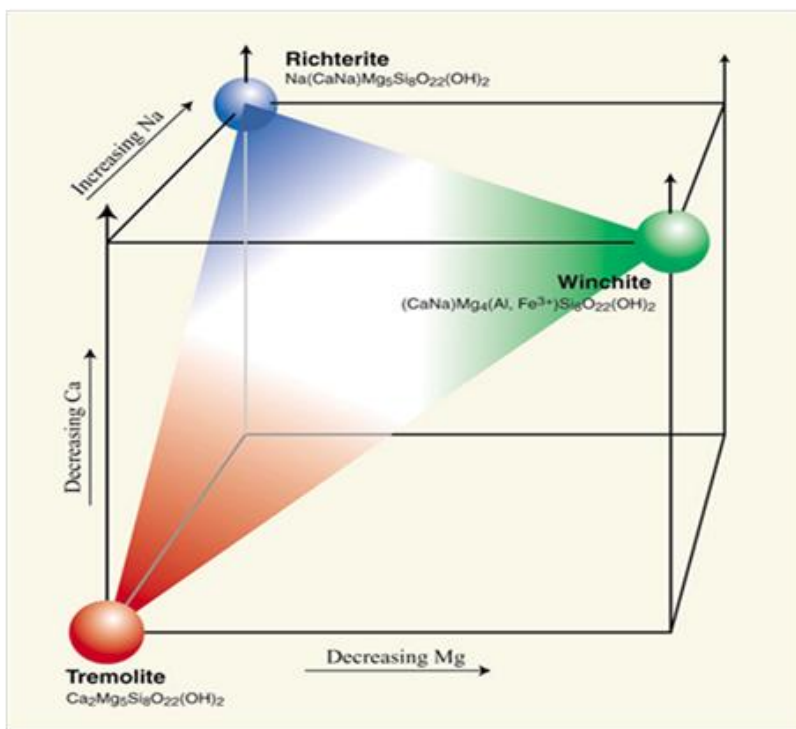


**Figure 2-8. Mineralogy of Libby Amphibole asbestos structures from samples taken from the Zonolite Mountain site.** An evaluation of the textural characteristics shows the material to include a complete range of morphologies from prismatic crystals to fibers. Each data point represents the cation composition (number of occupied sites) for a single fiber. The X-axis shows the number of sites occupied by Na, and the Y-axis shows the number of sites occupied by Na or K. The data shown are a composite of the analysis fibers taken from 30 different field samples from various locations within the mine.

Notes: EDS is energy dispersive X-ray analysis; EPMA is electron probe microanalysis.  
 Source: Meeker et al. (2003).

Figure 2-9 shows the compositional variations between the predominate minerals found in the Libby Amphibole asbestos (winchite, richterite, and tremolite). Although each structure has as discrete mineral composition, when viewed as a population, fall within solid solution series shown in Figure 2-8. For example, tremolite is one end-member of the solid solution series. As calcium decreases and sodium increases, the fibers transition to richterite. Similarly, as fibers have decreased magnesium and calcium with respect to tremolite, they are defined as winchite. The sodium content that distinguishes these amphiboles has been redefined over time in the International Mineralogical Association's mineral classification system, most recently in 1997 (Leake et al., 1997; Leake, 1978). As a result, some amphibole fibers previously defined as tremolite prior to the new classification system are currently considered winchite based on chemical composition (Leake et al., 1997).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1  
 2 **Figure 2-9. Solution series linking tremolite, winchite, and richterite**  
 3 **amphibole fibers.**

4  
 5 Source: Meeker et al. (2003).  
 6

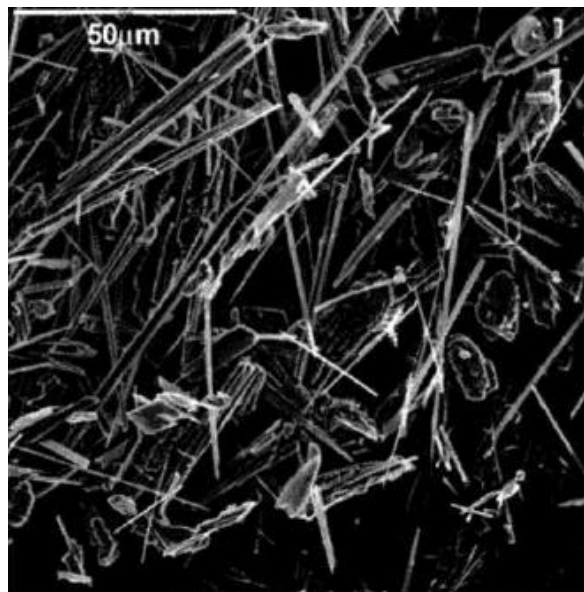
7  
 8 The mineral composition of the fibers present is not classifiable to one distinct named  
 9 mineral category, but, rather, the composition spans several solid-solution series. However,  
 10 there seems to be a consistency in the range of elemental composition found within this material.  
 11 Libby Amphibole asbestos is not only made up of the end-members of these solid solution series,  
 12 but the spectrum of minerals along the solid solution series shown. Although the majority of  
 13 structures analyzed fell within these solid solution series, traces of other minerals were  
 14 identified. The term “Libby Amphibole” is used in this document to identify the mixture of  
 15 amphibole minerals, of varying elemental compositions (e.g., winchite, richterite, and tremolite),  
 16 which have been identified in the rocks and ore of the vermiculite mine near Libby, MT, and are  
 17 characteristic of the elongated structures commingled with the vermiculite mined at this location  
 18 (Meeker et al., 2003) (i.e., present in the ore vermiculite concentrate and processed materials).  
 19 Libby Amphibole Asbestos refers to those elongated structures of the Libby Amphibole mineral  
 20 mixture, which have been identified as amphibole fibers or structures, and have been associated

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 with health effects consistent with asbestos exposure (i.e., asbestosis, pleural abnormalities, lung  
2 cancer and mesothelioma) ([ATSDR, 2008b](#)).

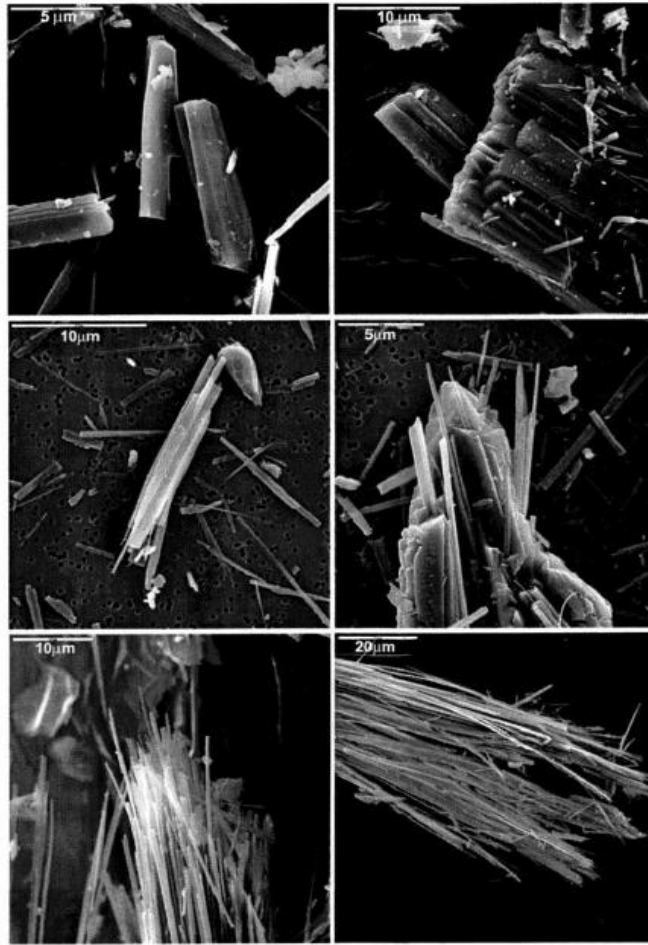
3  
4 **2.2.3.2. Morphology of the Libby Amphibole Asbestos**

5 Mineral samples taken from the mine include veins of asbestiform amphibole and various  
6 fiber morphologies in surrounding rock ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)). A sample viewed by scanning  
7 electron microscope from the Zonolite Mountain mine illustrates the broad range of size and  
8 morphologies for the mineral structures (see Figure 2-10). The USGS has described fibers  
9 (including asbestiform), acicular and prismatic structures, and curved fibers all within the  
10 minerals from the mine ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)). As individual fibrils and fiber bundles are viewed  
11 under greater magnification under a transmission electron microscope, the range of fiber  
12 morphologies can be more clearly seen (see Figure 2-11).



15  
16 **Figure 2-10. Scanning electron microscope image of amphibole mineral**  
17 **structures from the Libby, MT mine.** An evaluation of the textural  
18 characteristics shows the material to include a range of morphologies from  
19 prismatic crystals to fibers. Acicular and prismatic crystals, fibers bundles and  
20 curved fibers are all present.

21 Source: Meeker et al. ([2003](#)).



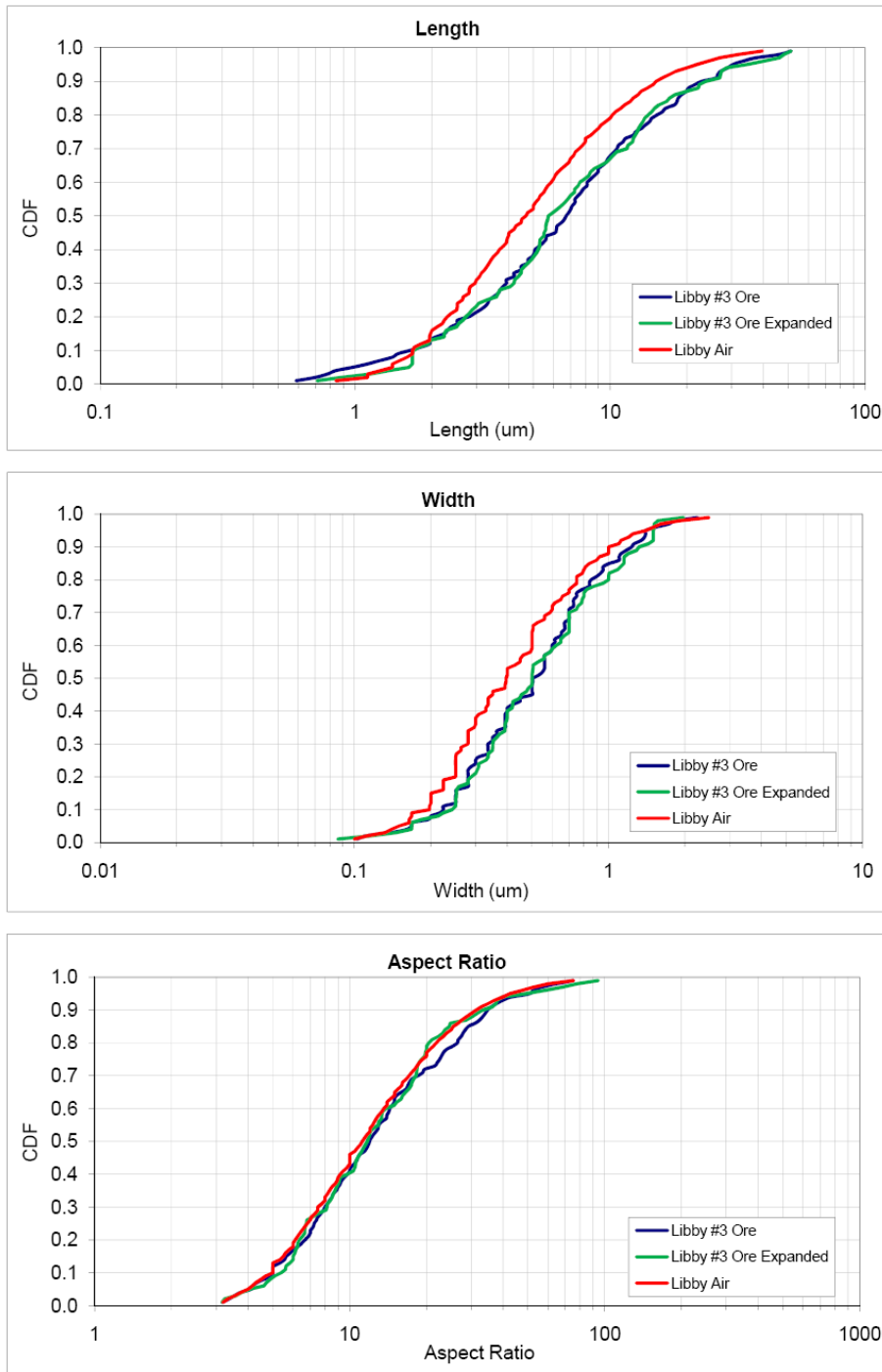
1 **Figure 2-11. Fiber morphology of amphibole asbestos from the Libby, MT**  
 2 **mine viewed under a transmission electron microscope.**

3  
 4 Source: Meeker et al. ([2003](#)).

5  
 6  
 7 **2.2.3.3. Dimensional Characteristics of Libby Amphibole Asbestos**

8 Cumulative particle-size-distribution frequencies (CDF) were developed for Libby ore  
 9 Grade 3, and Libby ore Grade 3 expanded by EPA Region 8 using the procedure described in  
 10 detail in Appendix C. As shown in Figure 2-12, the particle-size-distribution frequency for the  
 11 Libby Grade 3 ore, and the Libby Grade 3 ore expanded were similar to the  
 12 particle-size-distribution frequency in the ambient air monitoring samples in Libby, MT. Data  
 13 from ambient air monitoring in Libby are presented in Appendix B. The data to construct the  
 14

Particle Size Distributions of LA Particles - Libby #3 Ore (N = 320),  
 Libby #3 Ore Expanded (N = 108)



1  
 2  
 3  
 4  
 5  
 6

**Figure 2-12. Particle size (length, width, aspect ratio) of fibers in Libby ore and Libby air.**

CDF = cumulative distribution frequency; LA = Libby Amphibole.  
 Source: U.S. EPA (2010b) (Provided as Appendix B.)

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 plot in Figure 2-11 are described in Appendices B and C. There are slight shifts towards longer  
2 and thicker fibers in the ore samples compared to the air samples, with the aspect ratios being  
3 almost identical in the ore and air samples. However, all of these differences are minor, and the  
4 majority of these fibers are respirable.

5 Mineralogical characterization of the fibers from the Libby ore Grade 3 and the expanded  
6 product using energy dispersive X-ray analysis (EDS) and selected area electron diffraction  
7 (SAED) provided further confirmation of the similarity between the fibers from the Libby  
8 Grade 3 ore and Libby Amphibole asbestos (methodology described in Section 2.3; see also  
9 Appendix B). EDS spectra yielded an elemental fingerprint with sodium and potassium peaks  
10 that were highly consistent with values reported for the winchite-richierite solution series  
11 described for the Libby, MT ores ([Meecker et al., 2003](#)).

12 Based on these data, it is reasonable to conclude that the fibers from the Libby Grade 3  
13 ore and expanded ore are similar in physical and mineralogical characteristics to the Libby  
14 Amphibole asbestos fibers found in air samples from Libby, MT. The O.M. Scott facility in  
15 Marysville, OH used Libby Grade 3 ore from about 1959 to 1980 ([Moatamed et al., 1986](#);  
16 [Lockey et al., 1984](#)). Therefore, the exposure and health effects information from the  
17 Marysville, OH facility may be used to derive an RfC that can be applied to the Libby  
18 community and other sites that received vermiculite ore from Libby, MT.

19 The Marysville, OH facility also used vermiculate ore from Virginia, South Africa, and  
20 South Carolina. The Virginia and South African ores were tested for the presence of fibers as  
21 described in Appendix C.<sup>5</sup> As described in Appendix E, the Virginia and South African ores  
22 released only a small quantity of amphibole fibers. EPA was unable to obtain an ore sample  
23 from South Carolina. However, vermiculite ore from the Enoree mine in South Carolina is  
24 known to contain amphibole fibers (see Appendix C) ([U.S. EPA, 2000b](#); [McDonald et al., 1988](#)).

### 26 **2.3. EXPOSURE POTENTIAL**

27 Although the occurrence of Libby Amphibole asbestos is limited to a relatively small  
28 geographic area, the potential for exposure to it has been greatly enhanced by the historical  
29 mining, milling, and distribution of vermiculite operations in Libby, MT. Additionally, material

---

<sup>5</sup> Dr. Lockey, University of Cincinnati, obtained samples of the Virginia and South Africa ores from the Marysville, OH facility in 1980 and supplied these ores to the EPA for analysis.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 was sent to processing plants across the nation where plant workers and community contacts may  
2 have been exposed. Lastly, consumer products containing vermiculite mined near Libby contain  
3 Libby Amphibole asbestos, and consumers may be exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos while  
4 using the products. For example, asbestos–contaminated vermiculite attic insulation from Libby  
5 remains in homes today across North America, where there is the potential for residential  
6 exposures. This section summarizes the potential for current exposures to the Libby Amphibole  
7 asbestos in vermiculite in the Libby community, other communities potentially impacted by  
8 processing plants, and from in-place Libby vermiculite attic insulation. Historical exposures for  
9 the workers in Libby, MT, and other facilities are discussed in Section 4.1, where data are  
10 available.

11 There are also lifestyle, activity, and lifestage factors, which may influence one’s  
12 exposure potential to asbestos. For example, children may spend more hours outside and engage  
13 in activities that impact exposure level compared to adults ([U.S. EPA, 2006b](#); [NRC, 1993](#)). In  
14 general, children inhale more air per unit body weight ([U.S. EPA, 2006b](#)) and spend more time  
15 outdoors than adults ([Bateson and Schwartz, 2008](#); [NRC, 1993](#)), which could have resulted in  
16 increased inhalation exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos in children compared with adults. In  
17 contrast, some adult activity patterns, such as gardening and home repair, may also result in  
18 increased exposures where Libby Amphibole asbestos may be present. Thus for the various  
19 environments where people may be exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos, the potential  
20 activities and pathways of exposure are discussed below, and where available, exposure  
21 measurements are given for various exposure environments and activities.

### 22 23 **2.3.1. Libby Community**

24 The Libby community (the towns of Libby, Troy, and surrounding residences) defines the  
25 area that may have been directly and indirectly impacted by mining/milling-activities. Many  
26 individuals who worked in the mine lived in the surrounding areas. Facilities in the community  
27 may have residual contamination from past milling and transport activities. Additionally,  
28 expanded vermiculite, waste stoner rock (the waste material from exfoliation), and other  
29 materials all potentially containing Libby Amphibole asbestos may have been transported off site  
30 to residences and recreational areas. Taken together, there are numerous potential exposure  
31 pathways for community residents, both historical and current.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 During plant operations, individuals may have been exposed to materials inadvertently  
2 transported from the workplace to vehicles, homes, and other establishments, typically on the  
3 clothing, shoes, and hair of workers. This transport of material may result in “take-home  
4 exposure” for the workers, their families, and other coresidents. The magnitude of these  
5 exposures was not measured, so the levels to which individuals in the home might have been  
6 exposed are not known. Based on studies of other industrial take-home exposures, individuals  
7 doing laundry and cleaning house (often women) can be exposed to materials on workers’  
8 clothing. Also, children who play on the floor might be more exposed than adults to dust from  
9 take-home exposures ([Kelly et al., 2006](#)). The community health screening studies from Libby  
10 showed that men were more likely to have both occupational and nonoccupational exposures,  
11 while women were more likely to have household contact with exposed workers ([Peipins et al.,  
12 2003](#); [ATSDR, 2001b](#)). There could also be gender differences in types of activities (e.g.,  
13 household chores such as laundry and cleaning) or in intensity or duration of occupational and  
14 recreational activities ([Peipins et al., 2003](#)).

15 Expanded vermiculite, as a finished product, was used as a soil amender and for attic  
16 insulation. Community members may have been exposed and are possibly still exposed to these  
17 consumer products. In a survey of Libby residents conducted by ATSDR in 2000–2001, almost  
18 52% reported using vermiculite for gardening, 8.8% used vermiculite around the home, and  
19 51% reported handling vermiculite attic insulation ([Peipins et al., 2003](#)). As vermiculite ore,  
20 waste stoner rock, and product were present in the community; numerous activities may have  
21 resulted in exposure. Individuals also reported exposures from the following activities:  
22 participating in recreational activities along Rainy Creek Road, the road leading to the mine  
23 (67%); playing at the ball field near the expansion plant (66%); playing in the vermiculite piles  
24 (34%); heating the vermiculite to make it expand/pop (38%); or other activities in which there  
25 was contact with vermiculite (31%) ([Peipins et al., 2003](#)). Memoranda from Christopher Weis  
26 ([Weis, 2001a](#)) state that asbestos mineral fibers were detected in outdoor sources (yard soil,  
27 garden soil, driveway material, and assorted mine-waste materials) and indoor sources (dust and  
28 vermiculite insulation) in Libby ([Weis, 2001a, b](#)).

29 EPA has conducted more recent exposure sampling in the Libby community. Air  
30 samples were taken in the community during activities considered appropriate for various  
31 potential exposure scenarios. Personal air monitors were placed on the investigator conducting

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 the activity, and a second air sample was taken from a fixed location (area sample). Asbestos  
2 fibers were collected on filters and counted by two different laboratory methods: (1) PCM and  
3 (2) TEM. Although TEM analysis can count smaller fibers, results are shown here for PCM size  
4 fibers used to estimate risk, called PCM equivalent fibers (PCMe).<sup>6</sup>

5 EPA continues to conduct air monitoring in the Libby community to support clean-up  
6 and risk assessment activities. Ambient air monitoring conducted in 2006/2007 at 18 locations  
7 across the area indicated that low levels of asbestos fibers are occasionally detected in the air,  
8 even with no localized disturbance of asbestos-contaminated material ([U.S. EPA, 2009b](#)). Fibers  
9 were counted by TEM, and structures<sup>7</sup>  $\geq 0.5 \mu\text{m}$  in length and with an aspect ratio  $\geq 3$  were  
10 included (measured in structures per cc of air, s/cc). Average ambient air levels for the various  
11 sampling locations ranged from  $8 \times 10^{-6}$  s/cc to  $1.9 \times 10^{-5}$  s/cc ([U.S. EPA, 2009b](#)). Both  
12 ambient and activity-based air monitoring have been completed in five community schools ([U.S.](#)  
13 [EPA, 2010c](#)). Outdoor activities conducted that were considered relevant to children's exposures  
14 at the schools included playing sports, using playground equipment, and running/walking in  
15 outdoor areas. Outdoor activities to assess exposure of the school maintenance workers included  
16 digging/raking, power sweeping parking lots, and mowing and edging school lawns.  
17 Additionally, ambient air samples were taken in each school (i.e., classrooms, cafeteria,  
18 gymnasium, and hallways). Asbestos PCMe fibers were detected by TEM analysis in 5 of  
19 63 outdoor activity-based samples, ranging from 0.0022 to 0.039 s/cc. No PCMe fibers were  
20 detected in indoor air samples. However, 2 of 50 indoor area samples detected TEM asbestos  
21 structures not considered to be PCMe fibers ( $5.1 \times 10^{-4}$  s/cc and  $5.9 \times 10^{-4}$  s/cc), which are  
22 within the range of analytical sensitivity for the indoor air samples ([U.S. EPA, 2010c](#)). It should  
23 be noted that indoor air sampling did not include any activity-based sampling to assess student or  
24 employee exposures.

---

<sup>6</sup> These PCM equivalent fibers (PCMe fibers) are defined as those fibers viewed on TEM that meet the PCM analytical requirements:  $\geq 5 \mu\text{m}$  in length and an aspect ratio of at least 3:1. Although the PCM methodology does not specify a minimum fiber width, current PCM analytical methods reliably detect fibers of  $0.25 \mu\text{m}$  in width ([IPCS, 1986](#)), which EPA employs to define PCMe fibers ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#)).

<sup>7</sup> A single fiber, fiber bundle, cluster, or matrix as defined in the TEM analytical method ISO 10312.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

### 2.3.2. Communities near Vermiculite Expansion and Processing Plants

Vermiculite from the Libby, MT mine was used commercially from the 1920s to 1990, and a review of company records available from (1964–1990) indicates approximately 6,109,000 tons of vermiculite concentrate was shipped to over 200 facilities ([ATSDR, 2008b](#)). The 2008 ATSDR ([2008b](#)) Summary Report on the 28 Libby vermiculite expansion and processing facilities stated that household residents were exposed by contact with vermiculite from the workers' clothes, shoes, and hair. Workers' personal vehicles likely contained vermiculite dust from the facility emissions and from vermiculite that fell from their clothing and hair on the drive home after work. The O.M. Scott Company (Marysville, OH) reported that company policy was to launder work clothes for their employees and to make showers available for use after work. These procedures, when implemented, should greatly reduce exposure potential via household contact ([ATSDR, 2005b](#)). Whether other facilities made these services available or how frequently they might have been used is unknown.

Communities near the expansion plants were subjected to some of the same exposure pathways as for the Libby community. The 2008 ATSDR Summary Report observed that individuals in the community could have been exposed through multiple avenues, such as living near the plant and breathing emissions from the facility, disturbing waste-rock piles, having direct contact with waste rock brought home, and living with indoor dust containing asbestos brought in from outdoor sources ([ATSDR, 2008b](#)).

### 2.3.3. Exposures from Zonolite and Vermiculite for Homeowners, Contractors, and Other Populations

Vermiculite was most notably used as attic insulation, as a soil amender for gardening, and in the manufacturing of gypsum wallboard. EPA conducted a study to estimate the potential for exposure to asbestos in homes containing VAI. Air samples were taken to define exposure levels in the homes under various conditions: no activity (e.g., ambient air), as well as during simulated remodeling activities and removal of the VAI ([Versar, 2003](#)). Samples were taken in the living space of the homes as well as the attic space.

Air samples were collected in five occupied homes where Zonolite VAI was in place (asbestos detected from trace levels to 1.54% by bulk analysis); no fibers were detected in the air samples above 0.0016 PCMe fibers/cc in these homes. However, the air samples were taken

1 when the homes were empty, and there was no disturbance of the VAI or entry/exit into the attic  
2 space. Therefore, EPA conducted a number of simulations under controlled conditions to  
3 estimate exposures when VAI is disturbed during normal activities (e.g., moving boxes in an  
4 attic), remodeling, and removal of the VAI. Structures were built within safe containment to  
5 simulate attic space above living space, and VAI was installed in the simulated attics.  
6 Remodeling activities resulted in personal exposures ranging from 0.50 to 1.841 fibers/cc PCMe.  
7 Stationary samples of the attic air ranged from 0.008 to 0.203 fibers/cc PCMe. For those  
8 simulations that included sampling in the ‘living space’ below the attic, asbestos fibers ranged  
9 from 0.001 to 0.25 fibers/cc PCMe during renovations and from 0.001 to 0.035 fibers/cc PCMe  
10 in the living space after renovations were complete ([Versar, 2003](#)). These data indicate that  
11 exposures to asbestos fibers may occur when disturbing Libby Amphibole asbestos-containing  
12 VAI in homes.

13 A second study on potential exposures to Zonolite VAI was conducted by an  
14 environmental firm hired by attorneys representing individuals with VAI in their homes ([Ewing  
15 et al., 2010](#)). This study was conducted in three homes containing Zonolite VAI, and air samples  
16 were taken, representing ambient conditions (no disturbance of VAI), remodeling, activity in the  
17 attic, and removal of the VAI by various methods (see Table 2-2). Disturbance of the  
18 asbestos-containing VAI resulted in airborne asbestos levels, both in the personal air monitors  
19 and area samples ([Ewing et al., 2010](#)).

1 **Table 2-2. Air sampling results for asbestos from Zonolite VAI in**  
 2 **three homes**  
 3

Activity	Personal samples		Area samples
	PCM <sup>a</sup> (fibers/cc)	TEM <sup>b</sup> (PCMe, s/cc)	TEM (PCMe, s/cc)
No activity	NS <sup>c</sup>	NS	<0.003
Cleaning items in the attic	1.54	<0.42	0.07
Cleaning storage area in the attic	2.87	2.58	0.47
Cutting a hole in the ceiling below the VAI	5.80	1.32	0.52
VAI removal (various methods)	2.9–12.5 <sup>d</sup>	0.98–10.3	0.53–1.47

4 <sup>a</sup>Air sampling results reported as fibers analyzed by phased contrast microscopy (PCM).

5 <sup>b</sup>Air sampling results reported as structures, PCMe as analyzed by transmission electron microscope (TEM).

6 <sup>c</sup>NS—not sampled, personal samples were not taken for background levels.

7 <sup>d</sup>Range of results for three different removal methods (shop vacuum, homeowner method, and  
 8 manufacturer-recommended method).

9  
 10  
 11 Source: Ewing et al. (2010).

### 3. FIBER TOXICOKINETICS

There are no published data on the toxicokinetics of Libby Amphibole asbestos.<sup>8</sup> However, to help inform the reader as to the expected toxicokinetics of Libby Amphibole asbestos, this section contains a general summary description of toxicokinetics of fibers. A more detailed discussion of fiber toxicokinetics is beyond the scope of this document and is reviewed elsewhere ([NIOSH, 2011](#); [ICRP, 1994](#)).

The principal components of fiber toxicokinetics in mammalian systems are (1) deposition at the lung epithelial surface, and (2) clearance from the lung due to physical and biological mechanisms (including both translocation from the lung to other tissues [including the pleura]), and elimination from the body (see Figure 3-1).

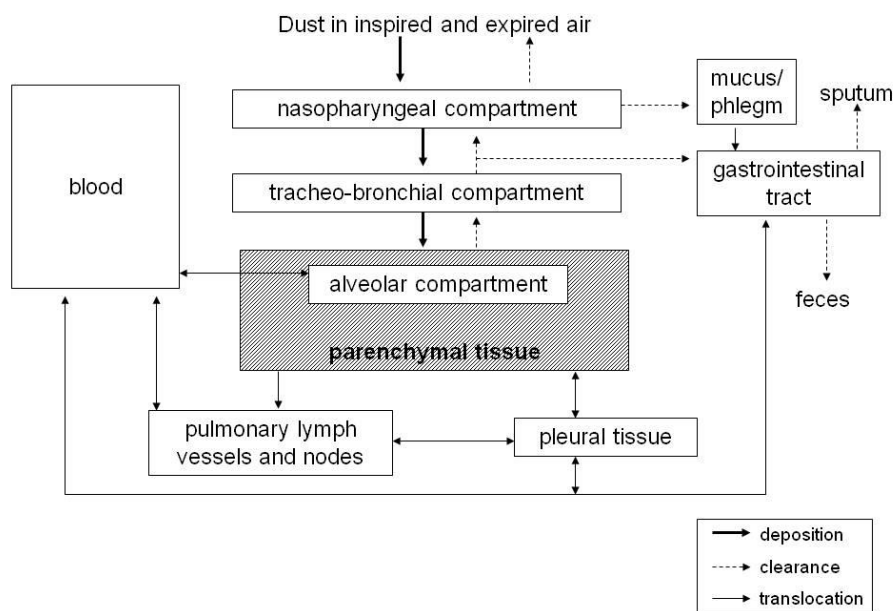
Libby Amphibole asbestos includes fibers with a range of mineral compositions including amphibole fibers primarily identified as richterite, winchite, and tremolite (see Section 2.2). Although the fiber size varies somewhat from sample to sample, a large percentage (~45%) is less than 5 µm long in bulk samples examined from the Libby mine site ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)). Limited data from air samples taken in the workplace also document a large percentage of fibers (including both respirable<sup>9</sup> fibers as well as fibers <5 µm-long) (see Section 4.1.1.2 and Table 4-3). The importance of the size of fibers and how they deposit following inhalation is described below. Due to a lack of data specific to Libby Amphibole asbestos, these deposition steps are discussed for general forms of asbestos. The main route of human exposure to mineral fibers is through inhalation, although other routes of exposure play a role. Exposure of pulmonary tissue to fibers via the inhalation route depends on the fiber concentration in the breathing zone, the physical (aerodynamic) characteristics of the fibers, and the anatomy and physiology of the respiratory tract. Ingestion is another pathway of human exposure and occurs mainly through the swallowing of material removed from the lungs via mucociliary clearance or drinking water contaminated with asbestos, or eating, drinking, or smoking in asbestos-contaminated work environments ([Condie, 1983](#)). Handling asbestos can result in

---

<sup>8</sup>The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.) that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

<sup>9</sup>Respirable fibers are those that can be inhaled into the lower lung where gas exchange occurs and are defined by their aerodynamic diameter ( $d_a \leq 3 \mu\text{m}$ ; NIOSH) ([2011](#)).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1  
2 **Figure 3-1. General scheme for fiber deposition, clearance, and translocation**  
3 **of fibers from the lung and GI tract.** General scheme for fiber deposition  
4 (heavy arrows), clearance (light dotted arrows), and translocation (light arrows).  
5 Diagram of Bignon et al. (1978) derived from International Commission on  
6 Radiological Protection (ICRP) lung model by the Task Group on Lung  
7 Dynamics (1966), as cited in ICRP (1994).  
8

9 Source: ICRP (1994).

10  
11  
12 heavy dermal contact and exposure. Asbestos fibers could become lodged in the skin, producing  
13 a callus or corn—but generally with no serious health effects (Lockey et al., 1984). Because few  
14 studies have examined the deposition and clearance of fibers following ingestion of or dermal  
15 exposure to fibers, the focus of this section is on the main route of exposure: inhalation.

16 Studies useful for assessing the relationship between airborne fiber concentrations and  
17 respiratory disease must involve meaningful measurements of environmental exposure and an  
18 understanding of how to apply these measurements to the target tissue dose. Tissue dose is a  
19 more specific measure than external dose, and it is determined both by fiber characteristics of the  
20 exposure environment and the exposed population. Dose to the lung is a function of airway  
21 anatomy, lung volume, ventilation rate, and clearance from the lung, as well as the fiber's  
22 physical and chemical characteristics (U.S. EPA, 2004; Oberdorster, 1991). Many studies have

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 examined the role of these physical and chemical characteristics in asbestos-induced disease in  
2 the lung and are reviewed in more depth elsewhere ([NIOSH, 2011](#); [ATSDR, 2001a](#); [Myojo and  
3 Takaya, 2001](#); [Witschi and Last, 1996](#); [Lippmann, 1990](#); [Merchant, 1990](#); [Yu et al., 1986](#); [Griffis  
4 et al., 1983](#); [Harris and Fraser, 1976](#); [Harris and Timbrell, 1975](#)). Factors influencing dose to  
5 other tissues in the body (e.g., pleura, peritoneum, stomach, and ovaries) are not as well known,  
6 but they are discussed below where data are available.

### 7 8 **3.1. DEPOSITION OF FIBERS IN THE RESPIRATORY TRACT**

9 The deposition of fibers in the respiratory tract is dependent on the aerodynamic  
10 properties of the fiber (length, width, and density) and the anatomy and physiology of the  
11 respiratory tract ([NIOSH, 2011](#); [ATSDR, 2004, 2001a](#); [Myojo and Takaya, 2001](#); [Witschi and  
12 Last, 1996](#); [Yu et al., 1986](#); [Griffis et al., 1983](#); [Harris and Fraser, 1976](#); [Harris and Timbrell,  
13 1975](#)). The aerodynamic diameter of fibers is mostly determined by the geometric diameter and  
14 density. In general, thicker fibers are deposited in the upper airways; thinner fibers are carried  
15 deeper into the airways and alveolar regions. Fibers with aerodynamic diameters less than  
16 approximately 3  $\mu\text{m}$  meet the physical criteria necessary for deposition in the terminal  
17 bronchioles and beyond to the alveoli. The site of fiber deposition within the respiratory tract  
18 has implications related to lung retention and surface dose of fibers.

19 The respiratory tract encompasses the extrathoracic region (nasal passages, pharynx, and  
20 larynx), thoracic region (the conducting airways [trachea bronchi, bronchioles]), and the  
21 gas-exchange region of the lung (respiratory bronchioles, alveolar ducts, and alveoli). A full  
22 review of the anatomy and architecture of the respiratory tract is beyond the scope of this  
23 document but has been reviewed by ICRP ([ICRP, 1994](#)).

24 Fiber deposition occurs by five mechanisms: impaction, interception, sedimentation,  
25 diffusion, and electrostatic precipitation (see Table 3-1):

- 26  
27  
28 **1. Impaction:** The momentum of the fiber causes it to directly impact the airway  
29 surface as the airflow changes direction. This is the predominant method of  
30 deposition in the nasopharyngeal region where airflow is swift and larger  
31 fibers/particles are present.

**Table 3-1. Factors influencing fiber deposition and clearance in the respiratory system**

<b>Size of fiber (aerodynamic diameter)</b>	<b>Area of deposition in respiratory system</b>	<b>Predominant method of deposition</b>	<b>Mechanisms for fiber retention</b>	<b>Physical clearance</b>	<b>Dissolution</b>	<b>Target tissue for translocation</b>
5–30 μm	Extrathoracic Region (nasopharyngeal region nasal passages, pharynx, larynx)	Impaction	Epithelial cell uptake	Mucous flow (mucociliary apparatus into gastrointestinal tract)  Macrophage: phagocytosis and transport	Not measured, although dissolution can occur, removal from mucous flow is fairly quick and likely predominant	Gastrointestinal tract  Nasal-associated lymphoid tissue, lymph system
1–5 μm	Thoracic Region (trachea, bronchial and bronchiolar region)	Sedimentation, impaction, interception	Epithelial cell uptake	Mucociliary apparatus  Macrophage: phagocytosis and transport	Mucous  Macrophage	Gastrointestinal tract  Mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue, lymph system  Pleura
2 μm or less	Gas-Exchange Region (respiratory bronchioles, alveolar ducts, alveoli)	Diffusion	Epithelial cell uptake  Translocation to other target tissues	Macrophage: phagocytosis and transport	Lung surfactant  Macrophage  Asbestos bodies	Gastrointestinal tract  Mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue, lymph system  Pleura

Source: Adapted from Witschi and Last (2001) in Casarett and Doull's *Toxicology: The Basic Science of Poisons*, 6th edition, p. 515.



- 1           **2. Interception:** A special case of impaction where the edge of the fiber touches the  
2           airway surface and is prevented from continuing along the airway. This  
3           mechanism is important in the conducting airways (trachea and bronchi), where  
4           the airflow is slower and laminar flow along the airway surface is conducive to  
5           interception.
- 6           **3. Sedimentation:** Gravitational forces and air resistance cause fibers/particles to  
7           settle out of the air column onto the airway surface. For sedimentation to occur,  
8           air flow velocities must be low to allow the particle/fiber to settle, and this is a  
9           predominant mechanism to the smaller conducting airways.
- 10          **4. Diffusion:** This method of deposition is predominant in the alveolar region where  
11          air movement is negligible. Diffusion occurs from interactions of the fibers with  
12          the movement of air molecules; this Brownian motion increases with decreasing  
13          fiber size (<0.5- $\mu\text{m}$  diameter).
- 14          **5. Electrostatic Precipitation:** A special case of diffusion in which fiber motion  
15          towards the airway surface is a function of static charge between the fiber and  
16          airway surface. As with classic diffusion, this primarily occurs in the  
17          gas-exchange region where airflow is negligible and electrostatic forces can  
18          predominate.

19  
20  
21           Aerodynamic diameter (also called aerodynamic equivalent diameter) of fibers accounts  
22          for the dimensional properties that influence the movement of the fiber's center of gravity  
23          through the airways, so aerodynamic diameter is important in all depositional mechanisms. The  
24          aerodynamic diameter is the diameter of a unit density ( $1 \text{ g/cm}^3$ ) sphere that has the same  
25          gravitational settling velocity as the particle of interest. Since the aerodynamic diameter informs  
26          the deposition patterns of fibers, it is used in dosimetric modeling to determine the expected fiber  
27          deposition in the respiratory tract. Impaction and interception, however, are also heavily  
28          influenced by fiber length. Where the physical length of the fiber greatly exceeds the  
29          aerodynamic diameter, impaction and interception can be underpredicted by modeling the center  
30          of gravity of the fiber. Sedimentation is related to the mass of the fiber, as well as the  
31          aerodynamic diameter, but generally occurs at lower velocities in smaller airways. Diffusion  
32          occurs from interactions of the fibers with the movement of air molecules; this Brownian motion  
33          increases with decreasing fiber size (<0.5- $\mu\text{m}$  diameter). Electrostatic precipitation occurs when  
34          fiber charges induce opposite charges on the airway surfaces and the fiber is drawn to the airway  
35          walls ([Lippmann, 1990](#)).

1 For high aspect ratio fibers, like asbestos, the shape factor often approaches one and the  
2 equation reduces to the aerodynamic diameter that is approximately equal to the nominal fiber  
3 diameter.<sup>10</sup> Therefore, in employing the information from Table 3-1 to high aspect ratio fibers,  
4 one may get an idea of the depositional characteristic of fibers from the nominal diameter. By  
5 definition, fibers have a greater aspect ratio than particles and as discussed, high aspect ratio  
6 fibers may act significantly different than other particles with respect to some mechanisms of  
7 deposition (e.g., impaction, interception, and electrostatic precipitation). Therefore, the  
8 depositional characteristics of fibers are not characterized completely by aerodynamic diameter.  
9 No equivalent depositional model, however, is yet available for fibers in the dimensional range  
10 of asbestos that takes into consideration the increased sedimentation and impaction for high  
11 aspect ratio particles.

12 Fibers enter the respiratory tract along with airflow through the nasal and oral passages.  
13 The nasal passage, from the nostril to the pharynx, serves as a filter for some fibers with  
14 diameters 5–30  $\mu\text{m}$ . Clumps of fibers also could deposit in these regions. Many animal species,  
15 including rats and mice, are obligate nose breathers, meaning that fibers pass only through the  
16 nasal passages, and, therefore, are always subject to nasopharyngeal filtering. Humans,  
17 monkeys, and dogs, among other species, breathe both orally and nasally (oronasal). Therefore,  
18 larger fibers and clumps of fibers can bypass the upper respiratory tract filtering and be inhaled  
19 directly into the larynx/trachea, especially during exertion (e.g., exercise or work), which may  
20 further alter deposition by increased turbulence in the airways. This distinction is important  
21 when comparing results of inhalation studies conducted in different species.

22 The conducting airways beyond the nasopharyngeal region include the trachea and  
23 bronchi, which serially bifurcate into airways of decreasing internal diameters. The aerodynamic  
24 diameter of fibers that can deposit in the tracheobronchial region is in the range of 1–5  $\mu\text{m}$ .  
25 Fibers with aerodynamic diameter  $<1 \mu\text{m}$  can deposit in the bronchioles and the alveoli ([ICRP,  
26 1994](#)).

27 Generally, fibers with aerodynamic characteristics conducive to deposition in the  
28 bronchioles and alveoli can cause pulmonary fibrosis and associated disease by either retention  
29 in the alveoli or penetration into the peribronchiolar space. All fibers having an aerodynamic

---

<sup>10</sup>The physical properties of a fiber that determine its aerodynamic transport are combined and defined as the aerodynamic diameter; one such property is the shape factor ([ICRP, 1994](#)).

1 diameter that is less than approximately 2  $\mu\text{m}$ , which includes Libby Amphibole asbestos, meet  
2 the physical criteria necessary for deposition in the deeper regions of the respiratory tract at the  
3 level of the terminal bronchioles or alveoli.

4 Deposition of fibers in the alveolar region of the lung is consistent with radiological  
5 findings in humans of fibrosis in the lower lung fields at early stages of disease. Deposition of  
6 fibers in the alveoli can become limited when fiber length approaches 40  $\mu\text{m}$  ([Morgan et al.,](#)  
7 [1978](#)). Alveolar deposition of fibers with high aspect ratios and length ranging from less than  
8 1  $\mu\text{m}$  to greater than 200  $\mu\text{m}$  long, however, has been recorded ([Morgan et al., 1978](#)). In all  
9 documented observations of fibers collected from either healthy or diseased individuals, short  
10 fibers (<5  $\mu\text{m}$ ) were present in substantially greater numbers in lung tissue than were long fibers  
11 (>5  $\mu\text{m}$ ) ([Churg, 1982](#)). Although information is limited on how fibers get to the pleura, fibers  
12 observed in pleural tissue from mesothelioma cases are more likely to be short (<5  $\mu\text{m}$ ) ([Suzuki](#)  
13 [et al., 2005](#)). These observations could be due in part to the increased deposition of smaller  
14 fibers or the breakage of larger fibers over time ([Bernstein et al., 1994](#); [Davis, 1994](#)).

15 The lung and nasal depositional differences are due in part to differences in airway  
16 structure and breathing patterns across lifestages (i.e., children, adults), changing the depositional  
17 pattern of different fiber sizes, possibly altering the site of action, and potentially resulting in  
18 differential clearance and health effects (see Section 4.7).

19 Modeling of fiber deposition has been examined for various fiber types (e.g., refractory  
20 ceramic fibers, chrysotile asbestos) ([Sturm, 2009](#); [Zhou et al., 2007](#); [Lentz et al., 2003](#); [Dai and](#)  
21 [Yu, 1998](#); [Yu et al., 1997](#); [Coin et al., 1992](#)), but not for Libby Amphibole asbestos. In general,  
22 the pattern of deposition for fibers is expected to have some similarities to the well-studied  
23 deposition pattern for essentially spherical particles (reviewed in ICRP) ([1994](#)). For example,  
24 the multipath particle dose model ([Brown et al., 2005](#); [Jarabek et al., 2005](#)) uses information on  
25 the physical properties of the particles (length and width [also called bivariate distribution] and  
26 density), the anatomy and architectural features of the airways, airflow patterns that influence the  
27 amount and the location of the deposition of the particles, and dissolution and clearance  
28 mechanisms that are operative to estimate the retained dose in the target tissue.

## 3.2. CLEARANCE

### 3.2.1. Inhalation

#### 3.2.1.1. Respiratory Tract

Once fibers deposit on the surface of the respiratory tract, they may be removed (cleared) from the lungs in several ways—including physical clearance, dissolution, phagocytosis, or encapsulation. Some of these mechanisms, such as dissolution of the fibers or removal via the mucociliary apparatus, can result in the fibers being cleared from the body (see Figure 3-1). Other clearance mechanisms may remove fibers from the surface of the respiratory tract but result in transport of the fibers to other tissues by translocation. Translocation of fibers from the terminal bronchioles and alveoli into the peribronchiolar space, lymph nodes, and pleura has been implicated in disease causation (e.g., pleural plaques, mesothelioma) ([Dodson et al., 2001](#)). In human studies, the translocation of asbestos fibers following inhalation has been observed to varying degrees throughout the pulmonary and extrapulmonary tissues of the respiratory system ([Dodson et al., 2005](#); [Dodson et al., 2001](#); [Kohyama and Suzuki, 1991](#); [Suzuki and Kohyama, 1991](#); [Armstrong et al., 1988](#)), as well as other organs, including the brain, kidney, liver ([Miserocchi et al., 2008](#)), and ovaries ([Langseth et al., 2007](#)). In many cases, the type of fiber was not defined, and the individual exposure information is not available. Fibers that are not cleared may remain at the epithelial surface or enter the parenchymal tissue of the lung.

Berry ([1999](#)) provided a review of the animal toxicity literature specifically for fiber clearance. There are limited data on clearance patterns based on autopsy studies in humans. Two studies estimated clearance half-life for amphibole asbestos (~20 years) as compared with chrysotile asbestos (~10 years) ([Finkelstein and Dufresne, 1999](#); [Churg and Vedal, 1994](#)); in evaluating the data on lung fiber burden, Berry et al. ([2009](#)) estimated the range of the half-life for crocidolite to be between 5 and 10 years. Generally, studies have focused on determining the size and type of asbestos retained in specific tissues ([Suzuki et al., 2005](#); [McDonald et al., 2001](#); [Suzuki and Yuen, 2001](#); [Dumortier et al., 1998](#); [Gibbs et al., 1991](#); [Dodson et al., 1990](#)) and did not discuss changes in fiber content since exposure. Sebastien et al. ([1980](#)) concluded that lung fiber burden could not be used as an accurate reflection of pleural fiber burden.

### 3.2.1.1.1. *Physical clearance of fibers*

Fibers deposited in the nasal passages can be removed by physical clearance. When breathing occurs through the nose, many fibers are filtered by the turbulent airflow in the nasal passages, impacting against the hairs and nasal turbinates, as well as becoming entrained in mucus in the upper respiratory tract where they can be subsequently removed by mucociliary action or reflexive actions such as coughing or sneezing. The mucociliary escalator removes fibers through ciliary movement of the sticky mucus lining ([Wanner et al., 1996](#); [Churg et al., 1989](#)). Fibers removed from the conducting airways through this mechanism are coughed out or swallowed and enter the digestive tract where they may adversely affect the gastrointestinal tissue, enter the blood stream, or be excreted. Clearance of fibers via mucociliary action is rapid and is usually complete within minutes or hours. However, the mucociliary escalator extends only down to the level of the terminal bronchioles and not to the alveoli. Therefore, particles that reach the alveolar region of the lung cannot be cleared through this process. Fibers can also translocate due to physical forces associated with respiration ([Davis, 1989](#)).

Some fibers are not cleared from the lung, leading to an accumulation with time ([Case et al., 2000](#); [Finkelstein and Dufresne, 1999](#); [Jones et al., 1988](#)). The fibers that remain in the lung may undergo a number of processes including translocation, dissolution, fragmentation, splitting along the longitudinal axis, or encapsulation with protein and iron. Available data indicate prolonged clearance from the lung of long (>5  $\mu\text{m}$ ) or short amphibole fibers ([Coin et al., 1994](#); [Tossavainen et al., 1994](#)). The prolonged clearance times for long amphibole fibers have led some investigators to conclude that long versus short amphibole fibers are predominant in the cause of disease despite the relatively small numbers of these longer fibers in comparison to short fibers ([Mossman et al., 2011](#); [ATSDR, 2003b](#)). However, others argue that fibers of all lengths induce pathological responses and urge caution in excluding, based on their length, any population of fibers from consideration as possibly contributing to the disease process ([Aust et al., 2011](#); [Dodson et al., 2003](#)). Respirable-sized fibers of Libby Amphibole asbestos have been identified in air samples from activity-based sampling from Libby, MT, and in airborne fibers suspended from both Libby vermiculite concentrate and in the exfoliated product from that concentrate. Based on fibers counted by the TEM analytical method (ISO 10312), the majority of counted fibers are respirable (see Figure 2-12).

#### 1 **3.2.1.1.2. Dissolution of fibers**

2 Dissolution, or the chemical breakdown of fibers, is another method of removal of fibers  
3 from the lung. This process varies, depending on the chemical composition of the fibers, as well  
4 as the physiological environment. Dissolution can occur in the lung's extracellular fluids or in  
5 the macrophage phagolysosome. Studies performed in vitro to determine dissolution rate of  
6 fibers attempt to mimic the extracellular lung fluids and macrophage-phagolysosome system to  
7 understand the length of time that fibers remain in the system ([Rendall and Du Toit, 1994](#)).  
8 Studies have shown that dissolution occurs more rapidly for chrysotile fibers than for amphiboles  
9 ([Coffin et al., 1983](#)). Fibers can also be physically diminished through splitting or breakage.  
10 These smaller fragments are then more easily removed by phagocytosis or translocation.  
11

#### 12 **3.2.1.1.3. Removal of fibers through phagocytosis**

13 The principal clearance pathway for insoluble fibers deposited in the alveoli is through  
14 phagocytosis by macrophages. Alveolar macrophages that have phagocytized insoluble fibers  
15 migrate to the bronchoalveolar junctions where they enter onto the mucociliary escalator for  
16 removal ([Green, 1973](#)). Alternatively, alveolar macrophages that have phagocytized insoluble  
17 fibers can also migrate through the epithelial wall into the interstitial space and enter the  
18 lymphatics ([Green, 1973](#)).

19 Alveolar macrophage cells engulf and transport deposited particles to the mucociliary  
20 escalator or through the alveolar epithelium to the interstitial tissues, where they are removed or  
21 translocated by the blood or lymphatics. Durable fiber impaction in these deeper regions also  
22 stimulates activation of alveolar macrophage cells. In vitro and in vivo studies clearly indicate  
23 that macrophage cells play a role in the translocation of fibers ([Dodson et al., 2000a](#); [Castranova](#)  
24 [et al., 1996](#); [Brody et al., 1981](#); [Bignon et al., 1979](#)). These studies have demonstrated the  
25 presence of asbestos fibers in cell cytoplasm where they can be transported in association with  
26 cytoskeletal elements to the proximity of the cell nucleus. Small chrysotile fibers can also  
27 penetrate the nuclear membrane ([Malorni et al., 1990](#)).

28 A number of processes can disrupt the normal phagocytic function of the alveolar  
29 macrophages. These processes include death or dysfunction of macrophages due to phagocytosis  
30 of an excessive number of particles (often termed “overload”) or highly reactive particles or an  
31 attempted phagocytosis of fibers of lengths that exceed the dimensional capacity of the

1 macrophage (often termed “frustrated phagocytosis”) ([NIOSH, 2011](#)). All of these processes can  
2 induce inflammatory and fibrogenic responses. Limited inhalation laboratory animal studies  
3 exist at nonoverloading concentrations of fibers or particles; therefore, there is insufficient  
4 information to determine mechanisms at these lower doses reviewed in Mossman et al. ([2011](#)).  
5

#### 6 **3.2.1.1.4. Encapsulation of fibers**

7       Fibers that are too large to be easily engulfed by the alveolar macrophage can stimulate  
8 the formation of “asbestos bodies.” Asbestos bodies are fibers that, during prolonged residence  
9 in the lung, have become coated with proteins, iron and calcium oxalate. Due to their iron  
10 content, histological stains for iron have long been used to identify them in tissue; thus, they are  
11 sometimes called “ferruginous bodies.” The mechanisms that result in the formation of asbestos  
12 bodies are poorly understood, although most appear to be formed around amosite fibers ([Dodson  
13 et al., 1996](#)). The iron in the coating, however, is derived from the asbestos fiber, cells, or  
14 medium surrounding the fiber and can remain highly reactive ([Lund et al., 1994](#); [Ghio et al.,  
15 1992](#)). Asbestos bodies can remain in the lung throughout the lifetime of the exposed individual.  
16 Asbestos bodies comprise a minor portion of the overall fiber burden of the lung, and, after the  
17 fiber is fully coated, these fibers might or might not participate directly in asbestos disease. The  
18 presence of iron in the coating, however, could provide a source for catalysis of reactive oxygen  
19 species similar to that observed with fibers.  
20

#### 21 **3.2.1.1.5. Translocation to extrapulmonary tissues**

22       Clearance from one tissue may involve translocation to another tissue. For example,  
23 following fiber deposition in the respiratory tract, fibers may then clear via translocation to  
24 extrapulmonary tissues like the pleura. The specific mechanism and translocation route depend  
25 both on fiber characteristics and the tissue of deposition. Whether or not fibers are translocated  
26 appears to depend on their physical-chemical characteristics, including two-dimensional size  
27 (length and width); durability; solubility; and reactivity. This translocation is aided by high  
28 durability and an inflammation-induced increase in permeability but is hindered by fibrosis.  
29 Deposition occurs in the respiratory tract as described above; translocation from the respiratory  
30 tract may, in turn, lead to fibers ‘depositing’ in extrapulmonary sites.

1 Apparent translocation of fibers throughout the respiratory tract is evident from  
2 experimental animal research done by several investigators following exposure by both  
3 intrapleural injection and inhalation ([Miserocchi et al., 2008](#); [Holt, 1982](#); [Smith et al., 1980](#);  
4 [Bignon et al., 1979](#); [Smith et al., 1979](#); [Smith and Hubert, 1974](#)). The data from most studies  
5 show that fibers can—and do—translocate among tissues and organs and move by both  
6 physiological and physical mechanisms ([Holt, 1983](#); [Holt, 1982](#); [Cook and Olson, 1979](#)).  
7 Conflicting results from another study, however, indicate no evidence of fiber translocation from  
8 the central to peripheral compartments following inhalation exposure in rats, although this could  
9 be due to the short duration of the study (29 days postexposure) ([Coin et al., 1992](#)).

10 Translocation of fibers to extrapulmonary tissues has been studied in multiple studies;  
11 however, the mechanism is still unknown. This was more recently reviewed by Miserocchi et al.  
12 ([2008](#)). Fibers have been measured in extrapulmonary tissues including pleural plaques and  
13 mesothelial tissue (i.e., pleural or peritoneal) in miners, brake workers, insulation workers, and  
14 shipyard workers ([Roggli et al., 2002](#); [Dodson et al., 2000b](#); [Churg, 1994](#); [Kohyama and Suzuki,](#)  
15 [1991](#)). These studies found fibers at all locations analyzed, with increased levels of amphibole  
16 as compared to chrysotile in the parenchyma when subjects were exposed to a mixture of both  
17 fiber types. Amphibole fibers, however, were less prevalent in the pleura and mesothelial tissues  
18 ([Kohyama and Suzuki, 1991](#); [Sebastien et al., 1989](#); [Armstrong et al., 1988](#); [Churg, 1988](#);  
19 [Bignon et al., 1979](#)). Few studies have examined the size distribution of fibers translocated to  
20 specific tissues. For example, one early study suggested that the longer amphibole fibers  
21 predominate in the lung while shorter chrysotile fibers are found in the pleura ([Sebastien et al.,](#)  
22 [1980](#)); others showed that the fiber-length distribution was the same by fiber type regardless of  
23 location ([Kohyama and Suzuki, 1991](#); [Bignon et al., 1979](#)).

24 Transplacental transfer of both asbestos (chrysotile, tremolite, actinolite, and  
25 anthophyllite) and nonasbestos fibers has been shown to occur in humans, as measured in the  
26 placenta and in the lungs of stillborn infants ([Haque et al., 1998](#); [Haque et al., 1996](#); [Haque et al.,](#)  
27 [1992](#); [Haque and Kanz, 1988](#)). It is hypothesized that maternal health might influence the  
28 translocation of fibers, as some of the mothers had preexisting health conditions (e.g.,  
29 hypertension, diabetes, or asthma) ([Haque et al., 1992](#)). This group also measured transplacental  
30 translocation in a mouse study and observed early translocation of crocidolite fibers through the  
31 placenta in animals exposed via tail-vein injection ([Haque et al., 1998](#)). These studies did not



1 evaluate the source or levels of exposure, only the presence of fibers in the body during early  
2 lifestages in mice and humans.

3       Sebastien et al. (1980) found chrysotile was the predominant fiber in parietal pleura of  
4 autopsy cases, while the amphibole fibers found in the lungs ranged from 0 to 100% (mean  
5 56%). Bignon et al. (1979) found similar distributions but also found increased amphibole fibers  
6 in the associated lymph nodes. In this study, chrysotile and amphibole fibers were found  
7 together in the lung parenchyma and alveolar spaces. Other studies show fewer amphibole fibers  
8 at the site of diseased tissue in the pleura and mesothelial tissue than chrysotile (Kohyama and  
9 Suzuki, 1991; Churg, 1988). Sebastien et al. (1989) examined fiber types in lungs of chrysotile  
10 textile and mining workers from South Carolina and Quebec, respectively, to better understand  
11 the unknown reason for differences in disease risk in each cohort. Both groups were exposed to  
12 similar material, yet the South Carolina cohort had a much greater risk of respiratory cancer.  
13 This study examined only lungs, although some of those exposed had nonpulmonary cancers.  
14 Overall, the number of tremolite fibers retained in the lungs was higher than that of chrysotile  
15 fibers retained in the lungs in both cohorts. Size distribution showed that most fibers measured  
16 were 5.8–8.0  $\mu\text{m}$  long, although measurements were not made for anything smaller than this.  
17 Tremolite fibers had a greater mean diameter in both cohorts (0.35  $\mu\text{m}$ ) as compared to  
18 chrysotile (0.10  $\mu\text{m}$ ), while chrysotile had more “Stanton” fibers (25.2–31.8%) as compared to  
19 tremolite (5.9–6.3%). Stanton fibers are defined as  $>8 \mu\text{m}$  long and  $<0.25 \mu\text{m}$  in diameter  
20 (Stanton et al. (1981)], reviewed in Appendix D).

### 22 **3.2.1.2. Pleural Cavity and Extrapulmonary Sites**

23       Studies have demonstrated fiber clearance from the respiratory tract may lead to  
24 translocation to the pleural cavity and extrapulmonary sites. For example, in a study comparing  
25 fiber burden in the lung, thoracic lymph nodes, and pleural plaques, Dodson et al. (1990)  
26 observed that the average-length fiber found in the lung (regardless of type) was longer than  
27 those found in the lymph nodes or plaques. Most fibers at all three sites were short ( $<5 \mu\text{m}$ ). A  
28 later study by this group (i.e., Dodson et al., 2000b) examined tissue from 20 individuals with  
29 mesotheliomas, most with known asbestos exposures. Seventeen of the cases (85%) had  
30 asbestos fibers in at least one other extrapulmonary site. The most prevalent type of asbestos in  
31 the mesentery was amosite, and the second most prevalent was chrysotile. Tremolite was also

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 found, to some degree, in the mesentery and omentum, and in the lung. Dodson et al. (2005)  
2 examined parenchymal lung tissue from a cohort of 54 mesothelioma patients and determined  
3 the presence of asbestos in all patients analyzed. However, very little information is known  
4 about the specific mechanisms of fiber clearance and/or translocation from the pleural cavity and  
5 extrapulmonary sites, although many studies examining these tissues have observed fibers in  
6 multiple tissue sites [reviewed in Aust et al. (2011), Case et al. (2011)]. Following intrapleural  
7 injection of fibers in rats, Bignon et al. (1979) used transmission electron microscopic evaluation  
8 following serial sacrifice to monitor migration of fibers from the pleural cavity to the lung  
9 parenchyma.

### 11 **3.2.2. Ingestion**

12 Although ingestion is a potential route of exposure, limited research has examined  
13 clearance (e.g., translocation) of fibers following ingestion, and no clearance studies are  
14 available specific to Libby Amphibole asbestos. An early study to examine the tissue response  
15 to asbestos fibers is not truly representative of a natural ingestion exposure, as the researchers  
16 directly injected a suspension of amosite fibers into the duodenal wall (Meek and Grasso, 1983).  
17 This study, however, also examined oral ingestion of amosite in healthy animals and those with  
18 gastrointestinal ulcers to determine if translocation of fibers occurs through ulcers. Following  
19 injection of amosite, granulomatous lesions were observed. Ingestion of the same material  
20 resulted in no such lesions or in any other histopathological changes in either healthy or  
21 compromised rats. Thus, no translocation was observed from either the healthy or the  
22 compromised rat gastrointestinal tracts in this study. A later International Agency for Research  
23 on Cancer study (Truhaut and Chouroulinkov, 1989) examined the effects of chrysotile and  
24 crocidolite ingestion in Wistar rats. No translocation was observed. No further studies have  
25 been found on clearance or translocation of fibers from the gastrointestinal tract.

### 27 **3.2.3. Dermal Contact**

28 No studies of dermal clearance or translocation have been reported in the published  
29 literature.

1 **3.3. SUMMARY**

2 Although oral and dermal exposure to fibers does occur, inhalation is considered the main  
3 route of human exposure to mineral fibers, and, therefore, it has been the focus of more fiber  
4 toxicokinetic analyses. Exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos is presumed to be through all  
5 three routes of exposure; this assessment specifically focuses on the inhalation pathway of  
6 exposure. Generally, fiber deposition in the respiratory tract is fairly well defined based on fiber  
7 dimensions and density, although the same cannot be said for fiber translocation to  
8 extrapulmonary sites (e.g., pleura). The deposition location within the pulmonary and  
9 extrapulmonary tissues plays a role in the clearance of the fibers from the organism.

10 Fiber clearance from the respiratory tract can occur through physical and biological  
11 mechanisms. Limited mechanistic information is available on fiber clearance mechanisms in  
12 general, and no information specific to clearance of Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers is  
13 available. Fibers have been observed in various pulmonary and extrapulmonary tissues  
14 following exposure, suggesting translocation occurs to a variety of tissues. Studies have also  
15 demonstrated fibers may be cleared through physical mechanisms (coughing, sneezing) or  
16 through dissolution of fibers.

17 Multiple fiber characteristics (e.g., dimensions, density, and durability) play a role in the  
18 toxicokinetics of fibers. For this reason, careful attention has been paid to these fiber  
19 characteristics when analyzing research studies on Libby Amphibole asbestos and asbestiform  
20 tremolite, an amphibole fiber that comprises part of Libby Amphibole asbestos (see  
21 Appendix D). No toxicokinetic data are available specific to Libby Amphibole asbestos,  
22 tremolite, richterite, or winchite. When available, this information is presented in the discussion  
23 of each study in relation to the toxic endpoints described.

## 4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION OF LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS

Several human studies are available that provide evidence for the hazard identification of Libby Amphibole asbestos.<sup>11</sup> This discussion focuses primarily on data derived from studies of people exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos—either at work or in the community. The adverse health effects in humans are supported by the available Libby Amphibole asbestos experimental animal and laboratory studies. Libby Amphibole asbestos contains winchite (84%), with lesser amounts of richterite (11%) and tremolite (6%) with trace amounts of magnesioriebeckite, edenite, and magnesio-arfvedsonite ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)) (see Section 2.2.3 for a more complete discussion). Adverse health effects from tremolite exposure have been reported in both human communities and laboratory animals; these effects are consistent with the human health effects reported for Libby Amphibole asbestos. Studies examining the health effects of exposure to winchite or richterite alone were not available in the published literature. The presentation of noncancer and cancer health effects provides a comprehensive review of adverse health effects observed from exposures to Libby Amphibole asbestos.

### 4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY

The Libby Amphibole asbestos epidemiologic database includes studies conducted in occupational settings examining exposures to workers and community-based studies, which can include exposures to workers, exposures to family members of workers, and exposures from environmental sources. Occupational epidemiology studies exist for two worksites where workers were exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos. These worksites include the mine and mill at the Zonolite Mountain operations near Libby, MT, and a vermiculite processing plant in Marysville, OH. Worker cohorts from each site and the study results are described in Section 4.1.1. Community-based studies include community health consultations for Libby, MT conducted by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), including an evaluation of cancer mortality data, and a health screening of current and former area residents—including workers—that collected medical and exposure histories, chest X-rays, and pulmonary function tests ([ATSDR, 2001b, 2000](#)) (see Section 4.1.2). ATSDR, in conjunction

---

<sup>11</sup> The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.) that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 with state health departments, also conducted health consultations for 28 other communities  
2 around vermiculite processing plants that were potentially exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos  
3 (see Section 4.1.4). These health consultations consisted of analyses of cancer incidence or  
4 mortality data; results from nine of these studies are currently available.

5 No occupational studies are available for exposure to tremolite, richterite, or winchite  
6 mineral fibers individually or as a mixture exposure, other than Libby Amphibole asbestos.  
7 Communities, however, have been exposed to tremolite and other mineral fibers from natural  
8 soils and outcroppings. Tremolite asbestos-containing soil has been used in whitewash in  
9 interior wall coatings in parts of Turkey and Greece. Studies in these areas published as early as  
10 1979 reported an increased risk of pleural and peritoneal malignant mesothelioma ([Sichletidis et](#)  
11 [al., 1992](#); [Baris et al., 1987](#); [Langer et al., 1987](#); [Baris et al., 1979](#)). More recent studies of  
12 communities exposed to tremolite and chrysotile fibers report excess lung cancer and  
13 mesothelioma (1.3- and 6.9-fold, respectively) ([Hasanoglu et al., 2006](#)). Other studies reported  
14 pleural anomalies in residents exposed to naturally occurring asbestos, which includes actinolite,  
15 tremolite, and anthophyllite ([Metintas et al., 2005](#); [Zeren et al., 2000](#)). Clinical observations  
16 include a bilateral increase in pleural calcification accompanied by restrictive lung function as  
17 the disease progresses, a condition known as “Metsovo lung,” named after a town in Greece  
18 ([Constantopoulos et al., 1985](#)). In one community, the prevalence of pleural calcification was  
19 46% (of 268 residents), increasing with age to 80% in residents over 70 ([Langer et al., 1987](#)).  
20 Both tremolite and chrysotile were identified in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of 65 residents  
21 from different areas of Turkey who were environmentally exposed ([Dumortier et al., 1998](#)). The  
22 health effects observed in communities with environmental and residential exposure to tremolite  
23 are consistent with health effects documented for workers exposed to commercial forms of  
24 asbestos.

#### 26 **4.1.1. Studies of Libby, MT Vermiculite Mining Operation Workers**

27 Several studies of mortality from specific diseases among workers in the Libby, MT  
28 mining operations have been conducted, beginning in the 1980s with the studies by McDonald  
29 et al. ([1986a](#)) and Amandus and Wheeler. ([1987](#)). McDonald et al. ([2004](#), [2002](#)) published an  
30 update with mortality data through 1999, and Sullivan ([2007](#)) updated the cohort originally  
31 described by Amandus and Wheeler ([1987](#)) (referred to in this assessment as the Libby worker

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 cohort) with mortality data through 2001. Additionally, Larson et al. ([2010b](#)) reconstructed a  
2 worker cohort and analyzed mortality through 2006 in this same study population, while another  
3 study examined changes in lung abnormalities using X-rays taken between 1955 and 2004 of 88  
4 workers ([Larson et al., 2010a](#)).

#### 6 **4.1.1.1. Description of Mining and Milling Operations**

7 The vermiculite mining and milling operations have been described in considerable detail  
8 ([ATSDR, 2000](#); [Amandus et al., 1987a](#)). An open-pit vermiculite mine began limited operations  
9 in 1923, and production increased rapidly between 1940 and 1950. This mine is located on  
10 Zonolite Mountain, several miles east of Libby ([ATSDR, 2000](#)). The Kootenai River runs  
11 between the town and the mine. The mining and milling operations continued until 1990  
12 ([ATSDR, 2008b, 2000](#)).

13 The drilling and blasting procedures used in the strip-mining operations generated  
14 considerable dust exposures, although the mining operations had lower intensity exposures  
15 compared to the milling operations. Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) noted that in 1970, a new drill with  
16 a dust-control bagging system aimed at limiting workplace exposure was introduced to the  
17 mining operations. Another aspect of the operations was the loading of ore for railroad  
18 shipment. From 1935–1950, railroad box cars were loaded at a station in Libby. In 1950, the  
19 loading station was moved to a loading dock on the Kootenai River, 7 miles east of town. Tank  
20 cars were used from 1950–1959 and then switched to enclosed hopper cars in 1960.

21 The milling operations used a screening or sifting procedure to separate vermiculite  
22 flakes from other particles and increase the concentration of vermiculite from approximately  
23 20% in the bulk ore to 80–95% in the resulting product. A dry mill began operating in 1935, and  
24 a wet mill began operating in the 1950s in the same building as the dry mill. One of the primary  
25 changes in the conditions in the dry mill was the installation of a ventilation fan in 1964.  
26 Exposure to asbestos inside the mill was estimated to be 4.6 times higher preceding this  
27 installation ([McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). This ventilation fan resulted in higher amphibole fiber  
28 exposures in the mill yard until 1968, when the exhaust stack for the fan was moved. Other  
29 changes to the milling operations in the 1970s included replacement of hand bagging and sewing  
30 with an automatic bagging machine (1972), pressurization of the skipper control room used for  
31 transferring the ore concentrate from the mill to a storage site (1972), and construction of a new

1 wet mill (1974). Closing of the old dry and wet mills in 1976 had a substantial impact on  
2 exposures at the worksite. In 1974, a new screening plant used to size-sort the ore concentrate  
3 was constructed at the loading dock near the river. Two processing plants operated within the  
4 town of Libby ([ATSDR, 2001b](#)). These expansion or exfoliation plants heated the ore  
5 concentrate, resulting in additional release of the Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers in the area.  
6

#### 7 **4.1.1.2. Exposure Estimation**

8 In the early 1980s, two research groups conducted parallel studies of the mortality  
9 experienced by workers in the Libby mining and milling operations. One study was undertaken  
10 by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#);  
11 [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#)) and the other by researchers from McGill  
12 University ([McDonald et al., 1986a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)). The exposure assessment  
13 procedures used by the two groups relied on the same exposure measurements and used similar  
14 assumptions in creating exposure estimates for specific job activities and time periods (see  
15 Table 4-1). In brief, available air sampling data were used to construct a job-exposure matrix  
16 assigning daily exposures (8-hour time-weighted average) for identified job codes based on  
17 sampling data for specific locations and activities. Varying job codes and air exposures were  
18 used for different time periods as appropriate to describe plant operations. Individual exposure  
19 metrics (e.g., cumulative exposure) were calculated using the work history of each individual in  
20 the study in conjunction with the plant job-exposure matrix. The specific study details for the  
21 Libby, MT worker cohort are described in more detail below, with differences between the  
22 research groups highlighted.

23 Before 1970, exposure estimates were based on midget impinger samples taken primarily  
24 in the dry mill by state and federal inspectors. Total dust samples were measured as million  
25 particles per cubic foot (mppcf) by the midget impinger method. Amandus et al. ([1987a](#))  
26 describe the period during which most of the midget impinger measurements were made as  
27 1962–1967, and McDonald et al. ([1986a](#)) describe this period as 1962–1969, with a few

**Table 4-1. Exposure assessment methodologies used in evaluations of Libby, MT (see Section 4.1.1) and Marysville, OH (see Section 4.1.2) worker cohorts**

Operation and study cohort	Asbestos fiber quantification and job-exposure classification	Studies using methodology
Libby, MT mining and milling operations; NIOSH cohort	Exposure based on phase-contrast microscopy of fibers >5 µm long and aspect ratio >3:1 (1967–1982), and midjet impinger data (1956–1969). Samples assigned to 25 “occupation locations” to estimate exposures for specific jobs and time periods 1945–1982. Membrane-filter measurement to impinger conversion ratio: 4.0 fibers/cc per mppcf. Cumulative exposure reported in units of fiber-years (equivalent to the unit of fibers/cc-years EPA is using for all studies).	Amandus et al. ( <a href="#">1987a</a> ; <a href="#">1987b</a> ); Amandus and Wheeler ( <a href="#">1987</a> )
Libby, MT mining and milling operations; NIOSH cohort	Modification to Amandus et al. ( <a href="#">1987a</a> ) job classification: laborers and “unknown” jobs assigned weighted-average exposure for all unskilled jobs in work area (if known) during calendar time period, rather than lower mill yard exposure. Weights based on the number of workers assigned to unskilled jobs during same calendar time period.	Sullivan ( <a href="#">2007</a> ); Moolgavkar et al. ( <a href="#">2010</a> )
Libby, MT mining and milling operations; ATSDR cohort assembled from W.R. Grace & Co. records	Extension of Amandus et al. ( <a href="#">1987a</a> ) exposure data, with additional application of exposure estimates to job titles from early 1980s through 1993.	Larson et al. ( <a href="#">2010b</a> ; <a href="#">2010a</a> )
Libby, MT mining and milling operations; McGill University cohort	Similar to Amandus et al. ( <a href="#">1987a</a> ), except with 28 “occupation locations,” and conversion ratio = 4.6 for dry mill pre- and post 1964. Cumulative exposure reported in units of fibers/ml-years (equivalent to the unit of fibers/cc-years EPA is using for all studies).	McDonald et al. ( <a href="#">2004</a> , <a href="#">2002</a> ; <a href="#">1986a</a> ; <a href="#">1986b</a> )
Marysville, OH fertilizer production facility using Libby, MT vermiculite	Libby, MT vermiculite ore used in the plant from around 1960 to 1980. <sup>a</sup> Industrial hygiene monitoring began 1972 (based on fibers >5-µm long, diameter <3 µm, aspect ratio ≥3:1). Breathing zone samples used after 1976. Fiber analysis by PCM.	Lockey et al. ( <a href="#">1984</a> ); Rohs et al. ( <a href="#">2008</a> )

1  
2 <sup>a</sup>Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) use 1963 as the beginning date of the use of Libby, MT vermiculite at the Marysville, OH plant,  
3 based on information from ATSDR ([2008b](#), [2005b](#)). Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) used 1957 as the beginning date.  
4 Subsequent to these publications, additional information was used to conclude that the beginning date for use of  
5 Libby vermiculite ore was 1959 (see Appendix F).  
6

7 NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; PCM = phase contrast microscopy.  
8



1 additional measures in earlier years.<sup>12</sup> The number of samples available before 1970 was  
 2 336 ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)). Membrane-filter air samples for fibers, taken at various locations  
 3 within the operations, began in 1967, and data are available from company records as well as  
 4 State and Federal Agencies (see Table 4-2). Stationary and short-term (i.e., 20-minute to less  
 5 than 4-hour) measurements were primarily used prior to 1974. The number of membrane-filter  
 6 samples available was 4,116. Air samples collected through membrane filters were analyzed by  
 7 phase contrast microscopy (PCM) to visually count fibers greater than >5- $\mu\text{m}$  long and having an  
 8 aspect ratio >3:1 ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)).<sup>13</sup> PCM methods from the 1960s allowed reliable  
 9 characterization of fibers with widths greater than approximately 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$  ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#);  
 10 [Rendall and Skikne, 1980](#)). Further standardization of the PCM method provides better  
 11 visualization of thinner fibers, and 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$  width is considered the limit of resolution for fiber  
 12 width ([IPCS, 1986](#)).

13  
 14  
 15 **Table 4-2. Source of primary samples for fiber measurements at the Libby**  
 16 **mining and milling operations**  
 17

Source	Unit of measurement	Years	Number of samples
State of Montana	mppcf <sup>a</sup>	1956–1969	336
NIOSH	fibers/cc <sup>b</sup>	1967–1968	48
MESA/MSHA <sup>c,d</sup>	fibers/cc	1971–1981	789
Company records	fibers/cc	1970–1982	3,279

18  
 19 <sup>a</sup>Million particles per cubic foot of air, sampled by a midget impinger apparatus and examined by light  
 20 microscopy.

21 <sup>b</sup>Fibers per cc of air drawn through a filter and examined under a phased contrast light microscope. Objects  
 22 >5  $\mu$  and with an aspect ratio >3 were reported as fibers (see Section 2 for details).

23 <sup>c</sup>MESA: U.S. Mining and Enforcement and Safety Administration (former name of MSHA).

24 <sup>d</sup>MSHA: U.S. Mining and Safety Administration.

25  
 26 Source: Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)).

27  
 28  


---

<sup>12</sup>Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) indicates that one sample was available from 1942, and additional samples were available after 1956; McDonald et al. ([1986a](#)) indicates that additional samples were available from 1944, 1956, and 1958.

<sup>13</sup>Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) indicate (page 12, 4<sup>th</sup> full paragraph) that fibers >5- $\mu\text{m}$  long and with an aspect ratio >3 were measured. The actual value of the aspect ratio used by Amandus et al. could have been  $\geq 3$  because the criterion for the NIOSH recommended exposure limit is based on an aspect ratio of  $\geq 3$ , but EPA is reporting here the information that was in the Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) publication.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1           The samples taken from specific work locations within the plant were used to estimate  
2 exposures in specific jobs and time periods based on professional consideration of temporal  
3 changes in facilities, equipment, and job activities. The analysis by McDonald et al. ([1986a](#)) was  
4 based on 28 occupation locations, while the work of Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) was based on  
5 25 occupation locations. These were defined to categorize tasks and locations across the mining,  
6 milling, and shipping operations to group like tasks, with respect to exposure potential, for  
7 evaluation. Both research groups established similar location operations for the Libby cohort.  
8 For the years after 1968, data from filter samples were available for all locations, and NIOSH  
9 researchers used the average (arithmetic mean) exposure when more than one sample was  
10 available for a given location or job task and time period. McDonald et al. ([1986a](#)) used an  
11 alternative procedure described by Oldham ([1965](#)) to estimate the mean of log-normal  
12 distributions.

13           For exposures occurring prior to 1968, different procedures had to be used to estimate  
14 exposures at the various locations because measures from sample filters were not available from  
15 this earlier period. McDonald et al. ([1986a](#)) estimated pre-1968 exposure measurements for  
16 26 location operations; assumptions were made and estimates based on data from later years or  
17 related operations, although these assumptions are not stated by the authors. McDonald et al.  
18 ([1986a](#)) did recognize the uncertainty in these calculations, and, for four areas, (drilling, ore  
19 loading, river dock, and bagging plant), provided high and low estimates. Amandus et al.  
20 ([1987a](#)) interviewed company employees, considered relative exposure levels between locations  
21 post 1968 employing best available judgment to estimate task specific exposure levels.  
22 Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) expanded the procedures described in McDonald et al. ([1986a](#)) to  
23 estimate pre-1968 exposures for four location operations (drilling, ore loading, river dock, and  
24 bagging plant). “Low” and “high” estimates were generated using different assumptions; the  
25 detailed results for the various assumptions were not presented, but the differences between them  
26 were described by the authors as “slight,” and the results presented were based on the high  
27 estimate of exposure. Their decisions and specific assumptions are detailed ([Amandus et al.,  
28 1987a](#)). The authors acknowledge there is uncertainty in exposure estimates prior to 1968 for  
29 many of these locations. They do note that variability in sample results for the midget impinger  
30 was low and that, in general, sample variability was low for fiber air-sampling results for areas  
31 where the greatest numbers of employees worked (mill, service area, loading and bagging).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 To estimate dry mill exposures prior to 1967, when fiber counts from phase contrast  
2 microscopy air samples began to be used to measure exposures, Amandus et al. ([1987a](#))  
3 established a conversion factor from total dust counts (mmpcf) to fiber counts (fibers/cc). The  
4 conversion ratio was based on a comparison of 336 impinger samples taken in 1965–1969 and  
5 81 filter samples taken in 1967–1971. Both sets of samples were taken in the dry mill. Using  
6 different subsets of the samples (i.e., different years) resulted in ratios that ranged from  
7 1.9 fibers/cc:1.0 mppcf to 11.5 fibers/cc:1.0 mppcf. The ratio based on the average fiber counts  
8 from air samples (1967–1971) to the average total dust measurements in sample years  
9 1965–1969 was 4.0 fibers/cc:1.0 mppcf. This was the ratio used in the analyses in the NIOSH  
10 studies ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#)) because it  
11 allowed for the use of the greatest amount of data from overlapping time periods, while  
12 controlling for the reduced exposure levels after 1971 where fiber count based on phase contrast  
13 microscopy—but not midget impinger data—were available. This dust-to-fiber conversion  
14 factor was only used to estimate exposures in the dry mill. The resulting exposure  
15 concentrations of 168 fibers/cc in 1963 and all prior years and 35.9 fibers/cc in 1964–1967 were  
16 applied to dry mill exposures ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)).

17 McDonald et al. ([1986a](#)) used a different procedure, based on the estimated reduction in  
18 dust exposure with the installation of the ventilation system in 1964. Rather than develop a  
19 direct dust-to-fiber conversion factor, they observed that total dust levels dropped approximately  
20 4.6-fold after the installation of ventilation in the dry mill. Therefore, exposures in the dry mill  
21 prior to 1965 were calculated as 4.6 times the fiber exposures measured by PCM between 1970  
22 and 1974 (22.1 fibers/cc) resulting in estimated dry mill exposures of 101.5 fibers/cc prior to  
23 1965 ([McDonald et al., 1986a](#)).

24 Exposure estimates for each location operation derived from sampling data and history of  
25 changes in control measures were used to develop a job-exposure matrix that estimated exposure  
26 in fibers/cc for each job code during several calendar time periods. Jobs were mapped to  
27 operation/location based on estimated time spent in different job tasks, thus estimating an 8-hour  
28 time-weighted average exposure for each job during several calendar time periods. Job histories  
29 from date of first employment to 1982 were used with the job-exposure matrix to develop  
30 cumulative exposure estimates for each worker.

31

#### 1 **4.1.1.2.1. Characteristics of historical fiber exposures**

2 The resulting exposure estimates presented by both research groups, and the job-exposure  
3 matrices used in calculating cumulative exposure for the cohort are based on fiber counts by  
4 phase contrast microscopy analysis of air filters. As discussed in Section 2 (see Text Box 2-1),  
5 phase contrast microscopy analysis does not distinguish between fiber mineralogy or  
6 morphology and all fibers >5 µm in length with an aspect ratio of 3:1 or greater are included.  
7 Both researcher groups analyzed fibers available at the facility in order to identify the mineral  
8 fibers in the air samples.

9 Transmission electron microscopy<sup>14</sup> (TEM) analysis of airborne asbestos fibers indicated  
10 a range of fiber morphologies—including long fibers with parallel sides, needlelike fibers, and  
11 curved fibers ([McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). Of the fibers examined by TEM, >62% were >5 µm in  
12 length and a wide range of dimensional characteristic were noted: length (1–70 µm), width  
13 (0.1–2 µm), and aspect ratios from 3–100. Energy dispersive spectroscopy used to determine the  
14 mineral analysis indicated that the fibers were in the actinolite-tremolite solid-solution series, but  
15 sodium rich ([McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). This analysis is consistent with the current understanding  
16 of amphibole asbestos found in the Libby mine (see Section 2.2.3).

17 At the time of their study, when exposure concentrations were reduced to generally less  
18 than 1 fiber/cc, Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) obtained eight air filters from area air samples collected  
19 in the new wet mill and screening plant (provided by the mining company). These samples were  
20 analyzed by phase contrast microscopy using the appropriate analytical method for the time  
21 (NIOSH Physical and Chemical Analytical Method No. 239). From early method development  
22 through current PCM analytical techniques, the Public Health Service, Occupational Safety and  
23 Health Administration and NIOSH methods have defined a fiber by PCM analysis as having an  
24 aspect ratio  $\geq 3:1$  ([NIOSH, 1994a](#); [Edwards and Lynch, 1968](#)). Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) reported  
25 the dimensional characteristics of the fibers from these filters including aspect ratio, width, and  
26 length (see Table 4-3). Data for 599 fibers from the 8 area air samples collected in the wet mill  
27 and screening plant are provided. These data are limited in one sense by the minimum diameter

---

<sup>14</sup>Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) utilizes a high-energy electron beam to irradiate the sample. This allows visualization of structures much smaller than can be seen under light microscopy. TEM instruments may be fitted with two supplemental instruments that allow for a more complete characterization of structure than is possible under light microscopy: energy dispersive spectroscopy (EDS) and selected area electron diffraction (SAED).

1 **Table 4-3. Dimensional characteristic of fibers from air samples collected in**  
 2 **the vermiculite mill and screening plant, Libby, MT<sup>a</sup>**  
 3

Fiber length (µm)			Fiber width (µm)			Aspect ratio		
Range	Total counted	Percent (%)	Range	Total counted	Percent (%)	Range	Total counted	Percent (%)
4.98–7.04	54	9	0.44–0.62	406	68	5–10	24	4
7.04–9.96	109	18	0.62–0.88	151	25	10–20	176	29
9.96–14.08	107	18	0.88–1.24	27	5	20–50	305	51
14.08–19.91	111	19	1.24–1.76	14	2	50–100	84	14
19.91–28.16	90	15	1.76–2.49	0	0	>100	10	2
28.16–39.82	65	11	>2.49	1	0			
39.82–66	46	8						
66–88	10	2						
>88	7	1						

4  
 5 <sup>a</sup>Fibers were viewed and counted by Phase Contrast Microscopy.  
 6

7 Source: Amandus et al. (1987a).  
 8  
 9

10 and length cutoffs (>4.98-µm long, >0.44-µm wide, aspect ratio >3.0).<sup>15</sup> Even with these greater  
 11 than 10:1, with 16% greater than 50:1 aspect ratio. Only 7% of the fibers had a width greater  
 12 than 0.88 µm, with one fiber reported of the 559 with a width greater than 1.76. It should be  
 13 noted that as NIOSH was examining PCM visible fibers, these data do not give the full fiber-size  
 14 distribution of Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers (see Section 2.2.3).  
 15

16 **4.1.1.2.2. Descriptions of cohorts**

17 The cohort studies conducted in the 1980s were similar in terms of exposure assessment  
 18 (as described in the previous section, Table 4-1), and other aspects of the study design (see  
 19 Table 4-4). Both studies included workers who had worked for at least 1 year. Amandus and  
 20 Wheeler (1987) included men hired before 1970 ( $n = 575$ ), with follow-up through  
 21 December 31, 1981. McDonald et al. (1986a) included men hired before 1963 ( $n = 406$ ) with  
 22 follow-up through 1983. A later analysis (McDonald et al., 2004) extended this follow-up  
 23 through 1999.

<sup>15</sup> See footnote 3, page 4–6.

**Table 4-4. Respiratory (lung) cancer mortality and exposure-response analyses based on studies of the vermiculite mine workers in Libby, MT<sup>a</sup>**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Standardized mortality ratio (SMR) (95% CI)	Exposure-response analyses—lung cancer
Amandus and Wheeler (1987)	Men, hired before 1970, worked at least one year, follow-up through 1982 ( $n = 575$ ); 161 deaths (159 with death certificates). Mean duration: 8.3 years (0 worked less than 1 year). Mean fiber-years: 200.3. 12 female workers not included in this analysis.	<i>No exclusions:</i> All cancer ( $n = 38$ ) SMR: 1.3 (0.9, 1.8) Lung ( $n = 20$ ) SMR: 2.2 (1.4, 3.4)  <i>20 or more years since first hire (latency):</i> Lung ( $n = 12$ ) SMR: 2.3 ( $p < 0.05$ )	<i>No exclusions:</i> <u>Cumulative Exposure</u> <u><math>n</math></u> <u>SMR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></u> 0.0–49 fibers/cc-yrs      6      1.5 (not reported) 50–99 fibers/cc-yrs      2      1.6 (not reported) 100–399 fibers/cc-yrs      2      1.1 (not reported) ≥400 fibers/cc-yrs      10      5.8 (not reported, but $p < 0.01$ )  <i>20 or more years since first hire (20-year latency)</i> <u>Cumulative Exposure</u> <u><math>n</math></u> <u>SMR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></u> 0.0–49 fibers/cc-yrs      2      0.85 (not reported) 50–99 fibers/cc-yrs      2      2.3 (not reported) 100–399 fibers/cc-yrs      1      1.1 (not reported) ≥400 fibers/cc-yrs      7      6.7 (not reported, but $p < 0.01$ )  In a linear regression analysis of data with at least 20 years latency, the results per fiber-year were: beta (standard error) = 0.60 (0.13) and 0.58 (0.08) for threshold and nonthreshold models. Using a survival (Cox) model, the corresponding estimate is 0.11 (0.04). All estimates are statistically significant ( $p < 0.05$ ).
McDonald et al. (2004); McDonald et al. (1986a)	Men, hired before 1963, worked at least one year ( $n = 406$ ); follow-up through – 1999 (McDonald et al., 2004); 165 deaths before July 1983 (163 with death certificates); 120 deaths July 1983–1998 coded by nosologists using ICD-8 classifications; cause of death for deaths from 1983–1998 obtained from National Death Index. Mean duration: 8.7 years (0 worked less than 1 year). Mean fiber-yrs: 144.6.	Respiratory ( $n = 44$ ) SMR: 2.4 (1.7, 3.2)	<i>Excluding first 10 years of follow-up:</i> <u>Cumulative Exposure</u> <u><math>n</math></u> <u>RR (95% CI)<sup>d</sup></u> 0.0–11.6 fibers/cc-yrs      5      1.0 (referent) 11.7–25.1 fibers/cc-yrs      9      1.7 (0.58, 5.2) 25.2–113.7 fibers/cc-yrs      10      1.9 (0.63, 5.5) ≥113.8 fibers/cc-yrs      163      3.2 (1.2, 8.8) per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase           0.36 (0.03, 1.2) ( $p = 0.02$ )  Similar patterns were reported for analyses of intensity and residence-weighted exposure, but results not presented in paper.

**Table 4-4. Respiratory (lung) cancer mortality and exposure-response analyses based on studies of the vermiculite mine workers in Libby, MT<sup>a</sup> (continued)**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Standardized mortality ratio (SMR) (95% CI)	Exposure-response analyses—lung cancer			
Sullivan (2007)	White men, enumerated in 1982, alive in 1960 or hired after 1960, worked at least 1 day, follow-up 1960–2001 ( <i>n</i> = 1,672); 767 deaths (95% with known cause of death). Mean duration: 4.0 years (808, ~50% worked less than 1 year). Median fibers/cc-years: 8.7. Underlying cause of death data from death certificates or National Death Index-Plus.	15 year exposure lag: All cancer ( <i>n</i> = 202) SMR: 1.4 (1.2, 1.6) Lung ( <i>n</i> = 89) SMR: 1.7 (1.4, 2.1)	15 year exposure lag:			
			<u>Cumulative Exposure</u>	<i>n</i>	<u>SMR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></u>	<u>SRR (95% CI)<sup>c</sup></u>
			0.0–4.49 fibers/cc-yrs	19	1.5 (0.9, 2.3)	1.0 (referent)
			4.5–22.9 fibers/cc-yrs	24	1.6 (1.1, 2.5)	1.1 (0.6, 2.0)
			23.0–99.0 fibers/cc-yrs	23	1.8 (1.1, 2.7)	1.4 (0.7, 2.7)
			≥100 fibers/cc-yrs	23	1.9 (1.2, 2.9)	1.5 (0.8, 2.8)
			linear trend test			( <i>p</i> < 0.001)
			<u>Duration</u>	<i>n</i>	<u>SMR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></u>	<u>SRR (95% CI)<sup>c</sup></u>
			<1 year	41	1.6 (1.1, 2.1)	1.0 (referent)
			1–9.9 years	34	1.7 (1.1, 2.3)	1.1 (0.7, 1.8)
			≥10 years	14	2.5 (1.4, 4.3)	1.8 (0.9, 3.4)
Larson et al. (2010b)	Inclusion criteria not described ( <i>n</i> = 1,862); follow-up through 2006; 952 deaths (80% with known cause of death). Median duration: 0.8 years; Median fibers/cc-yr = 4.3. Immediate and underlying cause of death data (i.e., multiple cause of death) from death certificates or National Death Index-Plus.	Lung ( <i>n</i> = 104) SMR: 1.6 (1.3, 2.0)	20 year exposure lag:			
			<u>Cumulative Exposure</u>	<i>n</i>	<u>SMR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></u>	<u>RR (95% CI)<sup>c</sup></u>
			0.0–<1.4 fibers/cc-yrs	19	(not reported)	1.0 (referent)
			1.4 to <8.6 fibers/cc-yrs	20	(not reported)	1.1 (0.6, 2.1)
			8.6 to <44.0 fibers/cc-yrs	21	(not reported)	1.7 (1.0, 3.0)
			≥44.0 fibers/cc-yrs	38	(not reported)	3.2 (1.8, 5.3)
			Per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase			1.11 (1.05, 1.18)
						( <i>p</i> = 0.006)

<sup>a</sup>Includes miners, millers, and processors; workers in the screening plant, loading docks, and expansion plants; and office workers.

<sup>b</sup>SMR based on external referent group.

<sup>c</sup>In Sullivan (2007), the SRR is a ratio of sums of weighted rates in which the weight for each stratum-specific rate is the combined person-years for the observed cohort across all duration (or cumulative level of exposure) categories. The Life-Table Analysis System provides the SRR for each duration (or cumulative level of exposure) group compared to the referent group. The cutoff points for the categories are specified by the user. Taylor-series-based confidence intervals are given for each specific SRR.

<sup>d</sup>In McDonald et al. (2004), the RR is based on Poisson analysis using an internal referent group.

<sup>e</sup>In Larson et al. (2010b), the RR is based on Cox proportional hazards modeling using an internal referent group.

SMR = standardized mortality ratio, CI = confidence interval, SRR = standardized rate ratio, RR = relative risk.

1 A more recent analysis of the Libby, MT workers expanded the cohort to include all  
2 workers, regardless of duration of employment ([Sullivan, 2007](#)). The total sample  
3 ( $n = 1,672$  white men) included 808 workers who had worked for less than 1 year. These  
4 short-term workers had been excluded from the previous studies in Table 4-4. Analyses  
5 presented in the report were based on follow-up from 1960–2001. This beginning point was  
6 chosen because comparison rates for asbestosis, an outcome of interest, were not available before  
7 1960 in the NIOSH Life-Table Analysis System, the analytic software used in the analysis  
8 ([Sullivan, 2007](#)). Few deaths had occurred before 1960 (95 men dead or lost to follow-up before  
9 1960 were excluded), so this exclusion criterion would not be expected to result in a substantial  
10 loss of outcomes. Because mesothelioma was not coded separately until 1999, the mesothelioma  
11 risk analysis is based on data from 1999–2001.

12 In the study by Sullivan ([2007](#)), comparison rates for standardized mortality ratio (SMR)  
13 analyses were calculated from U.S. population cause-specific mortality data (limited to white  
14 males) and adjusted for age and calendar year of follow-up (using 5-year groups). McDonald  
15 et al. ([2004](#)) also used comparison rates from the U.S. population and included additional  
16 analyses for the category of respiratory cancers using Montana population rates.

17 Larson et al. ([2010b](#)) reconstructed a worker cohort based on company records and  
18 analyzed mortality risks through 2006. This study included 1862 workers; inclusion and  
19 exclusion criteria are not stated, and, thus, it is not clear whether this analysis excluded females  
20 or specific ethnic groups. The exposure assessment methodology was based on the methods  
21 described by Amandus et al. ([1987a](#))—without the modification used by Sullivan ([2007](#)).  
22 Multiple causes of death (i.e., from any mention on the death certificate) were used, rather than  
23 underlying cause of death. Because multiple causes of death are used, more than one cause of  
24 death can be coded for an individual.

25 The studies of the Libby worker cohort by Amandus and Wheeler ([1987](#)), Sullivan  
26 ([2007](#)), and Larson et al. ([2010b](#)) defined lung-cancer mortality based on more specific causes of  
27 death codes compared to the broader classification of “all respiratory cancer” used by McDonald  
28 et al. ([2004](#); [1986a](#)). For example, the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes used  
29 for deaths due to cancers of the trachea, bronchus, and lung occurring during the applicable years  
30 in the NIOSH cohort in Sullivan ([2007](#)) were ICD-7 162.0–162.1, 162.8, 163, ICD-8 162, and  
31 ICD-9 162. In the first McDonald et al. ([1986a](#)) analysis, ICD-8 codes 160–163 for respiratory

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 cancer were used, which also included cancer of the larynx (ICD-8 code 161) and some types of  
2 “other” respiratory cancers (ICD-8 code 160). The updated follow-up for 1999 included ICD-9  
3 codes 160–165 for respiratory cancer, adding the “other” respiratory cancer group (ICD-9 codes  
4 164 and 165). In the national Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) cancer data  
5 from 2003–2007, the age-adjusted mortality rate for cancer of the larynx was 1.2, compared to  
6 52.5 per 100,000 person-years for lung and bronchial cancer ([NCI, 2011](#)). Thus, these additional  
7 categories (larynx and “other” respiratory cancers) represent a relatively small proportion of  
8 respiratory cancers, but they could be a source of some misclassification of the outcome if these  
9 other cancers are not related to asbestos exposure.

10 The classification of mesothelioma was more difficult because of the lack of a unique  
11 ICD code for mesothelioma prior to the 10<sup>th</sup> revision, implemented in the United States in 1999.  
12 The updated NIOSH study by Sullivan ([2007](#)) identified 15 deaths for which mesothelioma was  
13 mentioned on the death certificate. Only two of these deaths occurred between 1999 and 2001;  
14 these were coded using the ICD-10 mesothelioma coding (C45). Larson et al. ([2010b](#)) classified  
15 all death certificates listing mesothelioma as ICD-10 code C45. The updated McGill study  
16 ([McDonald et al., 2004](#)) (with analysis through 1998) noted that the classification of  
17 mesothelioma was based on a nosologist’s review of death certificates; only 5 of the 12 cases  
18 classified as mesothelioma had a cause of death listed as pleural cancer (ICD-9 code 163).

### 19 20 **4.1.1.3. Cancer Mortality Risk**

#### 21 **4.1.1.3.1. Lung cancer**

22 The results within and among the papers in these two sets of studies ([Larson et al., 2010b](#);  
23 [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#))  
24 show similar effects in terms of the increased risk seen for lung (or respiratory) cancer (see  
25 Table 4-4). Exposure-response analyses from these studies demonstrated increasing mortality  
26 with increasing exposure, using categorical and continuous measures of exposure, different lag  
27 periods, and different exposure metrics. Because of the congruence in results and overlapping of  
28 study participants among these studies, the most recent studies are discussed in detail below.

29 The analysis of McDonald et al. ([2004](#)) is limited to 406 male workers who were hired  
30 before 1963 and who were employed for at least 1 year. The mean duration of work was  
31 8.7 years. Cause of death data were obtained from the National Death Index for deaths from

1 1983 to 1998 and were based on ICD-8 coding by a nosologist using death certificates obtained  
2 for deaths before 1983. Expected rates were based on age-, race- and sex- specific rates. A total  
3 of 44 deaths due to respiratory cancers were observed, for an SMR = 2.4 (95% confidence  
4 interval [CI]: 1.7, 3.2). A pattern of increasing mortality with increasing cumulative exposure  
5 was seen, with relative risks (RRs) of 1.0 (referent), 1.7, 1.9, and 3.2 in categories of 0.0–11.6,  
6 11.7–25, 25.2–113.7, and  $\geq 113.8$  fibers/cc-years, respectively (see Table 4-4). The estimated  
7 linear increase in RR of respiratory cancer risk per 100 fibers/cc-years cumulative exposure was  
8 0.36 (95% CI: 0.03, 1.2) ( $p = 0.02$ ). McDonald et al. (2004) reported that similar results were  
9 obtained with measures of exposure intensity and measures of residence-weighted exposure, but  
10 the data were not presented in the paper.

11 Sullivan (2007) included 1,672 white male workers who were alive in 1960 or hired after  
12 1960. There was no minimum duration of employment required for inclusion in this analysis,  
13 and approximately 50% of the cohort ( $n = 808$ ) had worked less than 1 year. Mortality follow-up  
14 was conducted through 2001, with 767 identified deaths. The exposure assessment protocol was  
15 based on that described by Amandus et al. (1987a), with a modification to the estimated intensity  
16 of exposure to laborers and to those with “unknown” jobs. Sullivan (2007) assigned  
17 weighted-average exposure for all unskilled jobs in a department (if known) during a calendar  
18 time period, rather than lower mill yard exposure used by Amandus et al. (1987a). The weights  
19 are based on the number of workers assigned to unskilled jobs during the same calendar time  
20 period. In the Sullivan (2007) follow-up, SMRs, using underlying cause-of-death data (based on  
21 death certificates) obtained through the National Death Index and from individual states, and  
22 expected mortality based on national age-, race-, and sex-specific rates, were calculated. Using a  
23 15-year exposure lag, SMRs were increased for lung cancer ( $n = 89$ , SMR = 1.7, 95% CI: 1.4,  
24 2.1) and for all cancer mortality ( $n = 202$ , SMR = 1.4, 95% CI: 1.2, 1.6) (see Table 4-4).  
25 Additionally, an internal referent group was used for analyses of risk in relation to cumulative  
26 exposure and duration. The results of these internal analyses are presented as standardized rate  
27 ratios (SRR) for white men, controlling for age group. Increasing risks across categories of  
28 cumulative exposure and duration were observed with both types of analyses, indicating a  
29 positive exposure-response relationship. The SMR estimates for lung-cancer mortality were 1.5,  
30 1.6, 1.8, and 1.9 in the 1- to 4.49-, 4.5- to 22.9-, 23.0- to 99.0-, and  $\geq 100$  fibers/cc-year exposure  
31 categories, respectively. The SRR estimates were 1.0, 1.1., 1.4, and 1.5, respectively, across

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 these same exposure categories (see Table 4-4). For comparison to the earlier work by  
2 McDonald et al. (1986a), an SMR was provided for all respiratory cancer in those employed at  
3 least 1 year (SMR 2.0, 95% CI: 1.5–2.5). For the full cohort employed at least 1 day, the SMR  
4 for all respiratory cancer was 1.7 (95% CI: 1.4–2.1) (Sullivan, 2007).

5 Amandus and Wheeler (1987) provide some information on the smoking history of a  
6 sample of 161 male workers employed during 1975–1982 with at least 5 years of employment in  
7 the Libby cohort study and comparison data based on surveys conducted in the United States  
8 from 1955–1978. Among the workers, 35% were current smokers, and 49% were former  
9 smokers. This smoking information was obtained from questionnaires the company  
10 administered to workers after 1975. Assuming the definitions are similar to those of the national  
11 surveys, however, the prevalence of current smokers is similar in the worker cohort compared to  
12 the U.S. white male population data (ranging from 37.5–41.9% current smokers between 1975  
13 and 1978). The only year in this range with data on former smokers in the national survey is  
14 1975, and, at that time, the prevalence of former smokers in the population data was 29.2%,  
15 about 20% lower than among the workers. Using an estimated RR of lung cancer of 14 among  
16 smokers, Amandus and Wheeler (1987) estimated that the difference in smoking rates between  
17 workers and the comparison population could have resulted in a 23% increase in the observed  
18 risk ratio and commented that the increased risk observed in the lower dose range  
19 (<50 fiber-years) could be the result of confounding by smoking status.

20 Smoking patterns in the U.S. population changed considerably over the period  
21 corresponding to the data reported by Amandus and Wheeler (1987). In the National Health  
22 Interview Surveys conducted between 1974 and 1983, the prevalence of smoking in males  
23 age 20 and older decreased from 42.1 to 35.5% (HHS, 1990). In addition, the prevalence of  
24 former smokers can depend on the definition used. Based on 1986 survey data, the percentage of  
25 adults age 17 and older classified as former smokers varied between 14.7 and 25.8% using  
26 different definitions for time since last smoked (e.g., from quitting 5 or more years ago to  
27 quitting within the past 3 months) (HHS, 1990). Thus, given the lack of information pertaining  
28 to the period in which smoking information was collected and the specifics of the sources that  
29 were used, EPA concludes there is considerable uncertainty regarding the evidence for  
30 differences in smoking rates between the workers and the external comparison population.

1 Larson et al. (2010b) evaluated multiple causes of death, and, therefore, more than one  
2 cause of death can be coded for an individual. A total of 104 lung or bronchus cancer deaths  
3 were observed, for an SMR of 1.6 (95% CI: 1.3, 2.0) using an external comparison of United  
4 States cause of death data from 1960 to 2002 (Larson et al., 2010b). A higher risk was seen in  
5 the higher cumulative exposure categories using Cox proportional hazards modeling with an  
6 internal referent group: relative risk 1.0 (referent), 1.1 (95% CI: 0.6, 2.1), 1.7 (95% CI: 1.0, 3.0),  
7 and 3.2 (95% CI: 1.8, 5.3) respectively, for <1.4 (referent), 1.4 to <8.6, 8.6 to <44.0 and  $\geq$ 44.0  
8 fibers/cc-years. Larson et al. (2010b) used data from a health screening program conducted in  
9 Libby by ATSDR in 2000–2001 (described in Section 4.1.2.2) pertaining to smoking history to  
10 estimate that the proportion of smokers ranged from 50% to 66% in the unexposed group  
11 (defined as exposure <8.6 fibers/cc-years) and between 66% and 85% among the exposed  
12 (defined as  $\geq$ 8.6 fibers/cc-years). Larson et al. (2010b) used these estimates in a Monte Carlo  
13 simulation to estimate the potential bias in lung cancer risks that could have been introduced by  
14 differences in smoking patterns. The bias-adjustment factor ( $RR_{unadjusted}/RR_{adjusted} = 1.3$ ) reduced  
15 the overall RR estimate for lung cancer from 2.4 to 2.0.

#### 17 **4.1.1.3.2. Mesothelioma**

18 Data pertaining to mesothelioma risk from the available studies are summarized in  
19 Table 4-5. McDonald et al. (2004) presented dose-response modeling of mesothelioma risk  
20 based on 12 cases. Using Poisson regression, the mesothelioma mortality rate across increasing  
21 categories of exposure was compared to the rate in the lowest exposure category. Note that the  
22 referent group was also at excess risk of dying from mesothelioma; that is, one to three cases of  
23 mesothelioma were observed in the referent group, depending on the exposure index. Three  
24 exposure indices were used in analysis: average intensity over the first 5 years of employment,  
25 cumulative exposure, and residence-weighted cumulative exposure. Because of the requirement  
26 for 5 years of employment data, 199 individuals (including three mesothelioma cases) were  
27 excluded from the analysis of average intensity. The residence-weighted cumulative exposure  
28 was based on the summation of exposure by year, weighted by years since the exposure. This  
29 metric gives greater weight to exposures that occurred a longer time ago. Although evidence of  
30 an excess risk of dying from mesothelioma was seen in all groups, there was little evidence of  
31 increasing RR with increasing average intensity or cumulative exposure. For the

1  
2  
3

**Table 4-5. Mesothelioma mortality risk based on studies of the vermiculite mine workers in Libby, MT<sup>a</sup>**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Results
Amandus and Wheeler (1987)	Men, hired before 1970, worked at least 1 year, follow-up through 1982 ( <i>n</i> = 575); 161 deaths (159 with death certificates). Mean duration: 8.3 years (0 worked less than 1 year). Mean fiber-years: 200.3. Twelve female workers not included in this analysis.	2 mesothelioma deaths observed (hired in 1946, 33 years latency, exposure >300 fibers/cc-years); 1.2% of all deaths
McDonald et al. (2004); McDonald et al. (1986a)	Men, hired before 1963, worked at least 1 year ( <i>n</i> = 406), follow-up through 1999 (McDonald et al., 2004); 165 deaths before July 1983 (163 with death certificates); 120 deaths from July 1983–1998 coded by nosologists using ICD-8 classifications; cause of death for deaths from 1983–1998 obtained from National Death Index. Mean duration: 8.7 years (0 worked less than 1 year). Mean fiber-yrs: 144.6.	12 mesothelioma deaths observed; 4.2% of all deaths <i>Excluding first 10 years of follow-up:</i> <u>Cumulative Exposure</u> <i>n</i> <b>RR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></b> 0.0–11.6 fibers/cc-yrs                      1      1.0 (referent) 11.7–25.1 fibers/cc-yrs                      4      3.7 (0.41, 33.5) 25.2–113.7 fibers/cc-yrs                      3      3.4 (0.35, 33.2) ≥113.8 fibers/cc-yrs                      4      3.7 (0.41, 33.2) per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase              0.10 (<0, 1.81) <i>(p</i> > 0.20) <u>Intensity Category</u> <i>n</i> <b>RR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></b> 0.0–11.6 fibers/cc-yrs                      1      1.0 (referent) 11.7–25.1 fibers/cc-yrs                      4      3.4 (0.37, 30.9) 25.2–113.7 fibers/cc-yrs                      2      2.3 (0.21, 26.1) ≥113.8 fibers/cc-yrs                      2      2.1 (0.19, 23.9) per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase              0.02 (<0, 1.08) <i>(p</i> > 0.20) <u>Residence-weighted</u> <i>n</i> <b>RR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></b> 0.0–25.1 fibers/cc-yrs                      3      1.0 (referent) 25.2–113.7 fibers/cc-yrs                      4      1.57 (0.35, 7.07) ≥113.8 fibers/cc-yrs                      5      1.95 (0.41, 8.51) per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase              0.03 (<0, 6.4) <i>(p</i> > 0.20)
Sullivan (2007)	White men, enumerated in 1982, alive in 1960 or hired after 1960, worked at least 1 day, follow-up 1960–2001 ( <i>n</i> = 1,672); 767 deaths (95% with known cause of death). Mean duration: 4.0 years (808, ~50% worked less than 1 year). Median fibers/cc-years: 8.7. Underlying cause of death data from death certificates or National Death Index-Plus. SMR analysis limited to 1999–2001 because this is the period for which comparison data from ICD-10 are available.	15 mesothelioma deaths observed; 2% of all deaths <i>N</i> = 2 for 1999–2001: SMR: 15.1 (95% CI: 1.8, 54.4) Pleural ( <i>n</i> = 4) SMR: 23.3 (95% CI: 6.3, 59.5)

4

**Table 4-5. Mesothelioma mortality risk based on studies of the vermiculite mine workers in Libby, MT<sup>a</sup> (continued)**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Results																		
Larson et al. (2010b)	Inclusion criteria not described ( $n = 1,862$ ); follow-up through 2006; 952 deaths (80% with known cause of death). Median duration: 0.8 years; Median fibers/cc-yr = 4.3. Immediate and underlying cause of death data (i.e., multiple causes of death) from death certificates or National Death Index-Plus.	19 mesothelioma deaths observed SMR: 94.8 (95% CI: 57, 248) <i>20 year exposure lag:</i> <u>Cumulative Exposure</u> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th><i>n</i></th> <th>RR (95% CI)<sup>c</sup></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>&lt;1.4 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>1</td> <td>1.0 (referent)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.4 to &lt;8.6 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>2</td> <td>1.9 (0.31, 13.6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8.6 to &lt;440 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>5</td> <td>4.5 (0.8, 24.6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≥44.0 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>11</td> <td>17.1 (3.7, 78.1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase</td> <td></td> <td>1.15 (1.03, 1.28) (<math>p = 0.0134</math>)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<i>n</i>	RR (95% CI) <sup>c</sup>	<1.4 fibers/cc-yrs	1	1.0 (referent)	1.4 to <8.6 fibers/cc-yrs	2	1.9 (0.31, 13.6)	8.6 to <440 fibers/cc-yrs	5	4.5 (0.8, 24.6)	≥44.0 fibers/cc-yrs	11	17.1 (3.7, 78.1)	per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase		1.15 (1.03, 1.28) ( $p = 0.0134$ )
	<i>n</i>	RR (95% CI) <sup>c</sup>																		
<1.4 fibers/cc-yrs	1	1.0 (referent)																		
1.4 to <8.6 fibers/cc-yrs	2	1.9 (0.31, 13.6)																		
8.6 to <440 fibers/cc-yrs	5	4.5 (0.8, 24.6)																		
≥44.0 fibers/cc-yrs	11	17.1 (3.7, 78.1)																		
per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase		1.15 (1.03, 1.28) ( $p = 0.0134$ )																		

<sup>a</sup>Includes miners, millers, and processors; workers in the screening plant, loading docks, and expansion plants; and office workers.

<sup>b</sup>In McDonald et al. (2004), the RR is based on Poisson analysis using an internal referent group.

<sup>c</sup>In Larson et al. (2010b), the RR is based on Cox proportional hazards modeling using an internal referent group.

SMR = standardized mortality ratio, CI = confidence interval, SRR = standardized rate ratio, RR = relative risk.

residence-weighted cumulative exposure, an RR of 1.57 was observed among those with 500.1–1,826.8 fibers/cc-years exposure, and an RR of 1.95 was observed among workers with higher residence-weighted cumulative exposure. Sullivan (2007) identified 15 deaths from mesothelioma through a manual review of death certificates, with 14 classified as “pleural or unspecified,” and 1 classified as “peritoneal.” Only two of these deaths occurred between 1999 and 2001, the period for which comparison data using the ICD-10 classification criteria were available. Based on these two mesothelioma deaths, the SMR was 14.1 (95% CI: 1.8, 54.4). Larson et al. (2010b) identified 19 mesothelioma deaths (coding any mention of mesothelioma on the death certificate as the ICD-10 classification of C45). Comparison data were based on multiple-causes-of-death data (1960 to 2002). The SMR for mesothelioma was 94.8 (95% CI: 57.0, 148.0), and an increasing risk was seen across quartiles of exposure (see Table 4-5). The comparison rates for the SMR analysis are based on multiple cause of death data for the U.S. population from 1960–2002; only a small portion of this period included the ICD-10 coding scheme for mesothelioma. Thus, the expected rates could be underestimated, biasing the effect estimates upward.

1 **4.1.1.3.3. *Other cancers***

2 Larson et al. (2010b) presented data on cancers other than respiratory tract and  
3 mesothelioma. The category of malignant neoplasms of digestive organs and peritoneum  
4 included 39 observed deaths, for an SMR of 0.8 (95% CI: 0.6, 1.1). No risk in relation to  
5 asbestos exposure was seen with a 20-year lag. The potential for underascertainment of specific  
6 causes of death should be noted, however, given the 10% loss to follow-up and missing cause of  
7 death data for 9% of the identified deaths.

8  
9 **4.1.1.3.4. *Summary of cancer mortality risk in Libby, MT vermiculite mining operation***  
10 ***workers***

11 The studies conducted in the 1980s (Amandus and Wheeler, 1987; McDonald et al.,  
12 1986a) as well as the extended follow-up studies published in more recent years (Larson et al.,  
13 2010b; Sullivan, 2007; McDonald et al., 2004) provide evidence of an increased risk of  
14 lung-cancer mortality and of mesothelioma mortality among the workers in the Libby  
15 vermiculite mining and processing operations. The lung cancer analyses using an internal  
16 referent group in the larger follow-up studies (Larson et al., 2010b; Sullivan, 2007; McDonald et  
17 al., 2004) observed increasing risks with increasing cumulative exposure exposures when  
18 analyzed using quartiles or as a continuous measure. Increased risks are also seen in the studies  
19 reporting analyses using an external referent group (i.e., standardized mortality ratios) (Sullivan,  
20 2007; Amandus and Wheeler, 1987; McDonald et al., 1986a).

21  
22 **4.1.1.4. *Noncancer Effects: Respiratory and Cardiovascular Disease***

23 **4.1.1.4.1. *Asbestosis and other nonmalignant respiratory disease mortality***

24 The studies described previously also reported noncancer mortality data, with a specific  
25 focus on respiratory diseases (see Table 4-6). In Sullivan (2007), the SMR for asbestosis  
26 (ICD-9 code 501) was 166 (based on  $n = 22$ , underlying cause of death compared to a U.S. white  
27 male referent group). In Larson et al. (2010b), the SMR was 143 (95% CI: 111, 181), based on  
28 69 observed asbestosis-related deaths using multiple-causes-of-death data. Increasing  
29 cumulative exposure was observed to increase the risk for asbestosis mortality in both of these  
30 analyses (see Table 4-6). A two- to threefold increase was also seen for other categories of  
31 nonmalignant respiratory disease in Larson et al. (2010b), with an SMR of 2.4 (95% CI: 2.2, 2.6)

1  
2  
3

**Table 4-6. Nonmalignant respiratory mortality studies of the vermiculite mine workers in Libby, MT<sup>a</sup>**

Reference(s)	Respiratory disease (SMR, 95% CI)	Dose-response analyses: Nonmalignant respiratory diseases and asbestosis																																																					
Amandus and Wheeler (1987) (NIOSH)	<p><i>No exclusions:</i> Nonmalignant respiratory diseases (<math>n = 20</math>) SMR: 2.4 (1.5, 3.8)</p> <p><i>20 year latency:</i> Nonmalignant respiratory diseases (<math>n = 12</math>) SMR: 2.5 (<math>p &lt; 0.05</math>)</p>	<p><i>No exclusions:</i> Nonmalignant respiratory diseases</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cumulative Exposure</th> <th><math>n</math></th> <th colspan="2">SMR (95%CI)<sup>b</sup></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0.0–49 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>8</td> <td colspan="2">2.2 (not reported)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50–99 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>2</td> <td colspan="2">1.7 (not reported)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100–399 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>3</td> <td colspan="2">1.8 (not reported)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≥400 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>10</td> <td colspan="2">4.0 (not reported, but <math>p &lt; 0.01</math>)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>20 or more years since first hire (latency):</i> Nonmalignant respiratory diseases</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cumulative Exposure</th> <th><math>n</math></th> <th colspan="2">SMR (95%CI)<sup>b</sup></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0.0–49 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>7</td> <td colspan="2">3.3 (not reported, but <math>p &lt; 0.05</math>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50–99 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>2</td> <td colspan="2">2.8 (not reported)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100–399 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>0</td> <td colspan="2">0 (not reported)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≥400 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>3</td> <td colspan="2">2.8 (not reported)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Cumulative Exposure	$n$	SMR (95%CI) <sup>b</sup>		0.0–49 fibers/cc-yrs	8	2.2 (not reported)		50–99 fibers/cc-yrs	2	1.7 (not reported)		100–399 fibers/cc-yrs	3	1.8 (not reported)		≥400 fibers/cc-yrs	10	4.0 (not reported, but $p < 0.01$ )		Cumulative Exposure	$n$	SMR (95%CI) <sup>b</sup>		0.0–49 fibers/cc-yrs	7	3.3 (not reported, but $p < 0.05$ )		50–99 fibers/cc-yrs	2	2.8 (not reported)		100–399 fibers/cc-yrs	0	0 (not reported)		≥400 fibers/cc-yrs	3	2.8 (not reported)											
Cumulative Exposure	$n$	SMR (95%CI) <sup>b</sup>																																																					
0.0–49 fibers/cc-yrs	8	2.2 (not reported)																																																					
50–99 fibers/cc-yrs	2	1.7 (not reported)																																																					
100–399 fibers/cc-yrs	3	1.8 (not reported)																																																					
≥400 fibers/cc-yrs	10	4.0 (not reported, but $p < 0.01$ )																																																					
Cumulative Exposure	$n$	SMR (95%CI) <sup>b</sup>																																																					
0.0–49 fibers/cc-yrs	7	3.3 (not reported, but $p < 0.05$ )																																																					
50–99 fibers/cc-yrs	2	2.8 (not reported)																																																					
100–399 fibers/cc-yrs	0	0 (not reported)																																																					
≥400 fibers/cc-yrs	3	2.8 (not reported)																																																					
McDonald et al. (2004); McDonald et al. (1986a) (McGill)	<p>Nonmalignant respiratory diseases (<math>n = 51</math>) SMR: 3.1 (2.3, 4.1)</p>	<p><i>Excluding first 10 years of follow-up:</i> Nonmalignant respiratory diseases</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cumulative Exposure</th> <th><math>n</math></th> <th colspan="2">RR (95%CI)<sup>d</sup></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0.0–11.6 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>5</td> <td colspan="2">1.0 (referent)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11.7–25.1 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>13</td> <td colspan="2">2.5 (0.88, 7.2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25.2–113.7 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>14</td> <td colspan="2">2.6 (0.93, 7.3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≥113.8 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>19</td> <td colspan="2">3.1 (1.2, 8.4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>per 100 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>–</td> <td colspan="2">0.38 (0.12, 0.96) (<math>p = 0.0001</math>)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Cumulative Exposure	$n$	RR (95%CI) <sup>d</sup>		0.0–11.6 fibers/cc-yrs	5	1.0 (referent)		11.7–25.1 fibers/cc-yrs	13	2.5 (0.88, 7.2)		25.2–113.7 fibers/cc-yrs	14	2.6 (0.93, 7.3)		≥113.8 fibers/cc-yrs	19	3.1 (1.2, 8.4)		per 100 fibers/cc-yrs	–	0.38 (0.12, 0.96) ( $p = 0.0001$ )																											
Cumulative Exposure	$n$	RR (95%CI) <sup>d</sup>																																																					
0.0–11.6 fibers/cc-yrs	5	1.0 (referent)																																																					
11.7–25.1 fibers/cc-yrs	13	2.5 (0.88, 7.2)																																																					
25.2–113.7 fibers/cc-yrs	14	2.6 (0.93, 7.3)																																																					
≥113.8 fibers/cc-yrs	19	3.1 (1.2, 8.4)																																																					
per 100 fibers/cc-yrs	–	0.38 (0.12, 0.96) ( $p = 0.0001$ )																																																					
Sullivan (2007) (NIOSH)	<p><i>15 year exposure lag:</i> Asbestosis (<math>n = 22</math>) SMR: 166 (104, 251)</p> <p>Nonmalignant respiratory diseases (<math>n = 111</math>) SMR: 2.4 (2.0, 2.9)</p> <p>Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (<math>n = 53</math>) SMR: 2.2 (1.7, 2.9)</p> <p>Other nonmalignant respiratory diseases (<math>n = 19</math>) SMR: 2.7 (1.6, 4.2)</p>	<p><i>15 year exposure lag:</i> Asbestosis</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cumulative Exposure</th> <th><math>n</math></th> <th colspan="2">SMR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></th> <th>SRR (95% CI)<sup>c</sup></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0.0–49.9 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>3</td> <td colspan="2">37 (7.5, 122)</td> <td>1.0 (referent)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50.0–249.9 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>8</td> <td colspan="2">213 (91.6, 433)</td> <td>7.3 (1.9, 28.5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≥250 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>11</td> <td colspan="2">749 (373, 1,368)</td> <td>25.3 (6.6, 96.3)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>linear trend test (<math>p &lt; 0.01</math>)</p> <p><i>15 year exposure lag:</i> Nonmalignant respiratory diseases</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Cumulative Exposure</th> <th><math>n</math></th> <th colspan="2">SMR (95%CI)<sup>b</sup></th> <th>SRR (95% CI)<sup>c</sup></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0.0–4.49 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>18</td> <td colspan="2">1.8 (1.1, 2.8)</td> <td>1.0 (referent)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.5–19.9 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>24</td> <td colspan="2">2.0 (1.3, 3.0)</td> <td>1.2 (0.6, 2.3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20.0–84.9 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>26</td> <td colspan="2">2.2 (1.5, 3.3)</td> <td>1.5 (0.8, 2.9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>85.0–299.9 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>20</td> <td colspan="2">2.6 (1.6, 4.0)</td> <td>1.4 (0.7, 2.7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≥300 fibers/cc-yrs</td> <td>23</td> <td colspan="2">4.8 (3.1, 7.3)</td> <td>2.8 (1.3, 5.7)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Cumulative Exposure	$n$	SMR (95% CI) <sup>b</sup>		SRR (95% CI) <sup>c</sup>	0.0–49.9 fibers/cc-yrs	3	37 (7.5, 122)		1.0 (referent)	50.0–249.9 fibers/cc-yrs	8	213 (91.6, 433)		7.3 (1.9, 28.5)	≥250 fibers/cc-yrs	11	749 (373, 1,368)		25.3 (6.6, 96.3)	Cumulative Exposure	$n$	SMR (95%CI) <sup>b</sup>		SRR (95% CI) <sup>c</sup>	0.0–4.49 fibers/cc-yrs	18	1.8 (1.1, 2.8)		1.0 (referent)	4.5–19.9 fibers/cc-yrs	24	2.0 (1.3, 3.0)		1.2 (0.6, 2.3)	20.0–84.9 fibers/cc-yrs	26	2.2 (1.5, 3.3)		1.5 (0.8, 2.9)	85.0–299.9 fibers/cc-yrs	20	2.6 (1.6, 4.0)		1.4 (0.7, 2.7)	≥300 fibers/cc-yrs	23	4.8 (3.1, 7.3)		2.8 (1.3, 5.7)
Cumulative Exposure	$n$	SMR (95% CI) <sup>b</sup>		SRR (95% CI) <sup>c</sup>																																																			
0.0–49.9 fibers/cc-yrs	3	37 (7.5, 122)		1.0 (referent)																																																			
50.0–249.9 fibers/cc-yrs	8	213 (91.6, 433)		7.3 (1.9, 28.5)																																																			
≥250 fibers/cc-yrs	11	749 (373, 1,368)		25.3 (6.6, 96.3)																																																			
Cumulative Exposure	$n$	SMR (95%CI) <sup>b</sup>		SRR (95% CI) <sup>c</sup>																																																			
0.0–4.49 fibers/cc-yrs	18	1.8 (1.1, 2.8)		1.0 (referent)																																																			
4.5–19.9 fibers/cc-yrs	24	2.0 (1.3, 3.0)		1.2 (0.6, 2.3)																																																			
20.0–84.9 fibers/cc-yrs	26	2.2 (1.5, 3.3)		1.5 (0.8, 2.9)																																																			
85.0–299.9 fibers/cc-yrs	20	2.6 (1.6, 4.0)		1.4 (0.7, 2.7)																																																			
≥300 fibers/cc-yrs	23	4.8 (3.1, 7.3)		2.8 (1.3, 5.7)																																																			

4



**Table 4-6. Nonmalignant respiratory mortality studies of the vermiculite mine workers in Libby, MT<sup>a</sup> (continued)**

Reference(s)	Respiratory disease (SMR, 95% CI)	Dose-response analyses: Nonmalignant respiratory diseases and asbestosis			
Larson et al. (2010b)	Asbestosis (n = 69) SMR: 143 (111, 181)	20 year exposure lag: Asbestosis			
		<u>Cumulative Exposure</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>SMR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></u>	<u>RR (95% CI)<sup>e</sup></u>
	Nonmalignant respiratory diseases (n = 425) SMR: 2.4 (2.2, 2.6)	<1.4 fibers/cc-yrs	4	(not reported)	1.0 (referent)
		1.4– <8.6 fibers/cc-yrs	8	(not reported)	2.8 (1.0, 7.6)
		86– <44.0 fibers/cc-yrs	25	(not reported)	8.0 (3.2, 19.5)
		≥44.0 fibers/cc-yrs	32	(not reported)	11.8 (4.9, 28.7)
	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (n = 152) SMR: 2.2 (1.9, 2.6)	Per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase			1.18 (1.12, 1.23) (p < 0.001)
		20 year exposure lag: Nonmalignant respiratory diseases			
	Other nonmalignant respiratory (n = 120) SMR: 2.8 (2.3, 3.4)	<u>Cumulative Exposure</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>SMR (95% CI)<sup>b</sup></u>	<u>RR (95% CI)<sup>e</sup></u>
		<1.4 fibers/cc-yrs	43	(not reported)	1.0 (referent)
		1.4– <8.6 fibers/cc-yrs	46	(not reported)	1.4 (0.9, 2.1)
		86– <44.0 fibers/cc-yrs	56	(not reported)	1.8 (1.3, 2.7)
		≥44.0 fibers/cc-yrs	58	(not reported)	2.5 (1.7, 3.6)
		Per 100 fibers/cc-yrs increase			1.08 (1.03, 1.13) (p = 0.0028)

<sup>a</sup>Includes miners, millers, and processors; workers in the screening plant, loading docks, and expansion plants; and office workers.

<sup>b</sup>SMR based on external referent group.

<sup>c</sup>In Sullivan (2007), the SRR is a ratio of sums of weighted rates in which the weight for each stratum-specific rate is the combined person-years for the observed cohort across all duration (or cumulative level of exposure) categories. The Life-Table Analysis System provides the SRR for each duration (or cumulative level of exposure) group compared to the referent group. The cutoff points for the categories are specified by the user. Taylor-series-based confidence intervals (Rothman, 1986) are given for each specific SRR.

<sup>d</sup>In McDonald et al. (2004), the RR is based on Poisson analysis using internal referent group.

<sup>e</sup>In Larson et al. (2010b), the RR is based on Cox proportional hazards modeling using an internal referent group.

SMR = standardized mortality ratio, CI = confidence interval, SRR = standardized rate ratio, RR = relative risk.

for all nonmalignant respiratory disease, and SMR = 2.8 (95% CI: 2.3, 3.4) for diseases other than asbestosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, and silicosis. These results are similar to the nonmalignant respiratory disease mortality data from studies of this cohort using underlying cause-of-death data. A markedly higher risk of nonmalignant respiratory disease mortality was also observed in the cumulative exposure category of ≥300 or ≥400 fibers/cc-years, respectively in Sullivan (2007) and Amandus and Wheeler (1987). Larson et al. (2010b) used a Monte Carlo simulation to estimate the potential bias in nonmalignant respiratory disease risk that could have been introduced by differences in smoking patterns between exposed and unexposed workers in

1 the cohort. The bias-adjustment factor ( $RR_{unadjusted}/RR_{adjusted} = 1.2$ ) reduced the overall RR  
2 estimate for nonmalignant respiratory mortality from 2.1 to 1.8.

#### 4 **4.1.1.4.2. Radiographic abnormalities**

5 Respiratory disease risk is also evidenced by chest radiographs showing pleural and  
6 parenchymal abnormalities in the Libby, MT worker cohorts (see Table 4-7). Two of these  
7 studies were conducted in the 1980s and were based on X-rays of a subset of workers taken for  
8 either an annual workplace screening ([Amandus et al., 1987b](#)) or as part of a study examination  
9 ([McDonald et al., 1986b](#)). The subset of McDonald et al. ([1986b](#)) included 164 workers  
10 currently employed at the Libby facility, 80 former employees, and 47 area residents without  
11 known dust exposure. The subset selected by Amandus et al. ([1987b](#)) included workers with at  
12 least 5 years tenure who had worked at Libby at some time during 1975–1982. The most recent  
13 X-ray film for each worker, which NIOSH obtained from the Libby hospital that performed the  
14 screening, was independently read by three qualified readers using the International Labor Office  
15 (ILO) classification system. For the analysis, the classification indicating pleural abnormalities  
16 by at least two of the three readers was used to determine the presence of pleural abnormalities,  
17 while the median reading was used to determine the profusion category of small opacities. In the  
18 McDonald et al. ([1986b](#)) study, all three readings agreed for about 90% of the chest X-rays that  
19 showed evidence of pleural calcification, obliteration of the costophrenic angle, and pleural  
20 thickening on the diaphragm. Similarly, all three readings agreed for about 80% of chest X-rays  
21 that showed evidence of small opacities, pleural plaques, or diffuse thickening. Amandus et al.  
22 ([1987b](#)) provided a more detailed breakdown of the correspondence between readers for the  
23 rating of small opacities (by category). The prevalences of any opacities (category 1/0 or more)  
24 were 10, 16, and 10% for Readers A, B, and C. This difference among raters was similar to that  
25 seen in other studies. Other design details are described in Table 4-7.

26 Although both research groups utilized the ILO 1980 guidelines, McDonald et al ([1986b](#))  
27 reported pleural thickening on the chest wall (both pleural plaques and diffuse) but excluding  
28 other sites. Amandus et al ([1987b](#)) report “any pleural change” (both pleural plaques and  
29 diffuse, defined as “...any unilateral or bilateral pleural change, which included pleural plaque,  
30 diffuse pleural thickening of the chest wall, diaphragm or other site, but excluded costophrenic

1  
2  
3

**Table 4-7. Chest radiographic studies of the Libby, MT vermiculite mine workers**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Results
McDonald et al. ( <a href="#">1986b</a> )	Men employed on July 1, 1983 ( $n = 164$ ). Former male employees living within 200 miles; hired before 1963 ( $n = 80$ ), worked at least 1 year (80 participants from 110 eligible); 43 had a previous X-ray. Men without known dust exposure ( $n = 47$ ); X-rays taken for other reasons (mostly employment related) at same place during study period; 24 had a previous X-ray. Data from nine women employed on July 1, 1983 not included in this report.	Pleural thickening of the chest wall observed in 15.9% of current employees and 52.5% of past employees. Small opacities ( $\geq 1/0$ ) observed in 9.1% of current employees and 37.5% of past employees. Both abnormalities increased with age. Age-adjusted and age-stratified (>60 years old) analyses showed increasing risk of both abnormalities with increasing cumulative exposure.
Amandus et al. ( <a href="#">1987b</a> )	Men, employed during 1975–1982 with at least 5 years tenure ( $n = 191$ ); 184 with previous chest X-rays; 121 with smoking questionnaires. Annual radiographs taken since 1964; most recent radiograph evaluated. Mean employment duration: 14 years. Mean fiber-years: 123 (all workers), 119 (workers with radiographs).	Pleural thickening of the chest wall observed in 13%. Small opacities ( $\geq 1/0$ ) observed in 10%. Both abnormalities increased with increasing cumulative exposure.
Whitehouse ( <a href="#">2004</a> )	$n = 123$ (86 former employees of W.R. Grace & Co., 27 family members of employees, and 10 Libby residents with only environmental exposures). Average age: 66 years; 80% males. Fifty-six patients had interstitial abnormalities at profusion category 0/1 or 1/0. Chest X-rays and/or HRCT scans; pulmonary function tests (FVC, TLC, and DLCO).	Average yearly loss ( $n = 123$ ): FVC 2.2% TLC 2.3% DLCO 3.0%
Larson et al. ( <a href="#">2010a</a> )	Men with 2 or more X-rays spanning a period of 4 or more years. Most recent X-ray read independently by each of 3 NIOSH B-readers; each series of X-rays (for a given participant) then read by the panel for a consensus determination of time of first appearance of the detectable abnormality ( $n = 84$ ).	Latency (time from hire to observed change), median (25 <sup>th</sup> , 75 <sup>th</sup> percentile) years: Localized pleural thickening 8.6 (1.4, 14.7) Any pleural calcification 17.5 (8.1, 24.2) Diffuse pleural thickening 27.0 (10.7, 29.8)

4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9

DLCO = single breath carbon monoxide diffusing capacity; FVC = forced vital capacity; TLC = total lung capacity, HRCT = high resolution computed tomography.

1 angle obliteration...”), which included all sites as well as a second category of “pleural  
2 thickening of the chest wall.”

3 Amandus et al. (1987b) reported pleural thickening of the chest wall in 13% and small  
4 opacities ( $\geq 1/0$ ) in 9.1% of current employees. Similar data were reported by McDonald et al.  
5 (1986b), with 15.9 and 10% with pleural thickening of the chest wall and small opacities,  
6 respectively. In both studies, prevalence of these abnormalities increased with increasing  
7 cumulative exposure. McDonald et al. (1986b) also included 80 former employees in their  
8 study. The prevalence of pleural thickening of the chest wall (52.5%) and small opacities  
9 (37.5%) was higher in these workers compared with current workers. These groups differed by  
10 age, however, with only one of the 80 former workers < age 40 years compared with 80 of  
11 164 current workers. Within the age category 40 to 59 years, the prevalences of chest wall  
12 pleural thickening were 20.3 and 40.0% in current and former employees, respectively, and, in  
13 the  $\geq 60$ -years age group, the prevalences were 40.0 and 61.2%, respectively. The authors  
14 attribute these differences in prevalence rates in current compared with former employees to  
15 differences in cumulative exposure. Among the 47 area residents without known dust exposure  
16 in an occupational setting in the study by McDonald et al. (1986b), the prevalence of pleural  
17 thickening was 8.5% ( $n = 4$ ), and the prevalence of small opacities was 2.1% ( $n = 1$ ).

18 Both Amandus et al. (1987b) and McDonald et al. (1986b) provided categorical  
19 exposure-response data as well as logistic models for various endpoints (e.g., small opacities,  
20 pleural calcification, pleural thickening of the chest wall, and “any pleural change”). In  
21 McDonald et al. (1986b), exposure and age were both predictive of pleural thickening along the  
22 chest wall, and the regression coefficient for cumulative exposure (fibers-years/cc) was  
23 0.0024 per unit increase in cumulative exposure for the log odds of the presence of pleural  
24 thickening, adjusting for age and smoking. Exposure, age, and smoking status were all  
25 predictive of small opacities, with a beta of 0.0035 per unit increase in cumulative exposure. In  
26 contrast, although categorical analysis reported by Amandus et al. (1987b) indicated a positive  
27 exposure response relationship for both “any pleural change” and pleural thickening along the  
28 chest wall, exposure was not a significant predictor in regression analysis controlling for age  
29 (regardless of smoking status). The estimated relationship between exposure and prevalence of  
30 small opacities in Amandus et al. (1987b) was similar to that reported by McDonald et al.  
31 (1986b).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 Whitehouse ([2004](#)) examined changes in pulmonary function measures in 123 patients  
2 seen in a pulmonary disease practice serving the Libby, MT area, with a mean follow-up time of  
3 35 months. This study population included 86 former employees of W.R. Grace & Co.,  
4 27 family members of employees, and 10 Libby residents with only environmental (i.e.,  
5 nonoccupational, nonfamily-related) exposures. The average age at the time of the first  
6 pulmonary study was 66 years, and 80% were male. Chest X-rays or high resolution computed  
7 tomography scans revealed no evidence of interstitial changes in 67 (55%) of the 123 patients,  
8 and 56 patients (45%) were found to have interstitial changes at profusion category 0/1 or 1/0.  
9 Pulmonary function tests included forced vital capacity (FVC), total lung capacity (TLC), and  
10 the single breath carbon monoxide diffusing capacity (DLCO). The average yearly loss was  
11 2.2% for FVC, 2.3% for TLC, and 3.0% for DLCO. The subset of 94 patients who experienced a  
12 loss of FVC was characterized as the group with worsening lung function. Among this group,  
13 the average yearly loss was 3.2% for FVC, 2.3% for TLC, and 3.3% for DLCO.

14 Larson et al. ([2010a](#)) analyzed data from a subset of workers for whom pleural and/or  
15 parenchymal abnormalities were seen on the most recently available X-ray and who had one or  
16 more previous X-rays covering a span of at least 4 years available for comparison. Three  
17 NIOSH B-readers independently reviewed the most recent of the available X-rays for each  
18 individual in the study using ILO criteria ([ILO, 2002](#)). If pleural or parenchymal abnormalities  
19 consistent with asbestos exposure were seen by each of the readers, the full series of X-rays for  
20 that participant was evaluated to identify the time at which changes were first seen. For this set  
21 of analyses, the readers worked as a consensus panel, examining each of the available X-rays in  
22 reverse chronological order to determine the latency (i.e., length of time between first exposure,  
23 as measured by date of hire and observed abnormality), and the degree of progression by type of  
24 abnormality. Stored X-rays were found for 184 workers, and 84 were included in the analysis.  
25 Exclusions were based on the following: 76 did not have at least two X-rays over the span of at  
26 least 4 years, 20 declined to participate, unanimous classification of the most recent X-ray was  
27 not reached for 3, and 1 worker did not have any detectable abnormality. Localized pleural  
28 thickening was seen in 83 of these 84 workers who were known to have had pleural and/or  
29 parenchymal abnormalities at a median latency of 8.6 years. Any pleural calcification was seen  
30 in 37 workers, with a median latency of 17.5 years, and diffuse pleural thickening was seen in  
31 12 workers (median latency: 27.0 years). The latency period increased with increasing profusion

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 categories, from a median of 18.9 years for  $\geq 1/0$ , 33.3 years for progression to  $\geq 2/1$ , and  
2 36.9 years for progression to  $\geq 3/2$ .

#### 3 4 **4.1.1.4.3. Cardiovascular-related mortality**

5 Larson et al. (2010b) presents data on mortality due to cardiovascular diseases, with  
6 SMRs of 0.9 (95% CI: 0.9, 1.0) seen for heart disease ( $n = 552$ ) and 1.4 (95% CI: 1.2, 1.6) seen  
7 for circulatory system diseases ( $n = 258$ ). Deaths due to heart diseases were further categorized  
8 into ischemic heart disease ( $n = 247$ ) and other heart disease ( $n = 120$ , for pericarditis,  
9 endocarditis, heart failure, and ill-defined descriptions and complications of heart disease), with  
10 SMRs of 0.7 (95% CI: 0.6, 0.8) and 1.5 (95% 1.2, 1.8), respectively. Circulatory diseases  
11 included hypertension without heart disease ( $n = 42$ ), with an SMR of 1.7 (95% CI: 1.2, 2.4) and  
12 diseases of arteries, veins, or lymphatic vessels ( $n = 136$ ), SMR = 1.6 (95% CI: 1.4, 2.0). The  
13 combined category of cardiovascular-related mortality resulted in modestly increased risks  
14 across quartiles of exposure, with RR of 1.0 (referent), 1.3 (95% CI: 1.0, 1.6), 1.3 (95% CI: 1.0,  
15 1.6), and 1.5 (95% CI: 1.1, 2.0) with exposure groups of  $<1.4$ , 1.4 to  $<8.6$ , 8.6 to  $<44.0$ , and  
16  $\geq 44.0$  fibers/cc-years, respectively. Larson et al. (2010b) used a Monte Carlo simulation to  
17 estimate the potential bias in cardiovascular disease risk that could have been introduced by  
18 differences in smoking patterns between exposed and unexposed workers in the cohort. The  
19 bias-adjustment factor ( $RR_{unadjusted}/RR_{adjusted} = 1.1$ ) reduced the overall RR estimate from 1.6 to  
20 1.5. Because Larson et al. (2010b) analyzed multiple causes of death, the observed association  
21 between exposure and cardiovascular disease-related mortality may reflect, at least in part, a  
22 consequence of an underlying respiratory disease.

#### 23 24 **4.1.1.4.4. Summary of noncancer risk in Libby, MT vermiculite mining operation workers**

25 The risk of mortality related to asbestosis and other forms of nonmalignant respiratory  
26 disease is elevated in the Libby vermiculite mining and processing operations, with increasing  
27 risk seen with increasing exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers in studies conducted in  
28 the 1980s (Amandus and Wheeler, 1987; McDonald et al., 1986a) and in the extended follow-up  
29 studies published in more recent years (Larson et al., 2010b; Sullivan, 2007; McDonald et al.,  
30 2004). The analyses using an internal referent group in the larger follow-up studies (Larson et

1 [al., 2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#))<sup>16</sup> observed increasing risks with increasing  
2 cumulative exposure exposures when analyzed using tertiles or quartiles, or as a continuous  
3 measure. Increased risks are also seen in the studies reporting analyses using an external referent  
4 group, i.e., standardized mortality ratios ([Sullivan, 2007](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#);  
5 [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). Radiographic evidence of small opacities (evidence of parenchymal  
6 damage) and pleural thickening (both discrete and diffuse) has also been shown in studies of  
7 Libby workers ([Larson et al., 2010a](#); [Whitehouse, 2004](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al.,](#)  
8 [1986b](#)).

#### 10 **4.1.2. Libby, MT Community Studies**

11 In addition to worker exposures, the operations of the Zonolite Mountain mine are  
12 believed to have resulted in both home exposures and community exposures. Potential pathways  
13 of exposure (discussed below) range from release of airborne fibers into the community,  
14 take-home exposure from mine workers (e.g., clothing), and recreational activities including  
15 gardening and childhood play activities. Due to a potential for a broader community concern,  
16 ATSDR conducted several studies and health actions responding to potential asbestos  
17 contamination in the Libby, MT area.

##### 19 **4.1.2.1. Geographic Mortality Analysis**

20 ATSDR conducted a location-specific analysis of mortality risks and a community health  
21 screening for asbestos in the Libby area (see Table 4-8). The mortality analysis was based on  
22 death certificate data from 1979–1998, with geocoding of current residence at time of death. The  
23 six geographic areas used in the analysis were defined as the Libby city limits (1.1 square miles  
24 around the downtown); the extended boundary of Libby (2.2 square miles around the  
25 downtown); the boundary based on air modeling (16 square miles, based on computer modeling  
26 of asbestos fiber distribution); the medical screening boundary (25 square miles, including the  
27 town of Libby and areas along the Kootenai River); the Libby valley (65 square miles); and  
28 central Lincoln County (314 square miles, based on a 10-mile radius around downtown Libby)  
29 ([ATSDR, 2000](#)).

---

<sup>16</sup>See also reanalysis of Sullivan ([2007](#)) data by Moolgavar et al. ([2010](#)).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 The 1990 population estimates were 2,531, 3,694, 4,300, 6,072, 8,617, and 9,512,  
2 respectively, for these six areas. Age-standardized SMRs were calculated using underlying  
3 cause-of-death information obtained from death certificates issued during the study period for  
4 413 of 419 identified decedents, and Montana and U.S. populations were used as reference  
5 groups. Increased SMRs were observed for both asbestosis and pulmonary circulation diseases  
6 (see Table 4-8). The SMR for lung cancer ranged from 0.9–1.1 and 0.8–1.0 in the analyses for  
7 each of the six geographic boundaries using Montana and U.S. reference rates, respectively. In  
8 addition, four deaths due to mesothelioma were observed during the study period. These  
9 analyses did not distinguish between deaths among workers and deaths among other community  
10 members.

#### 11 12 **4.1.2.2. Community Screening—Respiratory Health**

13 The ATSDR community health screening was conducted from July–November 2000 and  
14 July–September 2001 with 7,307 total participants ([ATSDR, 2001b](#)) (see Table 4-9). Eligibility  
15 was based on residence, work, or other presence in Libby for at least 6 months before 1991. The  
16 total population eligible for screening is not known; the population of Libby, MT in 2000 was  
17 approximately 10,000. In addition to a standardized interview regarding medical history,  
18 symptoms, work history, and other potential exposures, clinical tests included spirometry (forced  
19 expiratory volume in one second [FEV1] and FVC) and chest X-rays (for participants aged  
20 18 years and older). Moderate to severe restriction (defined by the researchers as FVC <70%  
21 predicted value) was observed in 2.2% of the men and 1.6% of women but was not observed in  
22 individuals less than age 18.

23 Two board-certified radiologists (B readers) examined each radiograph, and a third reader  
24 was used in cases of disagreement. Readers were aware that the radiographs were from  
25 participants in the Libby, MT health screening but were not made aware of exposure histories  
26 and other characteristics ([Peipins et al., 2004a](#); [Price, 2004](#); [Peipins et al., 2003](#)). The  
27 radiographs revealed pleural abnormalities in 17.9% of participants, with prevalence increasing  
28 with increasing number of “exposure pathways” (defined on the basis of potential work and  
29 residential exposure to asbestos within Libby and from other sources) (see Table 4-9). Detailed  
30 results of an analysis excluding the former Libby workers cohort were not presented, but the  
31 authors noted that the relationship between number of exposure pathways and increasing



1  
2  
3

**Table 4-8. Cancer mortality and nonmalignant respiratory disease mortality in the Libby, MT community**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Results
ATSDR (2000)	<p>1979–1998, underlying cause of death from death certificates; geocoding of street locations (residence at time of death) within six geographic boundaries (ranging from 2,532 residents in Libby city limits to 9,521 in central Lincoln County in 1990). Inquiries to postmaster were required because of P.O. Box address for 8% (<math>n = 32</math>); information on 47 of 91 residents of elderly care facilities resulted in reclassification of 16 of 47 (34%) to nonresidents of Libby.</p> <p>U.S. Census data corresponding to the same six geographic boundaries of Libby, MT.</p> <p>419 decedents identified, 418 death certificates obtained, 413 with geocoding.</p> <p>Age-standardized SMRs based on Montana and U.S. comparison rates. Asbestosis SMRs were somewhat higher using the U.S. referent group, but choice of referent group had little difference on SMRs for most diseases.</p> <p>Four deaths from mesothelioma observed in the study area.</p>	<p>Lung cancer (<math>n = 82</math>) SMR (95% CI)</p> <p>Comparison area (Montana reference rates):</p> <p>Libby city limits 1.1 (0.8, 1.5)</p> <p>Extended Libby boundary 1.1 (0.8, 1.5)</p> <p>Air modeling 1.0 (0.8, 1.4)</p> <p>Medical screening 0.9 (0.7, 1.2)</p> <p>Libby valley 0.9 (0.7, 1.2)</p> <p>Central Lincoln County 0.9 (0.7, 1.1)</p> <p>Pancreatic cancer (<math>n = 10</math>) SMR (95% CI)</p> <p>Comparison area (Montana reference rates):</p> <p>Libby city limits 1.0 (0.5, 2.1)</p> <p>Extended Libby boundary 0.9 (0.4, 1.7)</p> <p>Air modeling 0.7 (0.3, 1.4)</p> <p>Medical screening 0.7 (0.3, 1.2)</p> <p>Libby valley 0.6 (0.3, 1.0)</p> <p>Central Lincoln County 0.5 (0.3, 1.0)</p> <p>Asbestosis (<math>n = 11</math>) SMR (95% CI)</p> <p>Comparison area (Montana reference rates):</p> <p>Libby city limits 40.8 (13.2, 95.3)</p> <p>Extended Libby boundary 47.3 (18.9, 97.5)</p> <p>Air modeling 44.3 (19.1, 87.2)</p> <p>Medical screening 40.6 (18.5, 77.1)</p> <p>Libby valley 38.7 (19.3, 69.2)</p> <p>Central Lincoln County 36.3 (18.1, 64.9)</p> <p>Comparison area (U.S. reference rates):</p> <p>Libby city limits 63.5 (20.5, 148)</p> <p>Extended Libby boundary 74.9 (30.0, 154)</p> <p>Air modeling 71.0 (30.6, 140)</p> <p>Medical screening 66.1 (30.2, 125)</p> <p>Libby valley 63.7 (31.7, 114)</p> <p>Central Lincoln County 59.8 (29.8, 107)</p> <p>Pulmonary circulation (<math>n = 14</math>) SMR (95% CI)</p> <p>Comparison area (Montana reference rates):</p> <p>Libby city limits 2.3 (1.1, 4.4)</p> <p>Extended Libby boundary 1.9 (0.9, 3.7)</p> <p>Air modeling 1.8 (0.9, 3.3)</p> <p>Medical screening 1.6 (0.8, 2.9)</p> <p>Libby valley 1.6 (0.9, 2.7)</p> <p>Central Lincoln County 1.5 (0.8, 2.5)</p>

4  
5  
6

1  
2  
3

**Table 4-9. Pulmonary function and chest radiographic studies in the Libby, MT community**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Results																																																																																																				
Peipins et al. (2003); ATSDR (2001b)	Resided, worked, attended school, or participated in other activities in Libby for at least 6 months before 1991 (including mine employees and contractors). Health screening between July and November 2000. Conducted interviews ( $n = 6,149$ , 60% of Libby residents based on 2000 Census data) and chest X-rays ( $n = 5,590$ , 18 years and older), and determined spirometry—forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1), forced vital capacity (FVC1), and ratio (FEV1/FVC). 19 “exposure pathways” including Libby mining company work, contractor work, dust exposure at other jobs, vermiculite exposure at other jobs, potential asbestos exposure at other jobs or in the military, cohabitation with Libby mining company worker, and residential and recreational use of vermiculite. Chest X-rays read by 1980 ILO classifications (3 views; posterior-anterior, right- and left- anterior oblique). Peipins et al. (2003) similar to (ATSDR, 2001b) except longer screening period (July–November 2000 and July–September 2001). Conducted interviews ( $n = 7,307$ ) and chest X-rays ( $n = 6,668$ ).	Peipins (2003) and ATSDR (2001b): Pleural abnormalities seen in 17.9% of participants; increasing prevalence with increasing number of exposure pathways (6.7% among those with no specific pathways, 34.6% among those with 12 or more pathways).  ATSDR (2001b): Moderate-to-severe FVC1 restriction (FVC <70% predicted): 2.2% of men >17 years old; 1.6% of women >17 years old; 0.0% of men or women <18 years old. Also includes data on self-reported lung diseases and symptoms.																																																																																																				
Weill et al. (2011)	Participants in the ATSDR community health screening (see first row in table). Analysis limited to ages 25 to 90 years, excluding individuals with history of other asbestos-related work exposures, with spirometry, consensus reading of chest X-ray, smoking data, and exposure pathway data ( $n = 4,397$ ). Analysis based on five exposure categories: (1) W.R. Grace worker, (2) other vermiculite worker (contractor work), (3) other dusty occupation, (4) household (combination of three household categories), and (5) environmental (“no” to work and household exposures in Categories 1–6). Chest X-rays read by 1980 ILO classifications (frontal view).	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Profusion ≥1/0</th> <th>Plaque</th> <th>DPT/ CAO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4">Prevalence (%), ages 25 to 40 years:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1) W.R. Grace</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>20.0</td> <td>5.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2) Other</td> <td>0.8</td> <td>0.8</td> <td>0.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3) Dusty</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>3.8</td> <td>0.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4) Household</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>2.2</td> <td>0.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5) Environment</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>0.4</td> <td>0.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">Prevalence (%), ages 41 to 50 years:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1) W.R. Grace</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>26.2</td> <td>5.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2) Other</td> <td>0.5</td> <td>7.8</td> <td>1.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3) Dusty</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>2.8</td> <td>0.9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4) Household</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>11.1</td> <td>0.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5) Environment</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>1.9</td> <td>0.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">Prevalence (%), ages 51 to 60 years:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1) W.R. Grace</td> <td>3.2</td> <td>34.9</td> <td>3.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2) Other</td> <td>0.6</td> <td>13.7</td> <td>0.6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3) Dusty</td> <td>0.6</td> <td>12.6</td> <td>0.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4) Household</td> <td>1.0</td> <td>20.1</td> <td>1.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5) Environment</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>7.7</td> <td>0.9</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">Prevalence (%), ages 61 to 90 years:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1) W.R. Grace</td> <td>11.1</td> <td>45.7</td> <td>8.6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2) Other</td> <td>0.6</td> <td>24.8</td> <td>8.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3) Dusty</td> <td>1.1</td> <td>21.9</td> <td>3.3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4) Household</td> <td>2.4</td> <td>38.3</td> <td>5.7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5) Environment</td> <td>1.3</td> <td>12.7</td> <td>2.2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Profusion ≥1/0	Plaque	DPT/ CAO	Prevalence (%), ages 25 to 40 years:				1) W.R. Grace	0.0	20.0	5.0	2) Other	0.8	0.8	0.0	3) Dusty	0.0	3.8	0.4	4) Household	0.0	2.2	0.0	5) Environment	0.0	0.4	0.0	Prevalence (%), ages 41 to 50 years:				1) W.R. Grace	0.0	26.2	5.0	2) Other	0.5	7.8	1.0	3) Dusty	0.0	2.8	0.9	4) Household	0.0	11.1	0.4	5) Environment	0.0	1.9	0.2	Prevalence (%), ages 51 to 60 years:				1) W.R. Grace	3.2	34.9	3.2	2) Other	0.6	13.7	0.6	3) Dusty	0.6	12.6	0.0	4) Household	1.0	20.1	1.5	5) Environment	0.0	7.7	0.9	Prevalence (%), ages 61 to 90 years:				1) W.R. Grace	11.1	45.7	8.6	2) Other	0.6	24.8	8.5	3) Dusty	1.1	21.9	3.3	4) Household	2.4	38.3	5.7	5) Environment	1.3	12.7	2.2
	Profusion ≥1/0	Plaque	DPT/ CAO																																																																																																			
Prevalence (%), ages 25 to 40 years:																																																																																																						
1) W.R. Grace	0.0	20.0	5.0																																																																																																			
2) Other	0.8	0.8	0.0																																																																																																			
3) Dusty	0.0	3.8	0.4																																																																																																			
4) Household	0.0	2.2	0.0																																																																																																			
5) Environment	0.0	0.4	0.0																																																																																																			
Prevalence (%), ages 41 to 50 years:																																																																																																						
1) W.R. Grace	0.0	26.2	5.0																																																																																																			
2) Other	0.5	7.8	1.0																																																																																																			
3) Dusty	0.0	2.8	0.9																																																																																																			
4) Household	0.0	11.1	0.4																																																																																																			
5) Environment	0.0	1.9	0.2																																																																																																			
Prevalence (%), ages 51 to 60 years:																																																																																																						
1) W.R. Grace	3.2	34.9	3.2																																																																																																			
2) Other	0.6	13.7	0.6																																																																																																			
3) Dusty	0.6	12.6	0.0																																																																																																			
4) Household	1.0	20.1	1.5																																																																																																			
5) Environment	0.0	7.7	0.9																																																																																																			
Prevalence (%), ages 61 to 90 years:																																																																																																						
1) W.R. Grace	11.1	45.7	8.6																																																																																																			
2) Other	0.6	24.8	8.5																																																																																																			
3) Dusty	1.1	21.9	3.3																																																																																																			
4) Household	2.4	38.3	5.7																																																																																																			
5) Environment	1.3	12.7	2.2																																																																																																			

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**Table 4-9. Pulmonary function and chest radiographic studies in the Libby, MT community (continued)**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Results
Vinikoor et al. (2010)	Participants in the ATSDR community health screening (see first row in table). Analysis limited to $n = 1,003$ ages 10–29 years at time of health screening ( $\leq$ age 18 in 1990 when the mining/milling operations closed). Excluded if worked for W.R. Grace, or for a contractor of W.R. Grace, exposed to dust at other jobs, or exposed to vermiculite at other jobs. Exposure characterized by 6 activities (never, sometimes, or frequently participated in 1–2 or $\geq 3$ activities). Analysis of history of respiratory symptoms and spirometry data (obstructive, restrictive, or mixed).	Little difference across exposure levels in prevalence of physician-diagnosed lung disease or abnormal spirometry. Odds Ratio (95% CI) seen between $\geq 3$ activities and Usual cough 2.93 (0.93, 9.25) Shortness of breath 1.32 (0.51, 3.42) Bloody phlegm 1.49 (0.41, 5.43)

OR = odds ratio; DPT = diffuse pleural thickening; CAO = costophrenic angle obliteration.

prevalence of pleural abnormalities was somewhat attenuated with this exclusion. The prevalence of pleural anomalies decreased from approximately 35% to 30% in individuals with 12 or more exposure pathways when these workers were excluded from the analysis. Among individuals with no definable exposure pathways, the prevalence of pleural anomalies was 6.7%, which is higher than reported in other population studies (Peipins et al., 2004a; Price, 2004). The direct comparability between study estimates is difficult to make; the possibility of over- or underascertainment of findings from the X-rays based on knowledge of conditions in Libby was not assessed in this study. No information is provided regarding analyses excluding all potential work-related asbestos exposures.

Weill et al. (2011) used the ATSDR community health screening data to analyze the prevalence of X-ray abnormalities in relation to age, smoking history, and types of exposures. From the 6,668 participants with chest X-rays, 1,327 individuals with a history of asbestos-related work (other than with the Grace mining or related vermiculite operations) were excluded, along with 817 excluded based on age ( $<25$  or  $>90$  years) or lack of spirometric data, smoking data, or exposure pathway data. An additional 127 were excluded because a consensus agreement (2 out of 3 readers) was not reached regarding the X-ray findings, leaving  $n = 4,397$  in the analysis. Analysis was based on five exposure categories: (1) Grace worker ( $n = 255$ ), (2) other vermiculite worker (e.g., secondary contractor worker for Grace or other jobs with vermiculite exposure ( $n = 664$ ), (3) other dusty occupation (e.g., plumber, dry wall finisher,

1 carpenter, roofer, electrician, welder, shipyard work or ship construction or repair ( $n = 831$ ),  
2 (4) household, including household with other vermiculite or dusty work (lived with a Grace  
3 worker combination of three household categories) ( $n = 880$ ), and (5) environmental (“no” to  
4 work and household exposures in Categories 1–4) ( $n = 1,894$ ). The frontal views (posterior-  
5 anterior) of the chest X-rays were used in this analysis [in contrast to the use of frontal and  
6 oblique views in Peipins et al. (2003)]. As expected, lung function ( $FEV_1$ , FVC, and  $FEV_1/FVC$ )  
7 was lower among ever smokers compared with never smokers (within each age group) and  
8 decreased with age (within each smoking category). The prevalence of X-ray abnormalities  
9 (plaques, or diffuse pleural thickening, and/or costophrenic angle obliteration) also generally  
10 increased with age (divided into 25–40, 41–50, 51–60, and 61–90 years) within each of the  
11 exposure categories (see Table 4-9), with the highest prevalence seen among Grace workers. For  
12 a given age, the prevalence among those with environmental exposure only (i.e., no household or  
13 occupational exposures) was similar to the prevalence among those with non-Grace occupational  
14 or household exposures in the next youngest age category. The prevalence among the household  
15 contact category was similar or higher than the prevalence among the other vermiculite and dusty  
16 job categories. This household contact category includes individuals who lived with a Grace  
17 worker with no personal history of vermiculite or dust work ( $n = 594$ ) and those who also had a  
18 history of other vermiculite ( $n = 114$ ) or dusty ( $n = 172$ ) jobs. The authors noted the prevalence  
19 rates were similar among these groups, and so the analysis was based on the combination of  
20 these three groups. Mean FVCs ( $\pm$ SE) percentage predicted were 78.76 ( $\pm$ 3.64), 82.16 ( $\pm$ 3.34),  
21 95.63 ( $\pm$ 0.76), and 103.15 ( $\pm$ 0.25), respectively, in those with diffuse pleural thickening and/or  
22 costophrenic angle obliteration, profusion  $\geq 1/0$ , other pleural abnormalities, and no pleural  
23 abnormalities. The strongest effects of diffuse pleural thickening and/or costophrenic angle  
24 obliteration on FVC were seen among men who had never smoked ( $-23.77$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ), with  
25 smaller effects seen among men who had smoked ( $-9.77$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) and women who had smoked  
26 ( $-6.73$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ).

27 Vinikoor et al. (2010) used the 2000–2001 health screening data to examine respiratory  
28 symptoms and spirometry results among 1,224 adolescents and young adults who were 18 years  
29 or younger in 1990 when the mining/milling operations closed. At the time of the health  
30 screening, the ages in this group ranged from 10 to 29 years. Exclusion criteria for this analysis  
31 included previous work for W.R. Grace, work for a contractor of W.R. Grace, exposure to dust at

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 other jobs, or exposure to vermiculite at other jobs. The total number of exclusions was 221,  
2 leaving 1,003 in the analysis. The potential for vermiculite exposure was classified based on  
3 responses to questions about six activities (handling vermiculite insulation, participation in  
4 recreational activities along the vermiculite-contaminated gravel road leading to the mine,  
5 playing at the ball fields near the expansion plant, playing in or around the vermiculite piles,  
6 heating the vermiculite to “pop” it, and other activities involving vermiculite). The medical  
7 history questionnaire included information on three respiratory symptoms: usually have a cough  
8 ( $n = 108$ , 10.8%); troubled by shortness of breath when walking up a slight hill or when hurrying  
9 on level ground ( $n = 145$ , 14.5%); coughed up phlegm that was bloody in the past year  
10 ( $n = 59$ , 5.9%). A question on history of physician-diagnosed lung disease ( $n = 51$ , 5.1%) was  
11 also included. The spirometry results were classified as normal in 896 (90.5%), obstructive in  
12 62 (6.3%), restrictive in 30 (3.0%), and mixed in 2 (0.2%). Information on smoking history was  
13 also collected in the questionnaire: 15.8% and 7.3% were classified as current and former  
14 smokers, respectively. Approximately half of the participants lived with someone who smoked.  
15 The analyses adjusted for age, sex, personal smoking history, and living with a smoker. For  
16 usually having a cough, the odds ratios (ORs) were 1.0 (referent), 1.88 (95% CI: 0.71, 5.00),  
17 2.00 (95% CI: 0.76, 5.28) and 2.93 (95% CI: 0.93, 9.25) for never, sometimes, frequently  
18 participated in 1–2 activities, and frequently participated in  $\geq 3$  activities, respectively. For  
19 shortness of breath, the corresponding ORs across those exposure categories were 1.0 (referent),  
20 1.16 (95% CI: 0.55, 2.44), 1.27 (95% CI: 0.61, 2.63) and 1.32 (95% CI: 0.51, 3.42), and for  
21 presence of bloody phlegm in the past year the ORs were 1.0 (referent), 0.85 (95% CI: 0.31,  
22 2.38), 1.09 (0.41, 2.98), and 1.49 (95% CI: 0.41, 5.43). For history of physician-diagnosed lung  
23 disease and abnormal spirometry results, there was little difference in the odds ratios across the  
24 exposure categories: for lung disease, the ORs were 1.0 (referent), 1.95 (95% CI: 0.57, 6.71),  
25 1.51 (95% CI: 0.43, 5.24) and 1.72 (95% CI: 0.36, 8.32) for the categories of never, sometimes,  
26 frequently participated in 1–2 activities, and frequently participated in  $\geq 3$  activities, respectively.  
27 For abnormal spirometry (i.e., obstructive, restrictive, or mixed,  $n = 94$  cases), the ORs were  
28 1.0 (referent), 1.34 (95% CI: 0.60, 2.96), 1.20 (95% CI: 0.53, 2.70) and 1.33 (95% CI: 0.42,  
29 4.19) across these exposure groups.

30 Two other studies examining autoimmune disease and autoantibodies in residents of  
31 Libby, Montana are described in Section 4.3.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

#### 1 **4.1.2.3. Other Reports of Asbestos-Related Disease Among Libby, MT Residents**

2 Whitehouse et al. (2008) recently reviewed 11 cases of mesothelioma diagnosed between  
3 1993 and 2006 in residents in or around Libby, MT ( $n = 9$ ) and in family members of workers in  
4 the mining operations ( $n = 2$ ). Three cases were men who might have had occupational asbestos  
5 exposure through construction work (Case 1), working in the U.S. Coast Guard and as a  
6 carpenter (Case 5), or through railroad work involving sealing railcars in Libby (Case 7). One  
7 case was a woman whose father had worked at the mine for 2 years; although the family lived  
8 100 miles east of Libby, her exposure may have come through her work doing the family  
9 laundry, which included laundering her father's work clothes. The other seven cases  
10 (four women, three men) had lived or worked in Libby for 6–54 years, and had no known  
11 occupational or family-related exposure to asbestos. Medical records were obtained for all  
12 11 patients; pathology reports were obtained for 10 of the 11 patients. The Centers for Disease  
13 Control estimated the death rate from mesothelioma, using 1999 to 2005 data, as approximately  
14 14 per million per year (CDC, 2009), approximately five times higher than the rate estimated by  
15 Whitehouse et al. (2008) for the Libby area population based on the estimated population of  
16 9,500 for Lincoln County and 15 years (or 150,000 person-years) covered by the analysis.  
17 Whitehouse et al. (2008) stated that a W.R. Grace unpublished report of measures taken in 1975  
18 indicated that exposure levels of 1.1 fibers/cc were found in Libby, and 1.5 fibers/cc were found  
19 near the mill and railroad facilities. Because the mining and milling operations continued to  
20 1990, and because of the expected latency period for mesothelioma, Whitehouse et al. (2008)  
21 suggests that additional cases can be expected to occur within this population.

#### 23 **4.1.2.4. Summary of Respiratory Health Effects in Libby, MT Community Studies**

24 The geographic-based mortality analysis of 1997–1998 mortality data indicates that  
25 asbestosis-related mortality is substantially increased in Libby, MT, and the surrounding area,  
26 with rates 40 times higher compared with Montana rates and 60–70 times higher compared with  
27 U.S. rates (ATSDR, 2000). These data provide evidence of the disease burden within the  
28 community; however, because this analysis did not distinguish between deaths among workers  
29 and deaths among other community members, it is not possible based on these data to estimate  
30 the risk of asbestos-related mortality experienced by residents who were not employed at the  
31 mining or milling operations. The community health screening studies provide more detailed

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 information regarding exposure pathways in addition to occupation ([ATSDR, 2001b](#)). Data from  
2 the ATSDR community health screening study indicate that the prevalence of pleural  
3 abnormalities, identified by radiographic examination, increases substantially with increasing  
4 number of exposure pathways ([Peipins et al., 2003](#)). In addition, the prevalence of some  
5 self-reported respiratory symptoms among 10 to 29-year-old adolescents and young adults was  
6 associated with certain exposure pathways. These participants were  $\leq$  age 18 in 1990 when the  
7 mining/milling operations closed ([Vinikoor et al., 2010](#)). A better understanding of the  
8 community health effects and the examination of the potential progression of adverse health  
9 effect in this community would benefit from additional research to establish the clinical  
10 significance of these findings. The observation by Whitehouse et al. ([2008](#)) of cases of  
11 mesothelioma among individuals with no direct occupational exposure to the mining and milling  
12 operations indicates the need for continued surveillance for this rare cancer.

#### 14 **4.1.3. Marysville, OH Vermiculite Processing Plant Worker Studies**

15 Libby vermiculite was used in the production of numerous commercial products,  
16 including as a potting soil amender and a carrier for pesticides and herbicides. A Marysville, OH  
17 plant that used Libby vermiculite in the production of fertilizer beginning around 1960 to 1980 is  
18 the location of the two related studies described in this section.

19 The processing facility had eight main departments, employing approximately  
20 530 workers, with 232 employed in production and packaging of the fertilizer and 99 in  
21 maintenance; other divisions included research, the front office, and the polyform plant ([Lockey,  
22 1985](#)). Six departments were located at the main facility (trionizing, packaging, warehouse,  
23 plant maintenance, central maintenance, and front offices). Research and development and a  
24 polyform fertilizer plant were located separately, approximately one-quarter mile from the main  
25 facility. In the trionizing section of the plant, the vermiculite ore was received by rail or truck,  
26 unloaded into a hopper, and transported to the expansion furnaces. After expansion, the  
27 vermiculite was blended with other materials (e.g., urea, potash, herbicides), packaged, and  
28 stored. Changes to the expander type and dust-control measures began in 1967, with substantial  
29 improvement in dust control occurring throughout the 1970s.

30 Information about exposure assessment at the Marysville, OH plant is summarized in the  
31 final row of Table 4-1. Industrial hygiene monitoring at the plant began in 1972. Lockey et al.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 ([1984](#)) noted that the limited availability of data that would allow for extrapolation of exposures  
2 for earlier time periods possibly resulted in the underestimation of exposures before 1974.<sup>17</sup>  
3 Task-level air samples were conducted, and measurements were determined using scanning  
4 electron microscopy and transmission electron microscopy (based on particles >5- $\mu$ m-long,  
5 <3- $\mu$ m-diameter, and  $\geq$ 3:1 aspect ratio).

6 Based on measurements and knowledge of plant operations, three categories of exposure  
7 levels were defined. Group I was considered to be the nonexposed group and consisted of the  
8 chemical processing, research, and front office workers. The chemical process plant was about a  
9 quarter mile from the main vermiculite facility, but the same chemicals were used in both  
10 locations. The 8-hour time-weighted average vermiculite exposure in this group, both before and  
11 after 1974, was estimated as 0.049 fiber/cc (based on a single stationary sample taken outside the  
12 main facility), which was characterized as similar to the background levels in the community.  
13 Group II was the “low exposure” category and included central maintenance, packing, and  
14 warehouse workers. The 8-hour time-weighted average vermiculite exposures in this group were  
15 estimated as approximately 0.1–0.4 fibers/cc before 1974 and 0.03–0.13 fibers/cc in and after  
16 1974. Group III was the “highest exposure” category, and included vermiculite expanders, plant  
17 maintenance, and pilot plant workers. The 8-hour time-weighted average vermiculite exposures  
18 in this group were approximately 1.2–1.5 fibers/cc before 1974 and 0.2–0.375 fibers/cc in and  
19 after 1974. Cumulative fiber exposure indexes, expressed as fibers-year/cc, were derived for  
20 each worker from available industrial hygiene data and individual work histories. Those with  
21 less than 1 fiber/cc-year were assumed to be equivalent to a community population (in terms of  
22 exposure) and were used as the comparison group. The estimated cumulative exposure for the  
23 work force, including Group I workers, ranged from 0.01 to 28.1 fibers/cc-years using an 8-hour  
24 workday and an assumed 365 days of exposure per year.<sup>18</sup> Exposure was assumed to occur from  
25 1957 to 1980 in this study. Exposure after work hours was assumed to be zero.

26 The first study of pulmonary effects in the Ohio plant workers was conducted in 1980  
27 and involved 512 workers (97% of the 530 workers previously identified with past vermiculite  
28 exposure) ([Lockey et al., 1984](#)) (see Table 4-10). Physical examination (for detection of

---

<sup>17</sup>Subsequent exposure assessment efforts by this team of investigators are described in Appendix F.

<sup>18</sup>Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) reported the maximum value for this group as 39.9 fibers/cc-years, but this estimate was later corrected to exclude work from 1947 to 1956, prior to the use of vermiculite at the plant. Information provided in personal communication from J. Lockey to Robert Benson, U.S. EPA, June 7, 2011.



**Table 4-10. Pulmonary function and chest radiographic studies of the Marysville, OH vermiculite processing plant workers**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Results
Lockey et al. (1984); Lockey (1985) <sup>a</sup>	1980, <i>n</i> = 512 (from 530 identified employees with past vermiculite exposure; nonparticipants included 9 refusals and 9 unavailable due to illness or vacation). Smoking history, work history at the plant, and other asbestos and fiber mineral work history data were collected. Chest exam (rales), nail clubbing, spirometry, forced vital capacity, forced expiratory volume, single-breath carbon monoxide diffusing capacity, and chest X-rays (available for 502 participants) were analyzed. Mean employment duration: 10.2 years <sup>b</sup> Three exposure groups, based on jobs and area: Mean cumulative exposure <sup>b</sup> Group I 0.45 fibers/cc-years Group II 1.13 fibers/cc-years Group III 6.16 fibers/cc-years	Cumulative fiber exposure related to history of pleuritic chest pain and shortness of breath. No relation between cumulative exposure and forced vital capacity, forced expiratory volume, or diffusing capacity. Pleural thickening in 10 workers (2%); bilateral, small opacities in 1 (0.2%). Abnormality (combined outcomes) increased with increasing cumulative exposure.
Rohs et al. (2008)	2002–2005, interviews and chest X-rays conducted, <i>n</i> = 298; 280 with interviews and readable chest X-rays (from 431 workers in the 1980 study group, of which, 513 were alive in 2004 <sup>c</sup> ; 151 living nonparticipants included 49 refusals, 76 located but did not respond, 8 not located but presumed alive, and 18 missing either X-ray or interview). Age, smoking, asbestos exposure measure (at this plant), and other asbestos exposure data used to compare participants and nonparticipants. Libby, MT vermiculite ore used in the plant from 1963–1980.	Pleural abnormalities in 80 workers (28.7%). Small opacities ( $\geq 1/0$ ) in 8 workers (2.9%). Increasing risk of pleural abnormalities with increasing cumulative fiber exposure: odds ratios (adjusting for date of hire, body mass index) by exposure quartile were 1.0 (referent), 2.7, 3.5, and 6.9.

<sup>a</sup>Lockey et al. (1984) is the published paper based on the unpublished thesis (Lockey, 1985).

<sup>b</sup>Calculated based on stratified data presented in Table 2 of Lockey et al. (1984).

<sup>c</sup>Rohs et al. (2008) identified one additional eligible worker from the original 512 employees identified in Lockey et al. (1984).

pulmonary rales and nail clubbing), spirometry, and chest-X-rays were performed, and information pertaining to smoking history, work history at the plant, and other relevant work exposures was collected using a trained interviewer. Radiographs were read independently by two board-certified radiologists (B-readers), with a reading by a third reader when the initial two readings did not agree. The number of workers within each exposure group was 112, 206, and 194 in Groups I, II, and III, respectively. Approximately 44% were current smokers, 20% former smokers, and 35% lifetime nonsmokers, but smoking history (i.e., smoking status,

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 pack-years) did not differ by exposure group. Mean cumulative fiber estimates were 0.45, 1.13,  
2 and 6.16 fibers/cc-years in Groups I, II, and III, respectively. An increased risk of costophrenic  
3 angle blunting ( $n = 11$ ), pleural, and parenchymal abnormalities ( $n = 11$ ), or any of these  
4 outcomes ( $n = 22$ ) was observed in Group III compared with Group 1; the prevalence of any  
5 radiographic change was 2.8% in Group I, 3.9% in Group II, and 5.8% in Group III. Using the  
6 cumulative fiber metric, the prevalence of any radiographic change was 2.4% in the  
7 <1 fiber/cc-year, 5.0% in 1–10 fibers/cc-year, and 12.5% in the >10 fibers/cc-year groups.

8 A follow-up study of this cohort was conducted in 2002–2005 ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)) (see  
9 Table 4-10). This study included 298 workers, of which 280 completed the study interview and  
10 chest X-ray. Details of the reasons for nonparticipation rates are described in Table 4-10. The  
11 evaluation of each worker included an interview to determine work and health history,  
12 spirometry, pulmonary examination, and chest X-ray. The study interview included information  
13 about smoking history and asbestos exposure at the Marysville, Ohio plant and other worksites.  
14 Exposure was estimated using the procedure previously described using the data on fiber levels  
15 ([Lockey et al., 1984](#)). Exposure was assumed to occur from 1963 to 1980 in this study,  
16 assuming an 8-hour workday and 365 days of exposure per year (J. Lockey, University of  
17 Cincinnati, personal communication to R. Benson, U.S. EPA, July, 2007). Each worker supplied  
18 a detailed work history (start and end date for each area within the facility). The exposure  
19 reconstruction resulted in a cumulative exposure estimate for each individual. The estimated  
20 cumulative exposure for this follow-up study ranged from 0.01 to 19.03 fibers/cc-years  
21 (mean = 2.48). The time from first exposure ranged from 23 to 47 years. Twenty-eight workers  
22 reported previous occupational exposure to asbestos. Exposure outside of work was assumed to  
23 be zero.

24 Three board-certified radiologists independently classified the radiographs using the ILO  
25 classification system ([ILO, 2002](#)). Radiologists were blinded to all identifiers. Pleural  
26 thickening (all sites) was reported as either localized pleural thickening or diffuse pleural  
27 thickening. Diffuse pleural thickening of the chest wall may be reported as in-profile or face-on,  
28 and is recorded on the lateral chest wall “only in the presence of and in continuity with, an  
29 obliterated costophrenic angle” ([ILO, 2002](#)). Localized pleural thickening may also be viewed  
30 in-profile or face-on and was described by Rohs et al. (2008) as “...(*pleural*) thickening with or  
31 without calcification, excluding solitary costophrenic angle blunting” consistent with current

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 ILO classification. Interstitial abnormalities were considered present if the reader identified  
 2 irregular opacities of profusion 1/0 or greater ([ILO, 2002](#)). For the analysis, a chest X-ray was  
 3 defined as positive for pleural abnormality and/or interstitial abnormality when the median  
 4 classification from the three readings was consistent with such effects. Radiographs classified as  
 5 unreadable were not used. Radiographic abnormalities found in the study population are  
 6 summarized in Tables 4-11 and 4-12.

7  
 8  
 9 **Table 4-11. Prevalence of pleural radiographic abnormalities according to**  
 10 **quartiles of cumulative fiber exposure in 280 participants**  
 11

Exposure quartile	Exposure, fiber-yr/cc, and (mean)	Number of workers	Number of workers with pleural thickening (%) <sup>b</sup>	Crude OR (95% CI)	Age-adjusted OR (95% CI)	BMI-adjusted OR (95% CI)	Number of workers with small opacities (%)
First	0.01–0.28 (0.12)	70	5 (7.1)	1.0 (referent)	1.0 (referent)	1.0 (referent)	0 (0)
Second	0.29–0.85 (0.56)	72 <sup>a</sup>	17 (24.6)	4.0 (1.4–11.6)	3.2 (1.0–9.7)	4.9 (1.3–18.2)	0 (0)
Third	0.86–2.20 (1.33)	68 <sup>a</sup>	20 <sup>c</sup> (29.4)	5.4 (1.9–15.5)	4.0 (1.3–12.8)	7.6 (2.1–27.5)	1 (1.5)
Fourth	2.21–19.03 (7.93)	70	38 (54.3)	15.4 (5.6–43)	10.0 (3.1–32)	17.0 (4.8–60.4)	7 (10)
Total	(2.48)	280	80 (28.6)				8 (2.9)

12  
 13 <sup>a</sup>Two observations in the second quartile and two in the third quartile had exact exposure values at the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile  
 14 cutoff point. Rounding put these four observations in the second quartile.

15 <sup>b</sup>Significant trend,  $p < 0.001$ .

16 <sup>c</sup>Typographical error in publication corrected.

17  
 18 The 80 workers with pleural thickening include 68 with localized pleural thickening (85%) and 12 with diffuse  
 19 pleural thickening (15%).

20  
 21 Source: Rohs et al. ([2008](#)), Table 3 and Figure 2; mean exposure levels and number of workers with parenchymal  
 22 abnormalities by quartile obtained from J. Lockey, University of Cincinnati (personal communication to Robert  
 23 Benson, U.S. EPA).

**Table 4-12. Prevalence of pleural thickening in 280 participants according to various cofactors**

Variable	Number of workers	Number with pleural thickening (%)	Crude OR	95% CI	p-Value
Hired on or before 1973	186	70 (37.6)	5.07	2.47–10.41	<0.001
Hired after 1973	94	10 (10.6)	Reference		
Body Mass Index, <sup>a</sup> kg/m <sup>2</sup>					
≤24.9	28	8 (28.6)	Reference		
25–29.9	101	31 (30.7)	1.11	0.44–2.79	0.52
≥30	110	27 (24.5)	0.81	0.32–2.06	0.43
Ever smoked <sup>b</sup>					
Yes	184	55 (29.9)	1.21	0.70–2.11	0.50
No	96	25 (26.04)	Reference		
Age at time of interview					
40–49	55	5 (9.1)	Reference		
50–59	116	28 (24.1)	3.18	1.16–8.76	0.03
≥60	109	47 (43.1)	7.58	2.80–20.49	<0.001
Female	16	1 (6.3)	Reference		
Male	264	79 (29.9)	6.40	0.83–49.32	0.07

<sup>a</sup>n = 239 for Body Mass Index due to 38 persons undergoing phone interview and 3 persons with onsite interviews who were not measured for height and weight.

<sup>b</sup>Smoking history as recorded in 2004 questionnaire. Of these 280 participants, 20 persons reported never smoking in the 1980 questionnaire but subsequently reported a history of smoking in the 2004 questionnaire (either current or ex-smoker).

Source: Rohs et al. (2008)

Pleural thickening was observed in 80 workers (28.7%), and small opacities (≥1/0) were observed in 8 (2.9%). Six of the 8 participants with small opacities also had pleural thickening (4 as LPT, 2 as DPT). The prevalence of pleural thickening increased across exposure quartiles from 7.1% in the first quartile to 24.6%, 29.4%, and 54.3% in the second, third, and fourth quartiles, respectively (see Table 4-11). The range of exposures was estimated as 0.01–0.28, 0.29–0.85, 0.86–2.20, and 2.21–19.03 fiber/cc-years in the first, second, third, and fourth quartiles, respectively (Rohs et al., 2008).

Pleural thickening was associated with hire on or before 1973 and age at time of interview but was not associated with body mass index (BMI) or smoking history (ever smoked) (see Table 4-12). Body mass index is a potentially important confounder because fat pads can

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1   sometime be misclassified as localized pleural thickening. A hire date of on or before 1973 and  
2   ages at time of interview are each highly correlated with cumulative exposure to fibers. The  
3   small number of females ( $n = 16$ ) in the cohort limits the analysis of the association with sex.  
4   Modeling of odds ratios with cumulative fiber exposure and including various cofactors (age,  
5   hired before 1973, or BMI) with the first exposure quartile as the reference was also conducted.  
6   Each model demonstrated the same trend: increased prevalence of pleural thickening with  
7   increasing cumulative exposure to fibers. Adjusting for age, date of hire, and body mass index  
8   resulted in odds ratios of 2.7, 3.5, and 6.9 for the second, third, and fourth quartiles, respectively.  
9   Age-adjusted and BMI-adjusted results were included in Table 4-11. There was no evidence of  
10  significant interactions using this modeling.

11         There was potential coexposure to a number of herbicides, pesticides, and other  
12  chemicals in the facility (personal communication to Robert Benson, EPA Region 8, from Ivan  
13  Smith, The Scotts Company, June 7, 2007). The herbicides and pesticides used during the time  
14  when Libby ore was used included atrazine, benomyl, bensulide, chloroneb, chlorothalonil,  
15  chlorpyrifos, 2,4-D, dacthal, diazinon, dicamba, dephenamid, disodium methanearsonate, dyrene,  
16  ethoprop, linuron, MCPP, monuron, neburon, oxadiazon, terrachlor, pentachlorophenol,  
17  phenylmercuric acetate, siduron, terrazole, thiophannate-methyl, thiram. Other chemicals used  
18  included ammonium hydroxide, brilliant green crystals, caustic soda, corncobs, ferrous  
19  ammonium sulfate, ferrous sulfate, florex RVM, frit-504, frit-505, hi sil, lime, magnesium  
20  sulfate, mon-a-mon, potash, potassium sulfate, sudan orange, sudan red, sulfur, sulfuric acid,  
21  UFC, urea, and Victoria green liquid dye. No quantitative information on exposure to these  
22  chemicals is available. However, the addition of the other chemicals to the vermiculite carrier  
23  occurred in a different part of the facility after expansion of the vermiculite ore. Industrial  
24  hygiene monitoring in these areas showed very low levels of fibers in the air. In addition, none  
25  of these other chemicals is volatile. Thus, it is unlikely that workers would be coexposed by  
26  inhalation to these other chemicals. EPA has no information indicating that exposure to any of  
27  these individual chemicals causes pleural thickening or evidence of small opacities typical of  
28  those found in workers employed in the Marysville facility. The spectrum of radiographic  
29  abnormalities observed in the lung and pleura are the same in the Marysville workers, the Libby  
30  workers (see Section 4.1.1.4.2, Table 4-7), and the Libby community survey (including workers)  
31  (see Section 4.1.2.2, Table 4-9).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 This study demonstrates that exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos can cause  
2 radiographic evidence of pleural thickening and parenchymal abnormalities (small opacities) in  
3 exposed workers. The prevalences of radiographic abnormalities involving the pleura were  
4 28.7% in 2004 (80/280), compared to a 2% prevalence observed in 1984 (10/501). This apparent  
5 increase in prevalence is most likely due to the additional time between the two studies giving  
6 additional time for the abnormalities to become apparent in conventional X-rays. The follow-up  
7 study also shows an increasing prevalence of pleural thickening with increasing cumulative  
8 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos.

9 The influence of some potential sources of selection bias in Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) is difficult  
10 to qualitatively or quantitatively assess. One type of selection is the loss due to the death of  
11 84 of the 513 (16%) workers in the first study; this group may represent less healthy or more  
12 susceptible population. Exclusion of the very sick or susceptible may imply that the population  
13 of eligible participants was somewhat healthier than the whole population of workers; this  
14 exclusion may result in an underestimation of risk. Another type of selection is the loss due to  
15 nonparticipation among the 431 individuals identified as alive in 2004 ( $n = 135$  refusals and  
16 nonresponders; 31%). Participation rates in epidemiologic studies can be associated with better  
17 health status, and participation is often higher among nonsmokers compared with smokers. This  
18 type of selection of a relatively healthier group (among the living) could also result in an  
19 underascertainment of the risk of observed abnormalities within the whole exposed population.  
20 However, if participation was related differentially based on exposure and outcome (i.e., if  
21 workers experiencing pulmonary effects and who were more highly exposed were more likely to  
22 participate than the highly exposed workers who were not experiencing pulmonary effects), the  
23 result would be to overestimate the exposure response. This latter scenario is less likely to occur  
24 for asymptomatic effects (i.e., abnormalities detected by chest X-ray), such as those that are the  
25 focus of this study than for symptoms such as shortness of breath or chest pain.

26 Some information is available on differences by participation status in the Rohs et al.  
27 ([2008](#)) study. Although current age was similar (mean: 59.1 and 59.4 years, respectively, in  
28 participants and living nonparticipant groups,  $p = 0.53$ ), participants were more likely to have  
29 been hired before or during 1973 (66.4 and 49.7%, respectively,  $p = 0.001$ ), and had higher mean  
30 exposure levels (mean cumulative exposure: 2.48 and 1.76 fiber/cc-years, respectively,  $p = 0.06$ ).  
31 Participants were also somewhat less likely to be ever smokers (58.6%) compared with the living

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

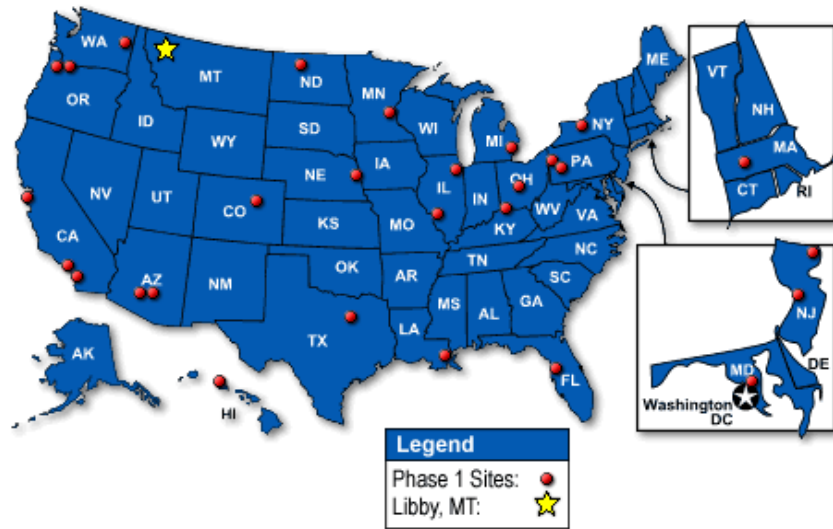
1 nonparticipants (66.2%). Using a conservative assumption that all living nonparticipants would  
2 have had normal X-rays, resulted in estimated prevalences of pleural abnormalities of 3.7, 13.9,  
3 18.5, and 38.3%, respectively, in the lowest-to-highest exposure quartile, with corresponding  
4 odds ratios of 1.0 (referent), 4.19 (95% CI: 1.34, 13.08), 5.91 (95% CI:1.95, 17.93), and 16.15  
5 (95% CI: 5.53, 47.17). This pattern is similar to that observed in the analysis that excludes the  
6 living nonparticipants, indicating the observed trend with exposure was not an artifact of a bias  
7 introduced by differences in participation rates among the workers.

#### 8 9 **4.1.3.1. Summary of Marysville, OH Vermiculite Processing Plant Worker Studies**

10 The studies conducted in the 1980s ([Lockey et al., 1984](#)) and the follow-up of the cohort  
11 ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)) indicate that pleural thickening can be seen among workers in this plant, with  
12 increasing prevalence with increasing cumulative exposure. Radiographic evidence of small  
13 opacities (interstitial changes in the lung) increased from 0.2% in the original study to 2.9% and  
14 radiographic evidence of pleural thickening increased from 2 to 28.6% of participants in the  
15 follow-up study. No effects on lung function were found in the original study ([Lockey et al.,](#)  
16 [1984](#)). Lung function was not reported for the cohort follow-up, despite greater prevalence of  
17 radiographic abnormalities ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)).

#### 18 19 **4.1.4. Community Studies from Other Vermiculite Processing Plants**

20 ATSDR has completed community evaluations of 28 sites, in addition to Libby,  
21 surrounding exfoliation plants that require further evaluation by EPA because of current  
22 contamination or evidence (based on a database of invoices) that the plant processed more than  
23 100,000 tons of vermiculite from the Libby, MT mine (see Figure 4-1). Nine of these  
24 evaluations included analyses conducted in conjunction with state health departments using  
25 death certificate data (see Table 4-13). These community-level evaluations do not address  
26 individual exposures or residential histories; therefore, the evidence in these evaluations  
27 pertaining to disease risk is somewhat limited.



**Figure 4-1. Location of 28 sites included in the Phase 1 community evaluations conducted by ATSDR.**

Source: ATSDR (2008a) [http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/national\\_map/](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/national_map/).

**Table 4-13. Description of study areas in ATSDR health consultations evaluating cancer incidence and mortality<sup>a</sup>**

Site, exposure period	Study area ( <i>n</i> from 1990 census)	Year of report
Los Angeles, CA, 1950–1977	Incidence: census tract ( <i>n</i> = 21,945) Mortality: zip code ( <i>n</i> = 57,615)	2007
Newark, CA, 1967–1992	Incidence: census tract ( <i>n</i> = 7,785) Mortality: zip code ( <i>n</i> = 37,861)	2005
Santa Ana, CA, 1972–1993	Census tract (35,000)	2003
West Chicago, IL, 1974–1996	Mortality: zip code ( <i>n</i> = 14,796)	2003
Dearborn, MI, early 1950s–1989	City limits ( <i>n</i> = 89,015)	2005
St. Louis, Missouri, 1956–1988	Census tracts ( <i>n</i> = 20,112)	2006
Trenton, NJ, 1920s–1990	Census tracts and areas ( <i>n</i> = 26,762)	2005
Edgewater, NJ, not reported	Not reported	2005
Marysville, OH, 1963–1980 <sup>c</sup>	City limits ( <i>n</i> = 9,656)	2005

<sup>a</sup>All incidence studies used Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) data as comparison group except New Jersey, which used New Jersey state rates. All mortality studies used U.S. rates from the National Center for Health Statistics.

<sup>b</sup>The ATSDR health consultation data presented incidence data from 1979–2000, but the 1986–1995 incidence data and the mortality data were obtained from the report of the New Jersey Department of Health and Social Services [http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/health\\_consultations/index.html](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/health_consultations/index.html).

<sup>c</sup>The start date for the use of the Libby, MT vermiculite was given as variously described as 1963 or 1967 in the ATSDR health consultation report (ATSDR, 2008b); the studies by Lockey et al. (1984) and Rohs et al. (2008) used 1957 and 1963, respectively, as the start date.



1 The lung cancer standardized incidence ratios for these evaluations range from  
2 0.74–1.07, and the SMRs range from 0.74–1.1, indicating little evidence of an increased risk of  
3 lung cancer among these studies (see Table 4-14). As expected from the small number of  
4 observations, the standardized incidence ratios for mesothelioma or the category of cancer of the  
5 peritoneum, retroperitoneum, and pleura (excluding mesothelioma, but which could reflect some  
6 misdiagnoses) are more variable, ranging from approximately 0.5–2.5. Breast and prostate  
7 cancer were selected as negative controls (i.e., cancers that have not previously been associated  
8 with asbestos exposure) in these evaluations. For breast cancer, the standard incidence ratios  
9 (SIRs) ranged from 0.73 to 1.25, and for prostate cancer, the SIRs ranged from 0.58 to 1.11,  
10 similar to the variability seen among the estimates for lung cancer. In summary, these studies do  
11 not provide evidence of an increased risk of lung cancer in the communities surrounding plants  
12 that processed vermiculite contaminated with Libby Amphibole asbestos; the small numbers of  
13 mesothelioma cases and potential contribution of other asbestos-related sites in some areas make  
14 it very difficult to interpret these data. A major limitation of these studies is the lack of  
15 information on exposure. Selection of the study population is based on geographic area, with no  
16 site-specific or individual-level assessment of relevant exposure pathways. Thus, the extent to  
17 which community members were exposed around these facilities is unknown. The use of this  
18 type of broad exposure characterization would be expected to result in considerable exposure  
19 misclassification. As a result, more refined study designs are needed to evaluate risk to  
20 individuals potentially exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos in their community due to  
21 operations at the expansion plants.

#### 22 **4.1.4.1. Summary of Community Studies from Other Vermiculite Processing Plants**

23 The community-based mortality studies around the 28 exfoliation plants that processed  
24 vermiculite contaminated with Libby Amphibole asbestos provide little evidence of an increased  
25 risk of asbestos-related cancers in the surrounding communities. These studies are quite limited,  
26 however, by the broad exposure classification and the inability to limit the analysis to individuals  
27 who had resided in the specific areas during the relevant exposure periods. Additional studies  
28 would be needed to more fully examine the potential risks associated with residential exposures  
29 from these sources.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5

**Table 4-14. Incidence and mortality results for potential asbestos-related cancers (by cancer site) in communities in the vicinity of vermiculite-processing facilities (with ATSDR health consultations evaluating potential pathways of exposure)**

Study area <sup>c</sup>	Incidence <sup>a</sup>				Mortality <sup>b</sup>			
	Observed	Expected <sup>c</sup>	SIR	(95% CI)	Observed	Expected <sup>c</sup>	SMR	(95% CI)
<b>Lung and bronchus</b>								
Los Angeles, CA <sup>d</sup>	100	117.4	0.85	(0.69, 1.04)	210	285.0	0.74	(0.64, 0.84)
Newark, CA <sup>d</sup>	29	27.2	1.07	(0.71, 1.53)	125	124.3	1.01	(0.84, 1.2)
Santa Ana, CA <sup>d</sup>	79	95.4	0.83	(0.66, 1.03)	–	–	–	–
West Chicago, IL	–	–	–	–	95	98.6	0.96	(0.78, 1.18)
Dearborn, MI	757	764.4	0.99	(0.92, 1.06)	1,133	1,261.3	0.90	(0.85, 0.95)
St. Louis, MO	–	–	–	–	319	286.6	1.1	(1.0, 1.2)
Trenton, NJ	496	671.0	0.74	(0.68, 0.81)	976	1,100.3	0.89	(0.83, 0.94)
Edgewater, NJ	35	30.7	1.14	(0.80, 1.59)	51	50	1.02	(0.76, 1.34)
Marysville, OH	–	–	–	–	106	98.1	1.1	(0.9, 1.3)
<b>Mesothelioma</b>								
Los Angeles, CA <sup>d</sup>	1	1.9	0.53	(0.01, 2.96)	–	–	–	–
Newark, CA <sup>d</sup>	1	0.4	2.49	(0.03, 13.9)	–	–	–	–
Santa Ana, CA <sup>d</sup>	4	1.5	2.68	(0.72, 6.87)	–	–	–	–
West Chicago, IL	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dearborn, MI	8	12.3	0.65	(0.28, 1.28)	–	–	–	–
St. Louis, MO	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trenton, NJ	6	10.6	0.57	(0.21, 1.24)	–	–	–	–
Edgewater, NJ	1	0.5	2.11	(0.03, 11.7)	–	–	–	–
Marysville, OH	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Peritoneum, retroperitoneum, and pleura</b>								
<b>Excluding mesothelioma</b>					<b>Including mesothelioma</b>			
Los Angeles, CA <sup>d</sup>	1	3.1	0.32	(0.00, 1.78)	0	2.1	0.0	–
Newark, CA <sup>d</sup>	3	0.7	4.06	(0.82, 11.9)	0	0.9	0.0	(0, 4.10)
Santa Ana, CA <sup>d</sup>	6	2.7	2.24	(0.82, 4.87)	–	–	–	–
West Chicago, IL	–	–	–	–	1	0.8	1.28	(0.02, 7.12)
Dearborn, MI	16	19.1	0.84	(0.48, 1.36)	9	9.6	0.93	(0.43, 1.77)
St. Louis, MO	–	–	–	–	3	2.3	1.3	(0.3, 3.8)
Trenton, NJ	10	16.7	0.60	(0.29, 1.10)	18	8.3	2.17	(1.29, 3.43)
Edgewater, NJ	1	0.8	1.28	(0.02, 7.13)	0	0.2	0.0	–
Marysville, OH	–	–	–	–	0	0.8	0.0	–

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 **Table 4-14. Incidence and mortality results for potential asbestos related**  
2 **cancers (by cancer site) in communities in the vicinity of vermiculite**  
3 **processing facilities (with ATSDR health consultations evaluating potential**  
4 **pathways of exposure) (continued)**  
5  
6

7 <sup>a</sup>All incidence studies used Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) data as the comparison group  
8 except New Jersey, which used New Jersey state rates; incidence period in all analyses was 1986–1995. An  
9 additional analysis compared the Hamilton, NJ mesothelioma rates to SEER rates; standard incidence ratio (SIR)  
10 was reported to be “increased slightly but remained under 1.0.” Incidence data, ICD-10 (International  
11 Classification of Diseases) codes: lung and bronchus, C340:C349; mesothelioma, M-9050:9053; peritoneum,  
12 retroperitoneum, and pleura, C480:C488, C384; respiratory system and intrathoracic organs, C320:C399-excluding  
13 mesothelioma; selective digestive organs, C150:C218, C260-C269-excluding mesothelioma.

14 <sup>b</sup>All mortality studies used U.S. rates from the National Center for Health Statistics. Mortality period was  
15 1989–1998 in the Los Angeles and Newark, CA analyses and was 1979–1998 in all analyses. Mortality data,  
16 ICD-9 codes: lung and bronchus, 162.2–162.9; peritoneum, retroperitoneum, and pleura, 158, 163; respiratory  
17 system and intrathoracic organs, 161–165; selective digestive organs, 150–154, 159.

18 <sup>c</sup>Expected values have been rounded.

19 <sup>d</sup>Similar results were observed in the CA analyses using alternative methods to calculate standardized risk ratios for  
20 incidence and mortality.

21  
22 CI = confidence interval.

23  
24 Source: Site-specific health consultations at  
25 [http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/health\\_consultations/index.html](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/health_consultations/index.html).

26  
27  
28 **4.1.5. Case Reports**

29 Progressive disease from exposure to Libby Amphibole was noted in a case report of fatal  
30 asbestosis in an individual who died 50 years after working at a vermiculite processing plant for  
31 a few months at about age 17 ([Wright et al., 2002](#)). In another case report, exposures that  
32 stemmed from playing for a few years as a child in contaminated vermiculite waste materials  
33 around a former Libby vermiculite processing facility was reportedly associated with the  
34 development of asbestosis and fatal lung cancer ([Srebro and Roggli, 1994](#)).

35  
36 **4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN**  
37 **ANIMALS—ORAL, INHALATION AND OTHER ROUTES OF EXPOSURE**

38 Laboratory animal studies with exposure to Libby Amphibole or tremolite asbestos show  
39 effects similar to those observed in occupationally exposed human populations including pleural  
40 pathology, mesothelioma, and lung cancer. Tremolite is an amphibole asbestos fiber that is a  
41 component of Libby Amphibole asbestos (~6%). Also, in early studies Libby Amphibole  
42 asbestos was defined as tremolite. Therefore, laboratory animal studies examining the effect of  
43 tremolite exposure have been reviewed and are summarized below to potentially increase

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 understanding of the effects and mechanisms of Libby Amphibole asbestos. Detailed study  
2 summaries can be found in Appendix D and summarized in Tables 4-15 and 4-16. No inhalation  
3 studies have been performed for Libby Amphibole asbestos, but chronic intrapleural injection  
4 studies in hamsters demonstrate carcinogenicity following exposure. The chronic inhalation and  
5 intrapleural injection laboratory animal studies with tremolite asbestos demonstrated pleural  
6 pathology and carcinogenicity in rats. These studies support the epidemiology studies of Libby  
7 Amphibole asbestos exposure (see Section 4.1), and aid in informing the mechanisms of Libby  
8 Amphibole asbestos-induced disease.

#### 10 **4.2.1. Oral**

11 No studies in laboratory animals with oral exposure to Libby Amphibole were found in  
12 the literature. However, one chronic cancer bioassay was performed following oral exposure to  
13 tremolite. McConnell et al. ([1983b](#)) describe part of a National Toxicology Program study  
14 ([NTP, 1990b](#)) performed to evaluate the toxicity and carcinogenicity of ingestion of several  
15 minerals, including tremolite. The tremolite (Gouverneur Talc Co, Gouverneur, New York) used  
16 was not fibrous. No significant tumor induction was observed in the animals with oral exposure  
17 to tremolite animals. Although nonneoplastic lesions were observed in many of the aging rats,  
18 these were mostly in the stomach and occurred in both controls and exposed animals. The  
19 observed lesions included chronic inflammation, ulceration, and necrosis of the stomach  
20 ([McConnell et al., 1983b](#)). McConnell et al. ([1983b](#)) suggested that nonfibrous tremolite could  
21 account for the lack of toxicity following exposure in this group of animals. Also, oral studies of  
22 asbestos, in general, show decreased toxicity and carcinogenicity as compared to inhalation and  
23 implantation/injection studies ([Condie, 1983](#)).

#### 25 **4.2.2. Inhalation**

26 There are no laboratory animal studies following inhalation exposure to Libby  
27 Amphibole asbestos; however two studies have examined the effect of inhalation exposure to  
28 tremolite in Wistar rats ([Bernstein et al., 2005](#); [Bernstein et al., 2003](#); [Davis et al., 1985](#)). Davis  
29 et al. ([1985](#)) performed a chronic inhalation study examining response in male Wistar rats  
30 exposed in a chamber to 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (~1,600 fibers/mL, >5 µm) of commercially mined tremolite  
31 over a 12-month period. Bernstein et al. ([2005](#); [2003](#)) exposed Wistar rats to tremolite

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**Table 4-15. In vivo data following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos**

Species (sex)	Exposure route	Fiber type	Effects <sup>a</sup>	Reference
LVG:LAK Hamsters (M) (n ~ 60/group)	Intraperitoneal injection (once)  25 mg/0.5 mL 0.9% NaCl solution	Tremolite (Sample 60) and tremolite + vermiculite (Sample 63)	Pleural adhesions (fibrosis): examined 10 animals/group at ~3 mo post exposure: Sample 60: 10/10; Sample 63: 10/10; Control: 0/10  Mesothelioma: Sample 60: 5/66; Sample 63: 5/64; Control: 0/60	Smith ( <a href="#">1978</a> ) (W.R. Grace study)
C57Bl/6 mice (M, F) (n = 7/group)	Intratracheal instillation (once) 1 wk, 1 mo, 3 mo  100 µg of sample in 30 µL saline	Libby Amphibole asbestos (Six Mix) and crocidolite	Altered gene expression in mice exposed to both samples; increase in collagen in exposed animals	Putnam et al. ( <a href="#">2008</a> )
C57Bl/6 mice (M, F) (n = 7/group)	Intratracheal instillation (once) 1 wk, 1 mo, 3 mo  100 µg of sample in 30 µL saline	Libby Amphibole asbestos (Six Mix) and crocidolite	Collagen gene expression and protein levels increased following exposure to both forms of asbestos (~1 mo post exposure).	Smartt et al. ( <a href="#">2010</a> )
Wistar Kyoto rats (M) (n = 12/group)  Spontaneously Hypertensive (SH) (n = 6/group)  SH Heart Failure (SHHF) (n = 6/group)	Intratracheal instillation (once) 1 d, 1 wk, 1 mo  0.25 or 1.0 mg/rat	Libby Amphibole asbestos (Six Mix)	Strain-related differences observed in biomarkers of inflammation following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos.  No differences were observed in histopathology.	Shannahan et al. ( <a href="#">2011a</a> )

**Table 4-15. In vivo data following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos (continued)**

Species (sex)	Exposure route	Fiber type	Effects <sup>a</sup>	Reference
Spontaneously Hypertensive (SH) (M) (n = 8/group)	Intratracheal instillation (once) 4 h, 1 d  1.0 mg deferoxamine (DEF); 21 µg FeCl <sub>3</sub> ; 0.5 mg LA, 0.5 mg FeLA; 0.5 mg LA + 1 mg DEF in 300 µL saline	Libby Amphibole asbestos (Six Mix)	Statistically significant increases in neutrophils was observed in BALF in animals exposed to LA, FeLA and LA + DEF with the greatest increase observed in the LA+DEF animals.	Shannahan et al. (2011b)
Fisher 344 rats (M) (n = 8/group)	Intratracheal instillation (once) 1 d, 3 d, 7 d, 2 wk, 3 mo  0.65 or 6.5 mg/rat LA; 0.65 mg amosite in 250 µL saline	Libby Amphibole asbestos (Six Mix)  Amosite	Statistically significant increases in inflammatory markers were observed following exposure to LA and amosite, including increased neutrophils and inflammatory gene expression, with the greatest increase in amosite-exposed rats.	Padilla-Carlin et al. (2011)

<sup>a</sup>When available, results are shown as number of animals with tumors/total number of animals examined.

**Table 4-16. In vivo data following exposure to tremolite asbestos**

Species (sex)	Exposure route	Fiber type	Effects <sup>a</sup>	Reference
F344 rats (M, F) (n = 100 to 250/group)	Oral  1% bw in feed pellets; lifetime exposure starting in dam	Tremolite-nonfibrous (Gouverneur Talc Co., Gouverneur, NY)	Offspring from exposed mothers were smaller at weaning and throughout life; No toxicity or increase in neoplasia in tremolite rats as compared to controls.	McConnell et al. ( <a href="#">1983b</a> )
Wistar rats (M) (n = 48)	Inhalation  10 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (7 h each day, 5 days per week, total of 224 days)	South Korean tremolite and brucite	Increased fibrosis (19/39) and carcinogenesis (18/39).	Davis et al. ( <a href="#">1985</a> )
AF/Han rats (n = 33–36/group)	Intraperitoneal injection  10 mg/2 mL PBS; single exposure	Tremolite (Six samples)	All six fibers could induce mesothelioma: California: 36/36 <sup>b</sup> Swansea: 35/36 <sup>b</sup> Korea: 32/36 <sup>b</sup> Italy: 24/36 Carr Brae: 4/33 Shininess: 2/36	Davis et al. ( <a href="#">1991</a> )
Hamsters (n ≤ 35/group)	Intraleural injection  10 or 25 mg	Four types of tremolite (Sample FD-14; 275; 31; 72)	Sample FD-14: 0/35 Sample 275: 0/34 (10 mg); 0/31 (25 mg) Samples 31: 3/41 (10 mg); 12/28 (25 mg) Sample 72: 4/13 (10 mg); 13/20 (25 mg)	Smith et al. ( <a href="#">1979</a> )
Sprague-Dawley and Wistar rats (n = 32 Wistar rats (Sample A); 48 Sprague-Dawley rats [Samples B and C])	Intraleural injection  20 mg/rat	Tremolite (Three samples)	No tumors following exposure to Samples A and B; Sample C: 14/47	Wagner et al. ( <a href="#">1982</a> )

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.  
 4-52 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

**Table 4-16. In vivo data following exposure to tremolite asbestos (continued)**

Species (sex)	Exposure route	Fiber type	Effects <sup>a</sup>	Reference
Osborne-Mendel rats (n = 28/group)	Hardened gelatin technique  40 mg	Tremolite (Two samples)	Sample 1: 21/28 pleural sarcomas Sample 2: 22/28 pleural sarcomas	Stanton et al. ( <a href="#">1981</a> )
Wistar rats (F) (n = 40/group)	Intraperitoneal injection  1 × 3.3 and 1 × 15 mg, lifetime observation	Tremolite	Limited details in text. Increase in mesothelioma following exposure to tremolite: 3.3 mg sample: 9/29; 15 mg sample: 30/37	Roller et al. ( <a href="#">1997</a> , <a href="#">1996</a> )
Wistar rats (M) (n = 56)	Inhalation (flow-past nose only)  100 fibers/cm <sup>3</sup> longer than 20 μm, 5 days, follow-up 1 year later	Tremolite	Tremolite had a pronounced inflammatory response with rapid granuloma development (1 day post exposure);  Slight interstitial fibrosis observed at 90 and 180 days postexposure.	Bernstein et al. ( <a href="#">2005</a> ; <a href="#">2003</a> )
C57Bl/6 mice (F) (n = 10/group)	Intratracheal instillation  Two doses of 60 μg each given 1 week apart in the first and second week of a 7-month experiment	Tremolite and wollastonite	Tremolite-exposed mice demonstrated increased IgG immune complex deposition in the kidneys, increased size of local lymph nodes, and increased total cell count.	Pfau et al. ( <a href="#">2008</a> )

<sup>a</sup>When available, results are shown as number of animals with tumors/total number of animals examined.

<sup>b</sup>Asbestiform types led to mesothelioma in most if not all exposed animals in this study.



1 (100 fibers/cm<sup>3</sup>) and chrysotile for 13 consecutive weeks (6 hours per day, 5 days per week) with  
2 1-year follow-up. The results of these inhalation studies produced pronounced inflammation and  
3 very high levels of pulmonary fibrosis. Davis et al ([1985](#)) also demonstrated an increase in  
4 carcinomas and mesotheliomas following exposure to tremolite, with no pulmonary tumors  
5 observed in the controls. These results show that Wistar rats exposed to tremolite exhibited  
6 increased numbers of pulmonary lesions and possibly tumors.

### 7 8 **4.2.3. Intratracheal Instillation Studies**

9 Intratracheal instillation has been used to examine the effect of exposure to Libby  
10 Amphibole ([Padilla-Carlin et al., 2011](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011a](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011b](#); [Smartt  
11 et al., 2010](#); [Putnam et al., 2008](#)) and tremolite asbestos ([Blake et al., 2008](#); [Pfau et al., 2008](#);  
12 [Sahu et al., 1975](#)). These studies exposed C57Bl/6 mice (100 µg/mouse), Wistar Kyoto (WKY)  
13 rats (0.25 or 1 mg/rat) or Fisher 344 rats (0.65 or 6.5 mg/rat) once to Libby Amphibole asbestos  
14 and analyzed the results up to 3 month postexposure. Putnam et al. ([2008](#)) observed nonsta-  
15 tistically significant increases in collagen following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos, as  
16 well as gene expression alterations related to membrane transport, signal transduction, epidermal  
17 growth factor signaling, and calcium regulation. Smartt et al. ([2010](#)) followed up this study by  
18 analyzing specific genes by quantitative RT-PCR for genes involved in collagen accumulation  
19 and scar formation (Col1A1, Col1A2, Col3A1). Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure led to  
20 increased gene expression of Col1A2 at 1 week postinstillation and Col3A1 at 1 month post  
21 exposure. Both studies observed increased inflammation, however, Libby Amphibole asbestos  
22 exposure demonstrated minimal inflammation that did not progress in the time points examined.  
23 These studies demonstrate that exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos may lead to inflammation  
24 and fibrosis. Shannahan et al. ([2011a](#)) exposed two rat models of human cardiovascular disease  
25 to Libby Amphibole asbestos to determine if the preexisting cardiovascular disease in these  
26 models would impact the lung injury and inflammation following exposure. Healthy WKY rats  
27 were compared to spontaneously hypertensive (SH) and spontaneously hypertensive heart failure  
28 rats following exposure. All rats (male only) were exposed to 0, 0.25, or 1.0 mg/rat via  
29 intratracheal instillation and were examined at 1 day, 1 week and 1 month postexposure. No  
30 changes were observed histopathologically, however, changes were observed in markers of  
31 homeostasis, inflammation and oxidative stress. While inflammation and cell injury were

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 observed in all strains, no strain-related differences were observed following exposure to Libby  
2 Amphibole asbestos ([Shannahan et al., 2011a](#)). In a follow-up study to further examine the role  
3 of iron in the inflammatory response to Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure, Shannahan et al.  
4 ([2011b](#)) exposed SH rats to Libby Amphibole asbestos alone and with bound Fe as well as with  
5 an iron chelator (deferrioxamine, DEF). Exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos led to statistically  
6 significant increases in inflammatory markers (e.g., neutrophils, *IL-8*) with the greatest increase  
7 occurring in the presence of DEF. Iron bound to Libby Amphibole asbestos was not released  
8 following instillation except in the presence of DEF as supported by the lack of increase in  
9 BALF iron. These results suggest that chelation of iron bound to Libby Amphibole asbestos as  
10 well as endogenous proteins increases the toxicity of Libby Amphibole asbestos in vivo.

11 Padilla-Carlin et al. ([2011](#)) exposed Fisher 344 rats (male only) to Libby Amphibole  
12 asbestos (0.65 or 6.5 mg/rat) or amosite (0.65 mg/rat; positive control) by intratracheal  
13 instillation to examine inflammatory response for 3 months post-exposure. Libby Amphibole  
14 asbestos exposure led to statistically significant increases of neutrophils in BALF as early 1 day  
15 post-exposure, with other inflammatory markers (e.g., protein, LDH, GGT) increased statistically  
16 significantly at different timepoints during the 3 month period post-exposure. However, on a  
17 mass basis, amosite produced a greater inflammatory response as measured by inflammatory  
18 markers (e.g., neutrophil influx, gene expression changes) and histopathological analysis  
19 demonstrating interstitial fibrosis. These studies demonstrate a statistically significant increase  
20 in inflammatory response to Libby Amphibole asbestos in mice and rats as measured in BALF  
21 by cytology, histopathology and gene expression analysis. Follow-up studies are needed to  
22 inform the chronic effects of exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos.

23 Laboratory animal studies of tremolite intratracheal instillation exposure have been  
24 performed in mice in doses ranging from 60 µg to 5 mg. Male Swiss albino mice exposed to  
25 tremolite (5 mg) via intratracheal instillation demonstrated histological changes ([Sahu et al.,  
26 1975](#)). Microscopic results following exposure to tremolite showed acute inflammation of the  
27 lungs at 7 days post exposure, including macrophage proliferation and phagocytosis similar to  
28 that observed with amosite and anthophyllite. Limited progression of fibrotic response was  
29 observed at 60 and 90 days post exposure, with no further progression of fibrotic response.  
30 Blake et al. ([2008](#)) and Pfau et al. ([2008](#)) examined the role of asbestos in autoimmunity. Blake  
31 et al. ([2008](#)) performed in vitro assays with Libby Amphibole asbestos (see Section 4.4), and

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 both studies performed the in vivo assays with tremolite. C57BL/6 mice were instilled  
2 intratracheally for a total of two doses each of 60- $\mu$ g saline and wollastonite or Korean tremolite  
3 sonicated in sterile phosphate buffer saline (PBS,) given 1 week apart in the first 2 weeks of a  
4 7-month experiment. Sera from mice exposed to tremolite showed antibody binding colocalized  
5 with SSA/Ro52 on the surface of apoptotic blebs ([Blake et al., 2008](#)). In Pfau et al. ([2008](#)), by  
6 26 weeks, the tremolite-exposed animals had a significantly higher frequency of positive  
7 antinuclear antibody tests compared to wollastinate and saline. Most of the tests were positive  
8 for dsDNA and SSA/Ro52. Serum isotyping showed no major changes in immunoglobulin  
9 subclasses (IgG, IgA, IgM), but serum IgG in tremolite-exposed mice decreased overall.  
10 Further, IgG immune complex deposition in the kidneys increased, with abnormalities suggestive  
11 of glomerulonephritis. No increased proteinuria was observed during the course of the study.  
12 Local immunologic response was further studied on the cervical lymph nodes. Although total  
13 cell numbers and lymph-node size were significantly increased following exposure to tremolite,  
14 percentages of T- and B-cells did not significantly change.

15

#### 16 **4.2.4. Injection/Implantation Studies**

17 There are no laboratory animal studies examining intraperitoneal injection or  
18 implantation of Libby Amphibole asbestos. Biological effects following exposure to tremolite  
19 have been examined in five intraperitoneal injection studies ([Roller et al., 1997, 1996](#); [Davis et](#)  
20 [al., 1991](#); [Wagner et al., 1982](#); [Smith et al., 1979](#); [Smith, 1978](#)) and one implantation study  
21 ([Stanton et al., 1981](#)).

22 Studies by Smith and colleagues ([Smith et al., 1979](#); [1978](#)), Wagner et al. ([1982](#)), Davis  
23 et al. ([1991](#)) and Roller et al. ([1997, 1996](#)) demonstrated that intrapleural injections of tremolite  
24 asbestos<sup>19</sup> is associated with an increase in pleural fibrosis and mesothelioma in hamsters and  
25 rats compared to controls or animals injected with less fibrous materials. Doses ranged from  
26 10–25 mg/animal for each study, and although carcinogenesis was observed in these studies  
27 there was a variable level of response to the different tremolite forms examined. Although these  
28 studies clearly show the carcinogenic potential of Libby Amphibole or tremolite asbestos fibers,  
29 intrapleural injections bypass the clearance and dissolution of fibers from the lung after

---

<sup>19</sup> Smith ([1978](#)) used tremolite from Libby, MT; Smith et al. ([1979](#)) may also have used tremolite from Libby, MT (i.e., Libby Amphibole asbestos).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 inhalation exposures. Further, limited information was provided confirming the presence or  
2 absence of particles or fibers less than 5 µm in length in these studies, limiting the interpretation  
3 of results.

4 There is one laboratory animal study that examined the effect of tremolite exposure  
5 following implantation of fibers in the pleural cavity. Stanton et al. (1981) also examined  
6 tremolite and describe a series of studies on various forms of asbestos. Fibers, embedded in  
7 hardened gelatin, were placed against the lung pleura. As an intrapleural exposure, results might  
8 not be comparable to inhalation exposures, as the dynamics of fiber deposition and pulmonary  
9 clearance mechanisms are not accounted for in the study design. Studies using two tremolite  
10 asbestos samples from the same lot were described as being in the optimal size range for  
11 carcinogenesis; the fibers were distinctly smaller in diameter than the tremolite fibers Smith et al.  
12 (1979) used. These samples both had a high number of fibers in the size range (>8-µm long and  
13 <0.25-µm diameter; i.e., “Stanton fibers”). Exposure to both tremolite samples led to  
14 mesotheliomas in 21 and 22 of 28 rats exposed. The Stanton et al. (1981) study also used talc  
15 that did not lead to mesothelioma production.

16 There are no studies currently available in laboratory animals exposed to Libby  
17 Amphibole asbestos by inhalation. However, the chronic intraperitoneal injection study in  
18 hamsters (Smith et al., 1979; Smith, 1978) demonstrated tumor formation following exposure to  
19 tremolite obtained from the Libby, MT mine. No other chronic studies of Libby Amphibole  
20 asbestos are available. A recent study in rats examining the impact of preexisting cardiovascular  
21 disease on pulmonary inflammation demonstrated an increase in inflammatory markers  
22 following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos via intratracheal instillation in SH rats as  
23 compared to normal healthy controls exposed to the same dose (Shannahan et al., 2011b). More  
24 recent studies examined gene expression changes (Hillegass et al., 2010; Putnam et al., 2008)  
25 and early protein markers of fibrosis (Smartt et al., 2010) in mice exposed to Libby Amphibole  
26 asbestos via intraperitoneal injection. These studies demonstrated an increase in gene and  
27 protein expression related to fibrosis following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos.  
28 Tremolite fibers, although obtained from different locations throughout the world, consistently  
29 led to pulmonary lesions and/or tumor formation with various routes of exposure (inhalation,  
30 injection, instillation) and in multiple species (rats, hamsters, and mice) (Bernstein et al., 2005;  
31 Bernstein et al., 2003; Roller et al., 1997, 1996; Davis et al., 1985; Wagner et al., 1982; Stanton

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 [et al., 1981](#)). Although comparing potency of the various forms of tremolite is difficult given the  
2 limited information on fiber characteristics and study limitations (e.g., length of follow-up  
3 postexposure), these results show potential increased risk for cancer (lung and mesothelioma)  
4 following exposure to tremolite asbestos.

5 The results of the studies described above show the fibrogenic and carcinogenic potential  
6 of Libby Amphibole and tremolite asbestos. Further, the more recent studies by Blake et al.  
7 ([2008](#)) and Pfau et al. ([2008](#)) support human studies demonstrating potential autoimmune effects  
8 of asbestos exposure (see Section 4.3.1).

#### 10 **4.2.5. Summary of Animal Studies for Libby Amphibole and Tremolite Asbestos**

11 Tables 4-15 and 4-16 summarize the studies described in this section, with full study  
12 details available in Appendix D. Limited in vivo studies have been performed exposing  
13 laboratory animals to Libby Amphibole asbestos. One intrapleural injection study using  
14 tremolite from the Libby, MT area is included in this section under Libby Amphibole asbestos  
15 since earlier terminology for Libby Amphibole asbestos was often tremolite ([Smith, 1978](#)).  
16 Hamsters in this study exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos developed fibrosis and  
17 mesothelioma following exposure. Subchronic studies in mice ([Smartt et al., 2010](#); [Putnam et  
18 al., 2008](#)) demonstrated gene and protein expression changes related to fibrosis production  
19 following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Finally, short-term studies in rats  
20 demonstrated an increase in inflammatory markers following exposure to Libby Amphibole  
21 asbestos ([Padilla-Carlin et al., 2011](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011a](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011b](#)).

22 Because tremolite is part of Libby Amphibole asbestos, results from tremolite studies  
23 were also described. In general, fibrous tremolite has been shown to cause pulmonary  
24 inflammation, fibrosis and/or mesothelioma or lung cancer in rats ([Bernstein et al., 2005](#);  
25 [Bernstein et al., 2003](#); [Davis et al., 1991](#); [Davis et al., 1985](#); [Wagner et al., 1982](#)) and hamsters  
26 ([Smith et al., 1979](#)). The single short-term study on mice showed limited response to tremolite  
27 ([Sahu et al., 1975](#)). The one chronic-duration oral study ([McConnell et al., 1983b](#)) did not show  
28 increased toxicity or carcinogenicity; this study, however, used only nonfibrous tremolite, which  
29 later studies showed to be less toxic and carcinogenic than fibrous tremolite ([Davis et al., 1991](#)).

30 Chronic inflammation is hypothesized to lead to a carcinogenic response through the  
31 production of reactive oxygen species and increased cellular proliferation ([Hanahan and](#)

1 [Weinberg, 2011](#)). Although limited, the data described in Section 4.2 suggest an increase in  
2 inflammatory response following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos and tremolite asbestos  
3 similar to that observed for other durable mineral fibers [reviewed in Mossman et al. ([2007](#))].  
4 Whether this inflammatory response then leads to cancer is unknown. Studies examining other  
5 types of asbestos (e.g., crocidolite, chrysotile, and amosite) have demonstrated an increase in  
6 chronic inflammation as well as respiratory cancer related to exposure [reviewed in Kamp and  
7 Weitzman ([1999](#))]. Chronic inflammation has also been linked to genotoxicity and mutagenicity  
8 following exposure to some particles and fibers ([Driscoll et al., 1997; 1996; 1995](#)). The evidence  
9 described above suggests chronic inflammation is observed following Libby Amphibole asbestos  
10 and tremolite asbestos exposure; however, the role of inflammation and whether it leads to lung  
11 cancer or mesothelioma following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos is unknown.

12 ROS production has been measured in response to both Libby Amphibole asbestos and  
13 tremolite asbestos exposure. Blake et al. ([2007](#)) demonstrated an increase in the production of  
14 superoxide anion following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Blake et al. ([2007](#)) also  
15 demonstrated that total superoxide dismutase was inhibited, along with a decrease in intracellular  
16 glutathione, both of which are associated with increased levels of ROS. These results are  
17 supported by a recent study in human mesothelial cells ([Hillegass et al., 2010](#)) (described in  
18 Section 4.4 and Appendix D). Increased ROS production was also observed in human airway  
19 epithelial cells following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos ([Duncan et al., 2010](#)) (described  
20 in Section 4.4 and Appendix D). This increase in ROS and decrease in glutathione are common  
21 effects following exposure to asbestos fibers and particulate matter. Although ROS production is  
22 relevant to humans, based on similar human responses as compared to animals, information on  
23 the specifics of ROS production following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos is limited to  
24 the available data described here. Therefore, the role of ROS production in lung cancer and  
25 mesothelioma following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos is unknown.

## 26

### 27 **4.3. OTHER DURATION OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES**

#### 28 **4.3.1. Immunological**

29 Two epidemiology studies have examined the potential role of Libby Amphibole asbestos  
30 and autoimmunity. Noonan et al. ([2006](#)) used the data from the community health screening to  
31 examine self-reported history of autoimmune diseases (rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, or

1 lupus) in relation to the asbestos exposure pathways described above (see Table 4-17). To  
2 provide more specificity in the self-reported history of these diseases, a follow-up questionnaire  
3 was mailed to participants to confirm the initial report and obtain clarifying information  
4 regarding the type of disease, whether the condition had been diagnosed by a physician, and  
5 whether the participant was currently taking medication for the disease. Responses were  
6 obtained from 208 (42%) of the 494 individuals who had reported these conditions. Of these  
7 208 responses, 129 repeated the initial report of the diagnosis of rheumatoid arthritis, and  
8 161 repeated the initial report of the diagnosis of one of the three diseases (rheumatoid arthritis,  
9 scleroderma, or lupus). Among people aged 65 and over ( $n = 34$  rheumatoid arthritis cases,  
10 determined using responses from the follow-up questionnaire), a two- to threefold increase in  
11 risk was observed in association with several measures reflecting potential exposure to asbestos  
12 (e.g., asbestos exposure in the military) or specifically to Libby Amphibole asbestos (e.g., past  
13 work in mining and milling operations, use of vermiculite in gardening, and frequent playing on  
14 vermiculite piles when young). Restricted forced vital capacity, presence of parenchymal  
15 abnormalities, playing on vermiculite piles, and other dust or vermiculite exposures were also  
16 associated with rheumatoid arthritis in the group younger than 65 ( $n = 95$  cases). Restricted  
17 forced vital capacity was defined as FVC  $<80\%$  predicted and a ratio of FEV1 to  
18 FVC  $\geq 70\%$  predicted. For all participants, an increased risk of rheumatoid arthritis was observed  
19 with increasing number of exposure pathways. RRs of 1.0, 1.02, 1.79, 2.51, and 3.98 were  
20 observed for 0 (referent), 1, 2–3, 4–5, and 6 or more pathways, respectively (trend  $p < 0.001$ ,  
21 adjusting for restrictive spirometry, parenchymal abnormalities, and smoking history). Although  
22 the information gathered in the follow-up questionnaire and repeated reports of certain diagnoses  
23 decreased the false-positive reports of disease, considerable misclassification (over-reporting and  
24 under-reporting) is likely, given the relatively low confirmation rate of self-reports of  
25 physician-diagnosed rheumatoid arthritis (and other autoimmune diseases) seen in other studies  
26 ([Karlson et al., 2003](#); [Rasch et al., 2003](#); [Ling et al., 2000](#)).

27 Another study examined serological measures of autoantibodies in 50 residents of Libby,  
28 MT, and a comparison group of residents of Missoula, Montana ([Pfau et al., 2005](#)); (see  
29 Table 4-17). The Libby residents were recruited for a study of genetic susceptibility to  
30

**Table 4-17. Autoimmune-related studies in the Libby, MT community**

Reference(s)	Inclusion criteria and design details	Results
Noonan et al. (2006)	Nested case-control study among 7,307 participants in 2000–2001 community health screening. Conducted interviews, gathered self-reported history of rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, or lupus. Follow-up questionnaire mailed to participants concerning self-report of “physician-diagnosis” of these diseases and medication use.	Association with work in Libby mining/milling operations (ages 65 and older): Rheumatoid arthritis OR: 3.2 (95% CI: 1.3, 8.0) Rheumatoid arthritis, lupus, scleroderma OR: 2.1 (95% CI: 0.90, 4.1) Risk increased with increasing number of asbestos exposure pathways.
Pfau et al. (2005)	Libby residents ( $n = 50$ ) recruited for study of genetic susceptibility to asbestos-related lung disease. Missoula, MT comparison group ( $n = 50$ ), recruited for study of immune function; age and sex-matched to Libby participants. Serum samples obtained; IgA levels, prevalence of antinuclear, anti-dsDNA antibodies, anti-RF antibodies, and anti-Sm, RNP, SS-A, SS-B, and Scl-70 antibodies determined.	Increased prevalence of high titer ( $\geq 1:320$ ) antinuclear antibodies in Libby sample (22%) compared to Missoula sample (6%). Similar increases for rheumatoid factor, anti-RNP, anti-Scl-60, anti-Sm, anti-R <sub>o</sub> (SSA), and anti-La (SSB) antibodies observed in Libby sample.

asbestos-related lung disease, and the Missoula residents were participants in a study of immune function. The Libby sample exhibited an increased prevalence (22%) of high-titer ( $\geq 1:320$ ) antinuclear antibodies when compared to the Missoula sample (6%), and similar increases were seen in the Libby sample for rheumatoid factor, anti-RNP, anti-Scl-60, anti-Sm, anti-R<sub>o</sub> (SSA), and anti-La (SSB) antibodies. Although neither sample was randomly selected from the community residents, an individual’s interest in participating in a gene and lung disease study likely would not be influenced by the presence of autoimmune disease or autoantibodies in that individual.

Hamilton et al. (2004), Blake et al. (2008), and Pfau et al. (2008) examined the role of asbestos in autoimmunity in laboratory animal or in vitro studies. Blake et al. (2008) performed in vitro assays with Libby Amphibole asbestos (see Section 4.4), and both studies performed the in vivo assays with tremolite. C57BL/6 mice were instilled intratracheally for a total of two doses each of 60- $\mu$ g saline and wollastonite or Korean tremolite sonicated in sterile PBS, given 1 week apart in the first 2 weeks of a 7-month experiment. Sera from mice exposed to tremolite showed antibody binding colocalized with SSA/Ro52 on the surface of apoptotic blebs (Blake et al., 2008). In Pfau et al. (2008), by 26 weeks, the tremolite-exposed animals had a significantly

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 higher frequency of positive antinuclear antibody tests compared to wollastinate and saline.  
2 Most of the tests were positive for dsDNA and SSA/Ro52. Serum isotyping showed no major  
3 changes in immunoglobulin subclasses (IgG, IgA, IgM), but serum IgG in tremolite-exposed  
4 mice decreased overall. Further, IgG immune complex deposition in the kidneys increased, with  
5 abnormalities suggestive of glomerulonephritis. No increased proteinuria was observed during  
6 the course of the study. Local immunologic response was further studied on the cervical lymph  
7 nodes. Although total cell numbers and lymph-node sizes were significantly increased following  
8 exposure to tremolite, percentages of T- and B-cells did not significantly change. Hamilton et al.  
9 ([2004](#)) investigated the ability of Libby Amphibole, crocidolite, and PM<sub>2.5</sub> (collected over a 6  
10 month period in Houston, TX, from EPA site 48-201-1035) to alter the antigen-presenting cell  
11 (APC) function was altered in cultured human alveolar macrophages. Asbestos exposure  
12 (regardless of type) and PM<sub>2.5</sub> up-regulated a T<sub>H1</sub> lymphocyte derived cytokine, interferon  
13 gamma (IFN $\gamma$ ), and the T<sub>H2</sub> lymphocyte-derived cytokines interleukin-4 (IL-4) and  
14 interleukin-13 (IL-13). There was, however, extreme variation among subjects in the amount of  
15 response. In addition, there was no correlation between an individual's cells' response to  
16 asbestos versus PM, suggesting that more than one possible mechanism exists for a  
17 particle-induced APC effect and individual differential sensitivities to inhaled bioactive particles.

18 Although limited number of studies, these results suggest a possible effect on  
19 autoimmunity following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Further studies are needed to  
20 increase understanding of this potential effect.

21

#### 22 **4.4. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES IN SUPPORT OF THE MODE OF** 23 **ACTION**

24 In vitro analysis of fibers depends on the characteristics of the fibers and cell types used  
25 for the studies. Therefore, in reviewing the literature it is important to pay attention to cell types  
26 used, particularly related to the ability to internalize fibers and produce an oxidative stress  
27 response. Results from in vitro studies have demonstrated potential biological mechanisms of  
28 oxidative stress and inflammation in response to exposure to Libby Amphibole and tremolite  
29 asbestos. These studies are summarized below and in Tables 4-18 and 4-19, with detailed study  
30 descriptions available in Appendix D.

1 Limited in vitro studies have been conducted with Libby Amphibole asbestos from the  
2 Zonolite Mountain mine. These studies demonstrated an effect of Libby Amphibole asbestos on  
3 inflammation and immune function ([Duncan et al., 2010](#); [Blake et al., 2008](#); [Blake et al., 2007](#);  
4 [Hamilton et al., 2004](#)), oxidative stress ([Hillegass et al., 2010](#)), and genotoxicity ([Pietruska et al.,](#)  
5 [2010](#)). Similar endpoints have been examined in vitro following exposure to tremolite asbestos  
6 ([Okayasu et al., 1999](#); [Wylie et al., 1997](#); [Suzuki and Hei, 1996](#); [Athanasidou et al., 1992](#); [Wagner](#)  
7 [et al., 1982](#)).

#### 9 **4.4.1. Inflammation and Immune Function**

10 Hamilton et al. ([2004](#)) showed an increase in TH1 and TH2 cytokines following exposure  
11 to both asbestos and particulate matter, suggesting a similar effect of exposure to both materials  
12 on immune function. Analysis of these results is limited, as the use of primary cells in culture  
13 that led to an extremely variable response. Two studies by Blake et al. ([2008](#); [2007](#)) further  
14 examined the effect of Libby Amphibole asbestos on immune response in murine macrophages.  
15 These studies demonstrated that Libby Amphibole asbestos was internalized, and this  
16 internalization resulted in an increase in reactive oxygen species (ROS). These studies also  
17 showed a variable cytotoxic response, as Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure did not result in a  
18 statistically significant increase in cytotoxicity, while crocidolite did. DNA damage also was  
19 increased in crocidolite-exposed cells—but not in Libby Amphibole asbestos exposed-cells. An  
20 increase (relative to controls) in autoantibody formation following exposure to Libby Amphibole  
21 asbestos also was observed. Studies that examined cellular response to tremolite also found that  
22 fiber characteristics (length and width) play a role in determining ROS production, toxicity, and  
23 mutagenicity ([Okayasu et al., 1999](#); [Wagner et al., 1982](#)).

24 Mechanisms of oxidative stress following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos were  
25 also studied in human mesothelial cells ([Hillegass et al., 2010](#)). Gene expression changes  
26 following exposure to  $15 \times 10^6 \mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$  Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>20</sup> as compared to the  
27 nonpathogenic control ( $75 \times 10^6 \mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$  glass beads) in the human mesothelial cell line  
28 LP9/TERT-1 for 8 and 24 hours. Gene ontology of these results demonstrated alterations in  
29 genes related to signal transduction, immune response, apoptosis, cellular proliferation,

---

<sup>20</sup> Libby Amphibole asbestos samples were characterized for this study with analysis of chemical composition and mean surface area ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)). Doses were measured in surface area and described based on viability assays as either the -nontoxic ( $15 \times 10^6 \mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$ ) or the toxic dose ( $75 \times 10^6 \mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$ ).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**Table 4-18. In vitro data following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos**

Test system	Fiber type	Dose/exposure duration	Effects	Reference
Primary human alveolar macrophages and lymphocytes	Libby Amphibole asbestos or crocidolite	0, 25, 50 µg/mL 24 h	Upregulated TH1 and TH2 cytokines (IFNγ, IL-4, IL-13)	Hamilton et al. (2004)
Murine macrophages (primary and RAW264.7) <sup>a</sup>	Libby Amphibole asbestos and crocidolite	Internalization: 0, 5, 62.5 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 3–24 h	Internalized Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers were mostly less than 2 µm in length	Blake et al. (2007)
		Oxidative stress: 0, 6.25, 32.5, 62.5 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 3, 7, 12, and 24 h	Increased ROS over control (wollastonite) and crocidolite Decreased GSH	
		Cell viability: 0, 6.25, 32.5, 62.5 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 3, 7, 12, and 24 h	No effect was observed on cell viability	
		DNA damage: 0, 6.25, 32.5, 62.5 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 3, 7, 12, and 24 h	No increase in DNA damage and adduct formation	
Murine macrophages (primary and RAW264.7)	Libby Amphibole asbestos or crocidolite	0, 62.5 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 0–72 h	Time-course dose response for apoptosis; Redistribution of autoantigen on cell surface	Blake et al. (2008)
Human lung epithelial cells (wild-type and XRCC1-deficient)	Libby Amphibole asbestos or crocidolite	5 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 24 h	Dose-dependent increase in micronuclei in both cell types, but increased in the XRCC1-deficient cells as compared to wild-type	Pietruska et al. (2010)
Human mesothelial cells (LP9/TERT-1 and HKNM-2)	Libby Amphibole asbestos or crocidolite	0, 15 × 10 <sup>6</sup> µm <sup>2</sup> /cm <sup>2</sup> (nontoxic) and 75 × 10 <sup>6</sup> µm <sup>2</sup> /cm <sup>2</sup> (toxic) for 8 or 24 h	Alterations in genes related to oxidative stress, particularly SOD2	Hillegass et al. (2010)
Primary human airway epithelial cells (HAECs)	Libby Amphibole asbestos (fractionated and unfractionated), amosite (fractionated and unfractionated), crocidolite	0, 2.64, 13.2 or 26.4 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 2, 4 or 24 h	Increases in pro-inflammatory gene expression and ROS production	Duncan et al. (2010)

<sup>a</sup>All results for RAW264.7. Data not shown for primary cells though authors state similar response to RAW264.7.

PBS = phosphate buffer saline, ROS = reactive oxygen species, GSH = glutathione, DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid, LDH = lactic dehydrogenase, BGL = β-glucuronidase, SHE = Syrian hamster ovary, HTE = hamster tracheal epithelial, RPM = rat pleural mesothelial, NIEHS = National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, HPRT = hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase.

**Table 4-19. In vitro data following exposure to tremolite asbestos**

Test system/species	Fiber type	Dose/exposure duration	Effects	Reference
Primary murine macrophages	Sample A (flake-like from California talc deposits); Sample B (medium-sized fibrous from Greenland); Sample C (fine-fiber material from S. Korea); Positive Control (crocidolite)	0, 50, 100, and 150 µg/mL 18 h	LDH and BGL levels increased following exposure to Sample C (longer, thinner fibers) and crocidolite (positive control). Sample C led to the greatest increases in giant cell formation and cytotoxicity of samples tested. Sample B also led to some increased cytotoxicity.	Wagner et al. (1982)
TA98, TA100, TA102 <i>S. typhimurium</i>	Metsovo tremolite	TA98, TA100, and TA102: 0–500 µg/per plate 2 days	No significant revertants were observed in any of the three Salmonella strains tested.	Athanasίου et al. (1992)
V79 and BPNi cells		V79 and BPNi: 0–4 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 6, 24, and 48 h	No affect was observed on gap-junctional intercellular communication.	
BPNi cells		BPNi: 0–2 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 24 h	Tremolite led to a dose-dependent increase in micronuclei induction.	
SHE cells		SHE: 0–3 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> 24 h	Tremolite exposure led to increased chromosomal aberrations but not in a dose-dependent fashion.	
A[L] cells (hamster hybrid cells containing human chromosome 11)	UICC chrysotile, crocidolite, Metsovo tremolite, erionite	0, 2.5–40 µg/mL 24 h	Relative increase in heme oxygenase as compared to control.	Suzuki and Hei (1996)
HTE and RPM cell lines	NIEHS chrysotile, NIEHS crocidolite, FD14, S157, CPS 183 (talc fibers containing tremolite)	Varied (based on weight, fiber length, and surface area).	Fibrous talc exposure led to limited proliferation of cells.	Wylie et al. (1997)
A[L] cells (hamster hybrid cells containing human chromosome 11)	Tremolite, erionite, RCF-1	0–400 µg/mL 24 h	No significant increase in HPRT mutations for these three fibers; Dose-dependent induction of mutations in CD59 did occur for erionite and tremolite.	Okayasu et al. (1999)

PBS = phosphate buffer saline, ROS = reactive oxygen species, GSH = glutathione, DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid, LDH = lactic dehydrogenase, BGL = β-glucuronidase, SHE = Syrian hamster ovary, HTE = hamster tracheal epithelial, RPM = rat pleural mesothelial, NIEHS = National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, HPRT = hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase.

1 extracellular matrix, cell adhesion and motility, and only in one gene related to reactive oxygen  
2 species processing. Oxidative stress was observed as both dose- and time-dependent in cells  
3 exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos but was increased following exposure to the higher dose  
4 of Libby Amphibole asbestos (statistical analysis not possible). Glutathione (GSH) levels were  
5 transiently depleted following 2–8 hours exposure to the higher dose of Libby Amphibole  
6 asbestos, with a gradual recovery up to 48 hours in LP9/TERT-1 cells (HKNM-2 not analyzed).  
7 These studies demonstrate that Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure leads to increases in  
8 oxidative stress as measured by ROS production, gene expression, protein and functional  
9 changes in oxidative stress proteins (SOD), and GSH level alterations in human mesothelial  
10 cells.

11 Gene expression alterations of interleukin-8 (IL-8), cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2), heme  
12 oxygenase (HO)-1 as well as other stress-responsive genes as compared to amosite (Research  
13 Triangle Institute) was observed in primary human airway epithelial cells (HAEC) following  
14 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Comparisons were made with both fractionated  
15 (aerodynamic diameter  $\leq 2.5 \mu\text{m}$ ) and unfractionated fiber samples ([Duncan et al., 2010](#)).  
16 Crocidolite fibers (UICC) were also included in some portions of this study for comparison.  
17 Primary HAECs were exposed to 0, 2.64, 13.2, and 26.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  of crocidolite, amosite (AM),  
18 amosite 2.5 (fractionated), Libby Amphibole asbestos, or Libby Amphibole asbestos  
19 2.5 (fractionated) for 2 or 24 hours in cell culture. Cytotoxicity was determined by measurement  
20 of lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) from the maximum dose (26.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) of both amosite and  
21 Libby Amphibole asbestos samples, with less than 10% LDH present following exposure to all  
22 four samples. Minimal increases in gene expression of IL-8, COX-2, or HO-1 were observed at  
23 2 hours postexposure to all five fiber types; at 24 hour postexposure, however, a dose response  
24 was observed following exposure to all fiber types with the results showing a pro-inflammatory  
25 gene expression response ([Duncan et al., 2010](#)). These results support a limited cytotoxicity of  
26 both amosite and Libby Amphibole asbestos under these concentrations and time frames.

27

#### 1 4.4.2. Genotoxicity

2 Genotoxicity and, more specifically, mutagenicity, are associated with tumor formation  
3 through alterations in genetic material.<sup>21</sup> Mutagenicity refers to a permanent effect on the  
4 structure and/or amount of genetic material that can lead to heritable changes in function, while  
5 genotoxicity is a broader term including all adverse effects on the genetic information ([Eastmond  
6 et al., 2009](#)). Results of standard mutation assays like the Ames test, which analyze for point  
7 mutations, have found asbestos and other mineral fibers to be negative or only marginally  
8 positive ([Walker et al., 1992](#)). Several other studies, however, have shown that asbestos  
9 exposure can result in a variety of chromosomal alterations, which are briefly discussed below.  
10 Genotoxicity following exposure to asbestos fibers has been described as the result of  
11 two distinct mechanisms, either ROS production leading to direct DNA damage, or physical  
12 interference of mitosis by the fibers. For both DNA damage and mitotic interference, the fibers  
13 must first enter the cell. Some studies have shown that a direct interaction between fibers and  
14 cellular receptors might also lead to increased ROS production. ROS production is likely to be a  
15 key event in fiber-induced direct DNA damage, as observed following exposure to other forms  
16 of asbestos, while the indirect DNA damage requires fiber interaction with cellular components  
17 (e.g., mitotic spindle, chromosomes).

18 ROS production and genotoxicity (micronuclei induction) following exposure to Libby  
19 Amphibole asbestos has been demonstrated in XRCC1-deficient human lung epithelial  
20 H460 cells ([Pietruska et al., 2010](#)). XRCC1 is involved in the repair mechanisms for oxidative  
21 DNA damage, particularly single strand breaks. Micronuclei induction was measured following  
22 treatment of cells by controls (positive, hydrogen peroxide; negative, paclitaxel) and by  
23 5 µg/cm<sup>2</sup> fibers or TiO<sub>2</sub> particles for 24 hours. Spontaneous micronuclei induction was increased  
24 in XRCC1-deficient cells in a dose-dependent manner following exposure to crocidolite and  
25 Libby Amphibole asbestos as compared to control. These results support a potential genotoxic  
26 effect of exposure to both crocidolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos.

---

<sup>21</sup> *Genotoxicity*: a broad term and refers to potentially harmful effects on genetic material, which may be mediated directly or indirectly, and which are not necessarily associated with mutagenicity. Thus, tests for genotoxicity include tests which provide an indication of induced damage to DNA (but not direct evidence of mutation) via effects such as unscheduled DNA synthesis, sister chromatid exchange, or mitotic recombination, as well as tests for mutagenicity; *Mutagenicity*: refers to the induction of permanent transmissible changes in the amount or structure of the genetic material of cells or organisms. These changes, “mutations,” may involve a single gene or gene segment, a block of genes, or whole chromosomes. Effects on whole chromosomes may be structural and/or numerical (as defined in the European Union Technical Guidance on Risk Assessment ([CEC, 1996](#))).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 Athanasiou et al. (1992) performed a series of experiments to measure genotoxicity  
2 following exposure to tremolite, including the Ames mutagenicity assay, micronuclei induction,  
3 chromosomal aberrations, and gap-junction intercellular communication. Although a useful test  
4 system for mutagenicity screening for many agents, the Ames assay is not the most effective test  
5 to detect mutations induced by mineral fibers. Mineral fibers can cause mutation through  
6 generation of ROS or direct disruption of the spindle apparatus during chromatid segregation.  
7 Fibers do not induce ROS in the Ames system, however, and the *Salmonella typhimurium* strains  
8 do not endocytose the fibers. Only one study was found in the published literature that used the  
9 Ames assay to measure mutagenicity of tremolite. Metsovo tremolite asbestos has been shown  
10 to be the causative agent of endemic pleural calcification and an increased level of malignant  
11 pleural mesothelioma (see Section 4.1). To measure the mutagenicity of Metsovo tremolite,  
12 *S. typhimurium* strains (TA98, TA100, and TA102) were exposed to 0–500 µg/plate of asbestos  
13 (Athanasiou et al., 1992). Metsovo tremolite did not yield a statistically significant increase in  
14 revertants in the Ames assay, including in the TA102 *Salmonella* strain, which is generally  
15 sensitive to oxidative damage. This study demonstrated clastogenic effects of tremolite,  
16 including chromosomal aberrations and micronuclei induction. Tremolite exposure in Syrian  
17 hamster embryo (SHE) cells did lead to a dose-dependent increase in chromosome aberrations  
18 that was statistically significant at the highest doses tested (1.0–3.0 µg/cm<sup>2</sup>) ( $p < 0.01$ )  
19 (Athanasiou et al., 1992). A statistically significant dose-dependent increase in levels of  
20 micronuclei was demonstrated following tremolite exposure at concentrations as low as  
21 0.5 µg/cm<sup>2</sup> ( $p < 0.01$ ) in BPNi cells after 24-hour exposure. Literatures searches did not find  
22 tremolite tested for clastogenicity in other cell types, but the results of this study suggest  
23 interference with the spindle apparatus by these fibers. No analysis was performed to determine  
24 if fiber interference of the spindle apparatus could be observed, which would have supported  
25 these results. No effect on the gap-junctional intercellular communication following tremolite  
26 exposure was observed in both Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts (V79) and Syrian hamster  
27 embryo BPNi cells, which are sensitive to transformation (Athanasiou et al., 1992).

28 Okayasu et al. (1999) analyzed the mutagenicity of Metsovo tremolite, erionite, and the  
29 man-made ceramic (RCF-1) fiber. Human-hamster hybrid A(L) cells contain a full set of  
30 hamster chromosomes and a single copy of human chromosome 11. Mutagenesis of the CD59  
31 locus on this chromosome is quantifiable by antibody complement-mediated cytotoxicity assay.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 The authors state that this is a highly sensitive mutagenicity assay, and previous studies have  
2 demonstrated mutagenicity of both crocidolite and chrysotile ([Hei et al., 1992](#)). The cytotoxicity  
3 analysis for mutagenicity was performed by exposing  $1 \times 10^5$  A(L) cells to a range of  
4 concentrations of fibers as measured by weight (0–400  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  or 0–80  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) for 24 hours at  
5 37°C. CD59 mutant induction showed a dose-dependent increase in mutation induction for  
6 erionite and tremolite, but RCF-1 did not.

7 In summary, one in vitro study examined genotoxicity of Libby Amphibole asbestos by  
8 measuring DNA adduct formation following exposure via murine macrophages (primary and  
9 immortalized) ([Blake et al., 2007](#)). The data showed no increase in adduct formation as  
10 compared to unexposed controls. A second study observed increases in micronuclei induction in  
11 both normal human lung epithelial cells and XRCC1-deficient cells for both Libby Amphibole  
12 and crocidolite asbestos ([Pietruska et al., 2010](#)). Two studies of tremolite examined  
13 genotoxicity. The first found no significant increase in revertants in the Ames assay ([Athanasiou  
14 et al., 1992](#)), which is similar to results obtained for other forms of asbestos. This study did find,  
15 however, that tremolite exposure led to a dose-dependent increase in chromosome number and  
16 micronuclei formation, which has also been described for other asbestos fibers [as reviewed in  
17 Hei et al. ([2006](#)) and Jaurand and Levy ([1997](#))]. Hei and colleagues ([Okayasu et al., 1999](#))  
18 performed mutation analysis with tremolite and found a dose-dependent increase in mutations in  
19 CD59 in hamster hybrid cells. Genotoxicity analysis in humans, following exposure to Libby  
20 Amphibole asbestos or tremolite, has not been measured, although other types of asbestos fibers  
21 have led to increases in genotoxicity in primary cultures and lymphocytes ([Dopp et al., 2005](#);  
22 [Poser et al., 2004](#)). In general, these studies have examined genotoxicity with a focus on ROS  
23 production as a key event. Although Libby Amphibole asbestos- and tremolite-specific data are  
24 limited to in vitro studies, given the similarities in response to other forms of asbestos, there is  
25 some evidence to suggest genotoxicity following exposure to Libby Amphibole and tremolite  
26 asbestos. However, the potential role of this genotoxicity in lung cancer or mesothelioma  
27 following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos is unknown.

#### 28 29 **4.4.3. Cytotoxicity and Cellular Proliferation**

30 The initial stages of tumorigenicity may be an increased cellular proliferation at the site  
31 of fiber deposition, which can increase the chance of cancer by increasing the population of

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 spontaneous mutations, thereby affording genotoxic effects an opportunity to multiply.  
2 Increased cell proliferative regeneration is also a hallmark of tumor clonal expansion and  
3 generally occurs in response to increased apoptosis.

4 Wagner et al. (1982) examined the in vitro cytotoxicity of three forms of tremolite used  
5 in their in vivo studies. LDH and  $\beta$ -glucuronidase were measured in the medium following  
6 incubation of unactivated primary murine macrophages to 50, 100, and 150  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  of each  
7 sample for 18 hours. The Korean tremolite (Sample C) produced results similar to the positive  
8 control: increased toxicity of primary murine macrophages, increased cytotoxicity of Chinese  
9 hamster ovary (CHO) cells, and increased formation of giant cells from the A549 cell line. The  
10 tremolite sample from Greenland (Sample B) did result in increased toxicity over controls;  
11 although to a lesser degree (statistics are not given). Although differential toxicity of these  
12 samples was noted on a mass basis, data were not normalized for fiber content or size. The  
13 inference is that differential results may be due, at least in part, to differential fiber counts.

14 Wylie et al. (1997) examined the mineralogical features associated with cytotoxic and  
15 proliferative effects of asbestos in hamster tracheal epithelial (HTE) and rat pleural mesothelial  
16 (RPM) cells with a colony-forming efficiency assay. HTE cells are used because they give rise  
17 to tracheobronchial carcinoma, while RPM cells give rise to mesotheliomas. The results of the  
18 analysis with fiber exposure by mass ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) show elevated colonies in HTE cells following  
19 exposures to both asbestos fibers ( $p < 0.05$ ) at the lowest concentrations, while significant  
20 decreases were observed for both asbestos fibers at the higher concentrations ( $0.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ,  
21  $p < 0.05$ ) (Wylie et al., 1997). No proliferation was observed for either chrysotile or crocidolite  
22 asbestos fibers in RPM cells, but cytotoxicity was observed at concentrations greater than  
23  $0.05 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  ( $p < 0.05$ ). All talc samples were less cytotoxic in both cell types. Analyzing the  
24 data for cytotoxicity and proliferation based on the exposure measurement demonstrated  
25 differences in response depending solely on how the fibers were measured: by mass, number, or  
26 surface area. These results show variability in interpreting the results of the same assay based on  
27 the defined unit of exposure. Most early studies used mass as the measurement for exposure,  
28 which can impact how the results are interpreted. When possible, further analysis of fiber  
29 number and surface area would help elucidate the role of these metrics, particularly for in vivo  
30 studies.

1 Tremolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure led to increases in both fibrosis and  
2 tumorigenicity in all but one animal study, supporting a possible role for proliferation in  
3 response to these fibers. However, there are limited data to demonstrate that increased  
4 cytotoxicity and cellular proliferation following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos leads to  
5 lung cancer or mesothelioma.

6 **Summary.** The review of these studies clearly highlights the need for more controlled  
7 studies examining Libby Amphibole asbestos in comparison with other forms of asbestos and for  
8 examining multiple endpoints—including ROS production, DNA damage, and pro-inflammatory  
9 gene expression alterations—to improve understanding of mechanisms involved in cancer and  
10 other health effects. Data gaps still remain to determine specific mechanisms involved in Libby  
11 Amphibole asbestos-induced disease. Studies that examined cellular response to tremolite also  
12 found that tremolite exposure may lead to increased ROS production, toxicity, and genotoxicity  
13 ([Okayasu et al., 1999](#); [Wagner et al., 1982](#)). As with the in vivo studies, the definition of fibers  
14 and how the exposures were measured varies among studies.

#### 15 16 **4.5. SYNTHESIS OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS**

17 The predominant noncancer health effects observed following inhalation exposure to  
18 Libby Amphibole asbestos are effects on the lungs and pleural lining surrounding the lungs.  
19 Recent studies have also examined noncancer health effects following exposure to Libby  
20 Amphibole asbestos in other systems, including autoimmune effects and cardiovascular disease.  
21 These effects have been observed primarily in studies of exposed workers and community  
22 members and are supported by laboratory animal studies.

#### 23 24 **4.5.1. Pulmonary Effects**

##### 25 **4.5.1.1. Pulmonary Fibrosis (Asbestosis)**

26 Asbestosis is the interstitial pneumonitis and fibrosis caused by inhalation of asbestos  
27 fibers and is characterized by a diffuse increase of collagen in the alveolar walls (fibrosis) and  
28 the presence of asbestos fibers, either free or coated with a proteinaceous material and iron  
29 (asbestos bodies). Fibrosis results from a sequence of events following lung injury, which  
30 includes inflammatory cell migration, edema, cellular proliferation, and accumulation of  
31 collagen. Asbestosis is associated with dyspnea, bibasilar rales, and changes in pulmonary

1 function: a restrictive pattern, mixed restrictive-obstructive pattern, and/or decreased diffusing  
2 capacity ([ATS, 2004](#)). Radiographic evidence of small opacities in the lung is direct evidence of  
3 scarring of the lung tissue and as the fibrotic scarring of lung tissue consistent with mineral dust  
4 and mineral fiber toxicity. The scarring of the parenchymal tissue of the lung contributes to  
5 measured changes in pulmonary function, including obstructive pulmonary deficits from  
6 narrowing airways, restrictive pulmonary deficits from impacting the elasticity of the lung as  
7 well as decrements in gas exchange.

8 Workers exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos from vermiculite mining and processing  
9 facilities in Libby, MT, as well as plant workers in Marysville, OH, where vermiculite ore was  
10 exfoliated and processed, have an increased prevalence of small opacities on chest X-rays, which  
11 is indicative of fibrotic damage to the parenchymal tissue of the lung ([Rohs et al., 2008](#);  
12 [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)). These findings are  
13 consistent with a diagnosis of asbestosis, and the studies are described in detail in  
14 Section 4.1.1.4.2. Significant increases in asbestosis as the primary cause-of-death have been  
15 documented in studies of the Libby worker cohort report (see Table 4.6 for details) ([Larson et al.,](#)  
16 [2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). For both  
17 asbestosis mortality and radiographic signs of asbestos (small opacities), positive exposure-  
18 response relationships are described where these effects are greater with greater cumulative  
19 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos.

20 Deficits in pulmonary function consistent with pulmonary fibrosis have been reported in  
21 individuals exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos. The initial study of the Marysville, OH  
22 cohort measured but reported no change in pulmonary function ([Lockey et al., 1984](#)).  
23 Pulmonary function was not reported for the cohort follow-up, although prevalence of pleural  
24 and parenchymal abnormalities was increased ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)). Although studies of the  
25 occupational Libby worker cohort do not include assessment of pulmonary function ([Amandus et](#)  
26 [al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)) data from the ATSDR community screening, which included  
27 workers, provide support for functional effects from parenchymal changes. The original report  
28 of the health screening data indicated moderate-to-severe pulmonary restriction in 2.2% of men  
29 ([Peipins et al., 2003](#); [ATSDR, 2001b](#)). A recent reanalysis of these data show that for study  
30 participants with small opacities viewed on the radiographs (grade 1/0 or greater), and DPT the  
31 mean FVC is reduced to 78.76 ( $\pm 3.64$ ), 82.16 ( $\pm 3.34$ ), respectively of the expected value ([Weill](#)

1 [et al., 2011](#)). A mean FVC of 95.63 ( $\pm 0.76$ ) was reported for those with other pleural  
2 abnormalities versus 103.15 ( $\pm 0.25$ ) in participants with no radiographic abnormalities. The  
3 strongest effects of diffuse pleural thickening and/or costophrenic angle obliteration on FVC  
4 were seen among men who had never smoked ( $-23.77$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ), with smaller effects seen  
5 among men who had smoked ( $-9.77$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) and women who had smoked ( $-6.73$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ).  
6 Laboratory animal and mechanistic studies of Libby Amphibole asbestos are consistent with the  
7 noncancer health effects observed in both Libby workers and community members. Pleural  
8 fibrosis was increased in hamsters after intrapleural injections of Libby Amphibole asbestos  
9 ([Smith, 1978](#)). More recent studies have demonstrated increased collagen deposition consistent  
10 with fibrosis following intratracheal instillation of Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers in mice  
11 ([Padilla-Carlin et al., 2011](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011a](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011b](#); [Smartt et al., 2010](#);  
12 [Putnam et al., 2008](#)). Pulmonary fibrosis, inflammation, and granulomas were observed after  
13 tremolite inhalation exposure in Wistar rats ([Bernstein et al., 2005](#); [Bernstein et al., 2003](#)) and  
14 intratracheal instillation in albino Swiss mice ([Sahu et al., 1975](#)). Davis et al. ([1985](#)) also  
15 reported pulmonary effects after inhalation exposure in Wistar rats including increases in  
16 peribronchiolar fibrosis, alveolar wall thickening, and interstitial fibrosis.

17

#### 18 **4.5.1.2. Other Nonmalignant Respiratory Diseases**

19 Mortality studies of the Libby workers indicate that there is increased mortality, not only  
20 from asbestosis, but other respiratory diseases. Deaths attributed to chronic obstructive  
21 respiratory disease and deaths attributed to “other” nonmalignant respiratory disease were  
22 elevated more than twofold (see Table 4-6) ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#)). These  
23 diseases are consistent with asbestos toxicity, and the evidence of a positive exposure-response  
24 relationship for mortality from all nonmalignant respiratory diseases, supports this association.

25

#### 26 **4.5.2. Pleural Effects**

27 Pleural thickening that is caused by mineral fiber exposure includes two distinct  
28 biological lesions: discrete pleural plaques in the parietal pleura and diffuse pleural thickening of  
29 the visceral pleura. Both forms of pleural thickening can be viewed on standard radiographs.  
30 However, the two are not always clearly distinguishable on X-rays, and smaller lesions may not  
31 be detected. High resolution computed tomography is a method that can distinguish between the

1 lesions, as well as detect smaller lesions than are visible on X-rays. Pleural thickening may  
2 restrict lung function, increase breathlessness with exercise, and contribute to chronic chest pain.  
3 The potential for health effects and severity of health effects are increased with the extent and  
4 thickness of the pleural lesions.

5 Data from the ATSDR community health screening study indicate that the prevalence of  
6 pleural abnormalities, identified by radiographic examination, increases substantially with  
7 increasing number of exposure pathways ([Peipins et al., 2003](#)). A reanalysis of these data also  
8 considered age, smoking history, and types of exposures. Increased pleural thickening is  
9 reported for Libby workers, those with other vermiculite work and those in “dusty trades.”  
10 Increased LPT is reported in both those exposed only as household contacts or through  
11 environmental exposure pathways, with greater incidence by age (38.3 and 12.7%, respectively,  
12 in the 61–90 age group) ([Weill et al., 2011](#)). DPT is reported at lower rates with 5.9 and 2.2%,  
13 respectively, in these exposure groups in the highest age bracket evaluated (age 61–90).

14 Increased pleural thickening is reported for both of the studied worker cohorts, with  
15 evidence of positive exposure response relationships ([Larson et al., 2010a](#); [Rohs et al., 2008](#);  
16 [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)). Both McDonald et al.  
17 ([1986b](#)) and Amandus et al. ([1987b](#)) indicate age is also a predictor of pleural thickening in  
18 exposed individuals, which may reflect the effects of time from first exposure. Smoking data  
19 were limited on the Libby workers and analyses do not indicate clear relationships between  
20 smoking and pleural thickening ([Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)). Pleural  
21 thickening in workers at the Scott Plant (Marysville, OH) was associated with hire on or before  
22 1973 and age at time of interview but was not associated with BMI or smoking history (ever  
23 smoked) ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)).

#### 24 25 **4.5.3. Other Noncancer Health Effects (Cardiovascular Toxicity, Autoimmune Effects)**

26 There is limited research available on noncancer health effects occurring outside the  
27 respiratory system. Larson et al. ([2010b](#)) examined cardiovascular disease-related mortality in  
28 the cohort of exposed workers from Libby (see Section 4.1.1.4.3). Mechanistic studies have  
29 examined the potential role of iron and the associated inflammation for both the respiratory and  
30 cardiovascular disease ([Shannahan et al., 2011b](#)). Two studies examined the association between  
31 asbestos exposure and autoimmune disease ([Noonan et al., 2006](#)) or autoantibodies and other

1 immune markers ([Pfau et al., 2005](#)) (see Table 4-17). Limitations in the number, scope, and  
2 design of these studies make it difficult to reach conclusions as to the role of asbestos exposure  
3 in either cardiovascular disease or autoimmune disease.

#### 4 5 **4.5.4. Libby Amphibole Asbestos Summary of Noncancer Health Effects**

6 The studies in humans summarized in Section 4.1 have documented an increase in  
7 mortality from nonmalignant respiratory disease, including asbestosis, in workers exposed to  
8 Libby Amphibole asbestos ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#);  
9 [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#)). Radiographic evidence of pleural thickening and interstitial  
10 damage (small opacities) are also well documented among employees of the Libby vermiculite  
11 mining operations ([Larson et al., 2010a](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)).  
12 Additional studies have documented an increase in radiographic changes in the pleura and  
13 parenchyma among employees of a manufacturing facility in Marysville, OH that used Libby  
14 vermiculite ore contaminated with Libby Amphibole asbestos ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Lockey et al.,](#)  
15 [1984](#)). Positive exposure-response relationships for these health effects for both occupational  
16 cohorts studied, as well as the observed latency, support an association between exposure to  
17 Libby Amphibole asbestos and these pleuro-pulmonary effects. Studies of community members  
18 exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos have documented similar pleural abnormalities and  
19 pulmonary deficits consistent with parenchymal damage ([Weill et al., 2011](#); [Whitehouse, 2004](#);  
20 [Peipins et al., 2003](#)). Although limited, animal studies support the toxicity of Libby Amphibole  
21 asbestos to pleural and pulmonary tissues. Developing research supports a role of inflammatory  
22 processes in the toxic action of Libby Amphibole asbestos, consistent with the observed health  
23 effects ([Duncan et al., 2010](#); [Hamilton et al., 2004](#)). Taken together, the strong evidence in  
24 human studies, defined exposure response relationships, and supportive animal studies provide  
25 compelling evidence that exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos causes nonmalignant  
26 respiratory disease, including asbestosis, pleural thickening, and deficits in pulmonary function  
27 associated with mineral fiber exposures. Existing data regarding cardiovascular effects and the  
28 potential for autoimmune disease are limited.

#### 1 **4.5.5. Mode-of-Action Information (Noncancer)**

2 The precise mechanisms causing toxic injury from inhalation exposure to Libby  
3 Amphibole asbestos have not been established. However, nearly all-durable mineral fibers with  
4 dimensional characteristics that allow penetration to the terminal bronchioles and alveoli of the  
5 lung have the capacity to induce pathologic response in the lung and pleural cavity ([ATSDR,](#)  
6 [2001a](#); [Witschi and Last, 1996](#)). The physical-chemical attributes of mineral fibers are important  
7 in determining the type of toxicity observed. Fiber dimension (width and length), density, and  
8 other characteristics such as chemical composition, surface area, solubility in physiological  
9 fluids, and durability all play important roles in both the type of toxicity observed and the  
10 biologically significant dose. Fibrosis results from a sequence of events following lung injury,  
11 which includes inflammatory cell migration, edema, cellular proliferation, and accumulation of  
12 collagen. Fibers do migrate to the pleural space, and it has been hypothesized that a similar  
13 cascade of inflammatory events may contribute to fibrotic lesions in the visceral pleura.  
14 Thickening of the visceral pleura is more often localized to lobes of the lung with pronounced  
15 parenchymal changes, and it has also been hypothesized that the inflammatory and fibrogenic  
16 processes within the lung parenchyma in response to asbestos fibers may influence the fibrogenic  
17 process in the visceral pleura. The etiology of parietal plaques is largely unknown with respect  
18 to mineral fiber exposure.

19 There is currently insufficient evidence to establish the noncancer mode of action for  
20 Libby Amphibole asbestos. Limited in vitro studies have demonstrated oxidative stress  
21 following Libby Amphibole asbestos exposures in various cell types ([Duncan et al., 2010](#);  
22 [Hillegass et al., 2010](#); [Pietruska et al., 2010](#); [Blake et al., 2007](#)). Libby Amphibole asbestos  
23 fibers increased intracellular ROS in both murine macrophages and human epithelial cells  
24 ([Duncan et al., 2010](#); [Blake et al., 2007](#)). Surface iron, inflammatory marker gene expression  
25 was increased following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos in human epithelial cells  
26 ([Shannahan et al., 2011b](#); [Duncan et al., 2010](#); [Pietruska et al., 2010](#)) (see Table 4-18).  
27 Tremolite studies demonstrate cytotoxicity in various cell culture systems (see Table 4-19).

28 The initial stages of any fibrotic response involve cellular proliferation, which may be  
29 compensatory for cell death due to cytotoxicity. Analysis of cellular proliferation has  
30 demonstrated both increases and decreases following exposure to asbestos fibers in vitro and in  
31 vivo depending on the specific fiber or cell type ([Mossman et al., 1985](#); [Topping and Nettesheim,](#)

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 [1980](#)). Other studies have focused on the activation of cell-signaling pathways that lead to  
2 cellular proliferation following exposure to asbestos ([Scapoli et al., 2004](#); [Shukla et al., 2003](#);  
3 [Ding et al., 1999](#); [Zanella et al., 1996](#)).

4 Although slightly increased compared to controls, cytotoxicity in murine macrophage  
5 cells exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos was decreased compared to other fiber types ([Blake  
6 et al., 2008](#)). Cytotoxicity was slightly, but statistically significantly, increased compared to an  
7 unexposed control at 24 hours post exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos, while crocidolite  
8 exposure resulted in even higher levels of cytotoxicity. No other in vitro study examined  
9 cytotoxicity following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos, although an increase in apoptosis  
10 was demonstrated in this same cell system ([Blake et al., 2008](#)). Recent studies in mice exposed  
11 to Libby Amphibole asbestos demonstrated increased collagen deposition and collagen gene  
12 expression, markers of fibrosis ([Smartt et al., 2010](#); [Putnam et al., 2008](#)). Short-term studies in  
13 rats also demonstrated an increased inflammatory response ([Padilla-Carlin et al., 2011](#);  
14 [Shannahan et al., 2011a](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011b](#)). Tremolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos  
15 exposure led to increases in both fibrosis in all but one animal study, supporting a role for  
16 proliferation in response to these fibers. Taken together with studies on other asbestos fibers,  
17 these data suggest that a cytotoxicity and cell proliferation may play a role in the noncancer  
18 health effects following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos.

19 Although continued research demonstrates that the Libby Amphibole asbestos has  
20 biologic activity consistent with the inflammatory action and cytotoxic effects seen with other  
21 forms of asbestos, the data are not sufficient to establish a mode of action for the  
22 pleura-pulmonary effects of exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos.

## 23 24 **4.6. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY**

### 25 **4.6.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence**

26 Under the EPA *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), Libby  
27 Amphibole asbestos is *carcinogenic to humans* following inhalation exposure based on  
28 epidemiologic evidence that shows a convincing association between exposure to Libby  
29 Amphibole asbestos fibers and increased lung cancer and mesothelioma mortality ([Larson et al.,  
30 2010b](#); [Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#); [Amandus and Wheeler,  
31 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). These results are further supported by animal studies that

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 demonstrate the carcinogenic potential of Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers and tremolite fibers  
2 in rodent bioassays. As a durable mineral fiber of respirable size, this conclusion is consistent  
3 with the extensive published literature that documents the carcinogenicity of amphibole fibers.

4 U.S. EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogenic Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) indicate  
5 that for tumors occurring at a site other than the initial point of contact, the weight of evidence  
6 for carcinogenic potential may apply to all routes of exposure that have not been adequately  
7 tested at sufficient doses. An exception occurs when there is convincing information (e.g.,  
8 toxicokinetic data) that absorption does not occur by other routes. Information on the  
9 carcinogenic effects of Libby Amphibole asbestos via the oral and dermal routes in humans or  
10 animals is absent. The increased risk of lung cancer and mesothelioma following inhalation  
11 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos has been established by studies in humans, but these  
12 studies do not provide a basis for determining the risk from other routes of exposure.  
13 Mesothelioma occurs in the pleural and peritoneal cavities and, therefore, is not considered a  
14 portal-of-entry effect. However, the role of indirect or direct interaction of asbestos fibers in  
15 disease at these extrapulmonary sites is still unknown. There is no information on the  
16 translocation of Libby Amphibole asbestos to extrapulmonary tissues following either oral or  
17 dermal exposure, and limited studies have examined the role of these routes of exposure in  
18 cancer. Therefore, Libby Amphibole asbestos is considered *carcinogenic to humans* by the  
19 inhalation route of exposure.

#### 21 **4.6.1.1. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence**

22 Libby, MT workers have been the subject of multiple mortality studies demonstrating an  
23 increased cancer mortality in relation to estimated fiber exposure. Occupational studies  
24 conducted in the 1980s ([Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#)) ([McDonald et al., 1986a](#)) as well as the  
25 extended follow-up studies published in more recent years ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#);  
26 [McDonald et al., 2004](#)) and additional analyses of the extended follow-up ([Moolgavkar et al.,](#)  
27 [2010](#)) provide evidence of an increased risk of lung-cancer mortality and of mesothelioma  
28 mortality among the workers exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos in the Libby vermiculite  
29 mining and processing operations. This pattern is seen in the lung cancer analyses using an  
30 internal referent group in the larger follow-up studies ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#);  
31 [McDonald et al., 2004](#)), with cumulative exposure analyzed using quartiles or as a continuous

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 measure, and in the studies reporting analyses using an external referent group [i.e., standardized  
2 mortality ratios ([Sullivan, 2007](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)).  
3 McDonald et al. ([2004](#)) also reported increasing risk of mesothelioma across categories of  
4 exposure; the more limited number of cases available in earlier studies precluded this type of  
5 exposure-response analysis. This association is also supported by the case series of  
6 11 mesothelioma patients among residents in or around Libby, MT, and among family members  
7 of workers in the mining operations ([Whitehouse et al., 2008](#)).

8 Although experimental data in animals and data on toxicity mechanisms are limited for  
9 Libby Amphibole asbestos, tumors were observed in tissues similar to those in humans (e.g.,  
10 mesotheliomas, lung cancer) indicating the existing data are consistent with the cancer effects  
11 observed in humans exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Smith ([1978](#)) reported increased  
12 incidence of mesotheliomas in hamsters after intrapleural injections of Libby Amphibole  
13 asbestos. Additionally, studies in laboratory animals (rats and hamsters) exposed to tremolite via  
14 inhalation ([Bernstein et al., 2005](#); [Bernstein et al., 2003](#); [Davis et al., 1985](#)), intrapleural injection  
15 ([Roller et al., 1997, 1996](#); [Davis et al., 1991](#); [Wagner et al., 1982](#); [Smith et al., 1979](#)) or  
16 implantation ([Stanton et al., 1981](#)) have shown increases in mesotheliomas and lung cancers.  
17 Tremolite from various sources was used and varied in fiber content and in potency (see  
18 Section 4.2, Appendix D). Although McConnell et al. ([1983b](#)) observed no increase in  
19 carcinogenicity following oral exposure to nonfibrous tremolite, the ability of this study to  
20 inform the carcinogenic potential of fibrous tremolite through inhalation is unclear, and these  
21 study results contribute little weight to the evaluation of the carcinogenicity of fibrous Libby  
22 Amphibole asbestos.

23 The available mechanistic information suggests Libby Amphibole asbestos induces  
24 effects that may play a role in carcinogenicity (see Section 4.3.4, Appendix D). Several in vitro  
25 studies have demonstrated oxidative stress and genotoxicity following Libby Amphibole  
26 asbestos exposures in various cell types ([Duncan et al., 2010](#); [Hillegass et al., 2010](#); [Pietruska et  
27 al., 2010](#); [Blake et al., 2007](#)). Libby Amphibole asbestos increased intracellular ROS in both  
28 murine macrophages and human epithelial cells ([Duncan et al., 2010](#); [Blake et al., 2007](#)).  
29 Additionally, surface iron, inflammatory marker gene expression and aneugenic micronuclei  
30 were increased following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos in human epithelial cells  
31 ([Duncan et al., 2010](#); [Pietruska et al., 2010](#)). Tremolite studies demonstrate cytotoxic and

1 clastogenic effects (e.g., micronucleus induction and chromosomal aberrations) of the fibers in  
2 various cell culture systems.

3 In summary, the epidemiologic data demonstrate an association between exposure to  
4 Libby Amphibole asbestos and increased cancer risk. Supporting evidence of carcinogenic  
5 potential was observed in the limited number of laboratory animal studies exposed to Libby  
6 Amphibole asbestos or tremolite (see Tables 4-15 and 4-16 summarizing in vivo studies).  
7 Overall, the available evidence supports the conclusion that Libby Amphibole asbestos is  
8 *carcinogenic to humans*.

9

## 10 **4.6.2. Mode-of-Action Information**

### 11 **4.6.2.1. Description of the Mode-of-Action Information**

12 EPA guidance provides a framework for analyzing the potential mode(s) of action by  
13 which physical, chemical, and biological information is evaluated to identify key events in an  
14 agent's carcinogenicity ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Agents can work through more than one mode of  
15 action (MOA), and MOA can differ for various endpoints (e.g., lung cancer versus  
16 mesothelioma). Reasonably, the analysis of a MOA would start with some knowledge of an  
17 agent's biological activity that leads to cellular transformation resulting in carcinogenicity.  
18 Although early steps in the process often can be identified, carcinogenicity is a complex process  
19 resulting from multiple changes in cell function. Due to the limited data available specific to  
20 Libby Amphibole asbestos, the mode of action of Libby Amphibole asbestos for lung cancer and  
21 mesothelioma following inhalation exposure cannot be established.

22 Research on various types of mineral fibers supports the role of multiple biologic  
23 responses following exposure to asbestos in general (i.e., chronic inflammation, generation of  
24 ROS, direct genotoxicity, and cytotoxicity and cellular proliferation) in the carcinogenic  
25 response to mineral fibers. However, the complexities of fiber toxicity make it difficult to define  
26 modes of action for asbestos, in general [as reviewed in Aust et al. ([2011](#)); Mossman et al.  
27 ([2011](#)); Huang et al. ([2011](#)); Bunderson-Schelvan et al. ([2011](#)); Broaddus et al. ([2011](#))]. Further,  
28 limitations in early study design and presentation of the results hinder understanding of mode  
29 and mechanism of action for specific fiber types. Most studies lack information on the  
30 characterization of fibers and cell types used, hindering understanding of the mode(s) of action.  
31 Particularly of importance is the route of exposure utilized in the in vivo studies, as results

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 obtained from nonphysiologically relevant routes of exposure (i.e., intraperitoneal injection,  
2 gelatin implant) may not accurately reflect the response in occupational inhalation exposures.

3 Occupational studies demonstrate human health effects (e.g., lung cancer, mesothelioma)  
4 following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Although the limited mechanistic data  
5 demonstrate biological effects similar to those of other mineral fibers following exposure to  
6 Libby Amphibole asbestos, the existing literature are insufficient to establish a mode of action  
7 for Libby Amphibole asbestos for lung cancer or mesothelioma. These biological effects  
8 following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos and/or tremolite are demonstrated in a limited  
9 number of laboratory animal and in vitro studies. Multiple key events for one particular MOA  
10 have not been identified; therefore, the mode of action for Libby Amphibole asbestos  
11 carcinogenicity cannot be established.

#### 13 **4.6.2.2. Application of the Age-Dependent Adjustment Factors**

14 As described above, the mode of action for Libby Amphibole asbestos is unknown. The  
15 weight of evidence does not support a mutagenic mode of action for Libby Amphibole asbestos  
16 carcinogenicity. Therefore, according to EPA's *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing*  
17 *Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)), the application of  
18 the Age-Dependent Adjustment Factors is not recommended.

### 20 **4.7. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS**

21 Certain populations may be more susceptible to adverse health effects from exposure to  
22 Libby Amphibole asbestos. Because the adverse health effects resulting from exposure to Libby  
23 Amphibole asbestos have been, for the most part, studied in occupational cohorts of adult white  
24 men (see Sections 4.1.1 and 4.1.3), there is limited information on the effects to a broader  
25 population. A few studies, however, have examined health effects resulting from  
26 nonoccupational exposure in other age groups, in other genders (i.e., females), and in different  
27 race or ethnicity groups. The data from these studies could inform whether any differential risk  
28 exists for these groups (see Sections 4.1.2 and 4.1.4). However, it should be noted that the  
29 ability to distinguish true differences from chance variation in effect estimates is related to the  
30 sample size and statistical power, which, in most cases, is quite limited in these studies. In  
31 addition, genetic polymorphisms, preexisting health conditions, and differences in nutritional

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 status may alter an individual's response to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Finally, coexposures to  
2 other substances (e.g., tobacco smoke or particulate matter) may increase an individual's risk of  
3 adverse health effects from exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Where data are available,  
4 each of these factors is discussed below with respect to increased susceptibility to noncancer  
5 effects and cancer from exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos, and where information specific  
6 to Libby Amphibole asbestos is not available, the general literature on the toxicity of mineral  
7 fibers is briefly referenced.

8 There are also factors that may influence one's exposure potential to asbestos based on  
9 lifestyle or other defined population. For example, children spend more hours outside and may  
10 engage in activities which impact exposure level compared to adults ([U.S. EPA, 2006b](#); [NRC, 1993](#)).  
11 Because lifestyle and activity patterns can increase the potential for health effects from  
12 exposure, these factors define those who may be more susceptible to health effects due to greater  
13 exposure. Section 2.3 discusses this exposure potential, including how children workers,  
14 household contacts and residents may be exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos.

#### 16 **4.7.1. Influence of Different Lifestages on Susceptibility**

17 Individuals at different lifestages differ from one another physiologically, anatomically,  
18 and biochemically. Individuals in early and later lifestages differ markedly from adulthood in  
19 terms of body composition, organ function, and many other physiological parameters, which can  
20 influence the toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics of chemicals and their metabolites in the body  
21 ([Guzelian et al., 1992](#)). This also holds true for mineral fibers, including asbestos fibers (see  
22 Section 3). This section presents and evaluates the literature on how individuals in early or later  
23 lifestages might respond differently and thus potentially be more susceptible to adverse health  
24 effects of Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure.

##### 26 **4.7.1.1. Lifestage Susceptibility**

27 Humans in early lifestages (i.e., conception through adolescence) can have unique  
28 susceptibilities compared to those in later lifestages because they undergo rapid physiological  
29 changes during critical periods of development ([Selevan et al., 2000](#)). Furthermore, they are  
30 often exposed to xenobiotics via unique exposure pathways (i.e., transplacental transfer and  
31 breast milk ingestion) ([U.S. EPA, 2006b](#); [NRC, 1993](#)). Although no data exist for Libby

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 Amphibole asbestos, limited observations in stillborn infants indicate occurrence of  
2 transplacental transfer of tremolite ([Haque et al., 1998](#); [1996](#)) and other asbestos and nonasbestos  
3 fibers ([Haque et al., 1998](#); [Haque et al., 1996](#); [Haque et al., 1992](#); [Haque et al., 1991](#)). Haque et  
4 al. ([1992](#)) hypothesized that maternal health conditions might influence the translocation of  
5 fibers, as some of the mothers had preexisting health conditions. Transplacental transfer of  
6 asbestos also has been demonstrated in animals following maternal exposure by gavage ([Haque  
7 et al., 2001](#)) or injection ([Haque and Vrazel, 1998](#); [Cunningham and Pontefract, 1974](#)) (see  
8 Section 3). These studies did not evaluate sources or levels of exposure, and injection studies are  
9 a less relevant route of exposure than inhalation. Based on these studies, Libby Amphibole  
10 asbestos fibers may be transferred through the placenta, resulting in prenatal exposure at any  
11 stage of fetal development.

12 Increased lung deposition of fibers in children compared with adults has been observed  
13 ([Bennett et al., 2008](#); [Isaacs and Martonen, 2005](#); [Asgharian et al., 2004](#); [Phalen and Oldham,  
14 2001](#); [Oldham et al., 1997](#); [Schiller-Scotland et al., 1994](#); [Phalen et al., 1985](#)). Nasal deposition  
15 of particles was shown to be lower in children compared to adults—particularly during exercise  
16 ([Becquemin et al., 1991](#)). The lung and nasal depositional differences are due in part to  
17 structural differences across lifestages, which can change the depositional pattern of different  
18 fiber sizes and possibly alter the site of action and result in differential clearance and subsequent  
19 health effects. It is unclear, however, whether the lung surface, body weight, inhalation volume,  
20 or exposure patterns are most determinative of dose. One study reported that the ratio of lung  
21 surface area to body weight does not differ considerably for a 10-month old, a 9-year old, and an  
22 adult ([Short, 1952](#)). Another study suggested that deposition of fine particles (2- $\mu$ m mass  
23 median aerodynamic diameter, which is in the size range of those for Libby Amphibole asbestos  
24 reported in Table 2-2) in the lung is increased for overweight ( $\geq 95^{\text{th}}$  percentile BMI) children  
25 who breathe more at rest compared to underweight children ( $< 25^{\text{th}}$  percentile BMI) ([Bennett and  
26 Zeman, 2004](#)).

27 There are few studies analyzing noncancer outcomes in children exposed to Libby  
28 Amphibole. A Libby medical screening program collected data on 7,307 participants, including  
29 600 children aged 10–17 years old, representing 8.2% of the cohort ([Peipins et al., 2003](#)).  
30 Pulmonary function tests showed that none of these children had moderate or severely restricted  
31 lung function ([ATSDR, 2002, 2001b](#)). This study also studied chest radiographs for those

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 18 years old or older ([Noonan et al., 2006](#); [Peipins et al., 2003](#); [ATSDR, 2001b](#)), but X-rays were  
2 not conducted on children. In addition, the prevalence of some self-reported respiratory  
3 symptoms among 10–29-year-old adolescents and young adults was associated with certain  
4 exposure pathways. These participants were  $\leq$  age 18 in 1990 when the mining/milling  
5 operations closed ([Vinikoor et al., 2010](#)). Understanding of the community health effects and the  
6 examination of the potential progression of adverse health effect in this community would  
7 benefit from additional research to establish the clinical significance of these findings. No other  
8 studies of noncancer outcomes in early lifestages of humans or experimental animals exposed to  
9 Libby Amphibole asbestos have been reported.

10 For exposure to other types of asbestos, studies have reported noncancer outcomes in  
11 early lifestages. Those in the very young include reports of stillbirth ([Haque et al., 1998](#); [1996](#))  
12 and death among infants (age 1–27 months) due to sudden infant death syndrome and  
13 bronchopulmonary dysplasia ([Haque and Kanz, 1988](#)). These studies found higher levels of  
14 asbestos in the lungs of those who died compared to controls. In the infant study, the authors  
15 speculate that either there was a preexisting abnormal lung physiology in these children that may  
16 contribute to a reduced ability to clear fibers from the lung, or that the children could have an  
17 increased exposure to asbestos ([Haque and Kanz, 1988](#)). Those in older children include reports  
18 of pleural and diaphragmatic calcifications ([Epler et al., 1980](#)) and altered immune and  
19 respiratory conditions ([Shtol' et al., 2000](#)).

20 In experimental animals, offspring of rats exposed to tremolite had decreased body  
21 weight gain at weaning and 8-weeks-old compared to controls ([NTP, 1990b](#); [McConnell et al.,](#)  
22 [1983b](#)). This was also observed in some similar studies of other forms of asbestos ([NTP, 1990a,](#)  
23 [1988, 1985](#); [McConnell et al., 1983b](#)) but not in others ([McConnell et al., 1983a](#); [NTP, 1983](#)).  
24 Embryonic toxicity was observed in a few experimental animal studies. Crocidolite injected into  
25 pregnant mice resulted in altered limb differentiation in cultured embryos [Krowke et al. ([1983](#)),  
26 abstract], and chrysotile in drinking water given to pregnant mice resulted in decreased  
27 postimplantation survival in cultured embryos ([Schneider and Maurer, 1977](#)); however, pregnant  
28 mice exposed to chrysotile in drinking water did not affect in vivo embryonic survival  
29 ([Schneider and Maurer, 1977](#)).

30 It is possible that early lifestage exposure may increase the risk of noncancer outcomes in  
31 adulthood compared to adult exposure. After tremolite exposure during childhood, one study

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 reported altered immunity in adulthood ([Zerva et al., 1989](#)), and one study described a case  
2 report of asbestosis in adulthood ([Voisin et al., 1994](#)). Another study also reported an increased  
3 risk of asbestosis after childhood exposure to asbestos from parental occupational exposure to  
4 asbestos ([Kilburn et al., 1985](#)). To address the potential for increased susceptibility to cancer  
5 from early lifetime exposures, one needs to consider if there is evidence of differential health  
6 effects such as increased potency from early lifetime exposure, decreased latency based on the  
7 age of exposure, or cancers observed with early lifetime exposures not seen with adult exposures.  
8 There are no published reports that can directly answer these questions for exposure to Libby  
9 Amphibole asbestos.

10 While cancers in adults have been documented following exposure to Libby Amphibole  
11 asbestos, similar reports describing childhood cancers resulting from this exposure have not been  
12 identified. Few cancers occurring in children have been documented in children exposed to any  
13 form of asbestos. Examples of cases include a 17-year old exposed to chrysotile and tremolite  
14 ([Andrion et al., 1994](#)) and a 3-year old exposed to chrysotile ([Lieben and Pistawka, 1967](#)), both  
15 of whom developed mesothelioma. However, childhood mesothelioma, in particular, may have  
16 an etiology that is different from that of the disease that is seen in adults ([Cooper et al., 1989](#)).  
17 No cancer bioassays have been performed in juvenile animals exposed to Libby Amphibole  
18 asbestos.

19 Of the 11 Libby Amphibole asbestos-related mesothelioma cases described by  
20 Whitehouse et al. ([2008](#)), 2 reported potential exposure scenarios that were limited to childhood,  
21 and both of these were diagnosed at a relatively young age at diagnosis (48, compared with 52 to  
22 82 years of age for the other nine cases). Although these case studies support the link between  
23 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos and mesothelioma, it is unclear if children are more  
24 susceptible than adults.

25 Case reports of exposure to tremolite during childhood, and subsequent diagnosis of  
26 mesothelioma in adulthood ([Senyigit et al., 2000](#); [Schneider et al., 1998](#); [Sakellariou et al., 1996](#);  
27 [Rey et al., 1993](#); [Magee et al., 1986](#)), support the limited data summarized above for Libby  
28 Amphibole asbestos. Additional case studies of mesothelioma after childhood exposure to other  
29 types of asbestos are available ([Yano et al., 2009](#); [Ascoli et al., 2003](#); [Magnani et al., 2001](#); [Rom  
30 et al., 2001](#); [Schneider et al., 1996a](#); [Schneider et al., 1996b](#); [Schneider et al., 1995](#); [Roguin et al.,  
31 1994](#); [Cazzadori et al., 1992](#); [Inase et al., 1991](#); [Kane et al., 1990](#); [Li et al., 1989](#); [Mårtensson et](#)

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 [al., 1984](#); [Wassermann et al., 1980](#); [Li et al., 1978](#); [Anderson et al., 1976](#); [Wagner et al., 1960](#)).  
2 These studies, however, do not clarify whether exposure during childhood yields different  
3 adverse health effects compared with exposure during adulthood.

4 In experimental studies, the offspring of rats orally exposed to nonfibrous tremolite did  
5 not demonstrate an increase in tumors compared to controls ([NTP, 1990b](#); [McConnell et al.,](#)  
6 [1983b](#)). Similar studies of other forms of asbestos did report an increase of various neoplasms in  
7 the offspring ([NTP, 1990a, 1988, 1985](#); [McConnell et al., 1983a](#); [McConnell et al., 1983b](#)), but  
8 another study reported none ([NTP, 1983](#)).

9 Studies of exposure to other types of asbestos have attempted to determine if exposure to  
10 asbestos in early life results in an increased risk of developing cancer. An early study in the  
11 United Kingdom described occupational exposure to chrysotile, crocidolite, and amosite for a  
12 group of 900 women. First exposure from ages 15–24 years led to a higher relative mortality  
13 risk for lung and pleural cancer compared with women who were first exposed at older ages  
14 (SMR 30 based on 12 observed and 0.4 expected, SMR 8 based on 4 observed and 0.5 expected,  
15 and SMR 6.7 based on 6 observed and 0.9 expected in the first exposure at ages 15–24, 25–34,  
16 and  $\geq 35$  years, respectively) ([Newhouse et al., 1972](#)). A study by Hansen et al. ([1998](#)) in  
17 Wittenoom, Western Australia examined 27 individuals diagnosed with mesothelioma who had  
18 been environmentally exposed to crocidolite (i.e., residents of the town but not directly employed  
19 in the area’s crocidolite mining and milling industry); 11 of these subjects were children  
20 <15 years old at the time of exposure. One-third of all the subjects were less than 40 years old  
21 when diagnosed, but the authors found no increase in mesothelioma mortality rates when  
22 analyzed by age at first exposure. However, risk was significantly increased based on time from  
23 first exposure, duration of exposure, and cumulative exposure ([Hansen et al., 1998](#)). Additional  
24 studies of this cohort found that the mesothelioma mortality rate was lower for those first  
25 exposed (based on age residence in the area began) to crocidolite at ages <15 years ( $n = 24$ ;  
26 mesothelioma mortality rate 47 per 100,000 person-years) compared with those first exposed at  
27 ages  $\geq 15$  years ( $n = 43$ ; mesothelioma mortality rate 112 per 100,000 person-years) ([Reid et al.,](#)  
28 [2007](#)). The hazard ratio for age at first residential exposure of  $\geq 15$  years compared with  
29 <15 years was 3.83 (95% CI: 2.19, 6.71), adjusting for cumulative exposure, gender, and an  
30 interaction term for gender and cumulative exposure.

1 Based on these very limited and inconclusive studies on other forms of asbestos, no  
2 conclusions can be drawn about differential risk of adverse health effects after early lifestage  
3 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos compared to exposure during adulthood. It is unknown  
4 whether early lifestage exposure compared to adult exposure increases susceptibility for adult  
5 cancers, as measured by increased incidence, severity, or disease progression, or by decreased  
6 latency.

7 Later lifestage is generally defined as  $\geq 65$  years old. Because pulmonary function  
8 (volume and rate of breathing) decreases with age ([Weiss, 2010](#)), increased deposition of fibers  
9 in the lung from exposures in later lifestages is unlikely. Clearance of fibers from the lung might  
10 be reduced, however, as older adults have a less effective cough reflex and strength and the cilia  
11 are less able to move mucus up and out of the airway ([U.S. EPA, 2006a](#)). Older adults could be  
12 more susceptible to the effects of Libby Amphibole asbestos due to the gradual age-related  
13 decline in physiological processes. Additionally, decreased immune function, increased genetic  
14 damage, and decreased DNA repair capacity can result in increased susceptibility with age ([U.S.  
15 EPA, 2006a](#)). These age-associated alterations could decrease fiber-induced DNA damage repair  
16 but might also reduce the incidence of fiber-induced DNA damage due to decreased  
17 phagocytosis or inflammation. Specific data pertaining to age-varying effects of Libby  
18 Amphibole asbestos on these processes are not available.

19 Because the risk of many types of noncancer effects increases with age, an increasing rate  
20 of specific diseases with increasing age can be expected among individuals exposed at some  
21 point in their lives to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Radiographic tests among those exposed to  
22 Libby Amphibole show that older age, which may be highly correlated with time since first  
23 exposure in some occupational settings, is one of the factors most associated with pleural or  
24 interstitial abnormalities ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Horton et al., 2006](#); [Muravov et al., 2005](#); [Peipins et  
25 al., 2003](#); [ATSDR, 2001b](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)).  
26 Abnormal radiographs also increase with age in general population studies ([Pinsky et al., 2006](#)).  
27 In the community health screening study, an increased risk of rheumatoid arthritis among  
28 individuals ages  $\geq 65$  years was observed in relation to several measures reflecting exposure to  
29 Libby Amphibole asbestos (e.g., worked for W.R. Grace, used vermiculite for gardening)  
30 ([Noonan, 2006](#)). However, the available studies do not provide a basis for evaluating the timing  
31 of the exposure in relation to these outcomes. No conclusions can be drawn about differential

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 risk of noncancer after later lifestage exposure to Libby Amphibole compared to exposure earlier  
2 in life.

3 No studies assessing the carcinogenic effect of exposures occurring in older age groups  
4 are available for Libby Amphibole asbestos. It should be noted that observed health effects  
5 among individuals exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos are likely to increase with increasing  
6 age due to the long latency period for the exposure response for asbestos and lung cancer and  
7 other chronic diseases. However this type of observation would not directly address the question  
8 of whether exposures at older ages have a stronger or weaker effect compared with exposures at  
9 younger ages.

#### 11 **4.7.2. Influence of Gender on Susceptibility**

12 A discussion of gender-related differences in risk from asbestos exposure raises several  
13 important issues, such as gender-related differences in exposure patterns, physiology, and  
14 dose-response ([Smith, 2002](#)). For example, nasal breathing filters out particles, and men tend to  
15 breathe less through their nose during exercise than women do ([Bennett et al., 2003](#)). Bennett  
16 et al. ([1996](#)) showed a gender difference in fractional deposition (defined as the ratio of particles  
17 not exhaled to total particles inhaled) of particles 2 µm in mass median aerodynamic diameter.  
18 This particle diameter is within the range of Libby Amphibole asbestos particles reported in  
19 Table 2-2. This study found that, in general, women had a greater retention of particles  
20 compared to men because men had higher ventilation rates compared to women; however, the  
21 overall deposition rate was higher in the men ([Bennett et al., 1996](#)).

22 Most occupational studies for Libby Amphibole asbestos have examined the effects of  
23 exposure only in men ([Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#);  
24 [Amandus et al., 1988](#); [Amandus et al., 1987a](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al.,](#)  
25 [1986a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)). There is limited information specifically on women exposed to  
26 Libby Amphibole asbestos. In the Libby, MT community studies, no gender-related trends in  
27 mortality due to lung or digestive cancer were observed ([ATSDR, 2000](#)). These limited data do  
28 not provide a basis for drawing conclusions regarding gender-related differences in adverse  
29 health effects from Libby Amphibole asbestos.

### 4.7.3. Influence of Race or Ethnicity on Susceptibility

Race and ethnicity often are used in medical and epidemiological studies to define various groups of the population. These categories could be surrogates for differences in exposure (e.g., occupation, socioeconomics, behavior) or biology (e.g., physiology, genetics), in which case these factors may play a role in susceptibility as well. Nasal structure and lung architecture can influence the depositional patterns for both particles and fibers. One study of 18 Caucasians (ages 8 to 30 years) and 14 African Americans (ages 8 to 25 years) reported increased ventilation rates during exercise in the African Americans (matched on sex, age, height, and weight) ([Cerny, 1987](#)). Another study (11 Caucasians and 11 African Americans, ages 18 to 31 years) reported decreased nasal deposition efficiency (for particle sizes of 1–2  $\mu\text{m}$ , which is in the range of those for Libby Amphibole asbestos reported in Table 2-2) in African Americans compared to Caucasians ([Bennett and Zeman, 2005](#)). Furthermore, nasal breathing during exercise occurred less in Caucasians compared to African Americans in this study ([Bennett et al., 2003](#)).

Of the occupational and residential studies for Libby Amphibole asbestos, the vast majority of subjects with known race were white, precluding the ability to conduct an analysis of racial and ethnicity-related differences in the mortality risks within the Libby worker cohort. In a study of occupational exposure to chrysotile asbestos in a textile factor, lung-cancer mortality risk in relation to exposure was lower in nonwhite males (0.84, 95% CI: 0.52–1.27) compared to white males (2.34, 95% CI: 1.94–2.79), although a statistically significant increase in SMR was observed for nonwhite males at high exposure levels ( $\geq 120$  fiber-years/mL) ([Hein et al., 2007](#)). This observed difference could be due to a lower prevalence of smoking among nonwhite compared with white males ([Hein et al., 2007](#)).

### 4.7.4. Influence of Genetic Polymorphisms on Susceptibility

XRCC1 is a DNA damage repair gene. A recent study demonstrated that XRCC1-deficient cells exposed to Libby Amphibole or crocidolite asbestos demonstrated increased levels of micronuclei induction ([Pietruska et al., 2010](#)). Two other studies examined XRCC1 polymorphisms in relation to disease risk with other types of asbestos exposure. Zhao et al. ([2006](#)) found no association between XRCC1 polymorphisms and asbestosis in asbestos-exposed workers. A study by Dianzani et al. ([2006](#)), however, did find an association

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 between XRCC1 and asbestos-induced lung disease in a population exposed to asbestos  
2 pollution. Further work is necessary, with clear definitions of patient populations and their  
3 exposure levels, so that these studies and others can be compared to determine if XRCC1  
4 polymorphisms increase susceptibility to adverse health effects following exposure to Libby  
5 Amphibole asbestos.

6 SODs are free radical scavengers that dismutate superoxide anion to oxygen and  
7 hydrogen peroxide. SODs are expressed in most cell types exposed to oxygen. Several common  
8 forms of SODs occur and are named by the protein cofactor: copper/zinc, manganese, iron, or  
9 nickel. A recent study observed no significant alterations in levels of intracellular SOD  
10 following a 3 hour exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos in mice ([Blake et al., 2007](#)). Other  
11 studies in humans and mice have examined SOD expression in relation to other types of asbestos  
12 exposure. Manganese superoxide dismutase activity was elevated in biopsies of human  
13 asbestos-associated malignant mesothelioma, although no genotypic differences were found to  
14 be related to this change in activity ([Hirvonen et al., 2002](#)). Other studies have focused on the  
15 role of extracellular superoxide dismutase (EcSOD) and asbestos-induced pulmonary disease  
16 ([Kliment et al., 2009](#); [Gao et al., 2008](#); [Fattman et al., 2006](#); [Tan et al., 2004](#)). These studies  
17 have suggested a protective effect of EcSOD, with mice that lack this form of SOD having  
18 increased sensitivity to asbestos-induced lung injury ([Fattman et al., 2006](#)). Familial studies  
19 showing unusually high incidence of mesothelioma suggest that genetic factors might play a role  
20 in the etiology of mesothelioma ([Ugolini et al., 2008](#); [Huncharek, 2002](#); [Roushdy-Hammady et](#)  
21 [al., 2001](#)), although whether a genetic factor or a common environmental element leads to the  
22 similar responses in these families is difficult to determine. Increased interest in the role of  
23 genetic factors in asbestos-related health outcomes has led to several analytical studies on  
24 specific genetic polymorphisms. A review of 24 published reports (19 studies) discusses the  
25 current state of knowledge regarding genetic susceptibility associated with asbestos-related  
26 diseases (in particular, malignant pleural mesothelioma). Results from several studies  
27 demonstrated an association between asbestosis-related diseases and GSTM1-null  
28 polymorphism, whereas results for other polymorphisms were conflicting ([Neri et al., 2008](#)).  
29 Some polymorphisms discussed in Neri et al. ([2008](#)) are in genes for *N*-acetyl-transferase 2;  
30 glutathione-s-transferases (GSTs); SOD; CYP1A1, CYP2D6; neurofibromatous 2 (Nf2); p53;

1 and XRCC1. Although occupational asbestos exposure was assessed, the type of asbestos is  
2 generally unknown in these studies.

3 Limited animal studies have examined the role of genetic variations related to asbestos  
4 exposure, including specific signaling pathways ([Shukla et al., 2007](#)), DNA damage repair ([Lin  
5 et al., 2000](#); [Ni et al., 2000](#)), and tumor suppressor genes ([Vaslet et al., 2002](#); [Kleyменова et al.,  
6 1997](#); [Marsella et al., 1997](#)). Genetic alterations of particular interest for mesothelioma include  
7 those involved in tumor suppression (p53, Nf2) and oxidative stress (SOD, GSTs). Nf2 and p53  
8 are frequently altered in mesotheliomas, but no consistent mutations have been found ([Cheng et  
9 al., 1999](#); [Mayall et al., 1999](#); [Bianchi et al., 1995](#)). Alterations in expression of antioxidant  
10 enzymes like SOD and GST in mesothelioma can yield cells more resistant to oxidative stress as  
11 compared to normal cells due to increased antioxidant activity ([Ramos-Nino et al., 2002](#);  
12 [Rahman and MacNee, 1999](#)). No studies that examine the role of cell-cycle control genes were  
13 found following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Additionally, no information on other  
14 genetic polymorphisms in relation to disease risk among those exposed to Libby Amphibole  
15 asbestos was identified in the available literature.

#### 16 17 **4.7.5. Influence of Health Status on Susceptibility**

18 Preexisting health conditions could potentially alter the biological response to asbestos  
19 exposure. Mesothelioma risk has been hypothesized to be related to immune impairment  
20 ([Bianchi and Bianchi, 2008](#)) and simian virus 40 exposure in humans ([Carbone et al., 2007](#);  
21 [Kroczyńska et al., 2006](#); [Cristaudo et al., 2005](#); [Foddìs et al., 2002](#); [Bocchetta et al., 2000](#);  
22 [Mayall et al., 1999](#)). Coexposure to asbestos and SV40 has been associated with p53-related  
23 effects in vitro ([Foddìs et al., 2002](#); [Bocchetta et al., 2000](#); [Mayall et al., 1999](#)), and cell signaling  
24 aberrations in vivo ([Kroczyńska et al., 2006](#); [Cristaudo et al., 2005](#)). However, the influence on  
25 cancer risk is unknown, as these lines of research are not fully developed and have not been  
26 applied specifically to Libby Amphibole asbestos.

27 Obesity can compromise inhalation exposure, as increased particle deposition in the lungs  
28 of overweight children ([Bennett and Zeman, 2004](#)) and adults ([Graham et al., 1990](#)) has been  
29 observed. Individuals with respiratory diseases could have compromised lung function that  
30 alters inhalation exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. For example, individuals with chronic  
31 obstructive pulmonary disease have increased inhalation volume ([Phalen et al., 2006](#)) and

1 increased fine particle deposition ([Phalen et al., 2006](#); [Bennett et al., 1997](#); [Kim and Kang, 1997](#))  
2 and retention ([Regnis et al., 2000](#)). Similarly, studies have reported an increase in coarse particle  
3 (aerodynamic diameter >5 µm) deposition in individuals with cystic fibrosis ([Brown and](#)  
4 [Bennett, 2004](#); [Brown et al., 2001](#)). For people exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos, an  
5 increased risk for interstitial lung abnormalities was observed for those with a history of  
6 pneumonia ([Peipins et al., 2003](#)). In another study, bronchial asthma was examined as a  
7 potential confounding variable for asbestos-related effects on pulmonary function, although no  
8 confounding was observed ([Whitehouse, 2004](#)).

#### 9 10 **4.7.6. Influence of Lifestyle Factors on Susceptibility**

11 No studies were identified that examined lifestyle factors specifically with respect to  
12 Libby Amphibole asbestos. Lifestyle factors such as exercise, nutritional status, and smoking  
13 habits could affect the biological effects of asbestos exposure through various mechanisms. For  
14 example, those with more physically demanding jobs or those who regularly engage in vigorous  
15 exercise might experience increased lung deposition from fine particles or fibers compared to  
16 those with a more sedentary lifestyle ([Phalen et al., 2006](#); [Becquemin et al., 1991](#)). Randomized  
17 controlled trials of vitamin supplementation (beta-carotene and retinol) have been conducted for  
18 asbestos-related lung cancer, but results do not support a protective effect ([Cullen et al., 2005](#))

19 For lung cancer, a synergistic relationship between cigarette smoking and asbestos  
20 exposure has been demonstrated ([Wraith and Mengersen, 2007](#); [Hammond et al., 1979](#); [Selikoff](#)  
21 [and Hammond, 1979](#)). Research has suggested that asbestos fibers might also enhance the  
22 delivery of multiple carcinogens in cigarette smoke, and that cigarette smoking decreases the  
23 clearance mechanisms in the lungs and could, therefore, lead to an increase in fiber presence in  
24 the lungs ([Nelson and Kelsey, 2002](#)). Smoking likely causes genetic alterations associated with  
25 lung cancer ([Landi et al., 2008](#)) that might increase the carcinogenic risk from exposure to  
26 asbestos. Benzo(a)pyrene, a component of tobacco, also has been observed to enhance the  
27 carcinogenic effects of asbestos ([Loli et al., 2004](#); [Kimizuka et al., 1987](#); [Mossman et al., 1984](#);  
28 [DiPaolo et al., 1983](#); [Mossman et al., 1983](#); [Reiss et al., 1983](#)).

#### 1 **4.7.7. Susceptible Populations Summary**

2 A very limited amount of information is available on exposure to Libby Amphibole  
3 asbestos early in life that could lead to increased risk of asbestos-induced disease later in life.  
4 Due to the long latency period of some diseases in relation to asbestos exposure in general,  
5 adverse effects may be more likely to be observed with an increase in age. This assumption  
6 requires further investigation. The number of women who have been occupationally exposed to  
7 Libby Amphibole asbestos is very small, and health risks have not been evaluated specifically  
8 for this group. Differences between men and women in residential sources and types of exposure  
9 (e.g., types of activities done in the household) also preclude the possibility of drawing  
10 conclusions regarding the relative susceptibility of women compared with men to health effects  
11 of exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Similarly, sufficient data are not available to draw  
12 conclusions regarding racial or ethnic variation in susceptibility to diseases caused by exposure  
13 to Libby Amphibole asbestos. In addition, the potential modifying effects of genetic  
14 polymorphisms, preexisting health conditions, nutritional status, and other lifestyle factors have  
15 not been studied, specifically as related to exposure of Libby Amphibole asbestos and health  
16 outcomes.



## 5. EXPOSURE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENT

### 5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD)

Data are unavailable to characterize the toxic effects of Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>22</sup> following oral exposure. Thus, an oral reference dose is not derived.

### 5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)

#### 5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect

Studies in humans have shown radiographic evidence of health effects on the lung and pleura (a thin tissue surrounding the lung and lining the chest cavity) such as pleural thickening and fibrosis of the lung and pleura in exposed workers ([Larson et al., 2010a](#); [Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)) as well as community studies ([Weill et al., 2011](#); [Muravov et al., 2005](#); [Peipins et al., 2004b](#); [Whitehouse, 2004](#); [Peipins et al., 2003](#)) (see Sections 4.1.1.4 and 4.1.2). Five cohort mortality studies of workers who mined, milled, and processed Libby vermiculite (henceforth described as the Libby workers) identified increased risk of mortality from noncancer causes including nonmalignant respiratory disease—especially asbestosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, and silicosis ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)) as well as cardiovascular disease ([Larson et al., 2010b](#)). Additionally, there is a potential for autoimmune effects following inhalation exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos ([Noonan et al., 2006](#); [Pfau et al., 2005](#)) (see Section 4.3). The overall noncancer hazard identification for exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos is summarized in Section 4.5. A reference concentration (RfC) is intended to define an exposure level that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse health effects; studies that relate these health effects to exposure levels are necessary for RfC derivation<sup>23</sup>. Quantitatively, study characteristics preferred for RfC derivation include adequate exposure-response information, ideally with analyses based on

---

<sup>22</sup>The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.) that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

<sup>23</sup>An RfC is defined as “An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime.”

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 estimates including assignment of quantitative exposure estimates to distinguish exposure levels  
2 in the study subjects.

3 Of the available human studies, only the worker mortality and morbidity studies provide  
4 exposure estimates suitable for quantitative analysis to derive benchmark concentration estimates  
5 or NOAELs/LOAELs and, thus, would allow for consideration for use in RfC derivation ([Larson  
6 et al., 2010b](#); [Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#); [Amandus and Wheeler,  
7 1987](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#); [Lockey et al.,  
8 1984](#)). Although there are data that define exposures from some activities in the community (see  
9 Section 2.3), these data do not address all potential exposures nor are data available on activity  
10 patterns, which would be needed to provide individual exposure measurements. There are no  
11 studies in laboratory animals on the inhalation route of exposure suitable for derivation of an  
12 RfC because available animal studies lack adequate exposure-response information and are of a  
13 short-term duration. Therefore, only the worker studies that include adequate exposure  
14 assessment and identify health effects are considered for RfC derivation.

15 Five cohort mortality studies of Libby workers identified increased risk of mortality from  
16 noncancer causes ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#); [Amandus and  
17 Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). These studies were not considered as candidates for  
18 RfC derivation because the radiographic parenchymal and pleural abnormalities are more  
19 sensitive than the corresponding mortality causes. An RfC is intended to be a level at which no  
20 category of adverse health outcome would occur.

21 Although one study (*i.e.*, [Larson et al., 2010b](#)) has reported an increase in mortality from  
22 various cardiovascular diseases, no studies have been conducted in a population exposed to  
23 Libby Amphibole asbestos on cardiovascular endpoints other than mortality. The reported  
24 excess mortality specific to vascular effects is unique, and further substantiation of this finding is  
25 needed. Thus, the mortality represents a more severe health effect from related pulmonary and  
26 pleural endpoints. The less severe indicator of the first radiographic changes is the preferred  
27 endpoint for RfC derivation.

28 Several morbidity studies examined the quantitative association between exposure to  
29 Libby Amphibole asbestos and lesions in the lung or surrounding pleura in exposed human  
30 populations; two are studies in Libby workers ([Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)),  
31 and two are studies in workers from the Marysville, OH facility ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Lockey et al.,](#)

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 [1984](#)). Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) was a follow-up study to Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) on a subset of the same  
2 cohort and reported a higher prevalence of adverse effects following the longer time from first  
3 exposure. These four studies, all of which demonstrate an association between Libby Amphibole  
4 asbestos exposure and increased risk of effects on the lung and pleura, were considered for  
5 selection as the principal study to serve as the basis for the derivation of the RfC.

6 All four candidate principal studies ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald](#)  
7 [et al., 1986b](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)) have adequate reporting of the studied populations, methods of  
8 analysis, statistical analyses, and results. Each of the four candidate studies reports radiographic  
9 signs of nonmalignant respiratory effects, which may be considered as endpoints for an RfC  
10 derivation, specifically pleural thickening (localized and/or diffuse) and small opacities  
11 (indicative of parenchymal damage) ([ILO, 2002, 1980, 1971](#)). Table 5-1 summarizes the four  
12 candidate principal studies. See Sections 4.1.1.4 and 4.1.3 for detailed study information.  
13

#### 14 **5.2.1.1. Evaluation of Candidate Studies and Selection of Critical Study**

15 The candidate studies were evaluated in terms of quality attributes that would support  
16 their use as a principal study in the derivation of an RfC. When selecting among candidate  
17 principal studies, there were several factors, summarized in Table 5-2, that were generally  
18 considered.  
19

#### 20 **5.2.1.2. Evaluation of Exposure Paradigm in Candidate Studies**

21 Each of the studies provided estimates of cumulative Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure  
22 (in fibers/cc-year), rather than mean or peak exposure. However, there were differences in  
23 exposure intensity. In contrast to vermiculite facility workers in Libby, MT, the workers at the  
24 O.M. Scott Plant in Marysville, OH, were generally exposed at lower levels (see Table 5-1), and  
25 were primarily exposed in the workplace. Because of showering and changing into civilian  
26 clothes at the end of the work shift for most employees, nonoccupational exposure in the  
27 Marysville workers was minimal. Despite the uncertainty in the magnitude of pre-1972  
28 exposures (discussed below), the available data indicate worker exposures in the Marysville  
29 plant did not generally include the high intensity exposures observed for the Libby worker  
30 cohort, with Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) reporting a mean exposure of 2.48 fibers/cc-year. The lower

**Table 5-1. Summary of candidate principal studies on Libby Amphibole asbestos for reference concentration (RfC) derivation**

Cohort and reference	Study population	Outcome assessment	Radiographic endpoints evaluated	Exposure assessment	Exposure characteristics												
<i>Libby Worker Cohort</i>																	
McDonald et al. ( <a href="#">1986b</a> )	244 employees, comprising 164 “current” workers (as of July 1, 1983) and 80 “past” workers  Age at exam (years): <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>“current”</th> <th>“past”</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>&lt;39</td> <td>80</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40–59</td> <td>69</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>&gt;60</td> <td>15</td> <td>49</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> No job tenure information; [10.7 years as reported by Armstrong et al. ( <a href="#">1988</a> )]		“current”	“past”	<39	80	1	40–59	69	30	>60	15	49	Radiographs taken at time of cohort assembly (1983)  Films independently read by three experienced readers using 1980 ILO standards  Film quality: Good: 56% Fair: 36% Poor: 7% Unreadable: 0.4%	1) Parenchymal changes (small opacities $\geq 1/0$ )  2) Pleural changes (pleural thickening on chest wall, pleural calcification)	Individual work histories and exposure levels for specific work locations were used to estimate cumulative exposures for cohort members.  1935–1967: Exposure estimated based on professional judgment. For mill locations only (1950–1967), exposure estimated using dust-to-fiber conversion and interviews with plant employees.  1968–1982: Air samples analyzed for fibers by PCM analysis.	Mean cumulative exposure “current” 40.1 fibers/cc-yr “past” 118.9 fibers/cc-yr  Exposure categories: <10 fibers/cc-yr ( $n = 92$ ) 10–<20 fibers/cc-yr ( $n = 64$ ) 20–<100 fibers/cc-yr ( $n = 53$ ) 100–<200 fibers/cc-yr ( $n = 16$ ) > = 200 fibers/cc-yr ( $n = 19$ )
	“current”	“past”															
<39	80	1															
40–59	69	30															
>60	15	49															

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.  
 5-4 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

**Table 5-1. Summary of candidate principal studies on Libby Amphibole asbestos for reference concentration (RfC) derivation (continued)**

Cohort and reference	Study population	Outcome assessment	Radiographic endpoints evaluated	Exposure assessment	Exposure characteristics
Amandus et al. (1987b)	184 men employed 1975–1982, with at least 5 years job tenure  Mean (SD), years: Age at exam: 44 (12) Job tenure: 14 (8)	Company radiographs Source year: 1981–1982 (72.8%) 1976–1980 (26.6%) <1975 (1 worker)  Films independently read by three readers using 1980 ILO standards  Film quality (by reader): Excellent: 22.8, 24.4, 47.9% Acceptable: 60.9, 60.9, 29.3% Poor: 16.3, 14.7, 22.8% Unreadable: None	1) Parenchymal changes (small opacities $\geq 1/0$ )  2) Pleural changes (“any pleural change” <sup>a</sup> , pleural calcification, pleural thickening on chest wall only)	Individual work histories and exposure levels for specific work locations were used to estimate cumulative exposures for cohort members.  1935–1967: Exposure estimated based on professional judgment. For mill locations only (1950–1967), exposure estimated using dust-to-fiber conversion and interviews with plant employees.  1968–1982: Air samples analyzed for fibers by PCM analysis.	Exposure categories: 0–15 fibers/cc-year ( $n = 63$ ) 16–30 fibers/cc-year ( $n = 29$ ) 31–85 fibers/cc-year ( $n = 44$ ) >86 fibers/cc-year ( $n = 48$ )

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

**Table 5-1. Summary of candidate principal studies on Libby Amphibole asbestos for reference concentration (RfC) derivation (continued)**

Cohort and reference	Study population	Outcome assessment	Radiographic endpoints evaluated	Exposure assessment	Exposure characteristics
<b>O.M. Scott Plant Cohort, Marysville, OH<sup>b</sup></b>					
Lockey et al. (1984)	512 plant employees  Mean (range), years: Age at exam: 37.5 (19–66)  Mean (SE), years: Job tenure by exposure group and smoking status (NS=nonsmoker, EX=former smoker, CS=current smoker) Low, NS: 6.6 (1.1) Low, EX: 11.3 (1.6) Low, CS: 10.5 (1.2) Medium, NS: 8.4 (1.0) Medium, EX: 13.3 (1.3) Medium, CS: 8.9 (0.7) High, NS: 12.2 (0.9) High, EX: 13.0 (1.1) High, CS: 10.7 (0.9)	Posterior-anterior chest radiographs taken in 1980  Films independently read by 2 board-certified radiologists (B-readers) using modification of 1971 ILO standards. A third B-reader was used to resolve any difference in diagnosis.	1) Parenchymal changes (only one small opacity recorded [grade 1/1], unclear if opacities graded 1/0 or 0/1 would have been reported)  2) Pleural changes (pleural plaque, pleural thickening, pleural calcification)  3) Costophrenic angle blunting only	Self-reported individual work histories and exposure levels for specific work locations were used to estimate cumulative exposures for cohort members.  1957–1971: Exposure estimated based on interviews with plant employees and post-1972 air measurements. Some workplace exposure control measures were taken prior to 1972.  1972–1980: Air samples analyzed for fibers by PCM analysis. The exposure reconstruction in the original study was based on limited data, and air sampling data from 1972 on were not available for all jobs. Where data were not available, the earliest available sampling data informed early exposures (Lockey, 1985).	Exposure categories: <1 fibers/cc-year ( <i>n</i> = 253) 1–10 fibers/cc-year ( <i>n</i> = 200) >10 fibers/cc-year ( <i>n</i> = 48)

**Table 5-1. Summary of candidate principal studies on Libby Amphibole asbestos for reference concentration (RfC) derivation (continued)**

Cohort and reference	Study population	Outcome assessment	Radiographic endpoints evaluated	Exposure assessment	Exposure characteristics
Rohs et al. (2008)	280 plant employees [follow-up of cohort described in Lockey et al. (1984)]  Mean (SD), range (years): Age: 59.1 (10.5), 44–87  Mean (SD), median (years): Years since first exposure No pleural changes (n = 200): 32.1 (5.5), 31.0 Pleural changes present (n = 80): 36.8 (4.9), 37.9	Posterior-anterior chest radiographs taken 2002–2005  Films independently read by three board-certified radiologists (B-readers) using 2000 ILO standards  Seven employees had unreadable films and are not included in the cohort of 280 participants	1) Parenchymal changes (small opacities, profusion score >1/0)  2) Pleural changes (localized pleural thickening [any pleural thickening excluding costophrenic angle blunting], diffuse pleural thickening [any pleural thickening with costophrenic angle blunting], pleural calcification)	Exposure assessment from Lockey et al. (1984) with change in start date to 1963.	Exposure categories: 0.01–0.28 fibers/cc-year (n = 70) 0.29–0.85 fibers/cc-year (n = 72) 0.86–2.20 fibers/cc-year (n = 68) 2.21–19.03 fibers/cc-year (n = 70)

<sup>a</sup>Amandus et al. (1987b p. 28) define “any pleural change” as “...any unilateral or bilateral pleural change, which included pleural plaque, diffuse pleural thickening of the chest wall, diaphragm or other site, but excluded costophrenic angle obliteration...”

<sup>b</sup>In addition to the exposure information used by Lockey et al. (1984) and Rohs et al. (2008), the University of Cincinnati augmented and refined these exposure estimates using additional exposure data, which included industrial hygiene measurements not previously available and measurements using industrial hygiene data from the facility to determine estimates of exposure after 1980.

1  
2  
3

**Table 5-2. Summary of rationale for identifying candidate principal studies on Libby Amphibole asbestos for RfC development**

Attribute	Preferred characteristics for candidate principal studies for the Libby Amphibole Asbestos RfC
Relevance of exposure paradigm	<p>Studies of subchronic or chronic duration are preferred over studies of acute exposure duration because most relevant environmental exposure scenarios are expected to address chronic exposure scenarios (potentially including both continuous exposure from ambient conditions and episodic activity-related exposures).</p> <p>Measures of cumulative exposure are a widely used metric to address asbestos risk. It is consistent with the expectation that toxic responses will reflect an accumulative effect of asbestos inhaled and deposited in tissues over time. Additionally mean exposure, exposure duration, and time from first exposure (TSFE) have all been reported as predictors of health effects from asbestos exposure. Cumulative exposure has the advantage that it reflects both duration and intensity (e.g., mean level) of asbestos exposure.</p> <p>Relatively lower exposure intensities that may represent conditions more similar to environmental exposures are preferred as there may be less uncertainty in extrapolation of the results to lower exposure levels.</p> <p>Results from studies with high exposure intensity or cumulative exposure are, other things being comparable, judged less relevant for environmental risk assessment compared to studies defining effects at lower levels of exposure. Some biological processes (e.g., potential decrease in effectiveness of particle clearance processes) may more strongly influence responses at very high levels of exposure and be less relevant at lower levels. Thus, exposure conditions with lower level exposures may remove some of the uncertainty in estimating health effects from environmental exposures.</p>
Study design characteristics	<p>Sufficient follow-up time for outcomes to develop (which can depend on the health outcome being addressed).</p> <p>Study size and participation rates that are adequate to detect and quantify health outcomes being studied are preferred, with no indications of bias in study population selection.</p> <p>Use of a study design or analytic approach, which adequately addresses the relevant sources of potential confounding, including age, sex, smoking, and exposure to other risk factors (such as non-Libby asbestos).</p>

4



**Table 5-2. Summary of rationale for identifying candidate principal studies on Libby Amphibole asbestos for RfC development (continued)**

Measurement of exposure	<p>Emphasis is placed on the specificity of exposure assessment in time and place with a preference for greater detail where possible. Exposure measurements that are site- and task-specific provide appropriate exposure information, and individual, rather than area samples are preferred where available. Measurement techniques that are more specific to the agent of concern are preferred over less specific analytical methods. Better characterization of fibers is preferred. For asbestos fibers, TEM analysis, which can identify the mineral fibers present, provides the most specific information; PCM identifies fibers as defined by that method (NIOSH 7400) and, thus, is useful but do not confirm the mineral nature of the counted fibers. Total dust measurements are the least informative of those available.</p> <p>Stronger studies will often be based upon knowledge of individual work histories (job titles/tasks with consideration of changes over time); however, appropriate group-based exposure estimates may also be relevant.</p> <p>Exposure reconstruction and estimating exposures based on air sampling from other time periods and/or operations are less preferred methods of exposure estimation.</p>
Measurement of effect(s)	<p>Emphasis is placed on the more sensitive health outcome endpoints that are available. For parenchymal and pleural effects considered here, the radiographic abnormalities are more sensitive than the corresponding mortality causes. An RfC is intended to be a level at which no category of adverse health outcome would occur.</p> <p>Pleural and parenchymal abnormalities assessed using good quality radiographs or high-resolution computed tomography (HRCT) and independently evaluated multiple qualified readers according to ILO standards.</p> <p>Evaluation of radiographs should not be influenced by knowledge of exposure status.</p>

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14

intensity exposures for the Marysville cohort and corresponding lower cumulative exposures are advantages of this study, considering there are uncertainties inherent in exposure-response data and extrapolating from the high intensity occupation exposures to lower level exposures often seen in community and environmental exposures.

**5.2.1.2.1. Evaluation of study design in candidate studies**

The candidate principal studies differed in the study populations, in terms of follow-up time, study size and participation, and available information (see Table 5-1). The study sizes are similar for the two Libby worker studies ( $n = 184$  and  $n = 244$ , respectively) ([Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)) and the Marysville update ( $n = 280$ ) ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)).

Adequate follow-up time allows for the health effect to manifest prior to sampling. In the case of pleural abnormalities, there is some variability with latency based on intensity of

1 exposure as well as the nature of the pleural lesion where discrete pleural plaques have a shorter  
2 latency than diffuse thickening of the visceral pleura. Larson et al. (2010a) studied the latency  
3 for individuals in the Libby worker cohort, reporting a median latency of 8.6 years for localized  
4 pleural thickening versus 27 years for diffuse pleural thickening and 19 years for minimal signs  
5 of small opacities (parenchymal changes).<sup>24</sup> Lockey et al. (1984) report the mean employment  
6 duration for their exposure groups from 6.6 to 13.3 years at the time of their study (but do not  
7 assess time since first exposure (TSFE); thus, it is unclear whether in the first examination these  
8 workers had sufficient follow-up to assess the radiographic changes, especially diffuse pleural  
9 thickening and small opacities. The Rohs et al. (2008) report includes 24 more years of  
10 follow-up time and is preferred over the early Lockey et al. (1984) study on this basis.

11 Both studies of the Libby workers report duration of employment and average age of the  
12 participants, but not TSFE. The McDonald et al. (1986b) study included both current and former  
13 workers—these former workers likely have longer time from first exposure compared with  
14 current workers. The study included all current plant employees (164 men, 9 women).  
15 However, there was a lower participation rate in former employees (80 of 110 eligible former  
16 employees agreed to provide chest radiographs). Additionally, X-rays for all study participants  
17 were taken in the same year, providing similar quality X-rays between past and current  
18 employees. In contrast, Amandus et al. (1987b) only considered workers employed during 1975  
19 to 1982 and relied on available radiographs regardless of year (radiographs were available for  
20 93% of employees). Because workers terminated prior to 1975 were excluded from the study,  
21 older individuals, and individuals with longer TSFE were less likely to be included than in the  
22 study by McDonald et al. (1986b), which included former workers. Both Libby worker studies  
23 do report radiographic abnormalities, so the follow-up is adequate for some effects to be  
24 documented; however, compared with the Rohs et al. (2008) study, the Libby worker studies  
25 have shorter follow-up times.

---

<sup>24</sup> Individual latency for visible LPT in Libby exposed workers was evaluated in 84 workers with radiographic evidence of pleural and/or parenchymal changes (Larson et al., 2010a). By examining historical radiographs, researchers were able to identify the first appearance of the lesions, although it is recognized that retrospective design of this study likely identified lesions at earlier time points, as the readers were aware of the later X-rays (Larson et al., 2010a). It is acknowledged that some of the workers at Libby may have been exposed through the community prior to working, and in fact, one individual had the first pleural change noted at 9 years of age, prior to occupational exposure (Larson et al., 2010a). Where data on prior exposures were available, workers with no prior exposure had an average latency of 9.4 years versus 5.1 years for workers with potential exposures prior to hire ( $N = 63$  and  $31$ , respectively).

1           Among Marysville workers, there were very few employees who declined to participate  
2 in the earlier study by Lockey et al. ([1984](#)), where 512 out of 530 employees were included, but  
3 there is potential for selection bias in the follow-up by Rohs et al. ([2008](#)), where only  
4 280 employees out of the original cohort were evaluated. Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) state that employees  
5 hired in 1973 or earlier (when exposure estimates were more uncertain) were more likely to  
6 participate compared to employees hired after 1973, and while the range of cumulative Libby  
7 Amphibole asbestos exposure was similar between participants and nonparticipants, participants  
8 did have higher mean cumulative exposure estimates. While it is accurate that exposure levels  
9 were uncertain before sampling began at Marysville in 1972, it is also accurate that exposures  
10 were much lower beginning in 1974, when additional industrial hygiene controls were  
11 implemented. Thus, persons hired  $\leq 1973$  had higher exposure (if less perfectly measured), while  
12 those hired  $\geq 1974$  had lower exposure, and likely less disease (under an assumption of an  
13 exposure-response effect). Thus, we might assume that the prevalence rates in nonparticipants  
14 are likely lower than in participants. The self-selection to participate in the study is dependent  
15 on the exposure, thus leading to dependent censoring and potential selection bias (see  
16 Section 4.1.3 for a discussion of this potential selection bias). However, Rohs et al. ([2008](#))  
17 conducted a sensitivity analysis assuming that all living nonparticipants had no pleural changes  
18 and report a similar significant trend of increased pleural changes by exposure quartile. In  
19 contrast, participation rates for the Libby worker studies were much higher (see above), and there  
20 is no indication of potential bias in selection of these study participants ([Amandus et al., 1987b](#);  
21 [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)).

22           Both studies of Libby workers also evaluated age and smoking as potential confounders  
23 of the association between Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure and radiographic abnormalities.  
24 McDonald et al. ([1986b](#)) report that both age and cumulative exposure are significant predictors  
25 of small opacities and pleural abnormalities in the study of current and former workers,  
26 providing regression coefficients for cumulative exposure, age, and smoking status. Amandus et  
27 al. ([1987b](#)) report that although cumulative exposure and age are both significant predictors for  
28 small opacities, cumulative exposure was not significantly related to pleural abnormalities when  
29 age is included in the model, thus limiting the usefulness of these data for RfC derivation based  
30 on pleural abnormalities. Neither study of Libby workers addressed gender, body mass index

1 (BMI), or time from first exposure, although both studies excluded workers with other  
2 asbestos/dusty trade occupations.

3 With respect to the Marysville, OH worker cohort, Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) only matched on  
4 age in their analysis. The follow-up examination by Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) included information on  
5 several important covariates, including age, gender, hire date, prior exposure to asbestos, BMI,  
6 and smoking history. Hire date and age were significantly associated with the prevalence of  
7 pleural abnormalities, and results are presented considering these covariates.

### 8 9 **5.2.1.3. Evaluation of Exposure Assessment in Candidate Studies**

10 For both the O.M. Scott facility in Marysville, OH and the Libby, MT facilities, exposure  
11 estimates rely primarily on fiber counts using phase contrast microscopy (PCM) and  
12 reconstruction of earlier exposures from company records, employee interviews, and the  
13 professional judgment of the researchers estimating historical exposures ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#);  
14 [McDonald et al., 1986a](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)). Work histories for the Libby worker cohort were  
15 extracted from company employment records, while work histories for the Marysville cohort  
16 were self-reported.

17 The two studies of workers in Libby, MT used similar exposure estimation, based on the  
18 same fiber measurements and work records ([Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)).  
19 As discussed in Section 4.1.1.2, exposures prior to 1968 are not based on fiber measurements by  
20 PCM and, thus, are more uncertain than later exposure estimates.<sup>25</sup> The study population of  
21 McDonald et al. ([1986b](#)) included current and former workers, with 26% of participants over 60  
22 and 40% of participants between 40–59 years of age at the time of their X-ray in 1983.  
23 Although tenure and dates of employment are not reported, exposure estimates for this study  
24 group would include the less-certain exposure estimates prior to 1968 ([McDonald et al., 1986a](#)).  
25 However, Amandus et al. ([1987b](#)) studied workers still employed during 1975–1982 (i.e.,  
26 excluding those terminated prior to 1975) who had at least 5 years of employment. The average  
27 tenure of the study participants was 14 years. Although both studies have the limitation of  
28 less-certain exposure estimates prior to 1968, based on study design, the Amandus et al. ([1987b](#))

---

<sup>25</sup> Exposures in the dry mill at Libby, MT, prior to 1967 were estimated from total dust measurements based on site-specific conversion ratios. Exposures for all other location operations prior to 1968 were estimated because no air sampling data were available ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)).

1 study group includes a greater proportion of more recent workers. However, neither researcher  
2 assessed these uncertainties nor the impact of early exposure estimates on the apparent  
3 exposure-response relationship.

4 Another source of uncertainty in exposure estimates for this cohort is possible  
5 community/nonoccupational exposures. Members of the Libby worker cohort may have lived in  
6 Libby prior to/after employment and resided in Libby and surrounding areas during employment.  
7 In both cases, there may have been community exposures to Libby Amphibole asbestos that are  
8 not captured in occupational-based cumulative exposure metrics. This unmeasured  
9 nonoccupational exposure may be low relative to the estimated occupational exposures, but is,  
10 nevertheless, a source of uncertainty in estimating the exposure-response relationship.

11 The quality of the exposure assessment also changed over time in the Marysville cohort  
12 ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Lockey, 1985](#)). Industrial hygiene measurements based on PCM analysis are  
13 available for the O.M. Scott facility beginning in 1972, although personal breathing zone  
14 samples were not available until 1976 ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)). Thus, exposure levels for all job tasks  
15 prior to 1972 are estimates from later sampling events. Additionally, air sampling data were not  
16 available for several job tasks until the late 1970s. For example, air-sampling data were only  
17 available for two of seven job tasks in the trionizing department beginning in 1973 (expander  
18 and dryer). All others have dates of 1976 or later [see Table 10, Lockey ([1985](#))]. The  
19 installation of exposure control equipment in 1974 adds to the uncertainty in early exposures  
20 estimated from sampling in later years. There is uncertainty when the Libby ore was first used in  
21 the facility. Company records indicated that the date was between 1957 and 1960, and the  
22 University of Cincinnati used the best-available information from focus group interviews to  
23 assign the first usage of Libby ore in 1959 (see Appendix F).

24 EPA has collaborated with the University of Cincinnati research team to better evaluate  
25 historical exposures at the O.M. Scott facility in Marysville, OH (see Appendix F). Although no  
26 air-sampling results were found prior to 1972, additional information on plant processes from  
27 other records and employee interviews has resulted in updated exposure estimates (see  
28 Section 5.2.3.1). These refined estimates of the historical exposure improve exposure  
29 characterization for the Marysville worker cohort over previous publications.

1 **5.2.1.3.1. Evaluation of outcome assessment in candidate studies**

2 In all four candidate studies, outcomes were assessed using chest radiographs  
3 independently evaluated by multiple readers. However, there were differences in the standards  
4 used for evaluation of radiographic changes, as well as timing and quality of the radiographs.  
5 The two studies in Libby workers ([Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)) used similar  
6 outcome-assessment procedures, with radiographs evaluated by three readers according to 1980  
7 ILO standards. Two different sets of standards were used to evaluate radiographs in the  
8 Marysville cohort. The first study used modified 1971 ILO standards (modifications not  
9 stipulated) ([Lockey et al., 1984](#)), while the follow-up study used the updated 2000 ILO standards  
10 ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)).

11 Radiograph quality may also impact outcome assessment. In McDonald et al. ([1986b](#)),  
12 which used radiographs taken in 1983 specifically for the study, 7% of films were classed as  
13 “poor quality” (some technical defect impairing the pneumoconiosis classification) and 0.4% as  
14 “unreadable.” Amandus et al. ([1987b](#)), which used available radiographs taken over a wide time  
15 period (1975 to 1982), report that the proportion of films rated as “poor quality” ranged from  
16 14.7% to 22.8% depending on the reader. In the Marysville cohort, Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) state  
17 that “...radiographs that could not be interpreted because of poor quality were repeated” (p. 953).  
18 Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) do not report the percentage of films rated as “poor quality” but do note that  
19 7 out of 298 (2.3%) radiographs taken were considered unreadable.

20  
21 **5.2.1.3.2. Selection of principal cohort**

22 Based on the criteria set out in Table 5-2 and the above evaluation, the update of the  
23 Marysville, OH worker cohort ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)) is the preferred cohort. The main advantages  
24 of the Marysville, OH worker cohort over the two studies of pleural and lung abnormalities in  
25 the workers in Libby, MT are:

- 26  
27  
28 1) Adequate follow-up time and the availability of time from first exposure data for  
29 evaluation,  
30 2) Minimal exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos outside of the workplace,

- 1 3) Better quality radiographs, and use of the most recent ILO reading guidelines in the  
2 cohort update,
- 3 4) Data are more appropriate for low-dose extrapolation—a lower range of cumulative  
4 exposures for the study participants ( $n = 280$ ), compared to Libby workers,
- 5 5) The data allow consideration of more covariates and potential confounders (e.g.,  
6 BMI, smoking status, age),
- 7 6) The presence of a demonstrated exposure-response relationship for Libby amphibole  
8 asbestos exposure and radiographic abnormalities—in contrast to the study by  
9 Amandus et al. ([1987b](#)), which does not support an exposure-response relationship  
10 for pleural abnormalities based on the cumulative exposure metric (when age is  
11 included as a covariate).

12  
13  
14 The disadvantages of the Marysville, OH cohort compared to the two studies of pleural  
15 and lung abnormalities in the workers in Libby, MT are:

- 16  
17  
18 1) Approximately 70% of the Marysville, OH cohort were hired before 1972 when there  
19 were no measured exposure data [Rohs et al. ([2008](#)), and Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) study].
- 20 2) Participants in Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) were self-selected, with greater participation among  
21 older employees and those who began work prior to 1973 when exposures were  
22 relatively higher. This is a potential source of bias in study population selection  
23 analyzed by Rohs et al. (see Section 4.1.3).
- 24 3) Exposure estimates are based on self-reported work histories. In this case, there is  
25 some uncertainty in the employment history, and some individuals had extensive  
26 overtime work. Employment history was self-reported during interviews with each  
27 individual for the original study (*i.e.*, [Lockey et al., 1984](#)), and errors in this process  
28 could affect assigned Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure estimates for this cohort.

#### 30 31 **5.2.1.4. Selection of Critical Effect**

32 There are several endpoints that are suitable for consideration for the derivation of an  
33 RfC for Libby Amphibole asbestos where health effects data and exposure information are  
34 available in the principal study ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)): (1) parenchymal changes  
35 viewed as small opacities in the lung; (2) blunting of the costophrenic angle (measured between  
36 the rib cage and the diaphragm); or (3) pleural thickening (both localized and diffuse). Each of  
37 these effects is an irreversible pathological lesion ([ATS, 2004](#)). As the available epidemiologic

1 studies describe these endpoints as viewed on standard X-rays (see Text Box 5-1), it is important  
2 to understand the distinction between what is viewed on the radiograph versus the underlying  
3 biologic lesion. The following discussion reviews the health effects associated with each of  
4 these radiographic abnormalities observed in workers exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos.  
5  
6

#### **Text Box 5-1. Radiographic Abnormalities of the Lung and Pleura**

**Parenchymal changes in the lung (small opacities):** The small opacities viewed within the lung (interstitial changes) are indicative of pneumoconiosis and are associated with exposure to not only mineral fibers, but also mineral dust and silica. The radiographic signs of pneumoconiosis begin as small localized areas of scarring in the lung tissue and can progress to significant scarring and lung function deficits. The ILO standards provide a scheme for grading the severity of the small opacities; the size, shape, and profusion of the small opacities are recorded, as well as the affected zone of the lung ([ILO, 2002](#)).

**Obliteration of the costophrenic angle:** The costophrenic angle (CPA) is measured as the angle between the ribcage and the diaphragm on a posterior anterior-viewed radiograph (the costophrenic recess). When CPA blunting or obliteration is noted on a radiograph, it is recorded as present or absent ([ILO, 2002](#)). Obliteration of the CPA may occur in the absence of other radiographic signs.

**Pleural thickening:** The pleural lining around the lungs (visceral pleura) and along the chest wall and diaphragm (parietal pleura) may thicken due to fibrosis and collagen deposits. Pleural thickening (all sites) is reported as either localized pleural thickening (LPT) or diffuse pleural thickening (DPT). DPT of the chest wall may be reported as in-profile or face on, and is recorded on the lateral chest wall “only in the presence of and in continuity with, an obliterated costophrenic angle” ([ILO, 2002](#)). Localized pleural thickening may also be viewed in-profile or face-on and is generally a pleural plaque (parietal). Calcification is noted where present ([ILO, 2002](#)).

7  
8

### **5.2.2. Evaluation of Radiographic Lesions as Potential Critical Effects**

#### **5.2.2.1. Health Effects of Parenchymal Changes as Small Opacities Viewed on Standard Radiographs**

12 Radiographic evidence of small opacities in the lung is evidence of fibrotic scarring of  
13 lung tissue consistent with mineral dust and mineral fiber toxicity. The scarring of the  
14 parenchymal tissue of the lung contributes to measured changes in pulmonary function,  
15 including obstructive pulmonary deficits from narrowing airways, restrictive pulmonary deficits  
16 from impacting the elasticity of the lung as well as decrements in gas exchange. However,  
17 although data across the mineral fiber literature strongly support a finding of functional deficits  
18 where small opacities are visible on radiographs, the data also indicate that deficits in pulmonary  
19 function (consistent with interstitial fibrosis) are seen before these changes are detected by

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 radiographic examination. Thus, changes in lung function may occur before the fibrotic lesions  
2 can be detected on standard radiographs ([ATS, 2004](#); [Broderick et al., 1992](#)). For example,  
3 decreased Carbon monoxide (CO) diffusion is a sign of reduced gas exchange in the pulmonary  
4 region of the lung and is observed in workers exposed to other types of asbestos even when small  
5 opacities are absent on radiographs. Similarly, obstructive deficits in lung function may be  
6 observed without radiographic signs for fibrotic lesions of small opacities. As decreased  
7 diffusion and obstructive deficits are mechanistically linked to changes in the parenchymal tissue  
8 these data suggest radiographs may not be sensitive enough to detect and protect against small  
9 localized lesions in parenchymal tissue of the lung. Radiographic evidence of small opacities  
10 indicates interstitial damage of the lung parenchyma, is associated with decreased pulmonary  
11 function and considered evidence of an adverse health effect. Thus, small opacities are an  
12 appropriate endpoint for RfC derivation. However, as there is evidence of functional changes in  
13 lung function from lesions not detectable on conventional radiographs, more sensitive endpoints  
14 should be considered.

15

#### 16 **5.2.2.2. Health Effects of Diffuse Pleural Thickening (DPT) Viewed on Standard** 17 **Radiographs**

18 DPT is a fibrotic lesion (often described as a basket weave of collagen) in the visceral  
19 pleura that encases each lobe of the lungs. The fibrotic lesion restricts the ability of the lung to  
20 expand mechanically, as well as by reducing the available volume (where thickening has  
21 progressed) ([Jones et al., 1988](#)) and DPT is strongly associated with reduced lung function ([ATS,](#)  
22 [2004](#)). There are consistent reports of impaired lung function associated with DPT in  
23 asbestos-exposed populations ([Broderick et al., 1992](#); [Kilburn and Warshaw, 1991](#); [Bourbeau et](#)  
24 [al., 1990](#)). A cross-sectional study of men ( $n = 1,298$ ) exposed to asbestos through various  
25 trades (e.g., boiler makers, welders, plumbers/pipefitters) included chest radiographs and  
26 spirometry ([Kilburn and Warshaw, 1991](#)). When considering the effect of DPT (with  
27 costophrenic angle [CPA] blunting) on radiographic function, FVC, FEV1, and FEF25-75<sup>26</sup> were  
28 all significantly reduced (85, 79, and 66% of predicted values, respectively) as compared with  
29 individuals with calcification or plaques only in men with no signs of small opacities (ILO

---

<sup>26</sup> Forced Vital Capacity (FVC); Forced Expiratory Volume in 1 second (FEV1) and Percent FVC  
(FEV%) =  $[(100 \times \text{FEV1}) \div \text{FVC}]$ , FEF25-75, is the expiratory flow between 25% and 75% of the FEV.]

1 profusion score of 0/0 or 0/1) ( $p < 0.0001$ ). The relationship between pleural fibrosis and FVC  
2 was studied in asbestos-exposed sheet metal workers ( $N = 1,211$ ) where not only the type of  
3 thickening (discrete versus diffuse) ([ILO, 1980](#)) but also CPA involvement and the location of  
4 the thickening were taken into consideration ([Broderick et al., 1992](#)). Univariate analysis  
5 indicated FVC was decreased by both DPT (with CPA blunting) and circumscribed thickening,  
6 diaphragm involvement, CPA involvement, and the extent of the thickening ([Broderick et al.,  
7 1992](#)). Multivariate linear regression, allowing for control of potential confounders, found  
8 decreased FVC was significantly related to DPT, plaques, CPA involvement, and extent of the  
9 thickening, but not diaphragmatic involvement ([Broderick et al., 1992](#)).

10 The mechanisms for reduced lung volume in individuals with asbestos-related DPT have  
11 been examined by measuring lung function and changes in diaphragm length, rib-cage  
12 dimensions, and subphrenic volume in 26 patients during breathing ([Singh et al., 1999](#)). DPT  
13 reduced both total lung capacity and FVC with corresponding decreases in rib-cage expansion  
14 and movement of the diaphragm, consistent with the restrictive nature of these lesions, which  
15 may encase part of the lung ([Singh et al., 1999](#)). These direct measurements of the effect of DPT  
16 chest wall and diaphragmatic motion illustrate the role of DPT in reducing lung volume,  
17 contributing to restrictive deficits in pulmonary function. Taken together, the epidemiologic  
18 evidence and the mechanistic information that support a restrictive effect of fibrotic lesion in the  
19 visceral pleura, substantiate the associations between DPT and decreased pulmonary function.  
20 As such, the observation of DPT on standard radiographs is representative of pathological  
21 changes directly related to reduced lung function and is, therefore, an indication of adversity,  
22 and, can serve as an appropriate health endpoint for consideration in RfC derivation.

### 24 **5.2.2.3. Health Effects of Localized Pleural Thickening (LPT) Viewed on Standard** 25 **Radiographs**

26 Localized pleural thickening (LPT) viewed on a standard radiograph may include both  
27 pleural plaques and pleural thickening that does not involve blunting of the costophrenic angle  
28 ([ILO, 2002](#)). Thus, both parietal plaques and localized thickening of the visceral pleura may be  
29 designated as LPT. Thickening of the parietal pleura is due to an acellular collagen plaque  
30 (basket weave of collagen fibers) between the parietal pleura and the ribcage (or along the  
31 diaphragm) often described as discrete or circumscribed pleural plaques ([ATS, 2004](#); [Jones,](#)

1 [2002](#)). Thickening of the visceral pleura is a fibrosis with diffuse borders and may extend into  
2 the lung parenchyma ([ATS, 2004](#); [Jones, 2002](#)). The pathology and health effects of the  
3 different lesions are evaluated here in the characterization of the health significance of LPT.

4 Costal parietal plaques occur between the thoracic cage and parietal pleura, which is  
5 normally adherent to the thoracic cage ([ATS, 2004](#); [Jones, 2002](#)). Costal parietal plaques have  
6 been described as collagen deposits with ragged irregular edges and up to 1 cm in depth and may  
7 be calcified. These parietal plaques have been associated with constricting pain in the thoracic  
8 cavity ([Mukherjee et al., 2000](#)). The parietal pleura is well innervated by the intercostal and  
9 phrenic nerves and is considered very sensitive to painful stimuli ([Jones, 2002](#)). With respect to  
10 parietal plaques, pain during exertion or exercise could result in restrained chest wall motion  
11 during exertion or exercise. Thus, Bourbeau et al. ([1990](#)) hypothesized that the dyspnea and  
12 changes in pulmonary function noted in individuals with pleural plaques may be due to physical  
13 irritation and perhaps a constricting action where parietal plaques are well progressed or  
14 numerous and impact a large proportion of the parietal surface.

15 Kouris et al. ([1991](#)) examined the presence of dyspnea, and measures of pulmonary  
16 function (i.e., FVC, FEV<sub>1</sub>, and FEV%<sup>27</sup>) in asbestos-exposed workers ( $n = 913$ ) in relation to  
17 radiographic signs of lung and pleural anomalies. Radiographs were contemporary to the study  
18 and read in accordance with ILO ([1980](#)) guidelines. Pleural plaques were associated with  
19 reduced FVC and FEV<sub>1.0</sub> (87.6% and 84.1% of predicted, respectively,  $p < 0.0005$ ), although  
20 deficits associated with diffuse thickening were greater (76.4% and 73.9%,  $p < 0.0005$ ) ([Kouris  
21 et al., 1991](#)). Correspondingly odds ratios for decreased FVC and FEV<sub>1.0</sub> (80% decrement)  
22 were increased by the presence of both plaques and diffuse thickening (1.5 for plaques and  
23 4.2 and 4.7 for diffuse thickening, respectively). Interestingly, when history of lung disease was  
24 considered, pleural plaques had a greater effect in individuals without previous lung disease  
25 (OR of 2.1 for FVC and 1.7 for FEV<sub>1.0</sub>).

26 Pleural thickening in general is associated with decreased pulmonary function ([Petrovic  
27 et al., 2004](#); [Wang et al., 2001](#); [Miller et al., 1994](#)) and this association is strengthened as the  
28 severity of the pleural thickening increases ([Lilis et al., 1991](#)). Few available studies have  
29 examined the relationship between pleural plaques identified on standard radiographs ([ILO,](#)

---

<sup>27</sup>Forced Vital Capacity (FVC); Forced Expiratory Volume in 1 second (FEV<sub>1</sub>) and Percent FVC  
(FEV%) =  $[(100 \times \text{FEV}_1) \div \text{FVC}]$ .

1 [1980](#)) and pulmonary function without including DPT in the analysis and adequately controlling  
2 for the presence of small opacities (indicative of parenchymal damage)<sup>28</sup>.

3         Lilis et al. ([1991](#)) examined pulmonary function in long-term asbestos insulation workers,  
4 and found that one measure (FVC) decreased significantly as the severity of pleural fibrosis (all  
5 types, as indicated by a pleural index) increased. This decrease was more dramatic when  
6 including parenchymal changes (small opacities) or if DPT was viewed separately. A second  
7 analysis focusing on participants with pleural plaques found an inverse relationship between  
8 severity of the pleural plaques and FVC ( $p < 0.0001$ ), when adjusting for the independent effects  
9 of duration, smoking and presence of small opacities ([Lilis et al., 1991](#)). This finding supports a  
10 view that pleural plaques, when extensive, may contribute to restrictive lung deficits, but the  
11 analysis included individuals with known small opacities (e.g., lung fibrosis). The authors do not  
12 address the potential that the pleural index may also correspond to increased severity of  
13 parenchymal changes, potentially confounding the analysis where accounting for small opacities  
14 (profusion scores of 1/0 or greater) may not adequately control for asbestos-related parenchymal  
15 damage.

16         Oliver et al. ([1988](#)) studied the relationship between pulmonary function and pleural  
17 plaques in asbestos-exposed railway workers ( $n = 383$ ). Case selection included exclusion of  
18 workers with DPT ([ILO, 1980](#)) and exclusion of any indication of small opacities (only  
19 profusion scores of 0/0 were included). Standard spirometry was conducted to evaluate  
20 restrictive and obstructive pulmonary deficits. Additionally, single-breath diffusing capacity  
21 (DLCO) was measured which would indicate parenchymal defects. The DLCO was similar in  
22 subjects with and without circumscribed plaques, suggesting little or no subradiographic  
23 parenchymal damage, which corresponded to the presence of pleural plaques. Pleural plaques  
24 were associated with both decreased FVC and pulmonary restriction ( $p = 0.03$  and  $0.04$ ,  
25 respectively) where the diagnostic certainty for the plaques was considered ‘definite’, and there  
26 was an association between level of diagnostic certainty and these pulmonary deficits ( $p = 0.02$ )  
27 ([Oliver et al., 1988](#)). Quantitative pleural score, based on the number and extent of plaques, was

---

<sup>28</sup>It is difficult to control for effects subradiographic parenchymal fibrosis on lung function, where it may not have progressed to visible small opacities, and it has been suggested that reduced lung function, which has been associated with circumscribed plaques in some studies, may be reflecting the effects of subradiographic parenchymal changes, rather than a direct effect of DPP ([ATS, 2004](#); [Erdoğan et al., 2003](#); [Miller and Zurlo, 1996](#); [Broderick et al., 1992](#)).

1 also associated with decreased FVC and pulmonary restriction ( $p = 0.0135$  and  $0.0126$ ,  
2 respectively) ([Oliver et al., 1988](#)). Of the available studies that assess pleural thickening with  
3 standard radiographs, this study best controls for the possibility of subradiographic parenchymal  
4 damage and is, therefore, strong evidence that circumscribed pleural plaques independently  
5 impact pulmonary function. The observed restrictive pulmonary deficit is consistent with the  
6 potential for pleural plaques to restrict chest wall motion or the elasticity of the diaphragm.

7 Three high-resolution computed tomography (HRCT) studies were conducted specifically  
8 to assess the potential for parietal plaques to impact lung function. Staples et al. ([1989](#)) report no  
9 difference in lung function or diffusing capacity between participants ( $n = 76$ ) with and without  
10 pleural plaques. Soulat et al. ([1999](#)) found no difference in FEV1 or FVC between  
11 asbestos-exposed insulators with ( $n = 84$ ) and without ( $n = 51$ ) pleural plaques in the absence of  
12 any parenchymal changes. As severity of pleural thickening has been shown to be positively  
13 associated with decrease measures of pulmonary function, Van Cleemput et al. ([2001](#)) not only  
14 examined the effect of HRCT defined pleural plaques on pulmonary function, but also assessed  
15 the extent of the pleural plaques. Neither the presence nor extent of pleural plaques were  
16 associated with lung function parameters (diffusing capacity or normalized spirometric values)  
17 ([van Cleemput et al., 2001](#)). Where pleural plaques and diffuse thickening (visceral pleura) were  
18 both identified by HRCT and correlated to pulmonary function, diffuse visceral thickening—but  
19 not plaques—were associated with decreased lung volume and FVC ([Copley et al., 2001](#)).  
20 Although CPA involvement was not independently assessed, several scoring systems for severity  
21 were compared which included CPA involvement, and as in other studies, increased severity  
22 correlated to greater decrements.

23 The mechanisms for reduced lung volume in individuals with asbestos-related pleural  
24 plaques and DPT have been examined by measuring lung function and changes in diaphragm  
25 length, rib-cage dimensions and subphrenic volume in 26 patients during breathing ([Singh et al.,](#)  
26 [1999](#)). Pleural plaques alone did not reduce any of the measures of lung function in this study,  
27 but there were indications of reduced diaphragm movement ([Singh et al., 1999](#)). This may be an  
28 indication that diaphragmatic plaques in the parietal pleura have the potential to attenuate the  
29 movement of the diaphragm during breathing. Because this study is relatively small ( $N = 26$ )  
30 and a distinction was not made between costal and diaphragmatic plaques by the study authors,

1 additional work is needed to better understand the direct effects of pleural plaques on lung  
2 function.

3         Although some researchers have questioned that pleural plaques alone directly impact  
4 pulmonary function, a critical review of the literature from 1965-1999 concludes: “1)  
5 Individuals with asbestos-induced pleural plaques may have alterations in pulmonary function  
6 and /or clinical symptoms that are independent of smoking and radiographic parenchymal  
7 fibrosis and, 2) the respiratory changes due to asbestos-induced pleural plaques are generally  
8 less severe than those caused by pleural thickening” ([Rockoff et al., 2002](#)). Therefore, although  
9 the evidence is mixed, pleural plaques may be independently associated with reduced pulmonary  
10 function.

11         No studies correlating pulmonary function to radiographic signs of localized pleural  
12 thickening (LPT) using the ILO ([ILO, 2002](#)) guidelines could be located. However, several  
13 researchers employed similar classification schemes, modifying earlier ILO classification  
14 systems, such that DPT was diagnosed only in conjunction with blunting of the CPA. This  
15 modification potentially includes cases of diffuse pleural thickening (without CPA blunting) in  
16 their analysis of pleural plaques, making their findings somewhat applicable to the current  
17 classification of LPT ([García-Closas and Christiani, 1995](#); [Broderick et al., 1992](#)). Pleural  
18 thickening (without CPA blunting) was associated with mixed respiratory impairment in a study  
19 of asbestos-exposed construction carpenters ( $n = 631$ ) (OR of 3.7 [95% Confidence Interval (CI):  
20 1.4–12.3]) but was only weakly associated when the outcome was restrictive deficit specifically  
21 (1.3 [95% CI: 0.4–3.9]) ([García-Closas and Christiani, 1995](#)). Broderick et al. ([1992](#)) found  
22 decreased FVC was not only significantly associated with “diffuse thickening” (with CPA  
23 blunting) but also with “pleural plaques” (which included all pleural thickening without CPA  
24 blunting). The severity of pleural thickening (both as width or percentage of lateral wall) and  
25 calcification was associated with reduced FVC as well ([Broderick et al., 1992](#)). Kilburn and  
26 Warshaw ([1991](#)) assessed pulmonary function in individuals with “plaques only,” “diffuse  
27 thickening only,” and “diffuse thickening with CPA blunting,” showing progressive deficits  
28 across these categories in FVC, FEV1, and mid-expiratory flow (e.g., FEV1: 90.5, 86.2, and  
29 49.4% [ $p < 0.05$ ], respectively). Again, there is a trend that diffuse thickening has a greater  
30 impact on lung function parameters, although an independent effect of plaques cannot be ruled  
31 out by these data.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 In summary, the radiographic classification of localized pleural thickening (LPT) under  
2 current ILO guidelines may include both parietal plaques (in the pleura lining the interior of the  
3 ribcage) and diffuse visceral thickening (without CPA obliteration) ([ILO, 2002](#)). The two  
4 lesions (parietal plaques and localized visceral thickening) are distinct and may contribute  
5 independently to observed health effects. Parietal plaques are known to induce chronic  
6 constricting chest pain that increases in severity as the extent of the plaques increases. Pleural  
7 thickening in general is associated with reduced lung function parameters with increased effect  
8 correlating with increased severity of the pleural thickening ([Petrovic et al., 2004](#); [Wang et al.,  
9 2001](#); [Miller et al., 1994](#); [Lilis et al., 1991](#)). There is clear evidence from HRCT studies that the  
10 presence and extent of visceral thickening does impair lung function, although, when evaluated  
11 independently, parietal plaques were not statistically correlated with decreased pulmonary  
12 function ([Copley et al., 2001](#); [Schwartz et al., 1993](#)). Specifically considering the designation of  
13 LPT, lung function impairment has been demonstrated in several studies where pleural  
14 thickening without CPA involvement has been studied ([García-Closas and Christiani, 1995](#);  
15 [Broderick et al., 1992](#); [Kilburn and Warshaw, 1991](#)). Thus, the radiographic classification of  
16 localized pleural thickening (LPT) ([ILO, 2002](#)) includes pleural lesions associated with chronic  
17 chest pain, decreased lung volume, and decreased measures of lung function. Therefore, EPA  
18 considers LPT an adverse effect and an appropriate endpoint for RfC derivation.

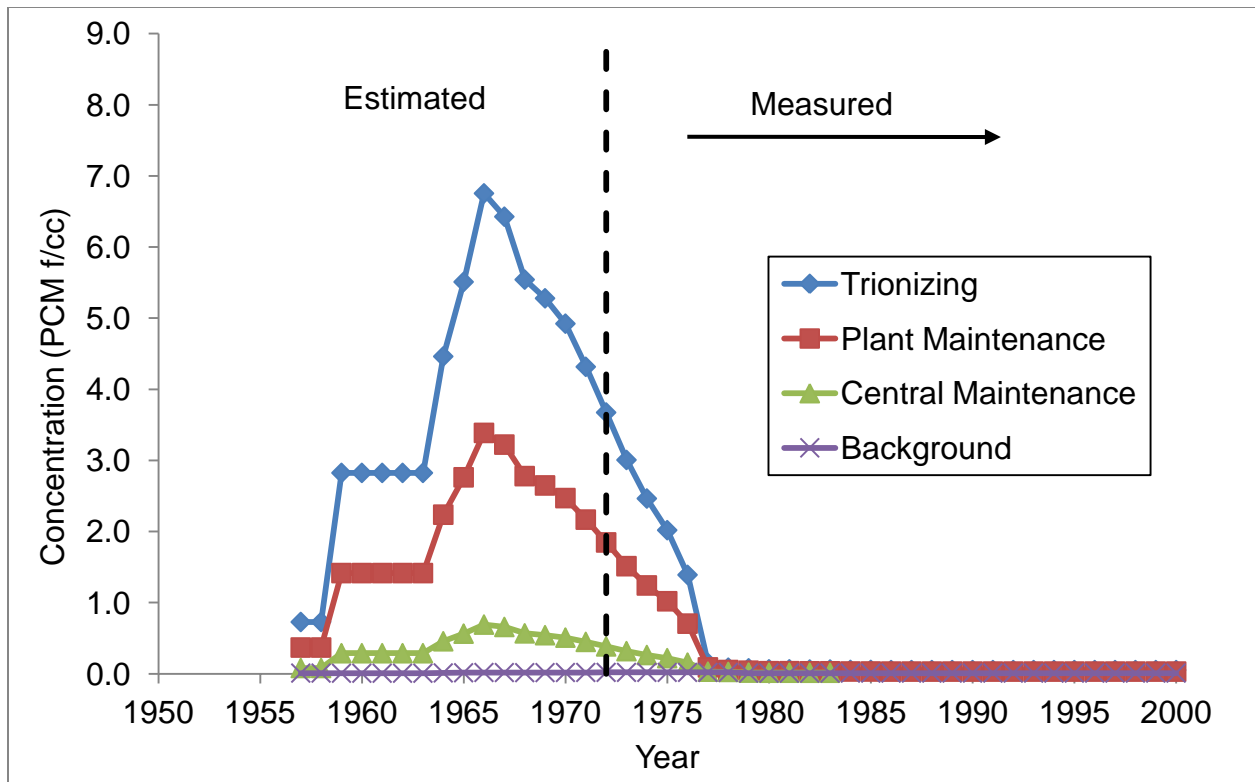
### 19 20 **5.2.3. Methods of Analysis**

#### 21 **5.2.3.1. Exposure Data and Choice of Exposure Metric**

22 EPA collaborated with a research team at the University of Cincinnati to update the  
23 exposure reconstruction for use in the job-exposure matrix (JEM) for all workers in the  
24 Marysville, OH cohort, taking into account additional industrial hygiene data that were not  
25 available for previous studies conducted in this cohort. As discussed in detail in Appendix F,  
26 exposure estimates for each worker in the O.M. Scott Marysville, OH plant were developed  
27 based on available industrial hygiene data from the plant. Figure 5-1 shows the average  
28 exposure concentrations of fibers in air (PCM fibers/cc)<sup>29</sup> of each department from 1957 to 2000,  
29

---

<sup>29</sup>PCM, where fibers are viewed and counted by light microscopy, does not identify the composition of the fiber. Thus, the mineralogy of fibers identified under PCM cannot be determined.



**Figure 5-1. Estimated and measured exposure concentrations in Marysville, OH facility<sup>a</sup>**

<sup>a</sup>Trionizing is a term used in the Marysville, OH facility and includes unloading of rail cars containing vermiculite ore (track), using conveyers to move the vermiculite ore into the expander furnaces, separation of the expanded vermiculite from sand, blending in of lawn care chemicals, and drying and packaging of the final product. As no unexpanded ore was used in pilot plant, research, polyform, office, packaging, or warehouse, jobs in these categories were assigned as background. Workers assigned to plant maintenance activities spent 50% of their time in trionizing areas and 50% of their time in areas assigned as plant background. Workers assigned to central maintenance spend 10% of their time in trionizing areas and 90% of their time in areas assigned as plant background. Central maintenance jobs were eliminated in 1982 and contracted out (see Appendix F).



1 indicating the time periods when fiber measurements were not available ('Estimated') and were  
2 available ('Measured').

3 In brief, the starting point for the JEM was the measured or estimated concentration of  
4 fibers in air (fibers/cc) of each department from 1957–2000. The distribution of exposure by  
5 department is summarized in Figure 5-1. Using available data on the year of hire and the  
6 departments in which each person worked, the cumulative exposure (fibers/cc-year) for each  
7 worker for each year since the date of hire was estimated. Each worker's cumulative exposure  
8 was then adjusted to a cumulative human equivalent exposure for continuous exposure (CHEEC;  
9 fibers/cc-year) to represent exposure 24 hours/day and 365 days/year (assuming that any  
10 exposure off site was zero) for the full duration of employment. Adjustments for different  
11 inhalation rates in working versus nonworking time periods were incorporated in this analysis.  
12 The calculated value is similar to what EPA usually refers to as continuous human equivalent  
13 exposure ([U.S. EPA, 1994b](#)). These calculations are somewhat more complex than the usual  
14 conversions to equivalent continuous exposure concentrations that EPA makes in the analysis of  
15 occupational studies. Conversions for noncancer effects are usually made using an adjustment  
16 factor of  $240 \text{ days} \div 365 \text{ days} \times 10 \text{ m}^3 \div 20 \text{ m}^3$  ([U.S. EPA, 1994b](#)). However, the adjustment  
17 factor in this current assessment takes into account the extensive seasonal overtime for some job  
18 codes at the Marysville facility, as well as other annual periods when work hours were reduced  
19 (see Appendix F). The estimated CHEEC was used to represent Libby Amphibole asbestos  
20 exposure in all subsequent analyses because it combines aspects of both intensity of exposure  
21 and duration of exposure.<sup>30</sup> For Libby Amphibole asbestos, the exposure metric is calculated as  
22 cumulative exposure (fibers/cc-year). Cumulative exposure is a commonly evaluated exposure  
23 metric in occupational studies, especially for mineral fibers, where fiber retention may be  
24 relevant to toxicity. It should be noted that discrete parietal plaques have often been associated  
25 with other exposure metrics (e.g., mean exposure, TSFE) (i.e., [Paris et al., 2008](#); [Jakobsson et al.,](#)  
26 [1995](#); [Ehrlich et al., 1992](#); [Copes et al., 1985](#)). Paris et al. (2008) show significant  
27 exposure-response relationships for both mean and cumulative exposure metrics for pleural  
28 plaques (identified by HRCT) among workers with mixed fiber exposures, when accounting for  
29 age, smoking, and TSFE. Mean exposure provided a better overall fit ([Paris et al., 2009](#)). Thus,  
30 EPA has conducted an uncertainty assessment for the RfC derivation from the sub-cohort by also

---

<sup>30</sup>The University of Cincinnati used the term CHEEC in its report (see Appendix F).

1 exploring alternative methods to weight the BMCL<sub>10</sub> in units of cumulative exposure, to  
2 represent the average exposure needed for RfC derivation (see Section 5.3.7).

3 Because localized pleural thickening does not generally occur immediately after exposure  
4 and requires some time to develop to the state that it can be detected on a conventional chest  
5 X-ray, exposures that occur close to the time of X-ray may not contribute to the occurrence of  
6 observable disease and may obscure the exposure-response relationship. Accordingly, a lagged  
7 exposure (i.e., cumulative exposure discounting the most recent time period) may be the most  
8 appropriate measure to use. Therefore, exposure estimates with various lags were investigated  
9 (lags of 0, 5, 10, 15, and 20 years). For example, a CHEEC value based on a lag of 5 years  
10 excludes all exposures that occurred within 5 years of the date of X-ray. Looking at the  
11 occurrence of the outcome for various categories of time elapsed since first exposure, the first  
12 localized pleural thickening was detected ~10 years after the first exposure.

#### 13 14 **5.2.3.2. Data Sets for Modeling Analyses**

15 The individual health outcome data for all workers who participated in the Lockety et al.  
16 (1984) study and the follow-up study by Rohs et al. (2008) were used for exposure-response  
17 modeling. To avoid any bias from previous occupational exposure to asbestos, only the data  
18 from those who did not report any previous occupational exposure to asbestos were used. The  
19 data from Lockety et al. (1984) and Rohs et al. (2008) were combined for the full cohort to  
20 provide a greater range in time from first exposure (described below). Outcome assessments,  
21 i.e., chest X-rays, were performed at two different time points, 1980 and 2002–2005. While the  
22 evaluation approaches were generally similar (independent readings by three certified  
23 B-readers), it is important to note that X-ray readings were performed by different individuals,  
24 under a different reading protocol in 1980 (modified 1971 ILO standards) compared to 2000s  
25 [ILO (2002) standards], leading to some uncertainty in statistical analyses that combine these  
26 data sets. An additional consideration is human body composition—in some cases, difficulty in  
27 distinguishing fat pads from true pleural thickening may lead to misclassification of the outcome.  
28 BMI measurements are available for the latter study but not for the 1980 evaluation; the effect of  
29 BMI was investigated and is discussed below.

30 Radiographs were evaluated by two B-readers with a consensus evaluation by a third  
31 reader in the case of disagreement in the original study by Lockety et al. (1984). In the follow-up

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 by Rohs et al. (2008), a radiographic reading was considered positive “when the median  
2 classification from the three independent B readings was consistent with pleural and/or  
3 interstitial changes” (p. 631). Because the ILO criteria were updated in 2000, the reader forms  
4 from Lockety et al. (1984) showing pleural changes were evaluated for consistency with the ILO  
5 2000 criteria. This reevaluation did not result in any change in the diagnosis for any individual  
6 from the 1980 reading.<sup>31</sup> In addition, no difference in reported X-ray quality was noted between  
7 the Lockety et al. (1984) data and the follow-up by Rohs et al. (2008).

8 The full data set of the exposure-response relationship for localized pleural thickening  
9 was as follows. The radiographic data from Lockety et al. (1984) ( $n = 513$ ) and Rohs et al.  
10 (2008) ( $n = 280$ ), were combined for a total of 793 X-ray evaluations (this includes repeated  
11 X-rays on the same individual). X-rays obtained from workers who reported exposure to  
12 asbestos at other locations were excluded from consideration ( $n = 793 - 105 = 688$  X-ray  
13 evaluations).

14 For workers who were X-rayed in both Lockety et al. (1984) and Rohs et al. (2008), one  
15 of the observations was excluded so that there were no repeat observations for individual  
16 workers in the data set used for modeling. For workers who were negative for localized pleural  
17 thickening in Lockety et al., the (1984) study data were excluded, and the Rohs et al. (2008) data  
18 were retained. For workers who were positive for localized pleural thickening in Lockety et al.  
19 (1984) and also in Rohs et al. (2008), the 1984 study data were retained. One worker was  
20 positive in 1984 and negative in 2008 (removing this worker from the analysis did not change  
21 results). The 2008 study data were retained for this worker. This procedure resulted in  $n = 688$   
22 X-rays – 252 duplicates = 436 X-rays, representing 436 individual workers.

23 Two workers from Lockety et al. (1984) were excluded because the start day and the  
24 X-ray date were the same ( $n = 436 - 2 = 434$ ). For each worker, the estimated cumulative  
25 exposure corresponded to the date of the X-ray retained for analysis—if the 1980 X-ray was  
26 used, the individual’s cumulative exposure estimate covered the period from start of work  
27 through the X-ray date in 1980. If the 2002–2005 X-ray was used, cumulative exposure covered  
28 the period from start of work through the date of job stop or 2000, whichever occurred earlier.

---

<sup>31</sup>Personal communication (e-mail) from Dr. James Lockety, University of Cincinnati, to Dr. Robert Benson in March 2011 reports that a review of the 1980 B-reader forms using the ILO 2000 guidelines would not result in changes in individual diagnosis for study participants.

1 The Marysville cohort data comprise 434 workers who were not previously exposed to  
 2 asbestos and had at least one X-ray observation. Because the concentration of Libby Amphibole  
 3 asbestos in workplace air was estimated rather than measured for all years prior to 1972, this data  
 4 set was stratified into two subsets: (1) workers hired in 1972 or after (for whom all exposure  
 5 values are measured), and (2) workers hired before 1972 (for whom some of the exposure values  
 6 are estimated). Distributions of cases and TSFE ( $T$ ) at each outcome assessment are shown in  
 7 Table 5-3.

8  
 9  
 10 **Table 5-3. Distribution of cases and time from first exposure ( $T$ ) for cohort**  
 11 **of Marysville workers**  
 12

	All participants <sup>a</sup>		First exposed before 1972		First exposed 1972 or later	
	Cases/Total	Range of $T$	Cases/Total	Range of $T$	Cases/Total	Range of $T$
Examined 1980 ( <a href="#">Lockey et al., 1984</a> )	5/434	0.42–23.43	4/236	8.75–23.43	1/198	0.42–8.42
Examined 2002–2005 ( <a href="#">Rohs et al., 2008</a> )	57/252	23.14–47.34	45/133	31.07–47.34	12/119	23.14–32.63
Marysville cohort ( $n = 434$ , examination in either 1980 or 2002–2005)	61/434	0.42–47.34	48/236	8.75–47.34	13/198	0.42–32.63

13  
 14 <sup>a</sup>The 252 individuals examined in 2002–2005 were also examined in 1980. Note that there were originally  
 15 513 individuals in the Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) cohort; of these, 77 had previous asbestos exposure and were excluded  
 16 ( $n = 436$ ). Two individuals were excluded because their X-ray date was the same as their employment start date  
 17 ( $n = 434$ ). These exclusions are also reflected in the Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) cohort.

18  
 19 Source: Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) and Lockey et al. ([1984](#)).  
 20  
 21

22 The more accurate exposure data are considered to be those from 1972 and later, as these  
 23 data were based on analytical measurements. Due to the longer follow-up time and additional  
 24 covariate information, the most informative outcome data come from the 2002–2005  
 25 examination. Based on these considerations, a sub-cohort of the Marysville workers, which  
 26 includes data from workers in the 2002–2005 examination, and who began work in 1972 or later  
 27

1 (12 cases of localized pleural thickening and 106 unaffected individuals<sup>32</sup>) ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)),  
2 was chosen as the preferred analysis to develop a point of departure (POD) for localized pleural  
3 thickening to serve as the basis for the RfC. Additionally, sample POD estimates based on  
4 statistical analyses of results from the full cohort [Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) and Rohs et al. ([2008](#))  
5 combined, as described above] were included for comparison.

### 7 **5.2.3.3. Statistical Modeling of the Sub-cohort**

8 EPA performed analyses of study results for the sub-cohort whose exposures began on or  
9 after 1/1/1972 when workplace PCM measurements were available, reducing uncertainties  
10 associated with exposure assessment. Localized pleural thickening (LPT), as diagnosed from a  
11 standard radiograph ([ILO, 2002](#)), was selected as the critical effect based on the health effects  
12 associated with pleural thickening specific to this diagnosis (see Section 5.2.2.3). Alternative  
13 critical effects were not considered for the sub-cohort analysis given the limited number of cases  
14 (one case of DPT and no cases of small opacities). Epidemiologic methods were used to analyze  
15 the exposure-response data, and benchmark concentration (BMC) methodology was used to  
16 estimate PODs. In this approach, the available data are fit to a set of mathematical  
17 exposure-response models to determine an appropriate empirical representation of the data.  
18 General model fit is evaluated to determine whether the model form appropriately represents the  
19 data; here, this was done using the Hosmer-Lemeshow test (a form of the Pearson  $\chi^2$   
20 goodness-of-fit statistic). Among models with adequate general fit, a recommended model form  
21 is then determined; commonly, this is the model with the best fit as measured by Akaike's  
22 Information Criterion (AIC) value among these model forms judged to provide an appropriate  
23 and statistically adequate representation of the data. For inhalation data, the BMC is defined as  
24 the exposure level, calculated from the best-fit model, which results in a specified benchmark  
25 response (BMR). The RfC is derived from the lower 95% confidence limit of the BMC, referred  
26 to as the BMCL, which accounts for statistical uncertainty in the model fit to the data. All

---

<sup>32</sup>There was one individual whose radiographic examination indicated diffuse pleural thickening, who was excluded from further analyses of the preferred sub-cohort. Diffuse pleural thickening represents a more severe outcome than the selected critical effect of LPT—including this individual as a case would not be appropriate given that the critical effect is selected to represent a most sensitive endpoint, and the subsequent selection of a benchmark response in modeling efforts. Diffuse pleural thickening is considered separately as an endpoint (with appropriate benchmark response) in sensitivity analyses of alternative outcomes in the larger group of workers examined in 2002–2005 (see Section 5.3.8).

1 analyses were performed using SAS® statistical software v. 9.1. BMCLs were obtained by the  
2 profile likelihood method as recommended by Crump and Howe (1985) using the NLMIXED  
3 (nonlinear mixed modeling) procedure in SAS (Wheeler, 2005) (see Appendix E for details).

4 For models where a background parameter is included, a 1% risk of localized pleural  
5 thickening was assumed. Establishing a background rate for LPT prevalence is problematic for  
6 several reasons. Little data exist to define background rates for LPT, as this designation is more  
7 recent, and the majority of the published data use earlier ILO guidelines, which define discrete  
8 pleural plaques (DPP). Secondly, it is difficult to define a population without exposure to  
9 asbestos in any setting. As environmental and community exposures can increase pleural  
10 thickening (Weill et al., 2011; Luo et al., 2003; Hiraoka et al., 1998; Zitting et al., 1996) the  
11 question arises, Is there a true background rate? Also, in general, pleural thickening increases  
12 with both age and TSFE in a population. There is a study that reports the LPT in Libby  
13 community members with no reported pathways of exposure (Weill et al., 2011). LPT  
14 prevalence is reported at 0.4% in participants age 25–40, and 1.4% in participants age 41–50  
15 (based on X-rays taken in 2000). Older study participants (61–90) had a LPT prevalence of  
16 12.7%, likely influenced by high historical exposures, as well as the increased TSFE. In two  
17 studies of persons not known to be previously exposed to asbestos, Anderson et al. (1979) and  
18 Castellan et al. (1985) report DPP estimated prevalence of 1.2% (4/326) and 0.2% (3/1,422),  
19 respectively. In cross-sectional studies, which may include persons with occupational exposure  
20 to asbestos, Rogan reported DPP prevalence estimates of 1.2% in the National Health and  
21 Nutrition Examination (NHANES) I study (1971–1975) (Rogan et al., 1987) and 3.9% in the  
22 NHANES II study (Rogan et al., 2000). Among military populations, two studies have reported  
23 an estimated DPP prevalence of 2.3% (Muller et al., 2005; Miller and Zurlo, 1996). Based on  
24 these reports, the 1% background rate was chosen as representing the prevalence among persons  
25 without occupational exposure to asbestos in the age range of the Rohs et al. (2008) study  
26 population. As there is some uncertainty regarding the true background rate for LPT, a  
27 sensitivity analysis was performed where the model includes the background rate as an estimated  
28 parameter rather than using the set value of 1%. There was little change in the resulting model  
29 fits or BMCLs (see Section 5.3.4).

30 In the absence of agent-specific information to assist in identifying a BMR, a 10% extra  
31 risk was judged to be a minimally biologically significant level of change, and is also

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 recommended for standard reporting purposes ([U.S. EPA, 2000a](#)). LPT is an irreversible  
2 pathological change and associated with health effects including chronic pain, dyspnea, and  
3 deficits in pulmonary function (see Section 5.2.2.3). The likelihood and severity of these health  
4 effects increases with increased extent and severity of the pleural thickening. However, as the  
5 data from the critical study do not provide information on the severity of the lesions, we cannot  
6 assess the relative likelihood of any of these health effects. Thus, the observed LPT prevalence  
7 may include a range of lesions from minimally adverse to severe. The biology of more severe  
8 lesions (i.e., DPT and small opacities) could justify lower BMRs; however, there are not enough  
9 cases to model these endpoints in this sub-cohort. A sensitivity analysis was conducted using the  
10 data set included in Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) to examine the impact of choice of BMR and critical  
11 effect on the POD (see Section 5.3.8).

#### 13 **5.2.3.3.1. Statistical model evaluation and selection**

14 Dichotomous statistical models describing the probability of individual response as a  
15 function of cumulative exposure (represented by CHEEC in units of fibers/cc-year) were used.  
16 In order to investigate the key explanatory variables for analysis, a forward-selection process was  
17 used to evaluate the association of each of the potential covariates with the risk of localized  
18 pleural thickening, controlling for Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure. Covariates considered  
19 for inclusion in the model were TSFE (*T*), age at X-ray, gender, smoking history, and BMI. This  
20 initial modeling was done using a standard logistic regression model, as is commonly applied in  
21 analysis of epidemiological data. The base model was a logistic regression model with  
22 cumulative Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure (natural log transformed) as the independent  
23 variable. This model provided an adequate fit to the data (Hosmer-Lemeshow *p*-value of 0.64),  
24 and the exposure variable was statistically significantly associated with the outcome  
25 (beta = 0.5676, standard error, [SE] = 0.2420 increase in log odds for every unit increase in  
26 CHEEC, *p*-value = 0.02). Covariates were evaluated according to whether inclusion of the  
27 covariate improved model fit as assessed by the AIC, and statistical significance of the covariate.  
28 When controlling for Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure, none of these covariates were  
29 associated with odds of localized pleural thickening: *T*: *p*-value = 0.89; age at X-ray:  
30 *p*-value = 0.77; gender: *p*-value = 0.78; smoking history: *p*-value = 0.17; BMI: *p*-value = 0.41.  
31 The inclusion of each of the covariates with the exception of smoking increased the AIC for the

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 model, and the improvement in model fit with the addition of smoking was marginal (decrease of  
2 0.1 AIC units). Therefore, only cumulative Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure (CHEEC) was  
3 included in further analyses, although sensitivity analyses were performed to investigate the  
4 potential impact of smoking (see Section 5.3.6 and Appendix E).

5 The candidate models (see Table 5-4 for model forms) were logistic (with CHEEC  
6 considered as continuous, and continuous with a natural logarithm transformation), probit (with  
7 CHEEC considered as continuous, and continuous with a natural logarithm transformation),  
8 3-parameter log-logistic, dichotomous Hill, and dichotomous Michaelis-Menten models (with  
9 only CHEEC for the latter three models). These are statistical models used to evaluate  
10 dichotomous data that were considered appropriate here given the supralinear nature of the  
11 observed relationship between Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure and prevalence of localized  
12 pleural thickening. For each of the candidate models, exposure lags of 0, 5, 10, 15, and 20 years  
13 were investigated. Although zero lag exposures are not likely to be biologically relevant (i.e.,  
14 some lag is expected for development of LPT), these models were included for completeness and  
15 for comparison of relative model fits. Similarly, although we explored models with exposure  
16 lagged by 20 years, there were cases of localized pleural thickening in the full cohort with fewer  
17 than 20 years since first exposure; therefore, using such a long lag (which necessitates the  
18 assumption that these are background cases) was not judged to be appropriate, and the results are  
19 not further considered; these models are indicated by gray shading in Table 5-4. Further details  
20 of these analyses are included in Appendix E.

21 All of the candidate models had adequate fit. Models were compared using the AIC—  
22 values were quite similar among the candidate models, ranging from 74.0 to 77.8 (see  
23 Table 5-4). The model with the lowest AIC was the Michaelis-Menten model with 10-year  
24 lagged exposure (AIC = 74.0). For this model form, the AIC values did not vary much for lags  
25 of 5 to 15 years, but the 10-year lagged exposure provided the lowest AIC and was selected as  
26 the preferred exposure metric. There were several models that had similar model fits (within  
27 2 AIC units, a proximity that can be considered to be a range that cannot clearly differentiate  
28 between models) ([Burnham and Anderson, 2002](#)) as the best-fitting model, including the logistic  
29 and probit models with the natural log of CHEEC as the exposure metric (lags of 5, 10, and  
30 15 years), the 3-parameter log-logistic model (lags of 5, 10, and 15 years), the Dichotomous Hill  
31 model (lag of 10 years), and the Michaelis-Menten model with exposure lagged by 5 or 15 years.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1  
2  
3  
4

**Table 5-4. Candidate models for association between cumulative Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure in the Marysville sub-cohort and localized pleural thickening**

Model	Exposure metric	Form <sup>a</sup>	AIC	Hosmer-Lemeshow GOF p-value	BMC	BMCL
Logistic	CHEEC	$P(LPT) = 1/[1 + \exp(-a - b * CHEEC)]$	77.7	0.7423	--	--
CHEEC, lag 5			77.5	0.6914	1.5245	0.8836
CHEEC, lag 10			77.4	0.6751	1.4734	0.8540
CHEEC, lag 15			77.6	0.6474	1.4510	0.8242
CHEEC, lag 20			77.8	0.8800	--	--
Logistic	ln(CHEEC)	$P(LPT) = 1/[1 + \exp(-a - b * \ln(CHEEC))]$	75.5	0.6537	--	--
CHEEC, lag 5			75.2	0.5454	0.2281	0.0601
CHEEC, lag 10			74.6	0.5708	0.2028	0.0591
CHEEC, lag 15			74.7	0.6620	0.1686	0.0463
CHEEC, lag 20			75.4	0.8152	--	--
Probit model	CHEEC	$P(LPT) = \Phi(a + b * CHEEC)$	77.2	0.7698	--	--
CHEEC, lag 5			77.0	0.7146	1.3773	0.8481
CHEEC, lag 10			77.0	0.6864	1.3336	0.8048
CHEEC, lag 15			77.2	0.6645	1.3148	0.7776
CHEEC, lag 20			77.4	0.8884	--	--
Probit model	ln(CHEEC)	$P(LPT) = \Phi(a + b * \ln(CHEEC))$	76.0	0.6041	--	--
CHEEC, lag 5			75.7	0.4967	0.2066	0.0502
CHEEC, lag 10			75.2	0.5385	0.1843	0.0496
CHEEC, lag 15			75.0	0.6166	0.1544	0.0441
CHEEC, lag 20			75.7	0.7945	--	--
3-parameter log-logistic	ln(CHEEC)	$P(LPT) = bkg + (1 - bkg)/[1 + \exp(-a - b * \ln(CHEEC))]$	74.9	0.7030	--	--
CHEEC, lag 5			74.6	0.4894	0.3096	0.0979
CHEEC, lag 10			74.1	0.5853	0.2696	0.0888
CHEEC, lag 15			74.3	0.7238	0.2193	0.0693
CHEEC, lag 20			75.2	0.8277	--	--

5

**Table 5-4. Candidate models for association between cumulative Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure in the Marysville sub-cohort and localized pleural thickening (continued)**

Model	Exposure Metric	Form*	AIC	Hosmer-Lemeshow GOF <i>p</i> -value	BMC	BMCL
Dichotomous Hill <sup>b</sup>	ln(CHEEC)	$P(LPT) = bkg + (Plateau - bkg) * CHEEC^b / [exp(-a) + CHEEC^b]$	76.9	0.6040	--	--
CHEEC, lag 5			76.5	0.3598	0.3083	0.1015
CHEEC, lag 10			76.0	0.4244	0.2640	0.0923
CHEEC, lag 15			76.2	0.6659	0.2112	0.0724
CHEEC, lag 20			77.2	0.8277	--	--
Michaelis-Menten <sup>c</sup>	ln(CHEEC)	$P(LPT) = bkg + (Plateau - bkg) * CHEEC / [exp(-a) + CHEEC]$	74.9	0.5243	--	--
CHEEC, lag 5			74.5	0.3351	0.3096	0.1352
<b>CHEEC, lag 10<sup>d</sup></b>			<b>74.0</b>	<b>0.4163</b>	<b>0.2642</b>	<b>0.1177</b>
CHEEC, lag 15			74.3	0.5664	0.2097	0.0898
CHEEC, lag 20			76.0	0.5610	--	--

<sup>a</sup>bkg indicates background rate, fixed at 1%.

<sup>b</sup>For statistical modeling, the equivalent model form was used:  $P(PT) = bkg + (Plateau - bkg) / [1 + exp(-a - b * ln(CHEEC))]$ .

<sup>c</sup>For statistical modeling, the equivalent model form was used:  $P(PT) = bkg + (Plateau - bkg) / [1 + exp(-a - ln(CHEEC))]$ .

<sup>d</sup>Parameter estimates for the best-fitting models are as follows:

intercept = -0.1801 (SE = 1.0178), plateau = 0.5577 (SE = 0.3568, *p*-value = 0.1207).

The range was relatively narrow among these similarly fitting models (BMCLs ranging from 0.0441 to 0.1352), with the lowest BMCL ~2.7 times lower than the BMCL for the Michaelis-Menten model, with exposure lagged by 10 years.

The potential confounding effect of covariates was reexamined in the best-fitting model.

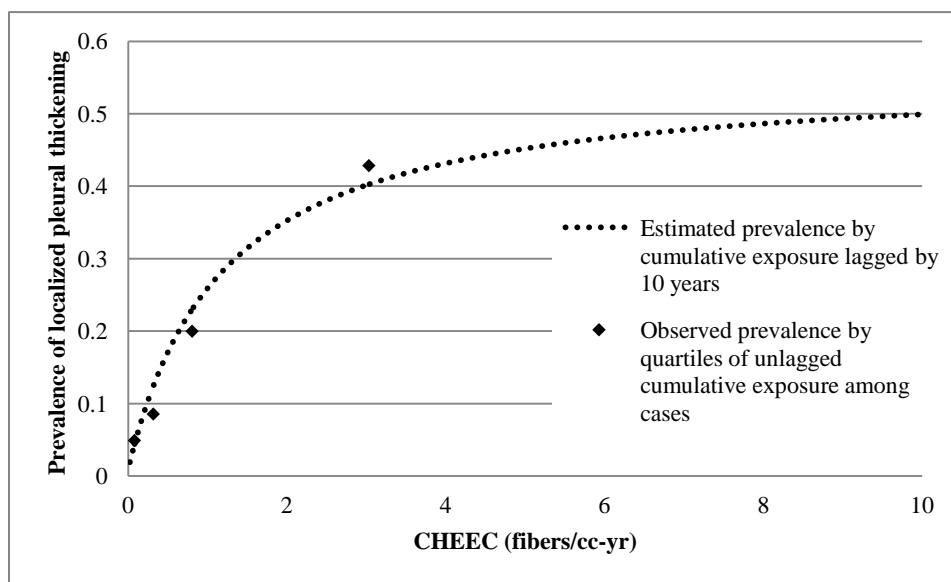
As in the initial assessment, after controlling for the effect of exposure (CHEEC, lagged by 10 years), there was no association between risk of LPT and TSFE (*p*-value = 0.997), age at X-ray (*p*-value = 0.87), gender (*p*-value = 0.55) or BMI (*p*-value = 0.38), and inclusion of each of these covariates increased the AIC (with the exception of BMI, due to missing information for some individuals). The variable representing smoking history did not meet the alpha = 0.05 criterion for statistical significance (*p*-value = 0.08), although inclusion of this variable decreased the AIC from 74.0 in the best-fitting model, to 72.3. Smoking was not considered further in the

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 derivation of the RfC due to the lack of statistical significance at the alpha = 0.05 level.  
2 However, because inclusion of the smoking variable did improve model fit, it is investigated  
3 further as a sensitivity analysis (see Section 5.3.6 and Appendix E).

4 The Michaelis-Menten model using the 10-year lagged exposure had a  $p$ -value for fit of  
5 0.42, an AIC value of 74.0, and an estimated intercept =  $-0.1801$  (SE = 1.0178) and plateau of  
6 0.5577 (SE = 0.3568) (see Figure 5-2). This model yielded a  $BMC_{10}$  of 0.2642 fibers/cc-year,  
7 and corresponding  $BMCL_{10}$  of 0.1177 fibers/cc-year for a 10% increase in prevalence of  
8 localized pleural thickening. This  $BMCL_{10}$  of 0.1177 fibers/cc-year is the preferred POD  
9 estimate to support development of an RfC for Libby Amphibole asbestos.

10  
11



12

13 **Figure 5-2. Graph of observed and estimated prevalence of localized pleural**  
14 **thickening calculated using the Michaelis-Menten model with 10-year lagged**  
15 **exposure.**

16  
17

#### 18 **5.2.4. RfC Derivation—Including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs)**

19 Among the available studies that could provide exposure-response data for the  
20 relationship between Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure and risk of localized pleural  
21 thickening (LPT), consideration of study attributes led to the selection of a study of the  
22 Marysville, OH worker cohort as the primary data set for RfC derivation ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)) (see  
23 Section 5.2.1). An updated job-exposure matrix is available for this follow-up of the original

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 cohort described by Lockey et al. (1984). The updated job-exposure matrix provides a more  
2 refined understanding of exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos throughout plant operation (see  
3 Section 5.2.3.1 and Appendix F). However, due to remaining uncertainties in exposures prior to  
4 1972, EPA elected to model a sub-cohort of plant employees that consisted of individuals who  
5 began their employment in 1972 or later (see Section 5.2.3.2). It is acknowledged that although  
6 this provides a sub-cohort with less potential for exposure misclassification, there is reduced  
7 power due to fewer individuals and fewer observed cases. Therefore, EPA provides a supporting  
8 analysis using the combined results for the Marysville plant workers as reported in both the  
9 original study and in the update (Rohs et al., 2008; Lockey et al., 1984)] (Section 5.2.5).

10 LPT is an irreversible pathological change associated with constricting chest pain,  
11 dyspnea, and decreased pulmonary function and, therefore, it is selected as the critical effect in  
12 the sub-cohort. The Michaelis-Menten model, with a 10-year lag for exposure, provided the best  
13 model fit for the sub-cohort data (AIC = 74.0, see Table 5-4). Using a 10% BMR for LPT, a  
14 BMC of 0.2642, and a BMCL<sub>10</sub> of 0.1177 (fibers/cc)-years were calculated (see Table 5-4). As  
15 this POD is in units of cumulative exposure, and the RfC is given in continuous lifetime  
16 exposure, the POD was adjusted to 70 years of exposure, lagged by 10 years (nonoccupational,  
17 lifetime exposure). Thus the adjusted lifetime BMCL<sub>10</sub> is  $1.96 \times 10^{-3}$  fibers/cc (as derived  
18 below), and is the POD for RfC derivation.

19  
20  
21 Lifetime-BMCL<sub>10</sub> = BMCL<sub>10</sub> ÷ (lifetime exposure duration)  
22 = [0.1177 (fibers/cc) × year] ÷ [70 - 10 years]  
23 =  $1.96 \times 10^{-3}$  fibers/cc  
24  
25

26 Following EPA practices and guidance (U.S. EPA, 2002, 1994b), application of the  
27 following uncertainty factors was evaluated resulting in a composite UF of 100.

- 28  
29  
30 • An interspecies uncertainty factor, UF<sub>A</sub>, of 1 is applied for extrapolation from animals  
31 to humans because the critical effect used as the basis for the RfC was observed in  
32 humans.

- 1           • An intraspecies uncertainty factor,  $UF_H$ , of 10 was applied to account for human  
2           variability and potentially susceptible individuals in the absence of quantitative  
3           information to assess the toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics of Libby Amphibole  
4           asbestos in humans. Only adults sufficiently healthy for full-time employment were  
5           included in the principal study and the study population was primarily male.
- 6           • A LOAEL to NOAEL uncertainty factor,  $UF_L$ , of 1 was applied because the current  
7           approach is to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for  
8           BMC modeling. In this case, a BMR of 10% extra risk was considered to be  
9           minimally biologically significant.
- 10          • A subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty factor,  $UF_S$ , of 1 was applied because the  
11          selected POD is from a study population including chronic exposure ([Rohs et al.,  
12          2008](#)). The average employment duration for the sub-cohort corresponding for the  
13          RfC derivation is 18.7 years (SD = 8.6; range = 0.3–29.0).
- 14          • A database uncertainty factor,  $UF_D$ , of 10 was applied to account for database  
15          deficiencies in the available literature for the health effects of Libby Amphibole  
16          asbestos. Although there is a large database for asbestos in general, only three study  
17          populations exist for Libby Amphibole asbestos specifically: the Marysville, OH  
18          worker cohort, the Libby worker cohort and the ATSDR community screening (which  
19          includes some Libby worker cohort participants). Limitations of these studies are  
20          described below.
- 21          1. Evidence exists for an association between exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos  
22          and other noncancer health effects with no exposure-response information.  
23          Without additional data, it is unknown if a lower POD or RfC would be derived  
24          for these effects.
- 25                  a. Two studies have found a possible increased prevalence of autoimmune  
26                  disease and biological markers for autoimmune disease in Libby residents  
27                  ([Noonan et al., 2006](#); [Pfau et al., 2005](#)), although these studies do not  
28                  indicate whether the autoimmune effects would be observed at exposures  
29                  lower than that observed for localized pleural thickening. Subsequent  
30                  animal studies have indicated that exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos  
31                  does induce auto-antibodies in mice ([Blake et al., 2008](#)).<sup>33</sup>
- 32                  b. A mortality analysis for the Libby worker cohort also found associations  
33                  between occupational exposures to Libby Amphibole asbestos and  
34                  mortality due to cardiovascular disease ([Larson et al., 2010b](#)).

---

<sup>33</sup>It is unknown if autoimmune effects are secondary to the chronic inflammatory response expected from exposure to mineral fibers. However, one study of individuals in a community exposed to tremolite found changes in immune parameters in exposed individuals without localized pleural thickening, and that additional immune markers, including autoantibodies, increased in individuals with localized pleural thickening ([Zerva et al., 1989](#)).

1 c. Deficits in pulmonary function have been documented in those exposed to  
2 Libby Amphibole asbestos occupationally or in the community. However,  
3 exposure data are lacking to define an exposure response relationship on  
4 this sensitive endpoint ([Weill et al., 2011](#); [Whitehouse, 2004](#)).

5 2. There are no data in laboratory animals or humans on general systemic effects for  
6 Libby Amphibole asbestos. However, it is known that inhaled asbestos fibers  
7 migrate out of the lung and into other tissues (see Section 3.1), lending  
8 uncertainty to any assumptions that other effects would not be expected.

9 3. Although data do exist to define an exposure-response relationship for  
10 radiographic abnormalities in the Marysville, OH worker cohort, these data are  
11 limited by the dates of the available radiographs. The data for the sub-cohort of  
12 workers exposed post-1972 allowed for assessing prevalence of LPT up to  
13 approximately 30 years after first exposure (Mean = 28.2 years,  
14 range = 23.2–32.7 years). However, there is evidence to indicate that the  
15 prevalence of pleural plaques and pleural thickening in general is likely to  
16 continue to increase more than 30 years after first exposure ([Paris et al., 2009](#);  
17 [Paris et al., 2008](#); [Jakobsson et al., 1995](#); [Hillerdal, 1994](#); [Ehrlich et al., 1992](#);  
18 [Järholm, 1992](#); [Lilis et al., 1991](#); [Merchant, 1990](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)). As  
19 the RfC is intended for a lifetime of exposure, and pleural thickening is known to  
20 progress across the lifetime (even with less-than-lifetime exposures), the lack of  
21 health data assessed at end of lifetime is a data gap.

22  
23  
24 The derivation of the RfC from the morbidity studies of the Marysville, OH worker  
25 cohort [i.e., Rohs et al. ([2008](#))] was calculated from a POD, lifetime-BMCL<sub>10</sub> of  $1.96 \times 10^{-3}$   
26 fibers/cc for localized pleural thickening, (adjusted to 70 years of exposure, lagged by 10 years  
27 (nonoccupational, lifetime exposure), and dividing by a composite uncertainty factor (UF) of  
28 100.

29 As derived below, the chronic RfC is  $2 \times 10^{-5}$  fibers/cc for Libby Amphibole asbestos  
30 and was calculated by dividing the lifetime-POD by a total UF of 100:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Chronic RfC} &= \text{Lifetime-BMCL}_{10} \div \text{UF} \\ &= 1.96 \times 10^{-3} \text{ fibers/cc} \div 100 \\ &= 1.96 \times 10^{-5} \text{ fibers/cc, rounded to } 2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ fibers/cc} \end{aligned}$$

### 5.2.5. Alternative Analyses of the Full Marysville Cohort

Modeling of the full cohort was also conducted utilizing the full data set for localized pleural thickening from the Marysville cohort. Since the full cohort includes data combined from Lockey et al. (1984) and Rohs et al. (2008), there were individuals who had more than one observation. As described in Section 5.2.3.2, for those workers X-rayed in both 1980 (Lockey et al., 1984) and 2004–2005 (Rohs et al., 2008), one of the observations was excluded so that there are no repeat observations for individual workers in the data used for the modeling.

Time from first exposure to X-ray (the variable  $T$ , in this model) is an important variable in understanding the full Marysville data set, as can be seen by the much higher prevalence of localized pleural thickening in the 2000s compared to the 1980 assessment, an increase which cannot be fully explained by the increases in cumulative exposure occurring with continued exposure. Consequently, in looking at the full cohort,  $T$  is a strong predictor of localized pleural thickening. Study  $T$ -values are measures of the time from first exposure to the event that an X-ray was taken that detected an abnormality. As such, these values in themselves are not measures of biological latency—an abnormality may be present for some time before the event that an X-ray is taken. Given the occurrence of higher exposures in earlier years in this study, higher  $T$ -values correspond to individuals who likely experienced the early higher intensity exposures. This may lead to some uncertainty in the estimated models because uncertainty in the estimated exposures can influence the apparent relationship between  $T$  and lesion prevalence. A similar approach as described in Section 5.2.3.3.1 was used to evaluate candidate models for the full cohort. Details are provided in Appendix E. However, as time from first exposure ( $T$ ) was an important covariate for these analyses, further efforts were needed to develop a model incorporating  $T$  along with cumulative exposure. The logistic and probit models including CHEEC as a continuous exposure had inadequate model fit as evaluated using the Hosmer-Lemeshow test ( $p$ -values of 0.003 for both) and so were not considered for further analysis. The remaining candidate models (logistic and probit with the natural logarithm of CHEEC, 3-parameter log-logistic, dichotomous Hill, and dichotomous Michaelis-Menten) had adequate fit. Among these models, the AIC values ranged from 327.9 (Michaelis-Menten) to 346.8 (logistic with the natural logarithm of CHEEC) (see Appendix E). Based on these results, the Michaelis-Menten model was selected for further evaluation, and different

1 approaches were investigated to represent  $T$  along with cumulative exposure to Libby Amphibole  
2 asbestos using this model form.

3 The approach taken to incorporate  $T$  was through modification of the plateau term in the  
4 Michaelis-Menten model to allow the plateau for the exposure-response relationship to change  
5 for different values of  $T$ . After investigating various forms for the plateau (described in  
6 Appendix E), the plateau term used took the form: Plateau = Background + (1-background)  $\times$   
7  $\Phi(T|m,s)$ , where  $\Phi(T|m,s)$  represents the cumulative normal probability distribution function.  
8 Different exposure lags were then investigated for this model—as seen for the sub-cohort, the  
9 AIC values were quite similar for lags of 0–15 years (AICs ranging from 277.72 to 278.04).  
10 However, the 20-year lagged exposure had an increased AIC of 280.60 and was not judged an  
11 appropriate choice. In order to estimate a  $BMC_{10}$  and corresponding  $BMCL_{10}$  for this model  
12 form, a fixed value of  $T$  must be specified.

13 To facilitate comparison of the results of the two models, the Cumulative Normal  
14 Michaelis-Menten model was run with the variables consistent with the sub-cohort hired in 1972  
15 or later (see Section 5.2.3.3.1). A value of  $T = 30$  years and a lag time of 10 years were used.  
16 For the sub-cohort, the mean time from first exposure was 28 years. For the Cumulative Normal  
17 Michaelis-Menten model, the  $BMC_{10}$  was 0.1477 fibers/cc-year, and the  $BMCL_{10}$  was  
18 0.0580 fibers/cc-year. These values are generally similar to the results from the sub-cohort for  
19 those hired in 1972 or later using the Michaelis-Menten model ( $BMC_{10}$  and  $BMCL_{10}$  of 0.2642  
20 and 0.1177 fibers/cc-year, respectively).

21 One alternative analysis using the full cohort model, with a TSFE value of  $T = 40$  years  
22 was conducted. A  $BMCL_{10}$  of 0.0136 fibers/cc-year was calculated with the Cumulative Normal  
23 Michaelis-Menten model. The  $BMCL_{10}$  with  $T = 40$  years is used because it is near the upper  
24 end of the range of  $T$  values available in the data set ( $T_{max} = 47.375$  years). This POD combined  
25 with a lag time of 5 years [used because Larson et al. (2010a) showed that discrete pleural  
26 thickening could be observed much earlier than previously thought] and a total UF of 100 was  
27 used to derive an alternative RfC of  $3.8 \times 10^{-6}$  fibers/cc, or rounding to one significant digit,  
28  $4 \times 10^{-6}$  fibers/cc. See Appendix E for details. This alternative RfC is a factor of 5 lower than  
29 the RfC derived from the sub-cohort. This alternative RfC is an order of magnitude lower  
30 compared to both the preferred sub-cohort analysis and the full cohort analysis, with a fixed  $T$  of  
31 30 years.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 Another alternative analysis is based on projection of risks using the full cohort model for  
2 a “lifetime” time from first exposure of 70 years. Note that none of the workers had a  
3  $T > 50$  years; therefore, this modeling represents a mathematical extrapolation beyond available  
4 data. A  $BMCL_{10}$  of 0.0042 fibers/cc-year was calculated using the Cumulative Normal  
5 Michaelis-Menten model. This POD combined with a lag time of 5 years and a total UF  
6 of 30 was used to derive an alternative RfC of  $2.1 \times 10^{-6}$  fibers/cc, or rounding to one significant  
7 digit,  $2 \times 10^{-6}$  fibers/cc. See Appendix E for details.

8 Each of the candidate PODs (analyses from both the sub-cohort and full cohort) has  
9 strengths and weaknesses. A major strength of the preferred analysis (Marysville sub-cohort) is  
10 that by limiting the data set to those individuals hired in 1972 or later, the exposure  
11 reconstruction relies only on data supported by industrial hygiene measurements in the facility.  
12 The exposures were also lower after 1972 as compared to previous years. However, this  
13 approach reduces the number of individuals in the data set from 434 to 119 and reduces the  
14 number of cases from 61 to 12. In addition, this approach narrows the range in the time from  
15 first exposure to 23.15–32.65 years (see Table 5-3). The analyses of the full cohort have the  
16 strength of using all of the data available on the Marysville cohort and of using a model that  
17 incorporates both cumulative exposure and time from first exposure as relevant explanatory  
18 variables. One weakness of the full cohort analyses is that the exposure reconstruction relies on  
19 estimates of the exposure conditions in the Marysville facility before industrial hygiene data  
20 were available in 1972.

#### 21 22 **5.2.6. Previous Reference Concentration (RfC) Derivation**

23 There is no previous RfC derivation for Libby Amphibole asbestos.  
24

### 25 **5.3. UNCERTAINTIES IN THE INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION** 26 **(RfC)**

#### 27 **5.3.1. Uncertainty in the Exposure Reconstruction**

28 As in all epidemiologic studies, there are uncertainties in the exposure reconstruction. In  
29 this case, there is some uncertainty in the employment history, and some individuals had  
30 extensive overtime work. Employment history was self-reported during interviews with each  
31 individual for the original study ([Lockey et al., 1984](#)), and errors in this process could affect

1 assigned Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure estimates. As stated previously, fiber  
2 measurements started in the Marysville plant in 1972; exposures prior to this time were estimated  
3 by University of Cincinnati scientists, based on focus group interviews with 15 long-term former  
4 workers and the times when engineering changes were made to control dust in the facility (see  
5 Appendix F). Exposure estimates for the period prior to 1972, can, thus, be considered as  
6 semiquantitative rather than directly based on industrial hygiene data. The University of  
7 Cincinnati analysis assumed that early exposure levels in the plant are twice those measured in  
8 1972 (see Appendix F). The greater uncertainty of the pre-1972 exposure estimates led to EPA's  
9 decision to focus the analysis on the post-1972 group of workers rather than the full cohort.  
10 Although it is generally true that the use of more data is an advantage for statistical analyses  
11 because it allows for the computation of more statistically precise effect estimates, this increased  
12 precision may be offset by a negative impact on the accuracy of the effect estimate if an increase  
13 in sample size is accompanied by greater exposure misclassification or other biases.

14 While the uncertainties related to a lack of quantitative measurements are not relevant to  
15 the sub-cohort analysis, it is important to recognize that exposure assessment post-1972 also has  
16 some limitations. The main sources of uncertainty are incomplete exposure measurements for  
17 some of the occupations/tasks before industrial hygiene improvements that started about 1973 or  
18 1974 and continued throughout the 1970s (see Appendix F, Figure F-1).

19 There is uncertainty when the Libby ore was first used in the facility. Company records  
20 indicated that the date was between 1957 and 1960, and the University of Cincinnati used the  
21 best-available information from focus group interviews to assign the first usage of Libby ore in  
22 1959 (see Appendix F). There is also uncertainty in the data regarding asbestos content in other  
23 ore sources before and after Libby ore use. In 1957 and 1958, only ore from South Carolina was  
24 used. From 1959 to 1971, ores from Libby and South Carolina were used. From 1972 to 1980,  
25 ores from Libby, South Carolina, South Africa, and Virginia were used with Libby being the  
26 major source. Libby ore was not used in the facility after 1980. However, industrial hygiene  
27 measurements collected after 1980 showed low levels of fibers in the facility. PCM analysis  
28 does not determine the mineral/chemical make-up of the fiber, and, thus, cannot distinguish  
29 between different kinds of asbestos.

30 As reported in Appendix C, the EPA analysis of bulk ores from Virginia and South  
31 Africa showed the presence of only a few or no Amphibole asbestos fibers; EPA could not obtain

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 a sample of ore from South Carolina. However, the South Carolina ore is known to contain  
2 fibers [see Appendix F; U.S. EPA ([2000b](#)); McDonald et al. ([1988](#))]. Using the industrial  
3 hygiene data, the University of Cincinnati estimated that the fiber content of the South Carolina  
4 ore was about 10% of that of the Libby ore (see Appendix F). This result is consistent with data  
5 comparing South Carolina and Libby ores from samples tested in 1982 ([U.S. EPA, 2000b](#)). EPA  
6 believes that the overwhelming exposure to fibers in the Marysville facility is from the Libby  
7 ore. Therefore, EPA has attributed all of the adverse health effects to exposure to fibers from  
8 Libby ore from 1957 to 1980 and from the post-1980 exposure. However, because the  
9 concentration of fibers in the workplace was near background after 1980, the post-1980 time  
10 period makes only a small contribution to an individual's cumulative exposure.

11 There was potential coexposure to other chemicals in the Marysville facility (see  
12 Section 4.1.3). These other chemicals were used after expansion of vermiculite ore in another  
13 area of the facility. Industrial hygiene data showed very low levels of fibers in the areas where  
14 the additional chemicals were added to the expanded vermiculite. In addition, none of these  
15 chemicals are volatile. The most likely route of exposure to these chemicals is through dermal  
16 contact. It is unlikely that any coexposure to these particular chemicals would alter the  
17 exposure-response relationship of Libby Amphibole asbestos in the respiratory system (see  
18 Sections 4.1.3 and 5.3.1).

19 The University of Cincinnati Research Team assumed that there was no exposure to  
20 Libby Amphibole asbestos outside of the workplace. The interviews with the Marysville  
21 workers revealed that about 10% of the workers reported bringing raw vermiculite home. These  
22 interviews also revealed that changing to street clothes from work-supplied coveralls was  
23 standard practice at the end of the shift, and approximately 64% of the workers showered before  
24 leaving the workplace. For these workers, it is likely that additional exposure outside the  
25 workplace was minimal. However, for the remainder of the workers, it is reasonable to assume  
26 that additional exposure could have occurred at home. Additional data collected by the  
27 University of Cincinnati Research Team document that no increased prevalence of pleural or  
28 parenchymal change consistent with asbestos exposure has been observed in household contacts  
29 of the workers from the Marysville facility (J. Lockey, University of Cincinnati, personal  
30 communication to Robert Benson, U.S. EPA, 2011).

### 5.3.2. Uncertainty in the Radiographic Assessment of Localized Pleural Thickening

The use of conventional radiographs to diagnose pleural thickening has several limitations. The localized thickening must be of sufficient size and thickness to be viewed on the X-ray; small lesions may exist but not be reported. More severe and larger lesions are more reliably detected on radiographs. There are also potential interferences. Fat pads may be mistaken as pleural plaques as they generally occur against the ribcage in a similar location (Gilmartin, 1979); this is one source of uncertainty between readers. Although generally related to mineral fiber exposure, pleural plaques may also be a result of trauma to the chest, and pleural thickening may appear after an active TB infection. Often signs of trauma (e.g., fractured ribs) and radiographic signs of past TB infection can be seen and are noted by the reader. In these cases, LPT would not be diagnosed. There is a certain amount of subjectivity when viewing the X-rays determining which features are representative of pleural thickening and if signs of alternative etiology can be noted; thus, several certified readers are generally consulted, and a consensus of opinions determines the diagnosis. Regardless, there is still potential for outcome misclassification. For example, one of the workers in the Marysville cohort had a positive X-ray in the 1980 evaluation but a negative X-ray at the 2002–2005 evaluation (excluding this worker from the analysis did not change results). However, uncertainty in the presence or absence of localized pleural thickening in each individual is considered minimal due to the use of three highly qualified chest radiologists evaluating the radiographic films and the use of the majority vote of the readers for the diagnosis.

BMI was investigated as a potential explanatory variable because fat pads can sometimes be misdiagnosed as pleural thickening. BMI was not measured in the 1980 examination but was available for most participants of the 2000s examination. To address whether fat deposits may affect outcome classification, EPA considered the effect of adding BMI as a covariate in the model. However, BMI did not display an association with odds of localized pleural thickening in this population (see Appendix E). While these covariates were not associated with the risk of localized pleural thickening in the sub-cohort after adjusting for exposure, it was not possible to evaluate this relationship in the full cohort. In the general U.S. population, BMIs have increased between 1980 and the 2000s, so one cannot necessarily assume the relationships will be the same for the two examination periods.

### 5.3.3. Uncertainty Due to Time From First Exposure

There is some uncertainty associated with the length of follow-up of the Marysville cohort. The observed range of TSFE to X-ray in the full cohort is 0.4–47 years, and 23.2–32.7 years in the preferred sub-cohort (see Table 5-3). It is anticipated that the prevalence of localized pleural thickening in the study population—and in the post 1972 exposure cohort—may continue to show some increase with passage of time. In this case, the modeling approach may not accurately reflect the exposure-response relationship that would be seen with a longer follow-up time. However, a recent study by Larson et al. (2010a) examined serial radiographs conducted on a group of Libby vermiculite workers with pleural or parenchymal changes. They found that among those workers with localized pleural thickening, all cases were identified within 30 years, and that the median time from hire to the first detection of localized pleural thickening was 8.6 years. Albeit the retrospective evaluation of radiographs is a different and more sensitive procedure, these findings indicate that the range of follow-up time in the Marysville sub-cohort is likely sufficient to support the exposure-response modeling developed in this current assessment. Note that the likelihood that prevalence of localized pleural thickening may further increase beyond 30 years after first exposure is a principal rationale cited for the selection of a database UF of 10 in this current assessment.

### 5.3.4. Uncertainty in Background Rate of Localized Pleural Thickening

In the derivation of the RfC, a background rate of 1% for localized pleural thickening was used. As discussed in Section 5.2.3.3, there is uncertainty in estimating the value of this parameter. However, in statistical modeling of the Marysville sub-cohort, potential uncertainty in the background rate of localized pleural thickening has little impact on the estimated POD. The best-fitting model (Michaelis-Menten with 10-year lagged exposure) was rerun, allowing the background rate to be estimated as a parameter rather than fixed, with a resulting estimated background rate of 3.12% (SE = 2.84%). Both the fixed and estimated values are in the range of estimates from previous studies described above, and the difference in the POD when the background rate is fixed at 1% versus when it is estimated is ~15% (0.1177 compared with 0.1349 fibers/cc-year, and it does not affect the proposed RfC (after rounding to one significant digit).

### 5.3.5. Uncertainty in Model Functional Form and Lagged Exposure

A number of model forms were explored in the initial stages of analysis (see Appendix E) before selecting the Michaelis-Menten model. In this application, the ratio of the BMC<sub>10</sub> to the BMCL<sub>10</sub> ( $0.2642 \div 0.1177 = 2.2$ ) was reasonable given the size of the available data set, indicating acceptable statistical precision in the BMC estimate. In addition, BMCs and BMCLs estimated from other candidate models for the post-1972 exposure sub-cohort were in a similar range to the selected model. Finally, the complementary analysis with the full cohort (utilizing a time from first exposure of 30 years, which was selected to be consistent with time since first exposure values within the sub-cohort) provided similar results to the sub-cohort analysis. A second model-based uncertainty is the choice of lag for cumulative exposure. The RfC derivation is based on the exposure lagged by 10 years, since this lag yielded the lowest AIC. However, if other lags (with similar AICs) are used, the difference in POD may fluctuate to be approximately 20% higher or approximately 55% lower. Thus, the choice of lag does not affect the proposed RfC (after rounding to one significant digit).

### 5.3.6. Uncertainty Due to Effect of Smoking

Smoking is an important variable to consider when evaluating respiratory health outcomes. Although data are mixed, a few studies suggest smoking may affect risk of developing pleural thickening or timing of pleural thickening development among persons exposed to asbestos. However, no studies were identified that assessed the relationship between LPT specifically and any measure of smoking status. Discrete pleural plaques as defined in earlier ILO classification systems have not been associated with smoking in asbestos-exposed workers ([Mastrangelo et al., 2009](#); [Paris et al., 2009](#); [Koskinen et al., 1998](#)), but there is evidence that small opacities (asbestosis) and diffuse pleural thickening may be associated with smoking in asbestos-exposed individuals.<sup>34</sup> As the current classification of LPT includes cases of diffuse

---

<sup>34</sup>Studies among populations exposed to general asbestos have reported mixed effects on the impact of smoking on risk of radiographic abnormalities; two studies reported a significant association between risk of all pleural thickening, including both pleural plaques and diffuse pleural thickening ([McMillan et al., 1980](#)), or any pleural abnormality ([Welch et al., 2007](#)) and smoking after controlling for some measure of asbestos exposure. A larger number of studies reported borderline—or possible—associations when examining risk of pleural changes ([Paris et al., 2008](#); [Dement et al., 2003](#); [Zitting et al., 1996](#); [Yano et al., 1993](#); [Lilis et al., 1991](#); [Baker et al., 1985](#)) or no association with smoking ([Soulat et al., 1999](#); [Neri et al., 1996](#); [Ehrlich et al., 1992](#); [Delclos et al., 1990](#); [Rosenstock et al., 1988](#)). Possible reasons for the different findings include varying quality of smoking information (some used

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 pleural thickening where the CPA is not involved, investigation of the potential for smoking to  
2 modify the effect of asbestos exposure on the prevalence of LPT is warranted.

3 Each of the four candidate studies considered for RfC derivation considered smoking in  
4 their analytic approach. In the Libby workers cohort, McDonald et al. ([1986b](#)) assessed pleural  
5 thickening of the chest wall (both discrete and diffuse regardless of CPA involvement) and found  
6 smoking status (current, former, or never smoker) was of borderline statistical significance  
7 ( $p = 0.10$ ) in a regression model, controlling for Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure and age.  
8 This is consistent with the broader asbestos literature, addressing all pleural thickening or all  
9 pleural abnormalities. Amandus et al. ([1987b](#)) evaluated radiographic abnormalities consistent  
10 with the current LPT designation; the authors took a different analytic approach to assess  
11 smoking effects, constructing separate models for the full cohort and restricting to current and  
12 former smokers. The parameter estimates were not significant for the two models, although the  
13 coefficients corresponding to Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure were slightly higher for the  
14 full cohort model.

15 In the Marysville workers cohort, smoking was characterized using pack-years in the  
16 original study ([Lockey et al., 1984](#)) and as ever/never smoking in the follow-up ([Rohs et al.,  
17 2008](#)). Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) reported that the pack-years variable was significantly associated  
18 with risk of all radiographic changes using discriminate analysis (any pleural thickening, small  
19 opacities, and blunting of the CPA) but did not present results for effect of smoking controlling  
20 for Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure. Rohs et al. ([2008](#)) did not find a difference in smoking  
21 prevalence among those with and without any radiographic changes but also did not report  
22 results controlling for Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure, or for LPT specifically.

23 Therefore, EPA explored the effect of smoking on the critical endpoint. In analyses for  
24 RfC derivation, the variable representing smoking history (ever smoker vs. never smoker) was of  
25 borderline significance in the best-fitting model ( $p = 0.08$ ) and improved model fit (see  
26 Appendix E). The limited sample size (only three cases were never smokers) and limited nature  
27 of the smoking information precluded use of the smoking variable for RfC derivation. However,  
28 the model including smoking was examined as a sensitivity analysis. In this analysis, BMCs and  
29 BMCLs estimated separately for smokers and nonsmokers differed by approximately sixfold,

---

categories of ever/never or former/current/never, while others used pack-years) and differences in the specific  
outcome studied.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 suggesting that smokers may be at a higher risk for LPT from exposure to Libby Amphibole  
2 asbestos than nonsmokers. Thus, an estimated BMCL for smokers would be lower than the POD  
3 used for RfC derivation (0.04 fibers/cc-year for smokers versus 0.12 fibers/cc-year for the entire  
4 sub-cohort). Conversely, a BMCL for nonsmokers would be slightly higher  
5 (0.25 fibers/cc-year). These sensitivity analyses indicate a need for further research on the effect  
6 of smoking in relation to LPT risk among asbestos-exposed populations.

### 8 **5.3.7. Sensitivity Analysis: Derivation of a POD for Lifetime Exposure From the** 9 **Cumulative Exposure Metric**

10 Exposure–response modeling for LPT in the Marysville sub-cohort used the cumulative  
11 exposure (CE) metric (represented as CHEEC, described in Section 5.2.2.1) providing a POD in  
12 fibers/cc-years. In order to derive an RfC in the units of continuous air concentration for a  
13 lifetime (i.e., fibers/cc), the POD from the CE metric was weighted across a lifetime exposure.  
14 Thus, the lifetime BMCL<sub>10</sub> is  $1.96 \times 10^{-3}$  (0.1177 fibers/cc-years ÷ 60 years<sup>35</sup>). This procedure is  
15 one way to account for the duration of exposure in the occupational study being less than  
16 lifetime. There is some uncertainty as to whether and how to take account for less-than-lifetime  
17 exposure in the occupational cohort. The cohort participants had a wide range of exposure  
18 durations, all of which are less than lifetime<sup>36</sup>. As there are other reasonable alternatives to  
19 derive a lifetime RfC, a sensitivity analysis was conducted to examine if RfC derivation was  
20 greatly impacted by the method chosen to convert the POD in units of cumulative exposure, to  
21 an air concentration for lifetime exposure.

22 Use of the CE metric adjusted based on ventilation rates and work schedule to a  
23 continuous air concentration is consistent with EPA guidance (represented as CHEEC in this  
24 assessment) ([U.S. EPA, 2002, 1994b](#)). Guidelines also recommend that if the human study is a  
25 less-than-lifetime study, additional adjustment may be needed, depending on the nature of the  
26 observed health effect for an RfC applicable to lifetime exposure ([U.S. EPA, 1994b](#)). Although  
27 cumulative exposure is often associated with asbestosis (small opacities) and DPT, many other  
28 studies have found pleural plaques are better predicted by other exposure metrics (e.g., average

---

<sup>35</sup>Because the best-fitting model had a 10-year lag, the lag is applied to the weighting across a lifetime as well. Sixty years represent lifetime exposure of 70 years; 70 years – 10 years for the lag in exposure.

<sup>36</sup>This is especially true for the RfC derived from the sub-cohort hired after 1972, which had a more limited range of employment duration (mean=18.7 years [SD=8.6]; range=0.3-29.0).



1 intensity, mean exposure, duration). The use of a measure of average exposure (averaged over  
2 the period of exposure) is consistent with previous studies (asbestos in general) that report  
3 associations of the prevalence of pleural plaques with mean or average asbestos exposure ([Paris  
4 et al., 2008](#); [Jakobsson et al., 1995](#); [Ehrlich et al., 1992](#)). The first alternative method was to  
5 weight the POD across duration of exposure in the sub-cohort, rather than a full lifetime. The  
6 second alternative is model the exposure-response relationship for LPT against average exposure  
7 (a measure of the cumulative exposure for each worker averaged over the individual worker's  
8 duration of work exposure).

9 The first sensitivity analysis is calculated by dividing the modeled POD for the  
10 sub-cohort (0.1177 fibers/cc-years [30-year BMCL<sub>10</sub>]) by the average employment duration for  
11 the sub-cohort of 18.7 years. Therefore, the POD expressed as the equivalent concentration for  
12 the mean worker exposure duration for the sub-cohort is  $6.3 \times 10^{-3}$  (fibers/cc, continuous air  
13 concentration) ( $[0.1177 \text{ fibers/cc-years}] \div 18.7 \text{ years}$ ).

14 For the second analysis, the average exposure was calculated for each participant  
15 ( $\text{AvgExp} = \text{CHEEH for each worker} \div \text{duration of exposure for each worker}$ ). The  
16 exposure-response relationship was defined using the best-fitting model for the sub-cohort  
17 (Michaelis-Menten). The average exposure metric also provided an adequate fit to the data for  
18 the preferred sub-cohort (Hosmer-Lemeshow GOF<sup>37</sup>;  $P = 0.72$ ) and provided a slightly better—  
19 but similar—fit to the CE metric [AIC = 72.2 versus 74.0). The Michaelis-Menten model  
20 provided a BMC of  $1.8 \times 10^{-2}$  fibers/cc, and a BMCL<sub>10</sub> of  $8.5 \times 10^{-3}$  fibers/cc for the average  
21 work-duration exposure metric. This BMCL<sub>10</sub> is about 4-fold higher than the lifetime-BMCL<sub>10</sub>  
22 above from the primary analysis ( $1.96 \times 10^{-3}$  fibers/cc).

23 The three methods provide PODs that vary by a factor of up to 4 ( $2.0 \times 10^{-3}$ ,  $6.1 \times 10^{-3}$ , or  
24  $8.5 \times 10^{-3}$  fibers/cc) when expressed as a continuous air concentration. The primary analysis  
25 assumes duration contributes to risk and thus calculates a concentration across a lifetime that  
26 would yield the POD CE. The second analysis is consistent with assuming duration contributes  
27 to risk but estimating the concentration only for the mean duration in the observed database. The

---

<sup>37</sup>General model fit was evaluated with the Hosmer-Lemeshow (2000) test (a form of the Pearson  $\chi^2$  goodness-of-fit [GOF] statistic). This is a goodness-of-fit test that compares observed and expected events. Observations are sorted in increasing order of estimated probability of the event occurring and then divided into ~10 groups; the test statistic is calculated as the Pearson  $\chi^2$  statistic of observed and expected frequencies in these groups.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 third analysis assumes duration does not contribute to risk and models the average work duration  
2 continuous exposure equivalent for each worker.

3 The difference comes in whether the critical study is considered of adequate duration to  
4 inform health effects from a lifetime exposure, or if further adjustment is needed across time.  
5 The primary analysis provides this adjustment to a full lifetime. This sensitivity analysis  
6 indicates that the approach taken to average the POD based on the CE metric (CHEEC) across a  
7 lifetime was a reasonable approach, as similar results are obtained using different approaches  
8 (i.e., within 4-fold).

### 10 **5.3.8. Sensitivity Analysis for Choice of Critical Effect and Selection of Benchmark** 11 **Response (BMR)**

12 The critical effect selected for RfC derivation is localized pleural thickening. Alternative  
13 endpoints were not modeled using the preferred sub-cohort due to small numbers—there were  
14 five cases of bilateral LPT, only one case of diffuse pleural thickening, and no individuals with  
15 interstitial changes. As a sensitivity analysis, these three alternative endpoints (along with all  
16 LPT) were modeled among all Marysville workers not previously exposed to other forms of  
17 asbestos, with X-rays performed in 2002–2005 ( $n = 250$ ). These analyses were performed using  
18 the Michaelis-Menten model with a background rate of 1% and unlagged CHEEC as the  
19 exposure metric. BMRs of 1, 5, and 10% were investigated (see Table 5-5). Use of the 10%  
20 BMR for these alternative endpoints allows for comparison with a POD based on the selected  
21 critical effect of LPT. In this larger cohort, the POD for a 10% increase in LPT was  
22 0.06 fibers/cc-years (in comparison with the POD derived from the sub-cohort and used in RfC  
23 derivation of 0.118 fibers/cc-years). Results for all pleural thickening (LPT and DPT) did not  
24 differ from results for LPT. Bilateral localized pleural thickening was included as a rough  
25 indication of increased severity within LPT, and as expected results in higher PODs at each  
26 BMR than LPT. The resulting BMCLs for DPT and small opacities (1.17 and 2.89  
27 fibers/cc-years, respectively, 10% BMR) are higher than the POD for LPT (0.06 fibers/cc-years).  
28 Thus, use of an alternative endpoint at the same BMR would provide a higher POD, and  
29 corresponding higher RfC.

30 However, a 10% BMR is not appropriate for more severe endpoints and BMCLs are  
31 calculated at 1 and 5% BMRs as well. If DPT is used as a critical effect, PODs of 0.081 and

**Table 5-5. Modeling of alternative endpoints in the Marysville worker cohort members examined in 2002–2005**

BMR	Parameter	Bilateral localized pleural thickening (n = 33) vs. no abnormalities (n = 181)	Diffuse pleural thickening (n = 10) vs. no abnormalities (n = 181)	Interstitial changes (n = 7) vs. no abnormalities (n = 181)
	AIC	164.6	64.1	45.9
	Alpha (SE)	0.2670 (0.5420)	-2.8434 (1.6617)	-4.0674 (0.5014)
	Plateau (SE)	0.4120 (0.0962)	0.6166 (0.6307)	1.0000 (--)
BMR = 1%	BMC	0.0193	0.2849	0.5899
	BMCL	0.0097	0.0814	0.2425
BMR = 5%	BMC	0.1075	1.5259	3.0739
	BMCL	0.0552	0.4728	1.3158
BMR = 10%	BMC	0.2501	3.3494	6.4894
	BMCL	0.1337	1.1715	2.8923

0.473 fibers/cc-years would be calculated for a 1% and 5% BMR, respectively. If small opacities are used as a critical effect, the PODs are higher at both a 1% and a 5% BMR (0.243 and 1.32, respectively). In summary, the use of more severe alternative endpoints (with appropriate BMRs) results in PODs higher than that estimated using the critical effect of LPT (0.06 fibers/cc-year, BMR 10%), and all are higher than the POD used in RfC derivation, with the exception of DPT at a 1% BMR (0.0814 fibers/cc-year). BMCLs for these more severe endpoints using a 1% BMR were within ~twofold of the preferred POD (0.0814 and 0.2425 fibers/cc-year for diffuse pleural thickening and interstitial changes, respectively). There is uncertainty associated with these estimates due to the inclusion of individuals hired before 1972, when no quantitative exposure measurements were available. Thus, a choice of alternative critical effects (even with lower BMRs) would not result in an RfC appreciably lower than the proposed RfC based on LPT and a 10% BMR.

## 5.4. CANCER EXPOSURE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENT

### 5.4.1. Overview of Methodological Approach

The objective of this human health assessment is to derive a cancer estimate for inhalation exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. The inhalation unit risk (IUR) is defined as an upper-bound excess lifetime cancer risk estimated to result from continuous exposure to an agent at a concentration of 1 µg/L in water, or 1 µg/m<sup>3</sup> in air. However, current health standards

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 for asbestos are given in fibers/cc of air as counted by PCM, since they are based on health  
2 effects observed in occupational cohorts and this is the standard for measuring fiber exposures in  
3 an occupational environment ([OSHA, 1994](#); [U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). Similarly, when examining the  
4 available health effects data for Libby Amphibole asbestos, the best available exposure metric at  
5 this time is fibers/cc counted by PCM (see Section 4.1.1.2). Therefore, for Libby Amphibole  
6 asbestos, the IUR represents the lifetime risk of mortality from either mesothelioma or lung  
7 cancer in the general U.S. population from chronic inhalation exposure to Libby Amphibole  
8 asbestos at a concentration of 1 fiber/cc of air.

9 IURs are based on human data when appropriate epidemiologic studies are available.  
10 The general approach to developing an IUR from human epidemiologic data is to quantitatively  
11 evaluate the exposure-response relationship (slope) for that agent to derive a specific estimate of  
12 its cancer potency in the studied population. For this current assessment, the first step was to  
13 identify the most appropriate data set available, which in this case can be used to quantitatively  
14 estimate the effects of Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure on cancer mortality. Once the  
15 relevant data describing a well-defined group of individuals along with their exposures and  
16 health outcomes were selected, an appropriate statistical model was selected that adequately fit  
17 the data, and then individual-level exposures were modeled using a variety of possible exposure  
18 metrics (see Section 5.4.2). The available epidemiologic data allowed for modeling of the  
19 effects of estimated ambient occupational exposures to Libby Amphibole asbestos on the  
20 observed cancer mortality risk in workers. Exposure-response modeling was conducted for each  
21 cancer mortality endpoint individually, and in some cases, the statistical model and the specific  
22 metric of exposure used for each cancer endpoint may have been different. For example, the  
23 exposure metric that best describes the exposure-response relationship for mortality from  
24 mesothelioma attributable to occupational exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos was found to  
25 be different from the exposure metric that best describes mortality from lung cancer (see  
26 Section 5.4.3). Potential covariates that may also be important predictors of cancer mortality are  
27 included in the statistical models. These models were then statistically evaluated to determine  
28 which exposure metric representing estimated ambient occupational exposures provided the best  
29 statistical fit to the epidemiologic data.

30 This cancer potency (slope) estimate derived from the epidemiologic data is then applied  
31 to the general U.S. population to determine the exposure level that would be expected to result

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 in 1% extra cancer mortality risk over a lifetime of continuous exposure. For epidemiologic  
2 studies, which may be based on larger numbers of individual observations, smaller response  
3 levels that are closer to the background response levels are considered appropriate. Extra risk is  
4 defined as equaling  $(R_x - R_o) \div (1 - R_o)$ , where  $R_x$  is the lifetime cancer mortality risk in the  
5 exposed population, and  $R_o$  is the lifetime cancer mortality risk in an unexposed population (i.e.,  
6 the background risk). For example, if the expected lifetime risk of lung-cancer mortality in the  
7 unexposed general U.S. population is 5%, then this human health assessment seeks to estimate  
8 the level of exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos that would be expected to result in a lifetime  
9 risk of lung-cancer mortality of 5.95%; this lifetime risk of mortality is equivalent to a 1% extra  
10 risk:  $(0.0595 - 0.05) \div (1 - 0.05) = 0.01$ . For mesothelioma mortality, an absolute risk of 1% was  
11 considered, rather than extra risk, for two reasons. First, because mesothelioma is very rare in  
12 the general population ([Hillerdal, 1983](#)), and second, because mesothelioma is almost  
13 exclusively caused by exposure to asbestos, including Libby Amphibole asbestos.

14 A life-table analysis (see Appendix G for details) was used to compute the 95% lower  
15 bound on the lifetime exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos that corresponds to a 1% extra risk  
16 of cancer mortality in the general U.S. population using age-specific mortality statistics and the  
17 exposure-response relationships for each cancer endpoint as estimated in the studied population.  
18 This lower bound on the level of exposure serves as the POD for extrapolation to lower  
19 exposures and for deriving the unit risk. Details of this analysis are presented in Section 5.4.5.  
20 A cancer-specific unit risk was obtained by dividing the extra risk (1%) by the POD. The  
21 cancer-specific unit risk estimates for mortality from either mesothelioma or lung cancer were  
22 then statistically combined to derive the final IUR (see Section 5.4.5.3). Uncertainties in this  
23 cancer assessment are described in detail in Section 5.4.6.

24

#### 25 **5.4.2. Choice of Study/Data—with Rationale and Justification**

26 This human health assessment is specific to Libby Amphibole asbestos. This current  
27 assessment does not seek to evaluate quantitative exposure-response data on cancer risks from  
28 studies of asbestos that did not originate in Libby, MT.

29 The available sources of data included the cohort of workers employed at the vermiculite  
30 mining and milling operation in and around Libby, MT. This cohort has been the subject of  
31 several epidemiologic analyses ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#);

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)) (and described in detail in Section 4.1).  
2 There have also been published reports on cases of mesothelioma in the Libby, MT area  
3 ([Whitehouse et al., 2008](#)) and mortality data published by the Agency for Toxic Substances and  
4 Disease Registry ([ATSDR, 2000](#)). However, published mortality data on Libby, MT residents  
5 ([Whitehouse et al., 2008](#); [ATSDR, 2000](#)) could not be used in exposure-response modeling due  
6 to lack of quantitative exposure data.

7 The other available cohort of workers exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos was from an  
8 Ohio vermiculite processing plant (see Section 4.1.3) ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)).  
9 Pleural changes were evaluated; however, no data were available pertaining to cancer incidence  
10 or mortality in the Ohio cohort. No other worker cohorts exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos  
11 with cancer incidence or mortality data were available.

12 The most appropriate available data set with quantitative exposure data for deriving  
13 quantitative cancer mortality risk estimates based on Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure in  
14 humans is the cohort of workers employed at the vermiculite mining and milling operation in and  
15 around Libby, MT (hereafter referred to as the Libby worker cohort). These data are considered  
16 the most appropriate to inform this human health assessment for several reasons: (1) these  
17 workers were directly exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos, (2) detailed work histories and  
18 job-specific exposure estimates are available to reconstruct estimates of each individual's  
19 occupational exposure experience, (3) the cohort is sufficiently large and has been followed for a  
20 sufficiently long period of time for cancer to develop (i.e., cancer incidence) and result in  
21 mortality, and (4) the broad range of exposure experiences in this cohort provided an  
22 information-rich data set, which allowed evaluation of several different metrics of exposure.  
23 Uncertainties in these data are discussed in Section 5.4.6.

#### 24 25 **5.4.2.1. Description of the Libby Worker Cohort**

26 The Libby worker cohort has been extensively studied. McDonald et al. published three  
27 studies on a subset of the cohort ([2004](#), [2002](#); [1986a](#)). Scientists from NIOSH conducted two  
28 epidemiologic investigations, resulting in several published reports on different subsets of the  
29 cohort ([Sullivan, 2007](#); [Amandus et al., 1988](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#)). Larson et al.  
30 ([2010b](#)) analyzed an ATSDR reconstruction of the Libby worker cohort from company records  
31 with exposure estimates obtained from NIOSH with mortality follow-up through 2006.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 Moolgavkar et al. (2010) reanalyzed the Sullivan (2007) data with mortality follow-up through  
2 2001 using a different statistical approach.

3 According to Sullivan (2007), nearly all of these study subjects were workers at the  
4 Libby, MT vermiculite mine, mill, and processing plant. Although the mine was several miles  
5 from Libby, MT, some of the study subjects worked in the town (see Section 4.1.1.1). Workers  
6 may have also been assigned jobs as truck drivers, or jobs working in the screening plant,  
7 railroad loading dock, expansion plants, or an office. Individuals' demographic and work history  
8 data were abstracted from company personnel and pay records. A database created by NIOSH in  
9 the 1980s contained demographic data and work history starting from September 1935, and vital  
10 status at the end of 1981 for 1,881 workers. NIOSH compared these data with company records  
11 on microfilm, and work history data were reabstracted to ensure data quality. One person was  
12 removed from the cohort because company records stated that he was hired but never worked  
13 (Sullivan, 2007). Nine workers with Social Security numbers listed in company records were  
14 excluded because demographic and work history data were not available, leaving 1,871 workers  
15 in the cohort available for epidemiologic analysis. Table 5-6 shows the demographic and  
16 exposure characteristics of this cohort.

17  
18 **Table 5-6. Demographic and exposure characteristics of the Libby worker**  
19 **cohort**  
20

Characteristic	All workers
Number of workers	1,871
Number of deaths from all causes	1,009
Number of deaths from mesothelioma	18
Number of deaths from lung cancer	111
Mean year of birth	1929
Mean year of hire	1959
Mean age at hire (years)	30.2
Mean person-years of follow-up (no lag)	35.9
Total person-years of follow-up (no lag)	67,101
Mean employment duration (years)	3.7
Mean cumulative exposure (fiber/cc-year)	96.0
Median cumulative exposure (fiber/cc-year)	9.8
Range of cumulative exposures (no lag) (fiber/cc-year) <sup>a</sup>	0–1722

21  
22 <sup>a</sup>According to the work histories and JEM, there were 26 workers who had zero exposure. These  
23 individuals (7 men and 19 women) all worked at the office downtown.

1 For the purposes of this current assessment, vital status follow-up was completed by  
2 NIOSH through 2006 using the National Death Index [NDI-Plus; Bilgrad ([1999](#))]. Workers  
3 known to be alive on or after January 1, 1979 (the date NDI began tracking deaths nationwide),  
4 but not found in the NDI search, were assumed to have been alive on December 31, 2006  
5 ([Sullivan, 2007](#)). Nearly 54% of workers in the cohort ( $n = 1,009$ ) had died by  
6 December 31, 2006. NIOSH researchers obtained death certificates from across the United  
7 States (while exposure occurred in and around Libby, deaths could have occurred elsewhere) for  
8 deaths prior to 1979 and coded to the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) revision in  
9 effect at the time of death by a single National Center for Health Statistics-trained nosologist.  
10 After 1979, ICD codes were obtained from the NDI-Plus. For workers known to be deceased,  
11 the underlying cause of death was determined from death certificates and coded to the ICD codes  
12 using the rubrics of the ICD revision in effect at the time of death [ICD-5 ([WHO, 1938](#)), ICD-6  
13 ([WHO, 1948](#)), ICD-7 ([WHO, 1957](#)), ICD-8 ([WHO, 1967](#)), ICD-9 ([WHO, 1977](#)), or ICD-10  
14 ([WHO, 1992](#))]

15 Basic demographic information on the occupational cohort members was largely  
16 complete. However, when data were missing, they were imputed by NIOSH based on the  
17 following assumptions regarding gender, race, and date of birth. Seven workers with unknown  
18 gender were assumed to be male because 96% of the workforce was male, and NIOSH review of  
19 names did not challenge that assumption ([Sullivan, 2007](#)). Workers of unknown race ( $n = 935$ )  
20 were assumed to be white because workers at this facility were known to be primarily white, and  
21 U.S. Census Bureau data indicate that 90–95% of the local population identify themselves as  
22 white ([Sullivan, 2007](#)). For four workers with unknown birth dates, date of birth was estimated  
23 by subtracting the mean age at hire for the cohort from the worker’s hire date. The potential  
24 impact of this imputation procedure on the analytic results is discussed in Section 5.4.6.

#### 25 26 **5.4.2.2. Description of Cancer Endpoints**

27 This human health assessment of Libby Amphibole asbestos focuses on two cancer  
28 endpoints: mesothelioma and lung cancer. The endpoint for both mesothelioma and lung cancer  
29 was mortality, not incidence. Incidence data are not available for the Libby worker cohort.  
30 However, there is evidence that other cancer endpoints may also be associated with exposure to  
31 asbestos. The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) concluded that there was

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 sufficient evidence in humans that other types of asbestos (chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite,  
2 tremolite, actinolite, and anthophyllite) were causally associated with mesothelioma and lung  
3 cancer, as well as cancer of the larynx and the ovary ([Straif et al., 2009](#)). Among the entire  
4 Libby worker cohort, only two deaths were found to be due to laryngeal cancer, and there were  
5 no deaths from ovarian cancer among the 84 female workers. The EPA did not evaluate these  
6 other outcomes as part of this current assessment. The limited number of female workers in this  
7 cohort is discussed later as a source of uncertainty in the derived estimates (see Section 5.4.6).

8 Mesothelioma did not have a distinct ICD code prior to introduction of the 10<sup>th</sup> revision  
9 (ICD-10), which was not implemented until 1999. Therefore, for deaths in the Libby worker  
10 cohort occurring from 1979 to 1998, death certificates were obtained if the NDI identified the  
11 death as being from one of the possible mesothelioma codes identified by Marsh et al. ([2001](#)), or  
12 from respiratory cancer, nonmalignant respiratory disease, digestive cancer, or unspecified  
13 cancer. Death certificates (1940–1998) were reviewed by the NIOSH principal investigator  
14 ([Sullivan, 2007](#)) to identify any mention of mesothelioma on the death certificate, as is the  
15 standard procedure for assessing mesothelioma mortality and as has been used in other analyses  
16 of Libby worker cohort mesothelioma mortality ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#)).  
17 In total, 18 mesothelioma deaths occurring from 1979 to 2006 were identified by NIOSH using  
18 these methods, which serve as the basis for this current assessment; 19 mesothelioma deaths  
19 were identified by Larson et al. ([2010b](#)) for the same cohort from death certificates for all causes  
20 of death rather than the more targeted set of causes identified by Marsh et al. ([2001](#)) or Sullivan  
21 ([2007](#)).

22 Whitehouse et al. ([2008](#)) identified four mesothelioma cases among workers that were  
23 not included in Sullivan ([2007](#)) with mortality follow-up through 2001; no other information was  
24 provided. Most likely, three mesothelioma cases from these four were accounted for during the  
25 update of the NIOSH cohort to 2006, which serves as the basis for this current assessment.  
26 Whitehouse et al. ([2008](#)) also provided detailed information on 11 residential cases, but this  
27 information could not be used in exposure-response analyses for this current assessment because  
28 there is no quantitative exposure information for these cases and no information defining or  
29 enumerating the population from which these cases arose.

30 Mortality records (and death certificates) may not always reflect the true cause of death  
31 for various reasons (e.g., misdiagnosis, improper recording on the death certificate, or miscoding

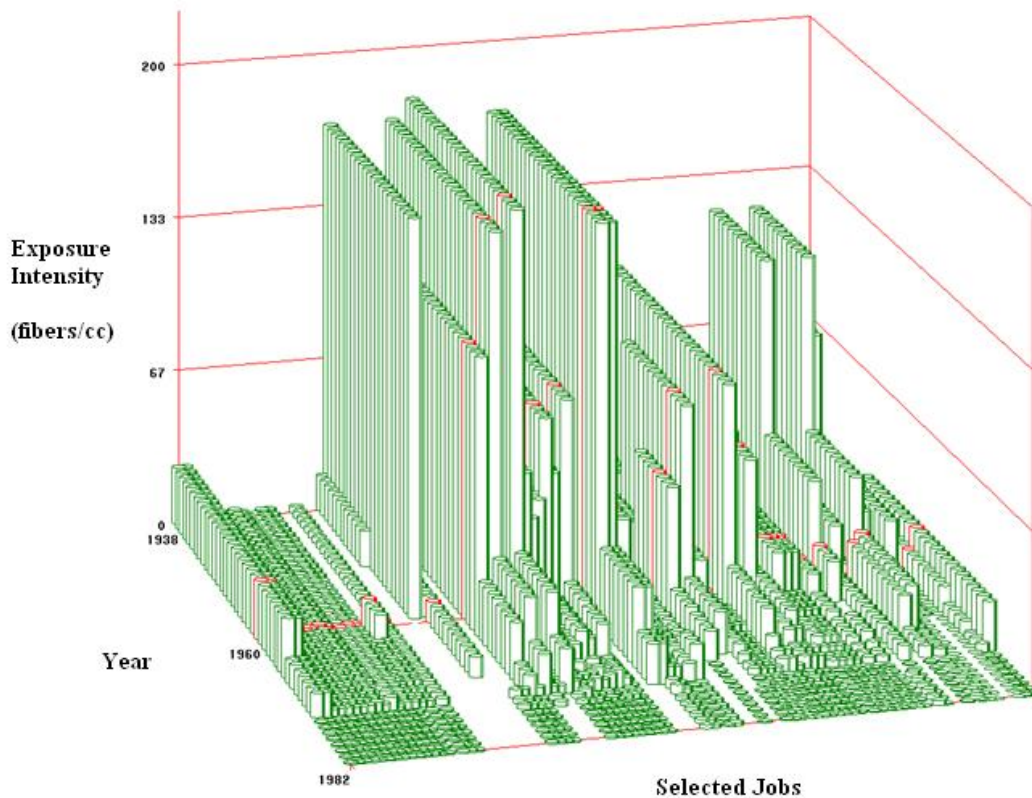
1 of the cause of death). For mesothelioma, the undercounting of cases (underascertainment) is a  
2 particular concern given the limitations of the ICD classification systems used prior to 1999  
3 [detection rates varied from 12% from ICD-9 codes alone to 83% from manual inspection of  
4 death certificates ([Davis et al., 1992](#))]; recent studies demonstrated that ICD-10 coding has  
5 detection rates similar to the latter rate above ([Camidge et al., 2006](#); [Pinheiro et al., 2004](#)). The  
6 appropriate procedure for pre-ICD-10 codes is not to use ICD codes alone but to manually  
7 inspect death certificates, as was done by Sullivan ([2007](#)). There is also evidence that the  
8 detection rate of peritoneal mesothelioma is much lower than pleural mesothelioma ([Selikoff and](#)  
9 [Seidman, 1992](#)). This current assessment has accounted for the impact of this  
10 underascertainment on the final IUR (see Section 5.4.5.1.1).

11 Lung-cancer mortality was based on the underlying cause of death identified by the ICD  
12 code on death certificates according to the ICD version in use at the time of death. Based on  
13 these different ICD codes, lung-cancer mortality included malignant neoplasms of the trachea,  
14 bronchus, and lung, and was identified by the following codes: ICD-5 code ‘047’ (excluding  
15 ‘47c, Cancer of unspecified respiratory organs’), ICD-6 codes ‘162’ or ‘163,’ ICD-7 codes ‘162’  
16 or ‘163’ (excluding ‘162.2, Cancer of the pleura’), ICD-8 and ICD-9 code ‘162’, and ICD-10  
17 codes ‘C33’ or ‘C34’. In all, there were 111 deaths, with an underlying cause attributed to lung  
18 cancer. All deaths after 1960 were coded as bronchus or lung because the ICD versions in use as  
19 that time distinguished malignant neoplasms of the trachea as distinct from bronchus and lung.  
20 Other investigators of this cohort have used different definitions of lung cancer or used different  
21 follow-up periods, as described in Section 4.1.1.2.2 (Description of Cohorts).

### 22 23 **5.4.2.3. Description of Libby Amphibole Asbestos Exposures**

24 The mining, milling, and processing operations at the mine and in and around Libby,  
25 conditions of exposure, and job-specific estimates of exposure intensity have been thoroughly  
26 described in Section 4.1 ([Sullivan, 2007](#); [Amandus et al., 1987a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)).  
27 Briefly, miners extracted vermiculite ore from an open-pit mine that operated on Zonolite  
28 Mountain outside the town of Libby, MT. The ore was processed in a dry mill (1935–1974)  
29 and/or two wet mills (1950–1974 and 1974–1990). The resulting concentrate was transported by  
30 railroad to processing plants around the United States where the vermiculite was expanded for  
31 use in loose-fill attic insulation, gardening, and other products (see Section 2.1).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1  
2 **Figure 5-3. Plot of the NIOSH job-exposure matrix for different job**  
3 **categories over time.** The height of each bar represents the intensity of exposure  
4 as an 8-hour TWA (fibers/cc) for a job in a particular year. Each row for  
5 “Selected Jobs” represents a specific job category.  
6  
7

8 EPA adopted the JEM developed and used by Sullivan (2007) (see Figure 5-3), which  
9 was, in turn, based on that used in the earlier NIOSH study for jobs through 1982 (Amandus et  
10 al., 1987a; Amandus and Wheeler, 1987). As discussed in more detail in Section 4.1, Amandus  
11 et al. (1987a) defined 25 location operations to which they assigned exposure intensity based on  
12 available information (see Table 5-7). A job category may have involved more than one location  
13 operation, and the 8-hour time-weighted average exposure (8-hour TWA) for each job category  
14 in the JEM was calculated from the exposure intensity and time spent at each location operation  
15 (Amandus et al., 1987a).  
16

17 For the later data in Table 5-7 from 1967 through 1982, over 4,000 air samples analyzed  
18 for fibers by PCM analysis were available to inform the exposure intensity for the 25 location  
operations (see Table 5-7). Therefore, the JEM for 1968–1982 is based on direct analytic

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**Table 5-7. Exposure intensity (fibers/cc) for each location operation from the beginning of operations through 1982 [Amandus et al. (1987a); Table VII]**

Location operation	Year									
	<50	50-59	60-63	64-67	68-70	71	72-74	75-76	77-79	80-82
Downtown office building	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bus ride	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	0	0	0
Mine office	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.5
Mine misc.	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	0.8	0.8	0.8
Mine—nondrilling	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Transfer point	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	0.6	0.6	0.6
Quality control lab	13.1	13.1	13.1	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Service area by mill	1.9	1.9	1.9	3.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	0.2	0.2	0.2
Dry mill	168.4	168.4	168.4	33.2	33.2	33.2	16.6	--	--	--
Dry mill sweeping	182.1	182.1	182.1	35.9	35.9	35.9	19	--	--	--
Old and new wet mill—millwright	--	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	0.6	0.6	0.6
Old wet mill—nonmillwright	--	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	--	--	--
New wet mill—nonmillwright	--	--	--	--	--	--	3.2	2.0	0.8	0.8
Skip area	88.3	88.3	88.3	17.4	17.4	17.4	4.8	0.6	0.6	0.6
Concentrate hauling	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	0.4	0.4	0.4
River station binside	21.2	21.2	21.2	21.2	21.2	21.2	21.2	0.7	0.7	0.7
River conveyor tunnel	112.5	112.5	112.5	112.5	112.5	112.5	112.5	0.3	0.3	0.3
River office binside	10.6	10.6	10.6	10.6	10.6	10.6	10.6	0.2	0.2	0.2
Verxite plant	22.6	22.6	2.8	2.8	2.8	--	--	--	--	--
Bagging plant	12.9	12.9	12.9	12.9	12.9	12.9	4.3	1.2	1.2	1.2
Tails belt	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.3	0.7	0.7	0.7

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

**Table 5-7. Exposure intensity (fibers/cc) for each location operation from the beginning of operations through 1982 (continued)**

Location operation		Year									
		<50	50-59	60-63	64-67	68-70	71	72-74	75-76	77-79	80-82
Screen plant		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.5	0.5	0.5
Drilling	High	23	23	23	23	9.2	9.2	9.2	0.6	0.6	0.6
	Low	6.7	6.7	6.7	6.7	6.7	9.2	9.2	0.6	0.6	0.6
Ore loading	High	82.5	27.7	10.7	10.7	3.2	3.2	3.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
	Low	24	15	9	9	3.2	3.2	3.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
River dock	High	116.9	42.5	17	17	17	5.1	5.1	0.5	0.5	0.5
	Low	38	19	6.4	6.4	5.1	5.1	5.1	0.5	0.5	0.5
Bagging plant	High	12.9	12.9	12.9	12.9	12.9	12.9	4.3	1.2	1.2	1.2
	Low	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.3	1.2	1.2	1.2

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 measurements in air for each location operation ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)). With the exception of  
2 the dry mill, no air samples were available for other location operations at the mine and  
3 processing facilities prior to 1967. In order to estimate exposures that occurred before that time,  
4 the NIOSH researchers interviewed plant employees and based estimates of exposure intensities  
5 on known changes in operations over the years and professional judgments regarding the relative  
6 intensity of exposure; exposure intensity for 23 of the pre-1967 location operations was  
7 extrapolated from post-1967 measurements based on reasoned assumptions for each location  
8 operation ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)).

9 However, the amount and quality of measurement data in the facility in earlier years were  
10 much more limited ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)). A total of 40 dust samples were taken, exclusively  
11 in the dry mill, over the years 1950–1964. Using these measurements, much higher exposures  
12 were inferred to occur prior to 1964 than those measured in later years. Although air sampling  
13 for fibers by PCM was available beginning in 1967, average fiber concentrations (dry mill)  
14 differed rather widely between limited data sets from different investigators up through the early  
15 1970s: 1967–1968, NIOSH data, 65 fibers/cc ( $n = 14$ ); 1970, company data, 11 fibers/cc  
16 ( $n = 15$ ); 1971, Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) data, 31 fibers/cc ( $n = 52$ );  
17 1972, MSHA and company data, 15 fibers/cc ( $n = 45$ ). Thus, estimated exposure levels continue  
18 to be uncertain during the period when fiber concentration measurements by PCM became  
19 available in 1967.

20 Air samples collected by the State of Montana were available for the dry mill  
21 from 1956–1969, but these were analyzed for total dust, not asbestos fibers. Total dust samples  
22 (collected by a midget impinger) were examined by light microscopy, but no distinction was  
23 made between mineral dusts, debris, and asbestos fibers. All objects were counted and reported  
24 in the units of million particles per cubic foot of air (mppcf). Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) developed  
25 a relationship between total dust and asbestos fiber counts based on the comparison of  
26 contemporaneous air sampling in the dry mill (see Section 4.1.1.2). The conversion ratio of  
27 4.0 fibers/cc per mppcf was used to estimate exposure intensity for two location operations in the  
28 dry mill for the years prior to 1967.

29 The exposure intensity (fibers/cc) for each of the location operations (see Table 5-7) was  
30 used to calculate an estimate of daily occupational exposure for each job category in the JEM  
31 (see Figure 5-3). For each job, the time spent at each location operation and the exposure

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 intensity for each location operation were averaged to derive an estimate of the 8-hour TWA.  
2 The resulting JEM available for this current assessment and previous epidemiologic studies of  
3 the Libby worker cohort is based on the air concentration of fibers as enumerated by PCM,  
4 which measures fibers longer than 5  $\mu\text{m}$  with an aspect ratio  $>3:1$  [i.e., the fiber size regulated  
5 under the OSHA standard ([OSHA, 2006](#))]. Additionally, only fibers that are wide enough to be  
6 viewed on PCM can be detected with this method. Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) considered fibers  
7  $>0.44 \mu\text{m}$  in diameter to be visible by PCM in the historical filter analysis. More recent  
8 techniques have refined the PCM method, and fibers greater than 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter are now  
9 considered PCM fibers ([IPCS, 1986](#)).

10 There was one important limitation of the NIOSH work history data. In the earlier study  
11 ([Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#)), workers with “common laborer” job assignments and some  
12 workers with unknown job assignments hired between 1935 and 1959 were assigned the  
13 relatively low exposure levels estimated for the mill yard ([Sullivan, 2007](#)). Of the 991 workers  
14 hired before 1960, 811 workers had at least one job with an unknown job assignment, with  
15 706 having all department and job assignments prior to 1960 listed as unknown. In the more  
16 recent study by Sullivan ([2007](#)), these workers were assigned the same relatively high time  
17 weighted average estimated exposure intensity (absolute majority of these workers were assigned  
18 66.5 fibers/cc) for all jobs during that time period. The lack of information on specific job  
19 assignments for such a large portion of these early workers when exposures were higher resulted  
20 in the misclassification of the exposure and effectively yielded exposure metrics that were  
21 differentiated only by the duration of each worker’s employment. Because of the lack of more  
22 specific measured fiber exposure data during this early period, the EPA experienced difficulties  
23 in identifying an adequate exposure-response model fit for the complete cohort. These  
24 difficulties are described in detail in Section 5.4.3.5.

25 As a result, the IUR analyses were based on the subset of workers hired after 1959 (i.e.,  
26 on or after January 1, 1960) and consisted of 880 workers. Of these 880 workers hired after  
27 1959, 28 workers had at least one job with an unknown job assignment with 9 having all job and  
28 department assignments between 1960-63 listed as unknown. These workers were assigned a  
29 time-weighted average estimated exposure intensity of 66.3 fibers/cc. In addition, reabstracting  
30 work histories for the more recent study ([Sullivan, 2007](#)) identified several job assignments not  
31 mentioned in the earlier publications. Sullivan ([2007](#)) estimated exposure for the additional job

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 and calendar time period-specific combinations based on professional experience and review of  
2 exposure records from earlier studies of the Libby worker cohort ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#);  
3 [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). Uncertainties in the exposure  
4 assessment for this sub-cohort are described in Section 5.4.6.1.2.4. While the Sullivan ([2007](#))  
5 study was limited to the white male workers, EPA’s analysis includes all workers regardless of  
6 race or gender. Table 5-8 shows the demographic and exposure characteristics of the sub-cohort  
7 hired after 1959. Figure 5-3 shows a three-dimensional representation of the job-exposure  
8 matrix used by Sullivan ([2007](#)) and in this current assessment. Not all jobs were included; thus,  
9 the figure is not comprehensive but rather illustrative. The three axes show the intensity of fiber  
10 exposure as an 8-hour TWA (fibers/cc, vertical axis) for selected job categories over time  
11 (horizontal axes). For several jobs, the estimated 8-hour TWA was greater than 100 fibers/cc for  
12 the decades prior to 1963. Figure 5-3 shows the variability in exposures across jobs and over  
13 time. From 1967–1982, all exposure measurements that inform the JEM are based on  
14 location-specific air samples analyzed for fibers by PCM. As stated above, pre-1968 exposures  
15 in the dry mill were based on the measurement of dust levels from 1956–1967 that were  
16 converted to PCM by Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) and extrapolated backwards in time. Pre-1968  
17 exposures for all other locations within the JEM were extrapolated from post-1967 fiber levels  
18 based on reasoned assumptions ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)).

19 Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) recognized the uncertainty in the pre-1968 exposures assigned to  
20 the cohort. Although there is some uncertainty in the dust-to-fiber conversion, this conversion  
21 (4.0 fibers/cc per mppcf) was based on contemporaneously collected dust and fiber data collected  
22 in the dry mill and only applied to the dry mill environment. Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) considered  
23 a range of possible conversion factors (1.2–11.5 fibers/cc per mppcf). Greater uncertainty may  
24 lie with the reasoned assumptions used to extrapolate exposures to the early decades for all  
25 which Amandus et al. estimated a range of possible exposure intensities: drilling, ore loading, the  
26 river dock, and the bagging plant, where intensity of exposure may vary as much as threefold  
27 between the low and high estimates (see Table 5-8). Finally, some workers were employed after  
28 1982 through 1993 when demolition of the facilities was completed ([Larson et al., 2010b](#)).  
29 These exposures were not evaluated by Sullivan ([2007](#)) and were not included in the NIOSH  
30 JEM. However, only 148 sub-cohort workers were still employed on May 31, 1982, according  
31 to the NIOSH records. Because exposure concentrations in 1982 (see Table 5-7) were generally

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 **Table 5-8. Demographic and exposure characteristics of the subset of the**  
 2 **Libby worker sub-cohort hired after 1959**  
 3

Characteristic	Sub-cohort hired after 1959
Number of workers	880
Number of deaths from all causes	230
Number of deaths from mesothelioma	7
Number of deaths from lung cancer	32
Mean year of birth	1942
Mean year of hire	1971
Mean age at hire (years)	28.6
Mean person-years of follow-up (no lag)	32.2
Total person-years of follow-up (no lag)	28,354
Mean employment duration (years)	3.3
Mean cumulative exposure (fiber/cc-year)	19.2
Median cumulative exposure (fiber /cc-year)	3.4
Range of cumulative exposures (no lag) (fiber/cc-year) <sup>a</sup>	0–462

4  
 5 <sup>a</sup>According to the work histories and JEM, there were 21 sub-cohort workers who had zero cumulative  
 6 exposure. These 21 individuals all worked at the office downtown.  
 7  
 8

9 location operations considered. For example, there were four location operations for below 1  
 10 fiber/cc, with only two locations having concentrations of 1.2 fibers/cc, it is unlikely that these  
 11 workers' exposures were significantly underestimated. Uncertainties in all aspects of JEM are  
 12 described in Section 5.4.6.1.2.  
 13

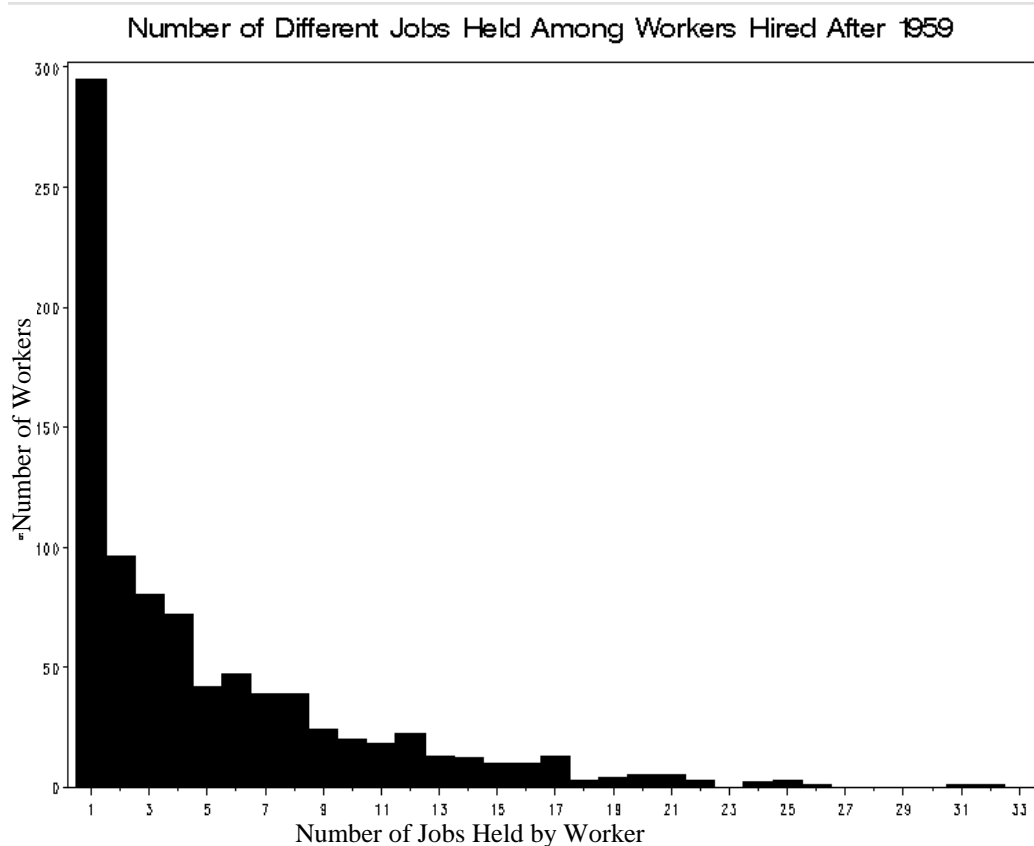
14 **5.4.2.4. Description of Libby Worker Cohort Work Histories**

15 NIOSH staff abstracted demographic data and work history data from company personnel  
 16 and payroll records, including W-4 federal tax forms. An individual's work history was  
 17 determined from job change slips, which recorded new job assignment, date of change, and  
 18 change in hourly pay rate (which differed by the job assignment). Work history records span the  
 19 time period from September 1935 to May 1982. Dates of termination were unknown for 58 of  
 20 640 workers (9%), who left employment before September 1953. EPA adopted the assumption  
 21 used by NIOSH ([Sullivan, 2007](#)) that these people worked for 384 days, based on the mean  
 22 duration of employment among all workers with known termination dates before September  
 23 1953. The majority of workers in this cohort as a whole and among those hired on or after  
 24 January 1, 1960, worked at multiple jobs; many of the workers switched jobs repeatedly or had

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 the estimated exposure for a job change from one year to the next. Of the 880 workers hired in  
2 1960 or afterwards in the sub-cohort, the mean number of times a worker's exposure level  
3 changed according to the JEM was 5, the median was 2, and the maximum number of changes  
4 was 32 (see Figure 5-4; see also Figure 5-3 for a depiction of job-exposure intensities for  
5 different jobs over time).

6  
7



8

9

10

11

12

13

14

**Figure 5-4. Histogram showing the number of workers who experienced each incremental number of different jobs among the 880 workers hired after 1959.**

15

16

17

18

#### 5.4.2.5. *Estimated Exposures Based on Job-Exposure Matrix (JEM) and Work Histories*

Exposure-response modeling of epidemiologic data is based on several considerations as summarized by Finkelstein (1985):

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 After identification of an occupational hazard one of the goals of occupational  
2 epidemiology is to quantify the risks by determining the dose-response relations  
3 for the toxic agent. In many circumstances little is known about the dose received  
4 by target tissues; the data available usually pertain only to exposure to various  
5 concentrations of the toxic material in the workplace. The calculation of dose  
6 requires additional physiological and chemical information relating to absorption,  
7 distribution, biochemical reactions, retention, and clearance.  
8  
9

10 In asbestos epidemiology the usual measure of exposure is the product of the  
11 concentration of asbestos dust in the air (fibers or particles per ml) and the  
12 duration of exposure to each concentration summed over the entire duration of  
13 exposure (years); this measure is the cumulative exposure....  
14  
15

16 Cumulative exposure has been the traditional method of measuring exposure in  
17 epidemiologic analyses of many different occupational and environmental exposures and was the  
18 exposure metric applied to the risk of lung-cancer mortality in the Integrated Risk Information  
19 System (IRIS) assessment for general asbestos ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). Two alternative approaches  
20 to developing exposure metrics to describe the effects of concentrations of asbestos dust in the  
21 air on the risks of mortality have also been proposed. The first alternative was proposed by  
22 Jahr ([1974](#)), who studied silica-induced pneumoconiosis and suggested that exposures to  
23 occupational dusts could be weighted by the time since exposure. This yields an exposure metric  
24 that gives greater weight to earlier exposures. Berry et al. ([1979](#)) subsequently suggested the  
25 application of exposure metrics that allowed for the clearance of dust or fibers by using a decay  
26 term on exposures. For the evaluation of mortality risk from mesothelioma, U.S. EPA ([1988a](#))  
27 used a different exposure metric than was used for lung-cancer mortality, which factored in the  
28 time since first exposure. As observed in U.S. EPA ([1988a](#)), it is important to note that different  
29 characterizations of estimated ambient exposures may be reasonably expected to be associated  
30 with different endpoints.

31 Most studies of asbestos-related mortality have evaluated either cumulative exposure,  
32 exposure concentration, or the duration of employment as exposure metrics. Many studies have  
33 been limited in the availability of detailed exposure data—especially at the individual level. In  
34 the Libby worker cohort data developed by NIOSH and used in this current assessment, detailed  
35 work histories, together with job-specific exposure estimates, allowed for the reconstruction of  
36 each individual's estimated occupational exposure over time to define multiple exposure metrics.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 From this information-rich, individual-level data set from NIOSH, EPA constructed a  
2 suite of the different metrics of occupational exposure, which had been proposed in the asbestos  
3 literature or used in the IRIS asbestos assessment ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). This suite of models was  
4 defined a priori to encompass a reasonable set of proposed exposure metrics to allow sufficient  
5 flexibility in model fit to these data. These exposure metrics were evaluated in  
6 analytic-regression models to test which exposure metrics were the best empirical predictors of  
7 observed cancer mortality, and the better fitting models were advanced for consideration as the  
8 basis of the exposure-response relationship for the IUR. The types of exposure metrics evaluated  
9 were intended to allow for variations of the classic metric of cumulative exposure, allowing for  
10 more or less weight to be placed on earlier or later exposures. These simulated exposure metrics  
11 were derived mathematically to approximate underlying processes that are not well understood  
12 (see Section 5.4.6). Thus, the fit of exposure metrics is evaluated on the basis of maximizing the  
13 likelihood for the Libby worker cohort, and the estimated parameters do not necessarily have  
14 biological interpretations.

15 The first exposure metric—cumulative exposure (CE)—is a simple addition of each day  
16 of exposure across time (see Eq. 5-1). CE has been widely used in modeling risk of cancer in  
17 occupational epidemiology and has been used for modeling lung cancer ([Larson et al., 2010b](#);  
18 [Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#)) and mesothelioma ([McDonald  
19 et al., 2004](#)) in the Libby worker cohort. When using this exposure metric in the risk model, all  
20 exposures have equal weight regardless of when they occurred and lead to the same estimated  
21 cancer risk whether exposure happened early or later in life.

22 EPA calculated each individual's occupational CE to Libby Amphibole asbestos over  
23 time from their date of hire until the date they ceased to be employed in the Libby operations or  
24 until the date NIOSH collected the work history data, if still employed in May 1982. Workers  
25 were assumed to remain at their final occupational CE level until death or the end of the  
26 follow-up period on December 31, 2006. Each worker's CE at any time point (daily increment)  
27 since their date of hire was computed as the sum of their exposure intensity (fibers/cc) on each  
28 specific occupational day ( $x_t$ ) from day 1 through day  $k$ . Mathematically, this was defined as

1  
2  
3

$$\text{CE at time } t_k = \sum_{j=1}^k x_{t_j} \quad (\text{Eq. 5-1})$$

4 Where

5  
6  $x_{t_j}$  = the estimated job-specific exposure intensity for the day  $t_j$ , and

7  $t_k$  = the day on which the exposure is estimated.

8  
9  
10 A second exposure metric—residence time-weighted (RTW) exposure—gives additional  
11 weight to early exposures. By doing so, the RTW exposure metric allows the possibility that  
12 early exposures are more influential on cancer mortality predictions in the model. Unlike many  
13 chemicals that are rapidly metabolized in the body and excreted, asbestos fibers are durable, and  
14 some may remain in the body for years. Fibers that remain in the lung may continue to damage  
15 lung cells and tissue until they are removed or cleared (see Section 3.2). Similarly, fibers that  
16 translocate to the pleura may damage cells as long as they remain in this tissue. Therefore, a  
17 fiber exposure may not only damage tissue during the exposure, but fibers may remain in these  
18 tissues, with cellular and tissue damage accumulating over time.

19 The RTW exposure metric in this current assessment is sometimes called the cumulative  
20 burden, or the area under the curve. A type of RTW metric was proposed for modeling of  
21 mesothelioma mortality by Newhouse and Berry (1976) based on a general understanding of the  
22 relationship between tumor incidence rate and time to cancer (Cook et al., 1969) as well as  
23 animal models of mesothelioma (Berry and Wagner, 1969). Similar types of RTW metrics were  
24 applied to the insulators asbestos cohort by Peto et al. (1982), discussed by Finkelstein (1985),  
25 and applied in the derivation of the IUR in the IRIS assessment for asbestos (U.S. EPA, 1988a).  
26 McDonald et al. (2004) and Moolgavkar et al. (2010) used RTW-type metrics for modeling  
27 mesothelioma in the Libby worker cohort, and McDonald et al. (2004) applied an RTW metric  
28 for modeling lung-cancer mortality in the Libby worker cohort.

29 In calculating RTW, each day's exposure is multiplied by the time since the exposure  
30 occurred (see Eq. 5-2). RTW CE was calculated as a cumulative function of each time-interval's  
31 CE such that earlier exposures contribute greater weight.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

$$\text{RTW CE at time } t_k = \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{i=1}^j x_{t_i} \quad (\text{Eq. 5-2})$$

Where

- $x_{t_i}$  = the estimated job-specific exposure intensity for the day  $t_i$ , and
- $t_k$  = the day on which the exposure is estimated.

The CE and RTW exposure metrics result in increasing or sustained metrics of exposure across time. However, it is known that some cellular and genetic damage may be repaired over time, which could decrease cancer risk from exposure over time. Additionally, asbestos fibers are cleared (removed) from the lung through natural processes and translocated to other tissues (see Section 3.2.1.1). Therefore, when considering lung cancer, it is possible that removal of asbestos fibers from the lung would reduce lung cancer risk over time. Although less is known about removal of asbestos from the pleura, there may be clearance mechanisms operative in that tissue as well (see Section 3.2.1.2). As noted earlier, Berry et al. (1979) proposed the use of exposure metrics based on occupational exposures, which addressed the issue of clearance through a mathematical decay term that modified measured ambient exposures. For mesothelioma, modeling a decay term on exposure has been proposed by Berry (1999). Based on this proposal, several recent papers applied a decay term to modeling mesothelioma mortality (Berry et al., 2009; Reid et al., 2009; Barone-Adesi et al., 2008; Gasparrini et al., 2008; Clements et al., 2007; Hodgson et al., 2005; Berry et al., 2004). Similarly, recent publications indicate that the relative risk of lung cancer due to asbestos exposure declines 15–20 years after the cessation of exposure to asbestos (Magnani et al., 2008; Hauptmann et al., 2002).

Mathematically allowing for the magnitude of earlier exposures to diminish with advancing time was considered to be a method of giving less weight in the analyses to earlier exposures compared to the previous two exposure metrics. Therefore, two additional exposure metrics were considered, where a decay rate was applied to the CE and RTW exposure metrics (see Eq. 5-3 and 5-4).

1 For each exposure metric, the application of a half-life was calculated by depreciating  
 2 each time-interval's ( $t_{j-1};t_j$ ) exposure according to a model of exponential decay with various  
 3 half-lives ( $T_{1/2}$ ) of 5, 10, 15, and 20 years. Note that the particular kinetics of Libby Amphibole  
 4 asbestos fibers are not fully understood, and the relevance of these particular half-lives was  
 5 determined from the statistical fit of these exposure metrics to the risk of cancer mortality, rather  
 6 than the biological half-life of the fibers. For a very large half-life, decay is very slow, and these  
 7 metrics would be very similar to the CE and RTW exposure metrics.

$$10 \quad \text{CE with half-life at time } t_k = \sum_{j=1}^k \left\{ x_{t_j} * \exp \left[ \frac{\ln(0.5) * (t_k - t_j)}{T_{1/2}} \right] \right\} \quad (\text{Eq. 5-3})$$

11 Where

12  
 13  
 14  $x_{t_j}$  = the estimated job-specific exposure intensity for the day  $t_j$ , and  
 15  $t_k$  = the day on which the exposure is estimated.

$$17 \quad \text{RTW with half-life at time } t_k = \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{i=1}^j \left\{ x_{t_i} * \exp \left[ \frac{\ln(0.5) * (t_k - t_i)}{T_{1/2}} \right] \right\} \quad (\text{Eq. 5-4})$$

18  
 19  
 20 In addition to the exposure metrics used in the lung-cancer mortality analysis, modeling  
 21 of mesothelioma mortality (see Section 5.4.3.1) included the exposure model used in the IRIS  
 22 assessment for asbestos ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)), originally proposed in Peto et al. ([1982](#)):

$$25 \quad \text{Im} = C \cdot Q \cdot KM \quad (\text{Eq. 5-5})$$

26  
 27 Where

28  
 29  $\text{Im}$  = the observed deaths from mesothelioma/person-years,  
 30  $C$  = the average concentration of asbestos in the air,

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1  $KM$  = an estimated slope describing the relationship between Libby Amphibole asbestos  
2 exposure and mesothelioma mortality, and

3  $Q$  = the function of the time since first exposure ( $t$ ) and the duration of employment  
4 ( $d$ ):

5 For  $t \leq 10$ ,  $Q = 0$

6 For  $10 < t \leq d + 10$ ,  $Q = (t - 10)^3$

7 For  $t > d + 10$ ,  $Q = (t - 10)^3 - (t - 10 - d)^3$ .

8  
9  
10 The asbestos IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) metric (see Eq. 5-5) was originally fit to aggregate  
11 cohort data and was based on a function of average cohort exposure, time since first exposure,  
12 and duration of employment. The analysis here of individual data for Libby Amphibole asbestos  
13 is, therefore, a different application of this exposure metric, and its fit to the mesothelioma  
14 mortality of the Libby worker cohort is evaluated in this current assessment.

15 In addition to the use of these methods of describing exposure metrics representing  
16 estimated ambient exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos dust for use in predicting the risk of  
17 mortality, there is the important issue of potentially modifying the exposure metrics to account  
18 for cancer latency. Without knowledge of the specific timing of etiologically relevant exposure  
19 that may initiate and promote cancers ultimately resulting in mortality, any exposure metric may  
20 include exposures during some time period that do not have bearing on the risk of mortality. In  
21 the absence of such information on the specific cancer latency associated with a specific  
22 exposure, Rothman ([1981](#)) suggested that the most relevant exposure period could be identified  
23 by comparing the fit of exposure metrics across multiple lag periods to allow for the  
24 identification of the optimal latency period as an expression of a lag time between exposure and  
25 mortality. This has since become a standard practice in occupational and environmental  
26 epidemiology. Accordingly, exposure estimates for all exposure metrics were adjusted to  
27 account for the time period between the onset of cancer and mortality. The lag period defines an  
28 interval before death, or end of follow-up, during which, any exposure is excluded from the  
29 calculation of the exposure metric. Cohort members who died or were lost within the initial  
30 years of follow-up were assigned lagged exposure values of zero if they had not been followed  
31 for longer than the lag time. The various exposure metrics were lagged at 10, 15, and 20 years to  
32 account for different potential cancer latencies within the limitations of the available data.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 Metrics without a lag were fit for comparison purposes but were not considered to be  
2 biologically reasonable, given that the outcome under analysis is cancer mortality (specifically,  
3 mesothelioma and lung cancer), for which latency periods of 10 years or more have been  
4 established for asbestos ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). Consequently, metrics that were not adjusted by  
5 lagging exposure in the final years before mortality (or the end of follow-up) were not  
6 considered further in the development of an IUR for Libby Amphibole asbestos.

### 8 **5.4.3. Exposure-Response Modeling**

9 Sufficient biological information to select models for the epidemiology data on the basis  
10 of biological mechanism (see Section 3) is not available. In this situation, EPA's practice is to  
11 investigate a range of model forms to determine how to best empirically model the  
12 exposure-response relationship in the range of the observed data. For Libby Amphibole  
13 asbestos, possible exposure metrics were explored for model fit to the chosen models. The  
14 exposure metric options were selected to provide a range of shapes that was sufficiently flexible  
15 to allow for a variety of ways that time and duration might relate to cancer risk in the data being  
16 modeled. EPA then evaluated how well the models and exposure metric combinations fit the  
17 data being modeled. Metrics that did not fit the data well were rejected. For purposes of  
18 calculating a reasonable upper bound on the risk per exposure, two different types of uncertainty  
19 were accounted for. The first uncertainty is in the estimated slope for each exposure metric, and  
20 this was accounted for by using the upper bound estimated using the statistical variance of the  
21 estimated slope. EPA accounted for the second uncertainty that stemmed from the choice of  
22 exposure metrics among the set that fit the data by using the exposure metric (among those few  
23 with a reasonable fit) that estimated the highest risk (because formal estimation of an upper  
24 bound was not possible). This is explained in more detail below and in Section 5.4.5.

25 The risk estimates are based on epidemiological analysis of the primary NIOSH data  
26 (Libby worker cohort). The rationale for selection of the Libby worker cohort is presented in the  
27 previous section (see Section 5.4.2). Analysis of this primary epidemiologic database allows the  
28 comparison of multiple metrics of exposure to quantify the exposure-response relationship. This  
29 approach is intended to support the empirical representation of the exposure-response  
30 relationship of estimated ambient occupational exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos with  
31 observed cancer mortality risk. The exposure-response modeling may be influenced by

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 uncertainties in the magnitude and time course of the exposure estimates and, therefore, may not  
2 necessarily reflect the biologic disposition of inhaled fibers (see Section 5.4.6).

3 The following sections provide information about modeling of the full cohort first, the  
4 difficulties in identifying adequately fitting models to these data, and the decision to base the  
5 analysis on a sub-cohort of workers that did allow for identifying adequately fitting models.

#### 7 **5.4.3.1. Modeling of Mesothelioma Exposure Response in the Libby Worker Cohort**

8 The background incidence of mesothelioma is extremely rare ([Hillerdal, 1983](#)). Since  
9 there is a very low background risk, the exposure-response model applied here examines the  
10 relationship of the absolute risk of mesothelioma mortality that is attributable to Libby  
11 Amphibole asbestos exposure because there is not a true background risk of mesothelioma  
12 mortality among people who were truly unexposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos (as opposed to  
13 the relative risk model, which is used for lung-cancer mortality; see Section 5.4.3.3). Poisson  
14 regression models are employed here for estimating the absolute risk of mesothelioma, as the  
15 Poisson distribution is an appropriate model for use with data that are counts of a relatively rare  
16 outcome, such as observed mesothelioma deaths in the Libby worker cohort. Other analyses of  
17 mesothelioma mortality in the Libby worker cohort have also used the Poisson regression model  
18 ([Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#)). In the Poisson regression model, probability  
19 of  $k$  events is specified as

$$P(k) = \frac{\lambda^k e^{-\lambda}}{k!}$$

(Eq. 5-6)

20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26 where  $\lambda$  is parameterized with the exposure metric (defined in Section 5.4.2.5). Then, life-table  
27 analysis is used to estimate risks in the general U.S. population for the derivation of the unit risk  
28 of mesothelioma mortality (see Section 5.4.5.1).

29 Estimation of the exposure-response relationship for mesothelioma mortality using the  
30 Poisson regression model was performed using a Monte Carlo Markov Chain (MCMC) Bayesian  
31 approach with an uninformative or diffuse prior [WinBUGS Version 1.4 ([Spiegelhalter et al.,  
32 2003](#))]. Use of diffuse priors is a standard procedure in Bayesian analysis, in situations like this

1 one, when there is no prior knowledge about the toxicity of Libby Amphibole asbestos under a  
2 particular model. Since this analysis focuses only on the Libby worker cohort and does not try to  
3 factor in data from other sources in estimating potency, use of a diffuse prior is considered  
4 appropriate for this analysis.

5 The benefit of using the WinBUGS software is its computational ease and that it provides  
6 a posterior distribution of  $\beta$  (the mesothelioma slope factor) rather than just a point estimate. A  
7 diffuse (high variance) Gaussian distribution, truncated to exclude negative parameter values, is  
8 used as a diffuse prior. With such a prior, results of MCMC analysis are expected to be similar  
9 to maximum likelihood estimation in a non-Bayesian analysis. Standard practices of MCMC  
10 analysis were followed for verifying convergence and sensitivity to the choice of initial values.  
11 The posterior distribution is based on three chains with a burn-in of 10,000 (i.e., the first  
12 10,000 simulations are dropped so that remaining samples are drawn from a distribution close  
13 enough to the true stationary distribution to be usable for estimation and inference) and thinning  
14 rate of 10 (i.e., only each 10<sup>th</sup> simulation is used—thus reducing autocorrelation) such that  
15 3,000 total simulations constitute the posterior distribution of  $\beta$ . The mean of the posterior  
16 distribution served as a central estimate, and the 90% credible interval<sup>38</sup> defined the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile  
17 and the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile of the distribution, which served as bounds for the 95<sup>th</sup> lower and upper  
18 one-sided confidence intervals, respectively.

19 Multiple metrics of exposure (see Section 5.4.2.5) as well as exposure intensity, duration  
20 of employment, age at death or loss to follow-up, and time since first exposure were compared  
21 using the Deviance Information Criterion (DIC). The DIC ([Spiegelhalter et al., 2002](#)) is used in  
22 Bayesian analysis and is an analogue of the AIC, with smaller values indicating a better  
23 statistical fit to the data. Use of the DIC and AIC is standard practice in comparing the fit of  
24 nonnested models to the same data set with the same dependent outcome variable but different  
25 independent covariates. According to Burnham and Anderson ([2002](#)), “These methods allow the  
26 data-based selection of a “best” fitting model and a ranking and weighting of the remaining  
27 models in a predefined set.” Because of the small number of deaths from mesotheliomas in  
28 absolute terms, only uni- and bi-variate models (with age or time since first exposure as the  
29 second covariate) were considered. Sex and race were not used as covariates since all  
30 mesotheliomas were observed in men assumed to be white ([Sullivan, 2007](#)). Each exposure

---

<sup>38</sup>A credible interval is the Bayesian analogue of a confidence interval.

1 metric was lagged by 0, 10, 15, or 20 years. The use of a lag period aims to account for the  
2 latency period between the onset of mesothelioma (which occurs some time before clinical  
3 diagnosis) and mesothelioma mortality.

#### 5 **5.4.3.2. Mesothelioma Mortality Analysis in the Libby Worker Cohort**

6 For the full Libby worker cohort ( $n = 1,871$ ), the duration of employment provided a  
7 considerably better univariate model fit than the other possible exposure metrics, indicating that  
8 this exposure metric was the best single predictor of mesothelioma mortality in the full Libby  
9 worker cohort. The bivariate model, which included duration of employment and age at death or  
10 censoring, provided the overall best fit (DIC = 196). The inclusion of information on the  
11 concentration of exposure beyond the duration of employment resulted in a degradation in model  
12 fit (see Table 5-9). The metric used in the IUR for asbestos ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) (see Eq. 5-5) had  
13 a much higher DIC of 233.7 in the analysis here. It is likely that the poorer fit seen when using  
14 information on exposure concentration is the result of the fact that duration of employment is  
15 measured with comparatively little error, while derivation of specific exposure concentrations  
16 may be subject to a sizable measurement error. Moreover, as described in Section 5.4.2.3, for  
17 706 of 991 (71%) workers hired from 1935 to 1959, only the duration of employment was  
18 known, but not the job category or department code, and, thus, the same time-weighted average  
19 estimated exposure intensity for that time period had been assigned to 653 of these workers<sup>39</sup>  
20 ([Sullivan, 2007](#)). It is likely that because of the potential for particularly large exposure  
21 measurement error among more than two thirds of the workers hired prior to 1960 who were  
22 assigned the same exposure intensity, this resulted in the duration of employment being the best  
23 predictor of mesothelioma mortality. Additionally, estimates of exposure intensity prior to 1968  
24 have greater uncertainty associated with them than more recent exposure measurements, which  
25 are based on fiber counts in air samples analyzed by PCM. For the majority of job locations  
26 (23 of 25), no exposure measurements were available prior to 1968, and exposures were  
27 estimated based on employee interviews (in 1982) and what was known about major changes in  
28 operations between 1935 and 1967. For two exposure locations, the dust-to-fiber conversion  
29 ratio is based on measurements taken in the late 1960s, so extrapolations from the mid-1960s to

---

<sup>39</sup>Note that Sullivan ([2007](#)) analyzed the population of 1,672 white male workers rather than all 1,871 workers so the numbers of workers with missing job category and department information were different.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 the early 1960s is likely to be more certain than extrapolation further back in time. The fact that  
 2 the metric using only duration of employment fit best and the additional incorporation of  
 3 exposure intensity information worsened the fit indicates that it is unlikely that IUR estimates  
 4 can be developed using the full cohort data because exposure values were not predictive of  
 5 mesothelioma mortality.

6  
 7  
 8 **Table 5-9. Comparison of univariate model fit of various exposure metrics**  
 9 **for mesothelioma mortality in the full Libby worker cohort ( $n = 1,871$ )<sup>a,b</sup>**  
 10

Variable	DIC
Duration of employment	202.9
Age at death or censoring	209.2
CE lagged 15 yr	209.5
CE lagged 10 yr	209.9
RTW lagged 10 yr with 5-yr ½ life	210.4
CE lagged 10 yr with 20-yr ½ life	210.6
RTW with 5-yr ½ life	210.7
RTW with 10-yr ½ life	211.0
CE	211.4
Time since first exposure	211.4

11  
 12 <sup>a</sup>Since one of the mesothelioma deaths occurred less than 20 years from start of the exposure, lag 20 metrics  
 13 assigned no exposure to this case, which resulted in the very poor fit of exposure metrics lagged 20 years.

14 <sup>b</sup>Lower DIC values represent better fits. Models with DIC within 10 units of the DIC of the model with the lowest  
 15 DIC are shown.

16  
 17 DIC = Deviance Information Criterion.  
 18  
 19

20 The DIC values for models that included lag and/or half-life adjustments to the exposure  
 21 metrics were not penalized in the regression analyses for including these extra parameters  
 22 because those factors were not represented as covariates but rather were embedded in the  
 23 exposure metrics. While these results were obtained using each instance with lag and/or half-life  
 24 as a separate model fit, it may be appropriate to penalize the DIC values from these results for  
 25 inclusion of these parameters. Note that if the DIC values from the lag and/or half-life models  
 26 were penalized, this would serve to improve the relative fit of the model using only duration as a  
 27 parameter in comparison with the lag and/or half-life models because the DICs for the penalized  
 28 models would increase while the DIC for the unpenalized models would be unchanged.

### 5.4.3.3. Modeling of Lung Cancer Exposure Response in the Libby Worker Cohort

To develop an exposure-response relationship for lung cancer, the lung-cancer mortality data were modeled as a function of the historical exposure data for the Libby worker cohort. The mesothelioma mortality data were modeled to estimate the absolute risk because it is very rare in the general population ([Hillerdal, 1983](#)). Lung-cancer mortality does have a known background risk, and, thus, modeling of lung-cancer mortality is based on the relative risk rather than the absolute risk. As such, there are different analytic methods available that can use information on time-varying exposures. The NIOSH-developed individual-level exposure data for the Libby worker cohort are very detailed, with start and stop dates for each of the workers' jobs and estimated fiber exposures for 25 specific location-operations ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)). It is, therefore, important to find a model that makes efficient and effective use of these time-dependent data.

The Cox proportional hazards model ([Cox, 1972](#)) is one of the most commonly used statistical models for the epidemiologic analysis of survival and mortality in cohort studies with extensive follow-up ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#)). In the Cox proportional hazards model, the conditional hazard function, given the covariate  $Z$ , is assumed to have the form

$$\lambda(t | Z) = \lambda_0(t) \exp(\beta^T Z) \quad (\text{Eq. 5-7})$$

where  $\beta$  is the vector of regression coefficients,  $\lambda_0(t)$  denotes the baseline hazard function, and  $T$  denotes transposition of the vector. One of the strengths of this model is that knowledge of the baseline risk function is not necessary, and no particular shape is assumed for the baseline hazard; rather, it is estimated nonparametrically. The contributions of covariates to the hazard are multiplicative. When  $Z$  represents exposure and  $\beta^T Z$  is small, the Cox proportional hazards model is consistent with linearity of dose response for low doses.

When the proportional hazards assumption holds, it is possible to estimate the hazard ratio of exposure (relative risk) without estimating the hazard function in the unexposed (or in the lowest exposures seen within the study group) since this baseline hazard function drops out of the calculations. The Cox proportional hazards model assumes that a function of covariates

1 (i.e., exposures) result in risks that are a constant multiple of the baseline hazard in unexposed  
2 individuals over some timescale, typically calendar time or age. This proportionality is assumed  
3 to be constant across the range of observed exposures, given the set of modeled covariates, and  
4 can be evaluated across time.

5 The Cox proportional hazards model was chosen to represent the lung-cancer mortality  
6 data for several reasons. Of primary importance is that it takes statistical advantage of the  
7 extensive exposure data collected for the cohort on time-varying exposures to Libby Amphibole  
8 asbestos. There are no other standard model formulations that allow for the analysis of  
9 time-varying exposures in the manner achieved by the Cox proportional hazards model. The  
10 exposure-response relationship (proportional hazards ratio) determined in this model intrinsically  
11 takes into account the effects of other causes of mortality that are unrelated to exposure (i.e.,  
12 independent censoring). Further, all comparisons are made within the cohort by comparing the  
13 mortality experience of people with different exposures within the same cohort population. The  
14 issue of competing risks that are dependent on exposure (e.g., asbestosis or nonmalignant  
15 respiratory disease) is an acknowledged uncertainty for this type of analysis (see Section 5.4.6).

16 Other methods common to occupational epidemiology, such as the use of standardized  
17 mortality ratios typically rely upon comparisons of the mortality experience in an exposed  
18 population group compared to that in the general population. However, the comparison  
19 population may not always be appropriate due to differences in general health status (e.g., the  
20 healthy worker effect) and differences in exposure to other risk factors for a specific disease  
21 (e.g., smoking history). The lack of comparability between the study population and the  
22 comparison population can lead to confounding by other measured or unmeasured  
23 characteristics, which may be statistically associated with both the exposure of interest and the  
24 endpoint. The Cox proportional hazards model controls for such potentially confounding  
25 characteristics by using a comparison group from within the study population (i.e., internal  
26 controls). Internal controls are a statistically appropriate comparison group because they are  
27 expected to be more similar in potentially confounding characteristics to the remainder of the  
28 cohort, thereby controlling for both measured and unmeasured confounding and helping ensure  
29 that comparisons are more statistically valid.

#### 1 **5.4.3.4. Lung-Cancer Mortality Analysis in the Libby Worker Cohort**

2 As described in the previous section, quantitative exposure-response relationships for  
3 lung-cancer mortality were evaluated using the Cox proportional hazards model. Cox  
4 proportional hazards models of this type require the specification of a timescale. Age is typically  
5 the time-related variable with the strongest relationship to cancer mortality and was used as the  
6 timescale in these analyses. Use of age as the timescale in a time-varying Cox proportional  
7 hazards model controls for age as a risk factor by design rather than by parametric modeling and  
8 effectively rules out age as a potential confounder. Individual covariates available to EPA in the  
9 complete analytic data set compiled from the NIOSH data were evaluated for their ability to  
10 explain the lung-cancer mortality. These included sex, race, birth year, age at hire, and various  
11 exposure-related variables including TWA workplace intensity of exposure in fibers/cc, job type,  
12 and the start and stop date of each different job. These data allowed for the computation of  
13 cumulative exposure, cumulative exposure with application of a half-life, and RTW cumulative  
14 exposure, with and without application of a half-life (see Section 5.4.2.5). Each exposure metric  
15 was also lagged by 0, 10, 15, or 20 years. The use of a lag period aims to account for the latency  
16 period between the onset of lung cancer (which occurs some time before clinical diagnosis) and  
17 lung-cancer mortality.

18 All lung-cancer mortality analyses were conducted using SAS software version 9.1 (SAS,  
19 Cary, NC). EPA fit the extended Cox proportional hazards model ([Tableman and Kim, 2004](#);  
20 [Kleinbaum and Klein, 1996](#)), which included both time-independent factors such as sex, race,  
21 and date of birth, as well as time-dependent measures of Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure  
22 over the entire time course of each individuals' lifetime from their date of hire until death or loss  
23 to follow-up. This method allows for control of potential confounding by age by design rather  
24 than through multivariate covariate modeling. The inclusion of date of birth in these analyses  
25 controls for any potential birth cohort effect.

26 EPA's analyses of time-dependent exposure data included goodness-of-fit testing of the  
27 proportionality assumption for the Libby worker cohort. Because Cox proportional hazard  
28 models rely on the assumption that the hazard rate among the exposed is proportional to the  
29 hazard rate among the unexposed, it is important to evaluate the model against this assumption.  
30 Therefore, analyses of extended Cox proportional hazards models tested this assumption using a  
31 Wald test on the model interaction term between the Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure metric

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 and the timescale (i.e., age). As a general rule, a nonzero slope that is either increasing or  
2 decreasing indicates a violation of the proportional hazards assumption. Wald tests for the  
3 complete cohort consistently showed that the interaction term was a statistically significant  
4 predictor of lung-cancer mortality ( $p < 0.05$ ) and was interpreted as evidence that the hazards did  
5 not remain proportional over time. The cause of the lack of proportionality is unknown, but  
6 several likely explanations are discussed in Section 5.4.3.5 below and in the discussion of  
7 uncertainties in Section 5.4.6.1.

#### 9 **5.4.3.5. Summary of Mesothelioma and Lung Cancer Analysis of Libby Worker Cohort**

10 Several possible explanations exist for the finding that duration of employment was the  
11 best fitting exposure metric for mesothelioma mortality, as well as the finding of the lack of  
12 proportionality of hazards in the lung-cancer mortality modeling.

- 13  
14  
15 1) Duration of employment, but neither department code nor job category, was known for  
16 706 of 991 (71%) workers hired from 1935 to 1959. Without knowledge of the job  
17 category, the same exposure concentration had been assigned to almost all of these  
18 workers, likely resulting in a particularly large measurement error for exposure in  
19 approximately one third of the total cohort of 1,871 workers. This is a very likely  
20 explanation for the superior fit for duration of employment in modeling of mesothelioma  
21 mortality relative to the other exposure metrics based on measured exposures. Assigning  
22 the same exposure concentration to so many of the workers hired before 1960, regardless  
23 of job, likely resulted in significant exposure misclassification. Random error in  
24 exposure measurements generally attenuates the strength of epidemiologic associations  
25 between exposure and observed effect, weakening the predictive ability of any of the  
26 exposure-based metrics compared to duration of employment, which was more accurately  
27 determined for all workers in the cohort.
- 28 2) Even where the job category was identified, few exposure data exist prior to 1968. For  
29 the majority of job locations (23 of 25), no exposure measurements were available prior  
30 to 1967, and so exposures were estimated based on employee interviews (conducted in  
31 1982) to determine what was known about major changes in operations between 1935  
32 and 1967. For two job locations, dust-to-PCM extrapolations are based on measurements  
33 taken in the late 1960s, so extrapolating from the mid-1960s to the early 1960s is likely to  
34 be more certain than extrapolating further back in time. Random error in these exposure  
35 measurements would also generally attenuate the strength of association between  
36 exposure and observed effect during the earlier years of mine operation and, thus, a  
37 greater degree of measurement error in the earlier years could have resulted in the lack in  
38 proportionality of the hazard ratios for lung cancer over time. A greater degree of  
39 measurement error in the earlier years could also provide an explanation for the worse fit  
40 of the mesothelioma models that incorporated these exposure measures.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- 1 3) Another explanation for the lack of proportional hazards in modeling lung-cancer  
2 mortality may be that this cohort has an anomalous age structure due to the hiring of  
3 much older individuals during the time of the Second World War. Among those workers  
4 in the cohort hired prior to 1960, 9% were older than 50 years at the time of hire, and  
5 22% were older than 40 years. Among those workers hired in 1960 or afterwards, only  
6 4% were older than 50 years, and 14% were older than 40 years. Older workers differ  
7 from younger workers in several potentially important ways that could alter their  
8 response to exposures. Older workers were born in a different era, with different  
9 nutritional and public health standards which may influence mortality patterns.
- 10 4) The lack of proportional hazards in modeling lung-cancer mortality may also be a  
11 reflection of confounding or effect modification, which can change in magnitude over  
12 time. The most likely candidate for confounding or effect modification is smoking.  
13 NIOSH records show that of the 1,871 workers in the full Libby workers cohort,  
14 1,121 workers (60%) were missing smoking status data, while 750 (40%) had data with  
15 values “S” (Smoker), “Q” (Former Smoker), or “N” (Nonsmoker). Given this high  
16 percentage of missing values, EPA did not consider these smoking data to be adequate  
17 for use in the evaluation of confounding or effect modification.
- 18 5) Smoking rates, over time, among the sub-cohort of workers hired after 1959 are likely to  
19 have been more similar since smoking rates change more slowly over shorter periods of  
20 time than over longer ones. This restriction in time period of hiring would also result in  
21 less variation by birth year cohort, which is strongly related to smoking patterns as people  
22 of different generations developed different smoking rates. Thus, this restriction in the  
23 time period of hiring may make the cohort members more similar to each other, thereby  
24 reducing the potential impact of any smoking-related confounding. Further discussion of  
25 the relevance of smoking can be found in the section on uncertainties (see Section 5.4.6).

26  
27  
28 When the assumption of proportionality is not met, the potential influence of  
29 confounding factors in the full-cohort analysis is of concern. Additionally, the lack of job  
30 category information for 69% of the workers hired prior to 1960 and greater measurement error  
31 in early exposures may result in significant random exposure measurement error, which may bias  
32 the observed exposure-response relationships towards the null.

33 Although duration of employment was the best exposure metric for modeling  
34 mesothelioma mortality in the full cohort, it made quantitatively estimating an exposure-response  
35 relationship difficult. In addition, violation of the underlying statistical assumptions adversely  
36 impacted modeling of lung-cancer mortality in the full cohort. Therefore, EPA chose to  
37 undertake a sub-cohort analysis.

1 In particular, because uncertainty in retrospective assessment of workplace exposures is  
2 reduced in the later years, EPA decided to analyze a sub-cohort of all the workers with as late a  
3 starting employment date as possible, while still maintaining a sufficient number of lung cancer  
4 and, especially, mesothelioma mortalities. Nearly all of the workers with completely missing  
5 data on job category or department code and only duration of employment available were hired  
6 before 1960, and so EPA developed a sub-cohort analysis by dividing the total cohort into those  
7 hired prior to 1960 ( $n = 991$ ) and those hired after 12/31/1959 ( $n = 880$ ). This cut point roughly  
8 divided the cohort in half. For the sub-cohort of those workers hired after 1959, there were  
9 sufficient numbers of both mesothelioma and lung cancer mortalities to apply the Poisson and  
10 Cox proportional hazards model, correspondingly. EPA initially examined the fit of these  
11 models using several exposure metrics to predict mortality from mesothelioma and found that in  
12 this sub-cohort, the exposure metrics that included information on exposure concentration  
13 provided superior statistical fits to the exposure metrics based only on employment duration. In  
14 this same sub-cohort, the assumptions of the Cox proportional hazards model were also satisfied  
15 for the modeling of time-varying exposure.

16 While it is generally true that the use of more data is an advantage in statistical analyses  
17 because it allows for the computation of more statistically precise effect estimates, this advantage  
18 could not be utilized, because of the difficulty in deriving risks from the full cohort analysis (see  
19 also Section 5.4.6 on uncertainties remaining in the sub-cohort).

#### 20 21 **5.4.3.6. Analysis of Sub-Cohort of Employees Hired After 1959**

22 The reasons stated in Section 5.4.2 for choice of Libby worker cohort data are still valid  
23 for the sub-cohort. In particular, (1) these workers were directly exposed to Libby Amphibole  
24 asbestos, (2) detailed work histories and job-specific exposure estimates are available to  
25 reconstruct estimates of each individual's occupational exposure experience with only 9 workers  
26 completely missing job and department codes during the period when relatively high average  
27 time-weighted estimated exposure intensity was assigned, (3) the sub-cohort is still sufficiently  
28 large and has been followed for a sufficiently long period of time for cancer to develop (i.e.,  
29 cancer incidence) and result in mortality, and (4) the broad range of exposure experiences in the  
30 sub-cohort provided an information-rich data set.

1 **5.4.3.6.1. Results of analysis of mesothelioma mortality in the sub-cohort**

2 Of the 880 workers hired after 1959, 230 (26%) had died by December 31, 2006. The  
3 number of mesothelioma deaths in the sub-cohort is 7 (2 deaths coded in ICD-10 and 5 deaths  
4 coded in ICD-9), and the mesothelioma death rate of 24.7 per 100,000 person-years for the  
5 sub-cohort is similar to the mesothelioma death rate of 26.8 per 100,000 person-years for the full  
6 cohort (18 mesothelioma deaths), with a difference of less than 10%.

7 Table 5-10 shows the relative fit of various exposure metrics for mesothelioma mortality  
8 in the sub-cohort hired after 1959, including only those exposure metrics whose information  
9 weight was greater than 0.01. Information weights are computed from the DICs ([Burnham and](#)  
10 [Anderson, 2002](#)). As discussed below, metrics with higher DICs and lower information weights  
11 are unlikely to provide a good fit and are, thus, not included in Table 5-10. Information weights  
12 are commonly used in Bayesian analyses. Information weights can be computed by first  
13 assessing the differences between the best DIC and each of the others ( $\Delta DIC_i$ ).

14  
15

$$DIC\ w_i = \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}\Delta DIC_i\right) / \sum_{r=1}^R \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}\Delta DIC_i\right) \quad (\text{Eq. 5-8})$$

16  
17  
18

19 The other exposure metrics that were fit included those metrics used in the full cohort  
20 analysis [duration of employment, time since first exposure, age at death or censoring, RTW  
21 metrics, CE with lag metrics, and IRIS IUR ([1988a](#)) metric], but all of them fit worse than any of  
22 the metrics in Table 5-10, irrespective of possible penalization for extra parameters as discussed  
23 in the analysis of the full cohort. The two metrics with cumulative exposure lagged 15 and  
24 10 years, both with 5-year half life, provided the two best fits as indicated by their lower DIC  
25 values and higher information weights (see Table 5-10). Cumulative exposures lagged 10 or  
26 15 years, both with 10-year half life, provided the next two best fits according to DIC values, but  
27 models including each of these metrics exhibited noticeably lower information weights than the  
28 best metric. All metrics in Table 5-10 contain a decay term and have the same number of  
29 parameters in their corresponding model, allowing for a direct comparison of the DIC values  
30 (DICs are similar to AICs in what is considered an important difference) and information  
31 weights. It is important to note that the suite of exposure metrics that were applied in this current  
32 assessment to modeling mesothelioma mortality encompass the range of choices described in the

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**Table 5-10. Comparison of model fit of exposure metrics for mesothelioma mortality in the sub-cohort hired after 1959<sup>a,b</sup>.** Only the model fits with information weights greater than 0.010 are shown

Exposure metric	Lag(yr)	DIC	Information Weight
CE with 5-year ½ life	15	70.6	0.428
CE with 5-year ½ life	10	72.8	0.143
CE with 10-year ½ life	10	73.9	0.082
CE with 10-year ½ life	15	74.0	0.078
CE with 10-year ½ life	0	74.5	0.061
CE with 5-year ½ life	0	75.0	0.047
CE with 15-year ½ life	10	75.7	0.033
CE with 15-year ½ life	0	76.0	0.029
CE with 15-year ½ life	15	76.1	0.028
CE with 20-year ½ life	10	76.7	0.020
CE with 20-year ½ life	0	77.0	0.017
CE with 20-year ½ life	15	77.2	0.016

<sup>a</sup>Lower DIC values represent better fits.

<sup>b</sup>Since one of mesothelioma deaths occurred in less than 20 years from start of the exposure, lag 20 metrics assigned no exposure to this case, and the very poor fit of lag 20 metrics is a result.

DIC = Deviance Information Criterion.

asbestos literature including CE, RTW, and decay metrics as well as the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) metric. In the sub-cohort hired after 1959, the DIC value for mesothelioma using the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) metric (see Eq. 5-5) is substantially higher (DIC = 98.4) than for any of the metrics in Table 5-10. This indicates that the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) metric does not provide as good a fit for the Libby Amphibole asbestos worker cohort, using the estimated historical exposure levels, as the other metrics in Table 5-10. Setting the exponents in the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) metric to the values of 2 and 4, as suggested by EPA ([1986a](#)), did not improve the fit of the metric to the Libby Amphibole asbestos worker cohort data (results not shown). A substantial difference of this analysis from the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) modeling is that this analysis is based on individual-level data, whereas the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) application was to aggregate data. Also, cohorts used in the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) did not include cohorts exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Alternately, the relative fit of this model may have been affected by uncertainties in the estimated exposure described in detail in Section 5.4.6.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 Next, EPA considered which covariates should be added to the model with the exposure  
 2 metric that provided the best fit. The addition of covariates” age at death or censoring” and  
 3 “time since first exposure” did not improve the fit, as measured by DIC (results not shown).

4 As described in Section 5.4.2.5, only metrics with nonzero lag were retained for  
 5 derivation of unit risks. Table 5-11 shows slopes and credible intervals for all retained metrics  
 6 from Table 5-10. The units of the slopes are fiber/cc-year. These slopes and credible intervals  
 7 represent calendar year continuous environmental exposure as described above and define the

8  
 9  
 10 **Table 5-11. Mesothelioma mortality exposure metrics fits, slopes, and**  
 11 **credible intervals**  
 12

Exposure metric	Lag years	DIC	Slope $\times 10^{-5}$	90% CI for slope $\times 10^{-5}$
CE – 5-yr ½ life	15	70.6	20.6	(10.2, 34.3)
CE – 5-yr ½ life	10	72.8	31.1	(15.2, 50.8)
CE – 10-yr ½ life	10	73.9	9.93	(5.00, 16.3)
CE – 10-yr ½ life	15	74.0	7.78	(3.72, 12.9)
CE – 15-yr ½ life	10	75.7	6.17	(3.04, 10.1)
CE – 15-yr ½ life	15	76.1	5.30	(2.63, 8.69)
CE – 20-yr ½ life	10	76.7	4.71	(2.34, 7.71)
CE – 20-yr ½ life	15	77.2	4.27	(2.12, 6.98)

13  
 14 CI = credible interval.

15  
 16  
 17 “Exposed Hazard Rate” in the life-table procedure when multiplied by the exposure level (see  
 18 Appendix G for details).

19 Based on the results from the exposure metric with the lowest DIC (cumulative exposure  
 20 with a 5-year half life for decay and a 15-year lag for cancer mortality latency), the slope was  
 21  $2.06 \times 10^{-4}$  per fiber/cc-year based on a 365-day calendar year, and the 95% upper bound on the  
 22 slope was  $3.43 \times 10^{-4}$  per fiber /cc-year. This point estimate and 95% upper bound represent the  
 23 relative risk (including statistical uncertainty within the exposure metric) of mesothelioma  
 24 mortality observed from exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers in the worker cohort for  
 25 this exposure metric. Issues related to uncertainty in the choice of exposure metric are described  
 26 further in the section on the derivation of the combined IUR of mesothelioma and lung cancer  
 27 (see Section 5.4.5.3).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

**5.4.3.6.2. Results of the analysis of the lung-cancer mortality in the sub-cohort**

EPA based its final analyses for lung-cancer mortality on the subset of workers hired after 1959. Thus, this analysis is based on 32 deaths from lung cancer<sup>40</sup> (ICD-8: two deaths with the code 162.1; ICD-9: one death with the code 162.2, 20 deaths with the code 162.9; ICD-10: nine deaths with the code C349) out of 230 deaths that occurred in the sub-cohort of 880 workers.

All multivariate Cox proportional hazards models with time-varying exposures were initially fit, using one exposure metric at a time, to the sub-cohort hired after 1959 with covariates for sex, race, and date of birth. Lung-cancer mortality was modeled using CE and RTW exposure, where each metric was potentially modified by four different half-lives (5, 10, 15, or 20 years). Each of these exposure metrics was also evaluated with four different lag periods to allow for cancer latencies of 0, 10, 15, or 20 years. The lag period is defined as immediately prior to observed cancer death, where exposure is not considered to be causally related to mortality. In all, 40 exposure response multivariate models were evaluated for the adequacy of the exposure metric to fit the epidemiologic data. Each exposure metric and the comparative model fit statistics are presented in Table 5-12.

The assumptions of the Cox proportional hazards model were reevaluated for the sub-cohort. Restricting the cohort addressed each of the previously listed potential explanations for the lack of hazard proportionality (see Section 5.4.3.3). First, measurement error for exposures is likely to have been smaller after 1959 for several reasons. One reason is that the 706 workers for whom job category and department code information was missing during all of their employment prior to 1960 were removed from the analysis. Also, beginning in 1968, fiber concentrations by PCM analysis of site-specific air samples were available for all location

---

<sup>40</sup>Note that in the full cohort, it was unclear whether there were cases of tracheal cancer included in the definition of lung cancer as many of the recorded ICD codes on death certificates did not provide sufficient detail to distinguish tracheal cancer cases from lung cancer cases. However, among the sub-cohort of workers hired after 1959, all the deaths from the broader category of cancers of the lung, bronchus, and trachea did provide sufficient detail to show that there were no deaths from tracheal cancer.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5

**Table 5-12. Model fit comparison for different exposure metrics and lung-cancer mortality associated with Libby Amphibole asbestos, controlling for age, gender, race, and date of birth**

Ordered by exposure metric			Ordered by model fit				
Exposure metric	Lag (yr)	AIC	Exposure metric	Lag (yr)	AIC	Multivariate model <i>p</i> -value	Exposure <i>p</i> -value
CE	0	361.610	CE 10-yr ½ life	10	358.400	0.0071	0.0009
CE	10	361.073	CE 5-yr ½ life	10	358.502	0.0075	0.0010
CE	15	363.124	CE 15-yr ½ life	10	358.777	0.0084	0.0015
CE	20	364.964	CE 20-yr ½ life	10	359.122	0.0098	0.0022
CE 20-yr ½ life	0	361.123	CE 5-yr ½ life	15	359.910	0.0138	0.0032
CE 20-yr ½ life	10	359.122	CE 10-yr ½ life	15	360.543	0.0181	0.0079
CE 20-yr ½ life	15	361.533	CE	10	361.073	0.0227	0.0188
CE 20-yr ½ life	20	364.703	CE 20-yr ½ life	0	361.123	0.0232	0.0155
CE 15-yr ½ life	0	361.382	CE 15-yr ½ life	15	361.129	0.0232	0.0162
CE 15-yr ½ life	10	358.777	CE 15-yr ½ life	0	361.382	0.0258	0.0184
CE 15-yr ½ life	15	361.129	CE 20-yr ½ life	15	361.533	0.0276	0.0254
CE 15-yr ½ life	20	364.588	RTW 5-yr ½ life	0	361.593	0.0283	0.0309
CE 10-yr ½ life	0	362.169	CE	0	361.610	0.0285	0.0307
CE 10-yr ½ life	10	358.400	CE 10-yr ½ life	0	362.169	0.0360	0.0358
CE 10-yr ½ life	15	360.543	RTW 10-yr ½ life	0	362.283	0.0378	0.0588
CE 10-yr ½ life	20	364.342	RTW 15-yr ½ life	0	362.714	0.0452	0.0863
CE 5-yr ½ life	0	364.225	RTW 20-yr ½ life	0	362.973	0.0503	0.1084
CE 5-yr ½ life	10	358.502	CE	15	363.124	0.0535	0.1215
CE 5-yr ½ life	15	359.910	RTW 5-yr ½ life	10	363.224	0.0558	0.1343
CE 5-yr ½ life	20	363.644	CE 5-yr ½ life	20	363.644	0.0662	0.1751
RTW	0	363.869	RTW	0	363.869	0.0726	0.2397
RTW	10	364.835	RTW 10-yr ½ life	10	364.041	0.0778	0.2810
RTW	15	364.990	CE 5-yr ½ life	0	364.225	0.0838	0.2908
RTW	20	364.502	RTW 15-yr ½ life	10	364.336	0.0876	0.3733
RTW 20-yr ½ life	0	362.973	CE 10-yr ½ life	20	364.342	0.0878	0.3661
RTW 20-yr ½ life	10	364.477	RTW 20-yr ½ life	10	364.477	0.0927	0.4314
RTW 20-yr ½ life	15	365.011	RTW	20	364.502	0.0936	0.5307
RTW 20-yr ½ life	20	364.628	CE 15-yr ½ life	20	364.588	0.0969	0.4815
RTW 15-yr ½ life	0	362.714	RTW 20-yr ½ life	20	364.628	0.0985	0.5763
RTW 15-yr ½ life	10	364.336	RTW 15-yr ½ life	20	364.662	0.0998	0.5909
RTW 15-yr ½ life	15	365.001	CE 20-yr ½ life	20	364.703	0.1014	0.5530
RTW 15-yr ½ life	20	364.662	RTW 10-yr ½ life	20	364.719	0.1021	0.6188
RTW 10-yr ½ life	0	362.283	RTW 5-yr ½ life	15	364.768	0.1041	0.6021
RTW 10-yr ½ life	10	364.041	RTW 5-yr ½ life	20	364.831	0.1067	0.6884

6

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



**Table 5-12. Model fit comparison for different exposure metrics and lung-cancer mortality associated with Libby Amphibole asbestos, controlling for age, gender, race, and date of birth (continued)**

Ordered by exposure metric			Ordered by model fit				
Exposure metric	Lag (yr)	AIC	Exposure metric	Lag (yr)	AIC	Multivariate model <i>p</i> -value	Exposure <i>p</i> -value
RTW 10-yr ½ life	15	364.962	RTW	10	364.835	0.1069	0.6586
RTW 10-yr ½ life	20	364.719	RTW 10-yr ½ life	15	364.962	0.1124	0.8173
RTW 5-yr ½ life	0	361.593	CE	20	364.964	0.1125	0.8204
RTW 5-yr ½ life	10	363.224	RTW	15	364.990	0.1136	0.8809
RTW 5-yr ½ life	15	364.768	RTW 15-yr ½ life	15	365.001	0.1141	0.9100
RTW 5-yr ½ life	20	364.831	RTW 20-yr ½ life	15	365.011	0.1146	0.9599

1  
2 CE: Cumulative exposure with or without exponential decay modeled with different half-lives.  
3 RTW: Residence-time weighted exposure with or without exponential decay with different half-lives.  
4 AIC: Akaike Information Criterion.

5  
6  
7 operations to inform the JEM. Prior to 1968, the exposure intensity for 23 of 25 location  
8 operations was estimated based on reasoned assumptions informed by employee interviews in  
9 the early 1980s. It is likely the uncertainty of these reasoned assumptions increased the farther  
10 back in time that exposures were estimated, making the earliest exposure estimates (1940s and  
11 1950) less certain than those only a few years before fiber count data were available. Finally,  
12 between 1956 and 1967, dust-to-PCM extrapolation data were used to estimate exposures in the  
13 dry mill based on measurements taken in the late 1960s. Although there is some uncertainty in  
14 the conversion ratio selected by Amandus et al. (1987a), dust-to-fiber conversions are likely to  
15 be less uncertain than extrapolations further backwards in time to the 1950s and 1940s, where  
16 only one air sample for dust was available in 1944. Thus, the potential attenuation effect of  
17 nondifferential measurement error is likely to be reduced by examining the post-1959 cohort  
18 alone compared to the entire cohort.

19 In addition, by focusing on the more homogeneous age distribution of workers hired after  
20 1959, concerns about differential cancer mortality latency were diminished. Third, smoking  
21 rates among this more narrowly defined sub-cohort are likely to have been more homogeneous,  
22 and, thus, restricting analysis to this sub-cohort would help to limit any potential confounding  
23 due to smoking. Finally, EPA conducted goodness-of-fit testing of the extended Cox  
24 proportional hazards model as applied to the sub-cohort hired post-1959. There was no evidence

1 to reject the hypothesis of proportionality, and the exposure models demonstrated adequate fits to  
2 the data, with statistically significant effect estimates. In each of the Cox proportional hazards  
3 model analyses with time-varying exposures—across all the exposure metrics and across all the  
4 lag lengths—no violations of the assumption of proportionality of hazards were found.

5 As the exposure-response models cannot strictly be considered to be nested, a standard  
6 measure of fit called the Akaike Information Criterion [AIC; Burnham and Anderson ([2002](#))]  
7 was used for comparison of goodness of fit across models based on the same data set. In their  
8 text on model selection, Claeskens and Hjort ([2008](#)) state that “...for selecting a model among a  
9 list of candidates, Akaike’s information criterion (AIC) is among the most popular and versatile  
10 strategies.” Claeskens and Hjort ([2008](#)) also state that the model yielding the smallest AIC is  
11 judged the best one and it is a common practice in environmental epidemiology to simply select  
12 the single model with the best statistical fit (i.e., the lowest AIC) among the models that were  
13 evaluated. Smaller AIC values generally indicate a better fitting model relative to larger AIC  
14 values. While large differences in AIC values can reveal important differences in model fit,  
15 small differences are less conclusive. For example, models differing in AIC by 2 or less units  
16 can be considered to have a substantial level of empirical support [Burnham and Anderson  
17 ([2002](#)); p. 70].

18 Table 5-12 shows the models and exposure metrics ordered by fit. Of interest is whether  
19 there are models with distinct exposure metrics that adequately fit these data (as measured by  
20 statistical significance of the model  $p$ -value) and then, a measure of relative fit among these  
21 adequately fitting models. Of the 40 exposure-response metrics, 14 demonstrated an adequate fit  
22 to the data as measured by the overall model fit, with the likelihood ratio test being statistically  
23 significant ( $p < 0.05$ ), as well as having statistically significant exposure metrics ( $p < 0.05$ ).  
24 However, note that only the nine models that demonstrated adequate model and exposure metric  
25 fit and incorporated a lag period to account for lung-cancer mortality latency were advanced for  
26 potential use in developing a unit risk. While metrics that did not include an adjustment for lag  
27 on the exposure metric to account for cancer mortality latency were fit to these data for the sake  
28 of completeness, they were dropped from further consideration because they implicitly assume  
29 no passage of time between the initiation of cancer, subsequent promotion of that cancer, and  
30 mortality.

1 Several general patterns were discernable with respect to which exposure metrics best  
2 predicted lung-cancer mortality when comparing AICs for relative model fit. The data show that  
3 lagging exposure by 10 years best predicts lung-cancer mortality compared to other lags. This  
4 trend is seen across both the cumulative exposure without decay and the various half-life  
5 cumulative exposure metrics where a 10-year lag of exposure best predicts lung-cancer mortality  
6 for all cumulative exposure metrics compared to other lags; metrics with 15-year lags were  
7 generally the next best in terms of fit. Another conclusion is that the models that included RTW  
8 exposure metrics, regardless of half-life or lag, were less suitable than the models that employed  
9 cumulative exposure and its variants.

10 Among the 40 exposure metric models that were evaluated, the exposure model with the  
11 lowest AIC value was for cumulative exposure with a 10-year half life for decay and a 10-year  
12 lag for cancer mortality latency and had a model  $p$ -value of 0.0071 (see Table 5-12). This  
13 multivariate model controlled for age, gender, race, and date of birth. This model estimated a  
14 slope (beta) of  $1.26 \times 10^{-2}$  per fiber/cc-year based on a 365-day calendar year,<sup>41</sup> and the  
15 95<sup>th</sup> percentile upper bound on this parameter was  $1.88 \times 10^{-2}$  per fiber/cc-year. The  $p$ -value for  
16 the Libby Amphibole asbestos regression coefficient (slope) was  $<0.001$ , indicating that this  
17 parameter was statistically significantly greater than zero. Table 5-13 shows the slopes and  
18 confidence intervals for all retained metrics from Table 5-12.

19 According to the model results presented in Table 5-12, there were other exposure  
20 metrics that predicted lung-cancer mortality and exhibited statistically significant effect  
21 estimates. Several other metrics were considered to fit nearly as well as the model with the  
22 smallest AIC since their AIC values were within two units of the exposure model with the lowest  
23 AIC, a proximity that can be considered to be a range that cannot clearly differentiate between  
24 models ([Burnham and Anderson, 2002](#)). As each of the other exposure metrics was based on a  
25 different reorganization of the same exposure data, the different slopes are not directly  
26 comparable, but all adequately fitting lagged models also produce statistically significant slopes  
27 for the exposure-response relationship ( $p < 0.05$ ). Of particular note are the results of the  
28 cumulative exposure model, with a 10-year lag for latency, but without a decay function, since it  
29 showed the lowest AIC among nondecay models.

---

<sup>41</sup>The two-sided 90% confidence interval is  $(6.00 \times 10^{-3}, 1.88 \times 10^{-2})$ ; the two-sided 95% confidence interval is  $(5.12 \times 10^{-3}, 2.00 \times 10^{-2})$ .

**Table 5-13. Lung-cancer mortality exposure metrics fits, slopes, and confidence intervals for all retained metrics from Table 5-12. Subset of lung cancer models with lagged exposures that yielded statistically significant model fit ( $p < 0.05$ ) and exposure metric fit ( $p < 0.05$ ) to the epidemiologic data**

Exposure metric	Lag years	AIC	Slope (Beta)	SE	Exposure $p$ -value	90% CI for the slope
CE 10-yr ½ life	10	358.400	0.0126	0.0038	0.0009	(0.0063, 0.0188)
CE 5-yr ½ life	10	358.502	0.0179	0.0055	0.0010	(0.0089, 0.0269)
CE 15-yr ½ life	10	358.777	0.0106	0.0033	0.0015	(0.0052, 0.0160)
CE 20-yr ½ life	10	359.122	0.0095	0.0031	0.0022	(0.0044, 0.0146)
CE 5-yr ½ life	15	359.910	0.0155	0.0052	0.0032	(0.0069, 0.0241)
CE 10-yr ½ life	15	360.543	0.0115	0.0043	0.0079	(0.0044, 0.0186)
CE	10	361.073	0.0058	0.0025	0.0188	(0.0017, 0.0099)
CE 15-yr ½ life	15	361.129	0.0097	0.0040	0.0162	(0.0031, 0.0163)
CE 20-yr ½ life	15	361.533	0.0087	0.0039	0.0254	(0.0023, 0.0151)

CI = confidence interval

The AIC values for models that included lag and/or half-life adjustments to the exposure metrics were not penalized in the regression analyses for using these extra parameters because these factors were not represented as covariates but rather were embedded in the computation. While these results were obtained using each instance of lag and/or half-life terms in separate model fit, it may be appropriate to mathematically penalize the AICs for inclusion of these additional parameters. AIC values, as typically computed by regression software, include the addition of a penalty for model complexity as measured by the number of parameters that are fit in the regression model (thereby increasing the AIC). In the AIC calculations presented in Table 5-12, the models are treated as having the same number of parameters since each model represents the same exposures in a different way but with a single exposure parameter in the regression models and are, therefore, equally penalized in the software’s AIC calculation. Because an argument can be made that exposure metrics that do not include a decay function with their half-life term are implicitly more parsimonious (simpler), a comparison of the AICs is not straightforward. If the decay model fits were penalized for the inclusion of the decay function in the computation of the exposure metric, then with such an adjustment, the relative fit

1 of the CE models would be somewhat improved in terms of their comparison with the values in  
2 Table 5-12 (AICs are generally penalized 2 units for each additional parameter).

3 Table 5-13 displays the lagged exposure-response models and metrics with adequate  
4 model fit ( $p < 0.05$ ) to the epidemiologic data that were further considered. The units of the  
5 slopes are fiber/cc-year. These slopes and confidence intervals represent calendar year  
6 continuous environmental exposure as described above and define the “Exposed Hazard Rate” in  
7 the life-table procedure when multiplied by the exposure level (see Appendix G for details).

#### 8 9 **5.4.3.6.3. Summary of results of the analysis of the lung-cancer mortality in the sub-cohort**

10 As presented in Table 5-13, the CE model with 10-year half life and lag provided an  
11 adequate fit to the data ( $p < 0.05$ ) and had the lowest AIC value. The cumulative exposure  
12 model with a 10-year lag also yielded a statistically adequate fit to these data ( $p < 0.05$ ), as did  
13 several decay models with a 15-year lag. These results demonstrate reasonable uncertainty in the  
14 metric of exposure such that no single exposure model can be definitively selected based on  
15 goodness of fit alone, because IUR is based on the plausible upper bound of the effect estimate.  
16 Based on the results from the lowest AIC multivariate model (i.e., cumulative exposure with a  
17 10-year half life for decay and a 10-year lag for cancer mortality latency), the slope was  
18  $1.26 \times 10^{-2}$  per fiber/cc-year based on a 365-day calendar year, and the 95% upper bound on the  
19 slope was  $1.88 \times 10^{-2}$  per fiber/cc-year. This point estimate and 95% upper bound represent the  
20 relative risk (including statistical uncertainty within exposure metric) of lung-cancer mortality  
21 observed from exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers in the worker cohort for this  
22 exposure metric. Issues related to uncertainty in the choice of exposure metric are described  
23 further in the section on the derivation of the combined IUR of mesothelioma and lung cancer  
24 (see Section 5.4.5.3).

#### 25 26 **5.4.3.6.4. Sensitivity analysis of the influence of high exposures in early 1960s on the model** 27 **fit in the sub-cohort**

28 As discussed in Section 5.4.2.5, the comparison of model fit between various exposure  
29 metrics is an empirical process and does not necessarily reflect either a specific biological or  
30 other factor as an underlying cause for model fit. Although data do not exist to evaluate  
31 biological bases for model fit, other potential factors can be explored where data allow. For

1 example, because of concerns that very high (>100 fibers/cc) 8-hour TWA exposures during  
 2 1960–1963 (see Table 5-7) could have influenced the relative fit of the various exposure metrics,  
 3 EPA conducted a sensitivity analysis of the impact on the relative model fit of reducing all  
 4 estimated exposure intensities for 1960–1963 by 50%.

5 For modeling mesothelioma mortality on this revised data set, there was one change in  
 6 the relative fit of 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> best fit decay models, but the observation that exposure metrics  
 7 including decay fit better than exposure metrics without decay was unchanged (see Table 5-14).  
 8 However, the fit of all the metrics decreased slightly, with each DIC increased between 0.3 and  
 9 1.1. The metrics without decay and RTW metrics had DIC values higher than those in  
 10 Table 5-14. The revised data set DIC for the model used in IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) was  
 11 97.9.

12  
 13  
 14 **Table 5-14. Sensitivity analysis of model fit comparison for different**  
 15 **exposure metrics and lung-cancer mortality associated with Libby**  
 16 **Amphibole asbestos.** Estimated exposure intensities for all jobs during  
 17 1960–1963 were reduced by 50%.  
 18

Exposure Metric	Lag (yr)	All workers hired after 1959 ( <i>n</i> = 880) Based on seven mesothelioma deaths (as shown in Table 5-11)	All workers hired after 1959 ( <i>n</i> = 880) Based on seven mesothelioma deaths Exposures during 1960–1963 at 50%
		DIC	DIC
CE 5-yr ½ life	15	70.6	71.2
CE 5-yr ½ life	10	72.8	73.9
CE 10-yr ½ life	10	73.9	74.9
CE 10-yr ½ life	15	74	74.6
CE 15-yr ½ life	10	75.7	76.4
CE 15-yr ½ life	15	76.1	76.7
CE 20-yr ½ life	10	76.7	77.3
CE 20-yr ½ life	15	77.2	77.7

19 CE = Cumulative Exposure with exponential decay modeled with different half-lives; DIC = Deviance Information Criterion.  
 20  
 21  
 22

23 For modeling lung-cancer mortality on this revised data set, there was no difference in  
 24 the order of the relative fit between the same exposure models that fit the sub-cohort of workers  
 25 hired after 1959 and included the exposures as estimated by Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) during

1 1960–1963 (see Table 5-15). The models based on the revised data set fit marginally better  
 2 based on AIC.

3  
 4  
 5 **Table 5-15. Sensitivity analysis of model fit comparison for different**  
 6 **exposure metrics and lung-cancer mortality associated with Libby**  
 7 **Amphibole asbestos, controlling for age, gender, race, and date of birth.**

8 Estimated exposure intensities for all jobs during 1960–1963 were reduced by  
 9 50%. Lung cancer models presented include those with statistically significant  
 10 multivariate model *p*-value and nonzero lag in exposure.  
 11

Exposure metric	Lag (yr)	All workers hired after 1959 ( <i>n</i> = 880) based on 32 deaths from lung cancer (as shown in Table 5-13)			All workers hired after 1959 ( <i>n</i> = 880) based on 32 deaths from lung cancer exposures during 1960–1963 at 50%		
		AIC	Multivariate model <i>p</i> -value	Exposure <i>p</i> -value	AIC	Multivariate model <i>p</i> -value	Exposure <i>p</i> -value
CE 10-yr ½ life	10	358.400	0.0071	0.0009	357.644	0.0051	0.0004
CE 5-yr ½ life	10	358.502	0.0075	0.0010	357.781	0.0054	0.0005
CE 15-yr ½ life	10	358.777	0.0084	0.0015	357.966	0.0059	0.0006
CE 20-yr ½ life	10	359.122	0.0098	0.0022	358.283	0.0068	0.0009
CE 5-yr ½ life	15	359.910	0.0138	0.0032	359.456	0.0113	0.0025
CE 10-yr ½ life	15	360.543	0.0181	0.0079	360.167	0.0154	0.0067
CE	10	361.073	0.0227	0.0188	360.238	0.0159	0.0086
CE 15-yr ½ life	15	361.129	0.0232	0.0162	360.810	0.0203	0.0138
CE 20-yr ½ life	15	361.533	0.0276	0.0254	361.245	0.0244	0.0217

12 CE = Cumulative Exposure with or without exponential decay modeled with different half-lives.  
 13 AIC = Akaike Information Criterion.  
 14  
 15  
 16

17 This sensitivity analysis reduces some of the potential uncertainty in the results that may  
 18 have been attributed to exposure measurement error specific to the 1960–1963 time period when  
 19 some of the estimated exposures were particularly high.  
 20

21 **5.4.3.6.5. Additional analysis of the potential for confounding of lung cancer results by**  
 22 **smoking in the sub-cohort of workers hired after 1959**

23 In the full cohort analysis, the proportional hazard assumption was not found to hold, and  
 24 it was possible that one of the reasons for this failure was the presence of confounding by  
 25 smoking, which altered the proportionality of the hazard rate in the exposed workers compared  
 26 to the baseline hazard rate over time. By restricting the dates of hire in the sub-cohort, those

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 workers in the sub-cohort may be made more similar to each other in ways that would reduce the  
2 potential for confounding by smoking and, in this sub-cohort, the proportional hazards  
3 assumption was found to hold, thus statistically eliminating concern regarding confounding by  
4 smoking (because smoking, in general, is known as a very strong confounder).

5  
6 As an additional check on the potential for confounding, a new method was evaluated to  
7 test for confounding by smoking in occupational cohorts that do not have data on smoking.  
8 Confounding, which can bias observed results when there is an uncontrolled variable, which is  
9 correlated with both the explanatory variable and the outcome variable, is a distinct concept from  
10 effect-measure modification (i.e., synergy), which might reflect different observed effects of  
11 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos among smokers as compared to nonsmokers. The extent  
12 of effect-measure modification cannot be assessed without adequate data on smoking; however,  
13 the issue is discussed in Section 5.4.6.

14 A method has been described by Richardson (2010) to determine if an identified  
15 exposure relationship with lung cancer is confounded by unmeasured smoking in an occupational  
16 cohort study. Richardson (2010) demonstrated that an exposure of interest (i.e., Libby  
17 Amphibole asbestos) can be used to predict an outcome other than lung cancer such as chronic  
18 obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), which is known to be caused by smoking, but not  
19 thought to be related to the exposure of concern.<sup>42</sup> If a positive relationship is identified where  
20 no causal association is suspected, this would suggest that smoking and the exposure metric  
21 (Libby Amphibole asbestos) were positively correlated and that the identified exposure-response  
22 relationship was, in fact, confounded by smoking. EPA implemented this methodology to model  
23 the potential effects of Libby Amphibole asbestos on the risk of COPD mortality on the  
24 sub-cohort of workers hired after 1959. Using the exposure metric defined as cumulative  
25 exposure with a 10-year lag, the extended Cox proportional hazards model with time-varying  
26 exposures estimated a slope (beta) for COPD of -0.056 per fiber/cc-year based on a 365-day  
27 calendar year. The *p*-value for the coefficient (slope) was 0.102, indicating that this parameter  
28 was not statistically significantly different from zero. Using the exposure metric defined as  
29 cumulative exposure with a 10-year half life for decay and a 10-year lag for cancer latency, the

---

<sup>42</sup>Richardson (2010) cited articles by Rushton (2007a, b) with possible associations between asbestos and COPD which, if true, would have explained a positive association among the Libby workers cohort but should not detract from the use of the Richardson method as applied to these Libby workers, where a negative association is found.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 extended Cox proportional hazards model with time-varying exposures estimated a slope (beta)  
2 of -0.135 per fiber/cc-year based on a 365-day calendar year. The *p*-value for the coefficient  
3 (slope) was 0.116, indicating that this parameter was not statistically significantly different from  
4 zero.

5 Summarizing these findings, EPA used the method described by Richardson (2010) to  
6 evaluate whether exposures to Libby Amphibole asbestos predicted mortality from COPD as an  
7 indication of potential confounding by smoking and found a nonsignificant negative relationship,  
8 which was inconsistent with confounding by smoking in the sub-cohort of workers hired after  
9 1959.

#### 11 **5.4.4. Exposure Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods**

12 The estimated exposures based on JEM and work histories are discussed in  
13 Section 5.4.2.5. Note that all slopes presented with units of fiber/cc-year are for calendar year  
14 and not for occupational year.

#### 16 **5.4.5. Inhalation Unit Risk (IUR) of Cancer Mortality**

17 The derivation of the unit risk estimates, defined as the lifetime risk of mortality from  
18 either mesothelioma or lung cancer from chronic inhalation of Libby Amphibole asbestos at a  
19 concentration of 1 fiber/cc of air, is presented in the following subsections. Note that all slopes  
20 are presented as per fiber/cc-year for a 365-day calendar year rather than for an occupational  
21 year. Also, note that while the slopes are not adjusted for differences in breathing rates and the  
22 number of hours of exposure in an occupational (8-hour) day as compared to a whole (24-hour)  
23 day, the central risk and unit risk estimates do incorporate this adjustment.

##### 25 **5.4.5.1. Unit Risk Estimates for Mesothelioma Mortality**

26 Computational details of the methodology and tables for deriving the unit risk for  
27 mesothelioma mortality are presented in Appendix G. The modeling analysis presented above  
28 showed that metrics including lag and half-life parameters provided the best empirical fit to the  
29 Libby worker sub-cohort data. Although there is uncertainty in applying these models for  
30 occupational mortality to estimation of risks for different exposure levels and time patterns (see  
31 Section 5.4.6), following the recommendations of the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk*

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 *Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), a linear low-dose extrapolation below the POD was used because  
 2 the mode of action for Libby Amphibole asbestos for mesothelioma is largely unknown. Using  
 3 the results of the cumulative exposure model with best-fitting lag and decay parameters, the  
 4 LEC<sub>01</sub> for the adult-only-exposures was determined to be 0.245 fibers/cc, which yielded an  
 5 adult-based unit risk of mesothelioma mortality of 0.041 (POD of 1% divided by the LEC<sub>01</sub>),  
 6 which when scaled by 70/54 to encompass the whole lifespan, yielded a lifetime unit risk of  
 7 0.053 per fibers/cc. The value of the risk corresponding to the measure of central tendency  
 8 involves EC<sub>01</sub> rather than LEC<sub>01</sub>. The EC<sub>01</sub> for the adult-only-exposures was determined to be  
 9 0.406 per fibers/cc, which when divided into a POD of 1%, yielded an adult-based central  
 10 estimate for mesothelioma mortality of 0.025, which when scaled by 70/54 to encompass the  
 11 whole lifespan, yielded a lifetime central estimate of 0.032 per fibers/cc.

12 The mesothelioma unit risks for model results presented in Table 5-11 and discussed in  
 13 Section 5.4.3.6.1 are presented in Table 5-16. All of the metrics in Table 5-16 are CE metrics  
 14 lagged 10–15 years (the fit of 20-year lag models was much worse since one of seven  
 15 mesothelioma deaths occurred before 20 years; lags longer than 15 years are possible, and this is  
 16 an uncertainty described in Section 5.4.6). Issues related to uncertainty in the choice of exposure  
 17 metric are described further in the section on the derivation of the combined IUR of  
 18 mesothelioma and lung cancer (see Section 5.4.5.3).

19  
 20  
 21  
 22

**Table 5-16. Mesothelioma mortality exposure metrics unit risks**

Exposure metric	Lag years	DIC	Information weight	Central risk estimate	Unit risk
CE – 5-yr ½ life	15	70.6	0.428	0.032	0.053
CE – 5-yr ½ life	10	72.8	0.143	0.054	0.088
CE – 10-yr ½ life	10	73.9	0.082	0.028	0.047
CE – 10-yr ½ life	15	74.0	0.078	0.020	0.032
CE – 15-yr ½ life	10	75.7	0.033	0.022	0.036
CE – 15-yr ½ life	15	76.1	0.028	0.017	0.027
CE – 20-yr ½ life	10	76.7	0.020	0.020	0.032
CE – 20-yr ½ life	15	77.2	0.016	0.015	0.025

23  
 24

1 **5.4.5.1.1. Adjustment for mesothelioma underascertainment**

2 For mesothelioma, the undercounting of cases (underascertainment) is a particular  
3 concern given the limitations of the ICD classification systems used prior to 1999. In practical  
4 terms, this means that some true occurrences of mortality due to mesothelioma are missed on  
5 death certificates and in almost all administrative databases such as the National Death Index.  
6 Even after the introduction of a special ICD code for mesothelioma with the introduction of  
7 ICD-10 in 1999, detection rates are still imperfect ([Camidge et al., 2006](#); [Pinheiro et al., 2004](#)),  
8 and the reported numbers of cases typically reflect an undercount of the true number. Kopylev et  
9 al. ([2011](#)) reviewed the literature on this underascertainment and developed general methodology  
10 to account for the likely numbers of undocumented mesothelioma deaths using the Libby worker  
11 cohort as an example. Because the analysis of mesothelioma mortality was based on absolute  
12 risk, it was possible to compensate for mesothelioma underascertainment in the Libby worker  
13 sub-cohort. As the number of peritoneal mesotheliomas is partially known in the Libby worker  
14 sub-cohort, the appropriate adjustment factor for the sub-cohort is 1.39 [Kopylev et al. ([2011](#)),  
15 Table 3].

16 The adjusted mesothelioma central risk (based on the  $EC_{01}$ ), corresponding to the best-fit  
17 metric, was 0.044 ( $0.032 \times 1.39$ ) per fibers/cc, and adjusted mesothelioma mortality unit risk was  
18 0.074 ( $0.053 \times 1.39$ ) per fibers/cc. Mesothelioma mortality-adjusted unit risks are listed in  
19 Table 5-17 along with their information weights.

20  
21  
22 **Table 5-17. Adjusted for underascertainment unit risks for the sub-cohort**  
23 **hired after 1959 corresponding to the different metrics**  
24

Exposure metric	Lag years	Information weight	Adjusted central risk estimate	Adjusted unit risk
CE – 5-yr ½ life	15	0.428	0.044	0.074
CE – 5-yr ½ life	10	0.143	0.075	0.122
CE – 10-yr ½ life	10	0.082	0.039	0.065
CE – 10-yr ½ life	15	0.078	0.028	0.044
CE – 15-yr ½ life	10	0.033	0.031	0.050
CE – 15-yr ½ life	15	0.028	0.024	0.038
CE – 20-yr ½ life	10	0.020	0.028	0.044
CE – 20-yr ½ life	15	0.016	0.022	0.035

#### 1 **5.4.5.2. Unit Risk Estimates for Lung-Cancer mortality**

2 Computational details of the methodology and tables for deriving the unit risk for  
3 lung-cancer mortality are presented in Appendix G. Although there is uncertainty in applying  
4 these models for occupational mortality to the estimation of risks for different exposure levels  
5 and time patterns (see Section 5.4.6), following the recommendations of the *Guidelines for*  
6 *Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), a linear low-dose extrapolation below the POD  
7 was used because the mode of action for Libby Amphibole asbestos for lung cancer is  
8 undetermined. The nine exposure-response models retained from Table 5-12 (shown in  
9 Table 5-13) all had reasonably similar goodness of fits. No single model stands out as clearly  
10 statistically superior; however, there is a range of quality of fit within the set that could be  
11 considered adequate. The lung-cancer mortality unit risks are shown in Table 5-18.  
12 Using the results of the exposure model with the lowest AIC value (i.e., cumulative exposure  
13 with a 10-year half life for decay and a 10-year lag for cancer latency) alone, the  $LEC_{01}$  for the  
14 adult-only-exposures was determined to be 0.333 fibers/cc, which yielded an adult-based unit  
15 risk of lung-cancer mortality of 0.0300 (POD of 1% divided by the  $LEC_{01}$ ), which when scaled  
16 by 70/54 to encompass the whole lifespan, yielded a lifetime unit risk of 0.0389 per fibers/cc.  
17 The value of the risk that would correspond to the measure of central tendency involves  $EC_{01}$   
18 rather than  $LEC_{01}$ . The  $EC_{01}$  for the adult-only exposures was determined to be 0.499 per  
19 fibers/cc, which when divided into a POD of 1%, yielded an adult-based central estimate for  
20 lung-cancer mortality of 0.0200, which when scaled by 70/54 to encompass the whole lifespan,  
21 yielded a lifetime central estimate of 0.0260 per fibers/cc.

22 Using the results of the exposure model based on cumulative exposure with a 10-year lag  
23 for cancer latency, the  $LEC_{01}$  for the adult-only-exposures was determined to be 0.191 fibers/cc,  
24 which yielded an adult-based unit risk of lung-cancer mortality of 0.0524 (POD of 1% divided  
25 by the  $LEC_{01}$ ), which when scaled by 70/54 to encompass the whole lifespan, yielded a lifetime  
26 unit risk of 0.0679 per fibers/cc. The  $EC_{01}$  for the adult-only exposures was determined to be  
27 0.325 per fibers/cc, which when divided into a POD of 1%, yielded an adult-based central  
28 estimate for lung-cancer mortality of 0.0308, which when scaled by 70/54 to encompass the  
29 whole lifespan, yielded a lifetime central estimate of 0.0399 per fibers/cc.

**Table 5-18. Unit risks for subset of lung cancer models with lagged exposures that yielded statistically significant model fit ( $p < 0.05$ ) and exposure metric fit ( $p < 0.05$ ) to the epidemiologic data**

Exposure metric	Lag	AIC	Exposure $p$ -value	Central risk estimate (based on $EC_{01}$ )	Unit risk (based on $LEC_{01}$ )
CE 10-yr ½ life	10	358.400	0.0009	0.0260	0.0389
CE 5-yr ½ life	10	358.502	0.0010	0.0195	0.0293
CE 15-yr ½ life	10	358.777	0.0015	0.0300	0.0455
CE 20-yr ½ life	10	359.122	0.0022	0.0326	0.0501
CE 5-yr ½ life	15	359.910	0.0032	0.0167	0.0260
CE 10-yr ½ life	15	360.543	0.0079	0.0231	0.0375
CE	10	361.073	0.0188	0.0399	0.0679
CE 15-yr ½ life	15	361.129	0.0162	0.0258	0.0434
CE 20-yr ½ life	15	361.533	0.0254	0.0280	0.0486

The resulting unit risks in Table 5-18 ranged from 0.0260 to 0.0679 fibers/cc. This shows that the unit risk (i.e., 0.0389 per fibers/cc) based on the exposure metric with the lowest AIC value (i.e., cumulative exposure with a 10-year half life for decay and a 10-year lag for cancer latency) is in the center of this range and is, thus, statistically robust. However, because this estimate is in the middle of the range, it does not capture the uncertainty across metrics with similar goodness of fit. As noted (see Section 5.4.3.6.2), an argument can be made that the CE metric with a 10-year lag and no half-life is implicitly more parsimonious (simpler) because it was not explicitly adjusted to include decay, although this metric is mathematically equivalent to CE metric with a 10-year lag and an infinitely long decay half-life. Conceptually, the AIC values are penalized for increased model complexity (thereby increasing the AIC). The AIC for the CE models may reasonably be thought to be somewhat lower than through the standard calculation of AIC. The CE metric with a 10-year lag does fit these data, is a simpler and more straightforward metric, and has an extensive tradition of use in the epidemiologic literature and in the practice of risk assessment.

Issues related to uncertainty in the choice of exposure metric are described in the section on the derivation of the combined IUR of mesothelioma and lung cancer below.

### 1 **5.4.5.3. IUR Derivation for Combined Mesothelioma and Lung-Cancer Mortality**

2 Before risks can be combined, it is important to understand several concepts that are  
3 pertinent to the evaluation and comparison of the cancer-specific mortality unit risks that will be  
4 combined. First, there is statistical uncertainty in the potency estimate within the  
5 exposure-response model defined by each exposure metric. This within-metric uncertainty is  
6 accounted for by the Bayesian credible interval around the potency estimates (slopes) for  
7 mesothelioma mortality (see Table 5-11) and by the confidence interval around the potency  
8 estimates (slopes) for lung-cancer mortality (see Table 5-13). Next, there is uncertainty in the  
9 choice of metrics for developing an IUR (called cross-metric uncertainty, described below).  
10 Finally, when unit risks corresponding to metrics are chosen accounting for uncertainty, these are  
11 statistically combined into the IUR. Details are provided below.

12 For this current assessment, EPA obtained the best available demographic, exposure, and  
13 vital status data from NIOSH. Subsequently, the best-fitting statistical models were identified,  
14 which were then applied to derive central estimates of the lifetime combined mesothelioma and  
15 lung-cancer mortality risk in the general population exposed to a continuous concentration of  
16 1 fiber/cc of Libby Amphibole asbestos. Then, the individual exposure metric-specific risks  
17 were calculated as the statistical (95%) upper confidence bounds on these central estimates. Use  
18 of the upper confidence bound accounts for uncertainty in the effect estimate for each metric—  
19 otherwise referred to as the within-metric uncertainty.

20 Another source of uncertainty is the choice of the appropriate exposure metric among a  
21 set of results that appear to fit the data similarly well. This uncertainty is referred to as the  
22 between-metric or cross-metric uncertainty. For the Libby worker cohort data, the best-fit  
23 (lowest information criterion values) metrics lead to estimates of risks that are more like  
24 mid-range estimates among the other metrics (see Tables 5-17 and 5-18) with sufficiently close  
25 information criterion values, rather than upper bound estimates. While the lung cancer unit risk  
26 computed from the model with the lowest AIC appears to be robust, Table 5-18 shows that there  
27 is a range of possible unit risk values from the set of models with adequate fit (as measured by a  
28 statistically significant *p*-value for the exposure metric term) and similar goodness of fit.  
29 Likewise, for mesothelioma mortality, among the models with adequate fit shown in Table 5-17,  
30 there is a range of possible unit risk values.

1 The IUR should be a reasonable upper bound on the extra risk. As is clear from  
2 Tables 5-17 and 5-18 in the preceding sections, the unit risks based on the metrics with the  
3 lowest information criterion values provide a lower estimate of cancer mortality risk than some  
4 other similarly fitting metrics. While the models with the lowest information criterion values  
5 have the greatest statistical support, other models that yield higher unit risks are also statistically  
6 plausible. This current assessment selected the upper bound unit risk among the plausible  
7 exposure metrics (regardless of the small residual differences in quality of fit) to account for  
8 cross-metric uncertainty. Because there were few metrics with unit risks higher than the best  
9 fitting metric's unit risk for each cancer mortality endpoint, this method effectively selects the  
10 highest unit risk among those considered for each cancer mortality endpoint.

11 Once the cancer-specific mortality unit risks are selected, the two are then combined.  
12 Because each of the unit risks is itself an upper bound estimate, summing such upper bound  
13 estimates across mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality is likely to overstate the overall risk.  
14 Therefore, following the recommendations of the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment*  
15 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), a statistically appropriate upper bound on combined risk was derived in order  
16 to gain an understanding of the overall risk of mortality resulting from mesothelioma and from  
17 lung cancers. It is important to note that this estimate of overall potency describes the risk of  
18 mortality from cancer at either of the considered sites and is not just the risk of both cancers  
19 simultaneously.

20 Because the estimated risk for both mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality was derived  
21 using Poisson and Cox proportional hazards models, correspondingly, it follows from statistical  
22 theory that each of these estimates of risk is approximately normally distributed. For  
23 independent normal random variables, a standard deviation for a sum is easily derived from  
24 individual standard deviations, which are estimated from confidence intervals: standard  
25 deviation = (unit risk – central risk) ÷  $Z_{0.95}$ , where  $Z_{0.95}$  is a standard normal quantile equal  
26 to 1.645. For normal random variables, the standard deviation of a sum is the square root of the  
27 sum of the squares of individual standard deviations.

28 The upper bound among the mesothelioma mortality unit risks was 0.122 per fibers/cc.  
29 The upper bound among the computed lung-cancer mortality unit risks was 0.0680 per fibers/cc.  
30 The central estimate of risk was 0.075 for mesothelioma mortality per fibers/cc and 0.0399 per  
31 fibers/cc for lung-cancer mortality (see Tables 5-17 and 5-18, respectively).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

In order to combine the unit risks, one first obtains an estimate of standard deviation of the sum of the individual unit risks as

$$\sqrt{[[(0.122 - 0.075) \div 1.645]^2 + (0.068 - 0.0399) \div 1.645]^2} = 0.033 \text{ per fibers/cc (Eq. 5-9)}$$

Then, the combined central estimate of risk of mortality from either mesothelioma or lung cancer is  $0.0399 + 0.075 = 0.115$  per fibers/cc, and the combined IUR is  $0.115 + 0.033 \times 1.645 = 0.169$  per fibers/cc.

Selecting the upper bound unit risk estimates for use in combining unit risks accounts for many potential uncertainties. It accounts for uncertainty in the effect estimate (i.e., the within-metric uncertainty) and the uncertainty attributable to the choice of exposure metric (i.e., the cross-metric uncertainty). The combined IUR from the best fitting mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality models (using two different model selection criteria) can be computed for comparison with Tables 5-17 and 5-18, respectively, by the same steps as above, and the results are shown in Table 5-19.

**Table 5-19. Reasonable upper bound and lowest information criteria estimates of central risks and unit risks, per fibers/cc, for mesothelioma mortality, lung-cancer mortality, and the IUR for the combined mortality risk from mesothelioma and lung cancer**

Model	Mesothelioma		Lung cancer		Combined mesothelioma and lung cancer	
	Central estimate	Unit risk	Central estimate	Unit risk	Central estimate	IUR
Reasonable upper bound <sup>a</sup>	0.075	0.122	0.040	0.068	0.115	0.169
Lowest information criteria <sup>b</sup>	0.044	0.074	0.026	0.040	0.070	0.103

<sup>a</sup>For mesothelioma, the selected model parameterized exposure as cumulative exposure with exponential decay half-life of 5 years and a 15-year lag. For lung cancer, the selected model parameterized exposure as cumulative exposure without decay and a 10-year lag.

<sup>b</sup>For mesothelioma, the selected model parameterized exposure as cumulative exposure with exponential decay half-life of 5 years and a 10-year lag. For lung cancer, the selected model parameterized exposure as cumulative exposure with exponential decay half-life of 10 years and a 10-year lag.



1 Compared to the combined IUR from the best fitting exposure models, the EPA's  
2 selected combined IUR of mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality accounts for both the  
3 demonstrated cross-metric uncertainty as well as several additional potential uncertainties, which  
4 could have resulted in underestimates of the mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality risks from  
5 the epidemiologic data. These additional uncertainties are discussed in Section 5.4.6. The IUR  
6 value of 0.169 per fibers/cc accounts for important quantitative uncertainties in the selection of  
7 the specific exposure metric that may have remained in an IUR that might otherwise have been  
8 based on the best fitting exposure models alone.

#### 9 10 **5.4.5.3.1. Comparison with other published studies of Libby workers cohort**

11 For lung cancer, two alternative analytic approaches to the use of EPA's extended Cox  
12 proportional hazards models could have been used for the calculation of a unit risk of  
13 lung-cancer mortality. All of the choices are based on different analyses of the Libby worker  
14 cohort; however, inclusion criteria differ among the analyses as does the length of mortality  
15 follow-up. Each of the two approaches has two options to estimate the slope of the  
16 exposure-response relationship in place of the regression slope estimated from the Cox  
17 proportional hazards model and follow through with the same life-table procedure to calculate  
18 the unit risk of lung-cancer mortality.

19 The first approach would be to use the published categorical results based on Sullivan  
20 ([2007](#)). The first option in this approach was for EPA to estimate a slope to those categorical  
21 data. The second option was to use the slope estimated in a published reanalysis of categorical  
22 data of the Sullivan ([2007](#)) cohort by Berman and Crump ([2008](#)). The second approach would  
23 be to use the published regression results of other researchers who modeled the underlying  
24 continuous data. The first option in this approach was to use the slope estimated by Larson et al.  
25 ([2010b](#)). The second option was to use the slope estimated by Moolgavkar et al. ([2010](#)).

26 For comparison purposes, the lung cancer unit risk from these alternatives is computed,  
27 however, as all analyses are based upon different subsets of the Libby workers cohort and used  
28 different analytic methods, the results are not necessarily interchangeable. Table 5-20  
29 summarizes lung cancer risks derived from these studies.

**Table 5-20. Lung cancer regression results from different analyses of cumulative exposure in the cohort of workers in Libby, MT.** All analyses used NIOSH-collected exposure data but used different cohort definitions, lengths of follow-up, and lengths of exposure lags to account for cancer latency

Lung cancer analysis	Cohort definition	Follow-up	Lung cancer cases/N	Slope per fiber/cc-year $\times 10^{-3}$ (calendar year)	Risk based on Upper Confidence Limit UCL on the slope (per fibers/cc)
This current assessment	Hired post-1959 Exposures 1960–1982	2006	32/880	5.8	0.068
Sullivan (2007)	Still alive post-1959 White males Exposures 1960–1982	2001	99/1,672	4.2	0.037
Moolgavkar et al. (2010) <sup>b</sup>	Still alive post-1959 White males Exposures 1960–1982	2001	95/1,662	1.69	0.011
Berman and Crump (2008) <sup>a</sup>	Still alive post-1959 White males Exposures 1960–1982	2001	93/1,672	3.96	0.079
Larson et al. (2010b)	Full cohort Exposures 1935–1993	2006	98/1,862	1.61	0.010

<sup>a</sup>Sullivan (2007) and reanalysis of Sullivan (2007) state slightly different number of lung cancers. It is impossible to reconcile these numbers from published information.

<sup>b</sup>Reanalysis of Sullivan (2007).

The first alternative analytic approach to estimating the extra risk from a linear regression of individual mortality data was to use a standard technique used in EPA cancer risk assessments (U.S. EPA, 2005a) when individual-level data are not available. This approach used a weighted linear regression of standardized rate ratio (SRR) estimators for lung-cancer mortality in white males, as calculated in the NIOSH cohort analysis (Sullivan, 2007), with categorical cumulative exposure and a 15-year lag. The Sullivan (2007) analysis was based only on those who have not died or been lost to follow-up before January 1, 1960 (in contrast to employment beginning after January 1, 1960), because the NIOSH software program (Life Table Analysis System) used for this analysis only has statistics on external comparison rates for asbestosis [one of the primary outcomes of interest in the Sullivan (2007) analysis] beginning in 1960. The SRR analysis involves internal comparisons of lung-cancer mortality rates in the higher exposure categories

1 to the lung-cancer mortality rates in the lowest exposure category. The weights used for the  
2 SRRs were the inverses of the variances. Midpoints of the exposure intervals were used, and for  
3 the unbounded interval, the midpoint was assumed to be twice the starting point of that interval.

4 Using this approach, a regression coefficient of  $4.2 \times 10^{-3}$  per fiber/cc-year  
5 ([SE] =  $7.7 \times 10^{-4}$  per fiber/cc-year,  $p = 0.03$ ) was obtained from the weighted linear regression  
6 of the categorical SRR results. Because the data from Sullivan (2007) were already adjusted for  
7 the length of an occupational year (240 days) to the length of a calendar year (365 days), only the  
8 standard adjustment for inhaled air volume was performed. The concentration estimate obtained  
9 using this regression modeling and the life-table analysis procedure was  $LEC_{01} = 0.272$  fibers/cc,  
10 resulting in the lung cancer unit risk of 0.0368 per fibers/cc.

11 The Berman and Crump (2008) reanalysis was based on the Sullivan (2007) summary  
12 results except they used a lag of 10 years (Sullivan, 2008, personal communication to Berman  
13 and Crump). They fit the IRIS IUR (U.S. EPA, 1988a) lung cancer model to aggregate data  
14 using an extra multiplicative parameter  $\alpha$  (in this model, the relative risk at zero exposure is  
15 estimated  $\alpha$  rather than 1). In this model, the relative risk at zero exposure is  $\alpha$  rather than 1  
16 (unity). With  $\alpha = 1$ , their model did not fit, and with  $\alpha$  estimated, the fit was satisfactory.  
17 Berman and Crump (2008) chose the central estimate of the slope from the fit with  $\alpha$  estimated,  
18 but constructed an “informal” 90% confidence interval by the union of two confidence intervals  
19 (this upper bound is shown in see Table 5-20). This was done to address uncertainty in the  
20 estimated parameter  $\alpha$ , similar to what is done in this current assessment with estimated lag and  
21 decay. Note also, that Berman and Crump (2008) also provide an UF to adjust for several  
22 sources of uncertainty in exposures, resulting in an upper bound risk of 0.3162.

23 The second alternative analytic approach to estimating the extra risk of lung cancer from  
24 a Cox regression with time-dependent covariates of individual mortality data was to use the  
25 results published by Larson et al. (2010b), with cumulative exposure and a 20-year lag. This  
26 analysis of lung-cancer mortality was based on the full cohort of 1,862 workers updated until  
27 2006 and using the same model form as the current EPA analysis (the extended Cox proportional  
28 hazards model). Larson et al. (2010b) reported a regression coefficient of  $1.06 \times 10^{-3}$  per

1 fiber/cc-year (SE =  $3.1 \times 10^{-4}$  per fiber/cc-year,  $p = 0.0006$ ).<sup>43</sup> EPA assumed that the cumulative  
2 exposures reported by Larson et al. (2010b) were based on years of occupational exposure  
3 (240 days per year) during a 365-day calendar year. In order to account for exposure on every  
4 day of the year for a calculation of unit risk, an adjustment for exposures during the length of an  
5 occupational year (240 days) to the length of an calendar year (365 days) and an adjustment for  
6 the volume of inhaled air were performed to match EPA's analyses. The concentration estimate  
7 obtained using the Larson et al. (2010b) regression modeling and the life-table analysis  
8 procedure was  $LEC_{01} = 1.26$  fibers/cc, resulting in a lung cancer unit risk of 0.0103 per fibers/cc.

9 Moolgavkar et al. (2010) also used the Cox proportional hazards model with  
10 time-dependent covariates for analysis of the Sullivan (2007) cohort with a 15-year lag. The  
11 parameter in this study estimates  $1.11 \times 10^{-3}$  per fiber/cc-year (SE =  $2.5 \times 10^{-4}$  per  
12 fiber/cc-year), which is very close to Larson et al. (2010b), and, therefore, the lung cancer unit  
13 risk based on their analysis would be very close to Larson et al. (2010b). Comparison with  
14 McDonald et al. (2004) is difficult, since their outcome is defined as respiratory cancer (ICD-9  
15 160-165), which is more expansive than other researchers' definitions of the outcome as lung  
16 cancer, and their sub-cohort of 406 white men employed before 1963—a time period when  
17 exposure assessment was less reliable and more likely to include exposure-measurement error;  
18 nonetheless, the parameter estimate resulting from the Poisson analysis by McDonald et al.  
19 (2004) was  $3.6 \times 10^{-3}$  per fiber/cc-year.

20 EPA based their analyses on the exposures that occurred after 1959, while the Sullivan  
21 (2007), Larson et al. (2010b), and Moolgavkar et al. (2010) analyses were based on the cohort  
22 including those hired before 1960, and McDonald et al. (2004) included only workers hired  
23 before 1964. As explained in detail in the discussion (see Section 5.4.6) on uncertainty in the  
24 exposure assessment, there were only several measurements from the 1950s and one from 1942,  
25 and most of the exposure estimation for the early years of the cohort's experience were based on  
26 estimates of the ratio of dust to fibers estimated in the late 1960s and extrapolated backwards in  
27 time for several decades. Moreover, 706 of the workers hired before 1960 (not necessarily  
28 short-term) did not have an exposure measurement assigned to them at all, leading to much  
29 larger measurement error. These limitations in the underlying exposure assessment for the years

---

<sup>43</sup>Note that EPA results based on the sub-cohort hired after 1959 were from the same model form but based on the cumulative exposure with a 10-year lag and had a slope of  $5.81 \times 10^{-3}$  per fibers/cc-year (SE =  $2.48 \times 10^{-3}$  per fiber-cc/year,  $p = 0.018$ ).

1 prior to 1968 likely resulted in exposure measurement error that could have attenuated the  
2 analytic regression results, thereby yielding a smaller effect estimate for the whole cohort  
3 compared to the sub-cohort hired after 1959. It appears the differences in results are mostly  
4 attributable to the time periods of analysis and corresponding to the time period measurement  
5 errors rather than the analytic approach. The small discrepancy between observed lung cancer  
6 deaths between this current assessment and Larson et al. ([2010b](#)), described in Section 4.1.1.1, is  
7 unlikely to play a role in the difference between risk estimates. Moreover, for the sub-cohort  
8 hired after 1959, all deaths are included in the Larson et al. ([2010b](#)) lung cancer-counting rules.

9 None of the approaches used by McDonald et al. ([2004](#)), Sullivan ([2007](#)), nor Larson et  
10 al. ([2010b](#)) could have been appropriately used for the unit risk of mesothelioma as they are not  
11 based on absolute risk metrics of association, and the current assessment considered the relevant  
12 metric of association to be the absolute risk. Berman and Crump ([2008](#)) did not evaluate risk of  
13 mesothelioma. Moolgavkar et al. ([2010](#)) used an absolute risk model for mesothelioma. These  
14 results are summarized in Table 5-21. The upper bound results for the full cohort presented by  
15 Moolgavkar et al. ([2010](#)) are about 80% of the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) estimate of  
16 mesothelioma slope factor in a similar RTW-type metric, leading to an approximately 80%  
17 estimate of the mesothelioma unit risk, as dependence is linear in the mesothelioma slope factor  
18 (see Eq. 5-5). This is very close to this current assessment's estimate based on the sub-cohort,  
19 which is also about 80% of the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) estimate of mesothelioma risk.  
20 Duration of employment is the best metric for the full cohort, and it does not support  
21 exposure-response estimation.

#### 22 23 **5.4.5.4. Applications of the Combined Mesothelioma and Lung-cancer mortality IUR to** 24 **Partial Lifetime Environmental Exposure Scenarios**

25 In the application of the IUR, scenarios other than lifetime environmental exposure are often of  
26 interest to risk assessors. The life-table analysis in the (general) IRIS IUR for asbestos ([U.S.](#)  
27 [EPA, 1988a](#)) predicts risk increases as the age of the first exposure decreases. The authors of  
28 that analysis recommended the life-tables in that analysis be consulted when assessing partial  
29 lifetime exposures ([U.S. EPA, 1986a](#)). In 2008, EPA (Office of Solid Waste and Emergency  
30 Response) provided guidance for calculating risk estimates for less-than-lifetime exposures  
31 based on the source life-table analysis ([U.S. EPA, 2008](#)). The age-at-onset of exposure and

**Table 5-21. Mesothelioma regression results from different analyses of cumulative exposure in the cohort of workers in Libby, MT.** All analyses used NIOSH-collected exposure data but different cohort definitions, lengths of follow-up, and lengths of exposure lags to account for cancer latency

Mesothelioma analysis	Cohort definition	Follow-up	Mesothelioma cases/N	Mesothelioma risk (absolute risk model) (per fibers/cc)
This current assessment	Hired post-1959 Exposures 1960–1982	2006	7/880	Upper Bound = 0.12 Central = 0.08
Sullivan (2007)	Still employed post-1959 White males Exposures 1960–1982	2001	15/1,672	No estimates of absolute risk
Moolgavkar et al. (2010) <sup>a</sup>	Still employed post-1959 White males Exposures 1960–1982	2001	15/1,662	Upper Bound ≈ 0.13 Central ≈ 0.08
Larson et al. (2010b)	Full cohort Exposures 1935–1993	2006	19/1,862	No estimates of absolute risk
Berman and Crump (2008) <sup>a</sup>	Still employed post-1959 White males Exposures 1960–1982	2001	15/1,672	No estimates provided

<sup>a</sup>Reanalysis of Sullivan (2007).

duration-dependent unit risks reflect the influence of the time-cubed function in the mesothelioma model (see Eq. 5-5) (U.S. EPA, 2008, 1986a) used in the 1986 assessment. Because the time-cubed mesothelioma model, or parameterization of exposure metrics, did not fit the data for mesothelioma mortality from exposure to the Libby Amphibole asbestos, the approach to estimating risk of partial life exposure recommended by EPA when applying the general IRIS IUR for asbestos (U.S. EPA, 2008) is not appropriate when applying the Libby Amphibole asbestos-specific IUR.

Thus, this current assessment recommends that estimates of the risks of less-than-lifetime exposures be computed by simple calculations of average lifetime exposure concentration multiplied by the IUR. This recommendation is consistent with standard Superfund guidance where exposures are estimated and averaged across a lifetime exposure, and the IUR is simply applied to calculate excess cancer risk (U.S. EPA, 2008, 2001b).

## 5.4.6. Uncertainties in the Cancer Risk Values

It is important to consider uncertainties in the derivation of the mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality risks in this assessment in the context of uncertainties in animal-based health assessments. This assessment does not involve extrapolation from high doses in animals to low doses in humans. This assessment is based on a well-documented and well-studied cohort of workers with adequate years of follow-up to evaluate mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality risks with PODs within the range of the data. The discussions below explore uncertainty in the derivation of the IUR in order to provide a comprehensive and transparent context for the resulting cancer mortality risk estimates.

### 5.4.6.1. Sources of Uncertainty

Sources of uncertainty in this assessment include

- 1) *Uncertainty in low-dose extrapolation,*
- 2) *Uncertainty in exposure assessment, including analytical measurements uncertainty,*
- 3) *Uncertainty in model form,*
- 4) *Uncertainty in selection of exposure metric,*
- 5) *Uncertainty in assessing mortality corresponding to the cancer endpoints,*
- 6) *Uncertainty in control of potential confounding in modeling lung-cancer mortality,*
- 7) *Uncertainty due to potential effect modification,*
- 8) *Uncertainty due to length of follow-up,*
- 9) *Uncertainty in use of life-tables to calculate cancer mortality unit risks,*
- 10) *Uncertainty in combining of mortality risks to derive a composite cancer mortality IUR,*
- 11) *Uncertainty due to extrapolation of findings in adults to children.*

1 **5.4.6.1.1. Uncertainty in low-dose extrapolation**

2 A common source of uncertainty in quantitative cancer risk assessments generally derives  
3 from extrapolating from high doses in animals to low doses in humans. Compared to  
4 assessments based on animal data, the uncertainty from low-dose extrapolation in this  
5 assessment employing occupational epidemiology data is considered to be somewhat reduced for  
6 the following reasons. The NIOSH worker cohort developed by Sullivan ([2007](#)) includes  
7 410 workers employed less than 1 year among the 880 workers hired on or after January 1, 1960.  
8 Although short-term workers, on average, experience a mean exposure intensity per day worked  
9 greater than workers employed more than a year ([Sullivan, 2007](#)), the cohort nevertheless  
10 includes many short-term workers with relatively low cumulative occupational exposures.  
11 Further, inclusion of salaried workers in the NIOSH cohort ([Sullivan, 2007](#)) adds many workers  
12 with lower workplace exposure. Thus, while occupational exposure concentrations may be  
13 generally higher than typical ongoing environmental concentrations, the low-dose exposures in  
14 this occupational database may be representative of nonoccupational exposures.

15 While many occupational epidemiology studies are based on relatively high exposure  
16 levels that are beyond the range of common environmental exposures, many in the Libby  
17 workers cohort experienced exposures that were near or below the PODs derived from the  
18 life-table analysis. The POD for the selected lung-cancer mortality exposure metric was  
19 0.191 fibers/cc. The POD for the selected mesothelioma mortality exposure metric was  
20 0.106 fibers/cc. Among the workers hired after 1959 who had at least 1 year of occupational  
21 exposure ( $n = 470$ ; 20 lung cancer deaths), there were 19 (4%) with average occupational  
22 exposure concentrations of less than 0.3 fibers/cc, including 1 lung cancer death (5%).

23 Although data might have been modeled down to a very low cumulative exposure level,  
24 the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) recommend defining a POD  
25 for low-dose extrapolation in order to increase the stability of the IUR estimate at lower  
26 exposures, where fewer cancers might be expected. Thus, the uncertainty associated with  
27 low-dose extrapolation is somewhat mitigated since the linear extrapolations from the dose  
28 associated with the POD from the life-table analyses of each cancer endpoint were encompassed  
29 within the observed data range. Nonetheless, some uncertainty remains in the extrapolation from  
30 occupational exposures to lower environmental exposures when using a POD.



1 **5.4.6.1.2. *Uncertainty in exposure assessment***

2 Accurate exposure assessment is generally considered to be a major challenge for  
3 occupational epidemiologic studies and is a challenge that is well recognized by the NIOSH  
4 investigators ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)). As stated previously in Section 5.4.3.3, while it is  
5 generally true that the use of more data is an advantage in statistical analyses because it allows  
6 for the computation of more statistically precise effect estimates, this advantage in precision may  
7 be offset by a negative impact on the accuracy of the effect estimate if an increase in sample size  
8 is accompanied by greater exposure misclassification or other biases. Therefore, EPA decided to  
9 base this Libby Amphibole asbestos-specific human health risk assessment upon the mortality  
10 experience of workers hired on or after January 1, 1960. EPA’s use of the sub-cohort analysis is  
11 based on the belief that it is important to accurately estimate the true underlying  
12 exposure-response relationships by relying on the most accurate exposure data. The use of this  
13 sub-cohort greatly reduces the uncertainty in exposure error compared to evaluations based on  
14 the entire cohort. More specifically,

- 15  
16
- 17 a) Job category and department codes were completely unknown for 706 of the  
18 991 workers’ jobs from 1935 to 1959 (71% of the cohort for this time period). These  
19 workers were assigned the same exposure concentration (66.5 fibers/cc) for all years  
20 without this information. Examination of the post-1959 cohort removes this  
21 significant source of exposure misclassification (only 9 of 880 sub-cohort workers did  
22 not have department code and job category information).
  
  - 23 b) Using the more recently hired cohort minimizes the uncertainty in estimated worker  
24 exposures based on the JEM, which was informed by air sampling data available in  
25 1956 and later years. Although there are still uncertainties in the task-specific  
26 exposure estimates from 1960–1967, uncertainty in the assessment of earlier  
27 exposure levels is considerably greater.
  
  - 28 c) Exposure measurements were collected from the area samples and represented  
29 exposures for all the workers with the same job code. Statistically, this causes  
30 Berkson measurement error effect, which is described later in this section.

31  
32 As the EPA exposure-response modeling for mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality is  
33 based on the post-1959 sub-cohort, the remaining discussion of uncertainty in exposure  
34 measurement will address these data.

#### 1 **5.4.6.1.2.1. Sources of uncertainty in job history information**

2 Worker exposures for the EPA exposure-response modeling were calculated based on job  
3 histories and the JEM from 1960 through 1982 (see Figure 5-3). Overall, there is little  
4 uncertainty in the job history information. Regarding exposure estimation for the occupational  
5 cohort, the NIOSH investigators ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)) conducted a detailed retrospective  
6 exposure assessment to estimate the individual worker exposures. NIOSH used extensive  
7 occupational exposure data to construct the time-specific JEM, spanning decades ([Amandus et  
8 al., 1987a](#)). These data were reabstracted from the workers' employment records for quality  
9 assurance ([Sullivan, 2007](#)). NIOSH records on work histories and job-specific exposure  
10 extended from the 1930s through May 1982. But, the vermiculite mining and milling operation  
11 continued on for several years, and some workers were retained through 1993 for plant close-out  
12 activities. Only 148 members of the post-1959 cohort ( $n = 880$ ) were employed as of the May  
13 1982 employment records when the cohort was enumerated by NIOSH ([Sullivan, 2007](#)).  
14 Because exposure concentrations in 1982 (see Table 5-7) were generally below 1 fiber/cc with  
15 only two locations having concentrations of 1.2 fibers/cc, it is unlikely that these workers'  
16 exposures were significantly underestimated.

#### 17 *Sources of uncertainty in exposure intensity for the identified location operations*

18 The available exposure data that inform the JEM include over 4,000 air samples, the  
19 majority of which were collected after 1967 (see Table 4-1). All of the job location exposure  
20 estimates (see Table 5-7) from 1968–1982 were directly informed from air samples collected on  
21 membrane filters and analyzed for fibers by PCM. The availability of site- and task-specific air  
22 samples for these years provides a good basis for the exposure estimates. However, there are  
23 some uncertainties in estimating asbestos exposures using air samples analyzed by PCM.

- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27 1) PCM analysis does not determine the mineral or chemical make-up of the fiber: The  
28 PCM method defines and counts fibers based on the size (aspect ratio and length) of the  
29 particle without regard for the material that makes up the fiber being viewed. The PCM  
30 method was developed for use in occupational environments where asbestos was present,  
31 and the nature of the fibers should be further evaluated to confirm the fibers viewed  
32 under PCM are asbestos. McGill University researchers evaluated the fibers collected on  
33 membrane filters in the early 1980s and confirmed the presence of asbestos fibers in the  
34 tremolite-actinolite solution series consistent with the Libby Amphibole asbestos

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 ([McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). NIOSH researchers confirmed the presence of tremolite  
2 asbestos in bulk dust samples but not in air samples from the facility ([Amandus et al.,  
3 1987a](#)). Although less specific to fibers, 60–80% of the airborne dust in the mills in 1968  
4 was tremolite, further supporting the presence of asbestos in the air (based on State of  
5 Montana air sampling, and X-ray diffraction analysis by the Public Health Service [PHS  
6 correspondence, October 17, 1968]). However, although the presence of mineral fibers in  
7 the actinolite-tremolite series was confirmed in the work environment, it is possible that  
8 there were also fibers counted by PCM from other materials (such as textiles from clothes  
9 and packaging materials). Therefore, it is unknown from these data what proportion of  
10 the counted PCM fibers was mineralogically asbestos, or other materials present in the  
11 workplace.

12 2) PCM defines fibers as particles with an aspect ratio greater than 3:1: There is an ongoing  
13 debate in the literature on asbestos toxicity regarding the influence of aspect ratio on  
14 relative toxicity. Specifically, in mining environments, it has been speculated that a  
15 larger proportion of low aspect ratio fibers from mineral dusts may significantly impact  
16 the apparent cancer potency of the measured PCM fibers in those environments ([Berman,  
17 2010](#); [U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). There are few data available to understand fiber morphology  
18 and fiber aspect ratios in the Libby cohort working environment. Considering the  
19 post-1959 cohort, PCM fiber size distribution and aspect ratio data only exist for a set of  
20 eight air samples (599 fibers) collected from the wet mill and screening operations and  
21 analyzed by the NIOSH researchers ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)). For these air samples, over  
22 96% of the fibers viewed by PCM had an aspect ratio greater than 10:1 (Table 4-2)  
23 ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#))<sup>44</sup>. However, because these samples were provided by the  
24 company in the early 1980s, they do not represent conditions in the old wet mill or dry  
25 mill operations, which were significantly dustier environments ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#)).  
26 It is possible that prior to industrial hygiene (IH) modifications in 1974, the dry and old  
27 wet mills generated proportionally more mineral dusts than screening and new wet mill  
28 operations after IH modifications. No data are available for the mining environment,  
29 which would also be expected to generate a range of mineral dusts. Therefore, there is a  
30 significant uncertainty about the size and aspect ratio of fibers included in PCM fiber  
31 counts for the majority of the post-1960 workers cohort.

32 3) **The resolution of visible PCM fibers:** Current analytical instruments used for PCM  
33 analysis have resulted in a standardization of minimum fiber width considered visible by  
34 PCM between 0.2 and 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$ . Historical PCM analysis (1960s and early 1970s)  
35 generally had less resolution, and fibers with minimum widths of 0.4 or 0.44  $\mu\text{m}$  were  
36 considered visible by PCM ([Amandus et al., 1987a](#); [Rendall and Skikne, 1980](#)).  
37 McDonald et al. ([1986a](#)) compared fibers viewed by PCM and TEM and estimated that  
38 approximately 1/3 of the total fibers could be viewed by the optical microscope. Because  
39 38% of the fibers were <5  $\mu\text{m}$  in length, this implies approximately 30% were not  
40 viewable by optical microscopy for other reasons, such as width. However, it is  
41 unknown what proportion of that 30% would be viewed with the minimum width

---

<sup>44</sup>Although Amandus et al. ([1987a](#)) report the sizing of PCM fibers, the details of the methodology are not given regarding how these fibers were identified. No method is cited, and it is unclear if the sizing was done by PCM or TEM for fibers in the reported size categories.

1 resolution of 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$  for later optical microscopy. It is likely that early PCM counts  
2 were underestimated relative to the later data for the cohort but by less than a factor of 2.  
3  
4

5 Prior to 1968, no air sampling data were available for 23 of the 25 job location operations  
6 (see Table 4-2), and the exposure estimates were extrapolated from later air sampling data.  
7 Amandus et al. (1987a) recognized there is significant uncertainty in the extrapolation of  
8 available air sampling data to previous time periods. The researchers took into account major  
9 changes in operations and interviewed employees in the early 1980s regarding previous years of  
10 operation. The assumptions used to make these extrapolations are clearly stated for each of the  
11 plant operations. For four operations, high and low estimates of pre-1968 exposures were  
12 provided based on different sets of exposure assumptions (see Table 5-7). For ore loading, there  
13 were negligible differences in the exposure estimates for the period from 1960–1967 (10.7  
14 versus 9 fibers/cc). For drilling, the river dock, and the bagging plant, there were 3.4-, 2.6-, and  
15 2.8-fold differences, respectively, between the high and low estimates of exposure between 1960  
16 and 1968.

17 Dry mill exposures between 1960 and 1968 were informed by air sampling for total dust  
18 collected in the dry mill facility from 1956–1969 (where total dust was collected by midjet  
19 impingers). Amandus et al. (1987a) derived a conversion factor of 4.0 fibers/cc per mppcf to  
20 apply to the two location operations in the dry mill during these years. There was a range of  
21 conversion factors considered for the dry mill depending on how the dust and fiber air samples  
22 (PCM) were grouped and averaged (1.2 to 11.5 fibers/cc per mppcf). A subset of dust and fiber  
23 samples available over the same time period (1967–1968) resulted in a ratio of 8.0 fibers/cc per  
24 mppcf. In contrast, a ratio of 1.9 fibers/cc resulted when total dust samples from 1969 were  
25 compared with fiber samples from 1970. However, both of these subsets had limited numbers of  
26 samples available. Therefore, the conversion factor of 4.0 fibers/cc per mppcf was selected  
27 based on using the maximum samples available over a time period when the dry mill exposures  
28 were considered similar: dust samples (1965–1969) and fiber samples (1967–1971).  
29

#### 30 **5.4.6.1.2.2. Sources of uncertainty in the calculation of the job-exposure matrix (JEM)**

31 The exposures in the JEM (see Figure 5-3) were calculated from the exposure intensities  
32 of the various task-specific exposure intensities shown by job location operation (see Table 5-7).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 The uncertainties in the exposure intensity for the job location operations will impact the JEM.  
2 Additionally, for each of the job categories in the JEM, NIOSH researchers defined which tasks  
3 (job location operations) were conducted and for what proportion of the work day. A TWA  
4 exposure for each job category across time was calculated based upon these assumptions and the  
5 task-specific exposure estimates. There is a measure of uncertainty in these assumptions for  
6 each job category. Additionally, there is inter-individual variation within the job categories.  
7 These uncertainties are common to exposure reconstruction for epidemiological cohorts.

#### 8 9 **5.4.6.1.2.3. *Uncertainty in the exposure metric***

10 The PCM measurement is the available exposure metric for analysis of Libby worker  
11 cohort at this time. Currently, there is no optimal choice of the best dose metric for asbestos, in  
12 general, and, in particular, for Libby Amphibole asbestos, even if a TEM-based dose-response  
13 JEM was available. Uncertainties related to PCM analytical method are discussed in Section 2.  
14 Briefly, PCM cannot distinguish between asbestos and nonasbestos material or differentiate  
15 between specific types of asbestos. Further, due to limitations of this methodology, PCM does  
16 not take into account fibers smaller than 5  $\mu\text{m}$  in length.

#### 17 18 **5.4.6.1.2.4. *Evaluation of the effects of uncertainties in exposure measurement***

19 An understanding of the effects of exposure measurement error on the risks estimated  
20 from epidemiologic analyses is important to place these possible exposure measurement errors in  
21 context. The effect of exposure measurement error on estimates of the risk of mesothelioma or  
22 lung-cancer mortality attributable to exposure depends upon the degree to which that error may  
23 be related to the likelihood of mesothelioma or lung-cancer mortality. Exposure measurement  
24 error that is similar in pattern among workers who died of lung cancer to exposure measurement  
25 error in people who did not die of lung cancer is a nondifferential exposure measurement error.  
26 Differential exposure measurement error that is associated with the outcome can cause bias in an  
27 effect estimate towards or away from the null, while nondifferential exposure error typically  
28 results in bias towards the null ([Rothman and Greenland, 1998](#)). From the above evaluation of  
29 uncertainties, there is no indication that the uncertainties in job history information, exposure  
30 estimates for specific tasks, or calculation of the JEM would be differential based on the cancer  
31 health outcome data. Therefore, these uncertainties are considered nondifferential, and the

1 general result is likely to be an attenuation in risk estimates towards the null (that is, the addition  
2 of random noise to a clear signal tends to reduce the clarity of the observed signal and the  
3 avoidance of random noise—here from poor quality exposure measurements—results in a  
4 stronger observed signal).

5 Generally speaking, if the exposure concentrations estimated by NIOSH were  
6 systematically too high, then the associated risks of exposure estimated in the regression analysis  
7 would be low since the same actual risk would be spread across a larger magnitude of exposure.  
8 Similarly, if the exposure concentrations estimated by NIOSH were systematically too low, then  
9 the associated risks of exposure estimated in the regression analysis would be too high. From the  
10 above evaluation, the majority of the sources of uncertainty are not systematic. There are a few  
11 areas of uncertainty that may be classified as biased:

- 12  
13  
14 1) High- and low-exposure estimates for four job location operations were provided  
15 between 1960 and 1967. Amandus et al. (1987a) chose the high estimates of  
16 exposure for these job location operations when calculating the JEM. Therefore,  
17 there will be a bias towards the high end for the job categories informed by these  
18 data. There was a 1.1- to 3.4-fold difference between the high and low estimates.  
19 This difference will be less pronounced where these exposure concentrations are  
20 averaged with other job location operations in the JEM and across multiple jobs for  
21 the majority of the workers (see Figure 5-3).
- 22 2) Current PCM analysis would count more fibers relative to early PCM methods based  
23 on minimum fiber width resolution. For example, Amandus et al. (1987a) used a  
24 minimum width cutoff of 0.44 in their review of PCM fibers in the 1980s, which may  
25 have resulted in as much as a twofold underestimate compared to current PCM  
26 methods with a width resolution of 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$ . Additionally, as PCM methodology has  
27 developed over time, it is unknown when PCM results from company records would  
28 be considered relatively standard to a minimum width resolution between 0.2 and  
29 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$ . Also, prior to standardization of PCM to 0.25- $\mu\text{m}$  minimum width, there  
30 was inter-laboratory variability as well. Therefore, the size distribution of PCM  
31 fibers (e.g., minimum width) reported in the JEM may have changed over time.  
32 Although theoretically a systematic bias, given the years for which PCM data are  
33 available, this is likely an insignificant effect.
- 34 3) Asbestos was a contaminant of vermiculite that was the primary object of production.  
35 Mine, old dry mill, and wet mill ambient air may have contained material other than  
36 asbestos that could have contributed to PCM fiber count. The exposures in the old  
37 dry and wet mills and mine location may have included a greater proportion of dust to  
38 fibers than tasks using the ore and refined vermiculite after the new wet mill became  
39 operational. It is possible there is a systematic over-count of fibers in the dusty

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 environment due to interference from mineral fragments. This likely impacts the  
2 exposure intensity for 23 of 25 job location operations within the mine and old dry  
3 mill. Estimated exposures from job categories that include these operations may be  
4 biased upwards.  
5

6  
7 Nondifferential measurement error in a continuous exposure can be of the classical or  
8 Berkson type and typically arises in environmental and occupational settings as a mixture of the  
9 two forms ([Zeger et al., 2000](#)). Classical measurement error occurs when true exposures are  
10 measured with additive error ([Carroll et al., 2006](#)) and the average of many replicate  
11 measurements, conditional on the true value, equals the true exposure ([Armstrong, 1998](#)). This  
12 error is statistically independent of the true exposure that is being measured and attenuates true  
13 linear effects of exposure, resulting in effect estimates in epidemiologic studies that are biased  
14 towards the null ([Heid et al., 2004](#); [Zeger et al., 2000](#); [Armstrong, 1998](#)). Such errors occur  
15 when the mean values of multiple local air samples are used.

16 Berkson measurement error is independent of the surrogate measure of exposure ([Heid et](#)  
17 [al., 2004](#); [Berkson, 1950](#)) and is present when the average of individuals' true exposures,  
18 conditional on the assigned measurement, equals the assigned measurement. Berkson  
19 measurement error can arise from the use of local area mean sampled exposures to represent the  
20 individual exposures of people in that area—even when the estimated area mean is equal to the  
21 true underlying mean (i.e., no classical measurement error). Examples of random variability in  
22 personal behavior that may produce Berkson measurement error in personal exposure estimates  
23 include the volume of air breathed per day among the workers and the effectiveness of an  
24 individual's nasal filtration at removing contaminants. In general, Berkson measurement error is  
25 not thought to bias effect estimates but rather increases the standard errors of effect estimates  
26 ([Zeger et al., 2000](#)). However, some epidemiologic studies have suggested that Berkson  
27 measurement error can produce a quantitatively small bias towards the null in some analyses  
28 ([Bateson and Wright, 2010](#); [Kim et al., 2006](#); [Reeves et al., 1998](#); [Burr, 1988](#)). Uncertainties in  
29 the levels and time course of asbestos exposure for the Libby workers also adds uncertainty to  
30 the evaluation of the relative fit of different exposure metrics.  
31

1 **5.4.6.1.2.5. Exposure to other kinds of asbestos and residential exposure**

2 Another source of uncertainty in the estimation of exposures in the Libby workers cohort  
3 is the potential contribution of nonoccupational or residential exposures as well as exposures to  
4 other kinds of asbestos in employment before or after working in Libby.

5 Many of the workers resided in Libby, MT, before and/or after their employment at the  
6 mining and milling facilities ended. The vermiculite from the mine had been used at numerous  
7 sites around the town, including baseball fields around the expansion plant and as filler in  
8 gardens ([U.S. EPA, 2010a, 2001a](#)). Exposure to asbestos could have occurred among individuals  
9 outside of the workplace, particularly through activities with the potential of stirring up of dirt or  
10 other materials that had been mixed with the vermiculite ([Weis, 2001a](#)). The results of  
11 community sampling indicated that even 10 years after mill operations ceased during some  
12 activities, asbestos fiber concentrations in the air could exceed OSHA standards established for  
13 the protection of workers ([Weis, 2001a](#)).

14 Therefore, the workers' actual personal exposures as the sum of occupational and  
15 nonoccupational exposures are likely to have been underestimated by the use of estimated  
16 Libby-related occupational exposure alone. The difficulty stems from the lack of data on  
17 residential exposures and lack of information on pre- and postemployment residence of the  
18 Libby workers. Nonoccupational exposures were likely to have been smaller in magnitude than  
19 the occupational exposures, but workers may have lived in and around Libby, MT, for many  
20 more years than they were exposed occupationally. The impact of residential exposure could be  
21 more prominent for workers with lower occupational exposure who resided in Libby for a long  
22 time. Whitehouse et al. ([2008](#)) has reported several cases of mesothelioma among residents of  
23 the Libby, MT region who were not occupationally exposed. However, since the report by  
24 Whitehouse et al. ([2008](#)) details only the cases and does not define or enumerate the population  
25 from which those cases were derived, computed relative risks from nonoccupational exposures  
26 were not available. ATSDR ([2000](#)) reported higher relative risks of mesothelioma among the  
27 population of Libby, MT, including former workers residing in Libby, but did not provide  
28 relative risk for nonoccupational exposure. Instead, the ATSDR report on mortality ([2000](#))  
29 grouped cases among the former workers with nonoccupationally exposed cases. Therefore, it is  
30 not clear what the magnitude of the contribution of workers' nonoccupational exposures was to  
31 their overall risk.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1           Some of the occupational workers with lower exposures, such as short-term workers, may  
2 have either been high school or college students working during the summer or may have been  
3 transient workers who may not have stayed for a long time in Libby. Sullivan (2007) analyzed  
4 differences between short- and long-term workers and reported little difference between the  
5 groups except for age at hire. As the short-term workers were younger on average, this  
6 supported the suggestions that some of the short-term workers may have been college students  
7 working during the summer. This population of short-term workers is not well defined;  
8 however, it is possible that short-term transient workers could potentially have been exposed to  
9 other kinds of asbestos or other lung carcinogens in their non-Libby occupational career, which  
10 might have affected their pre- and post-Libby risk profile for asbestos exposure. While their  
11 occupational histories other than working in Libby are unknown, it is very unlikely that they  
12 include exposures of the magnitude that were encountered in the Libby mine and mill. The  
13 impact of these uncertainties on regression slopes is difficult to evaluate. However the slope  
14 may be somewhat underestimated as an observed increase in risk would be attributed to a larger  
15 exposure differential than might have been present due to the addition of nonoccupational  
16 exposures. There will also be a downward bias from random exposure measurement error with  
17 lower occupational exposure affected disproportionately; however, the magnitude of this bias  
18 would be expected to be small.

19  
20 **5.4.6.1.2.6. Conclusion regarding uncertainty in exposure assessment**

21           Overall, there are likely to be multiple sources of uncertainty attributable to exposure  
22 measurement error. It is possible that systematic error may have been introduced into the  
23 exposure intensities assigned to several of the job location operations discussed above. In each  
24 case, these errors in estimating exposures were overestimates. The magnitude of the potential  
25 overestimates of drilling and dry and old wet mill exposures is uncertain. The dust-to-fiber  
26 conversion ratio applied to the dry mill during 1960–1967 could be an over or underestimate by  
27 as much as twofold. Random error in the measurement of dust or fibers would likely have  
28 produced an underestimation of risk. There is no known bias in the assumptions to extrapolate  
29 exposure to pre-1968 location operations outside of the dry mill, and random bias would also  
30 likely have produced an underestimation of risk.

### 1 **5.4.6.1.3. Uncertainty in model form**

2 For mesothelioma mortality, the Poisson regression model is commonly used for rare  
3 outcomes and has been applied by McDonald et al. (2004) and Moolgavkar et al. (2010) to  
4 model mesothelioma risk in the Libby worker cohort. For lung-cancer mortality, the Cox  
5 proportional hazards model is a well-established method that is commonly used in cohort studies,  
6 including by Larson et al. (2010b) and Moolgavkar et al. (2010) for the Libby worker cohort,  
7 because this type of survival analysis takes into account differences in follow-up time among the  
8 cohort. Larson et al. (2010b) conducted Poisson regression analyses and reported that their lung  
9 cancer results using this different model form were similar to those from their extended Cox  
10 proportional hazards models, but those results were not shown.

11 Both of these model forms allow for the evaluation and control of important potential  
12 confounding factors such as age, sex, and race, and for the modeling of exposure as a continuous  
13 variable. Both model forms yielded exposure-response results with good fit to the occupational  
14 exposure data. The default assumption of the extended Cox proportional hazards model as well  
15 as the Poisson regression model is that all censoring (due to death or loss to follow-up) is  
16 assumed to be independent of exposure to the Libby Amphibole asbestos (e.g., death in an  
17 automobile accident or moved to Canada). However, exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos  
18 may be causing deaths from other causes such as asbestosis or nonmalignant respiratory disease  
19 (Larson et al., 2010b), which is referred to as dependent censoring. The concern is that the  
20 observation of lung-cancer mortality may be precluded by mortality from other causes.

21 In the cohort of 880 workers hired after 1959, 32 died of lung cancer, while 10 died of  
22 asbestosis, and 21 died of nonmalignant respiratory disease. The mean length of follow-up from  
23 the date of hire until death for the workers who died of lung cancer was 24.9 years. However,  
24 the mean length of follow-up for the workers who died of asbestosis or nonmalignant respiratory  
25 disease was 30.4 years, so it does not appear that early deaths from other causes associated with  
26 exposure to the Libby Amphibole asbestos (Larson et al., 2010b) would have precluded many  
27 cases of lung cancer. This implies that any potential bias in the lung cancer risk estimates due to  
28 dependent competing risks is small.

29 With respect to mesothelioma mortality, it should be noted that the exposure-response  
30 modeling is limited by the number of deaths. However, dependent censoring, as described  
31 above, is not accounted for in the Poisson regression model and likely causes a downward bias in

1 the estimation of risk. The mean length of follow-up for the workers who died of mesothelioma  
2 was 30.1 years, and there is some evidence that early deaths from other exposure-related causes  
3 precluded an individual's risk of death from mesothelioma; only lung cancer exhibited a shorter  
4 average follow-up time compared to mesothelioma, and in 419 cases of mesothelioma,  
5 mesothelioma and lung cancer were never coidentified ([Roggli and Vollmer, 2008](#)).

#### 6 7 **5.4.6.1.4. Uncertainty in selection of exposure metric**

8 There is uncertainty about what metric should be used for modeling exposure to Libby  
9 Amphibole asbestos. The previous IRIS IUR assessment for asbestos ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) found  
10 that cumulative exposure with a 10-year lag was the best metric for lung-cancer mortality, and a  
11 more complicated model (see Eq. 5-5) based on average cohort exposure intensity, average  
12 cohort time since first exposure, and average duration of employment was the best metric for  
13 mesothelioma mortality. This current assessment evaluated these models, but also models that  
14 include unlagged and lagged cumulative exposure with and without a half-life of various lengths,  
15 and RTW exposure with and without a half-life. In the analysis of comparative model fit, lagged  
16 cumulative exposure with a half-life provided the best fits for both mesothelioma and  
17 lung-cancer mortality associated with Libby Amphibole asbestos. However, evaluation of  
18 20-year lag and longer lag times for mesothelioma was not possible, as the earliest mesothelioma  
19 death happened less than 20 years from the start of the exposure, and, hence, exposure was  
20 zeroed out, and the fit of any model with 20-year lag was very poor. Latency time for  
21 mesothelioma may be as long as 60–70 years [e.g., [Bianchi and Bianchi \(2009\)](#)], so the precise  
22 lag time is uncertain.

23 In evaluating the data on lung fiber burden, [Berry et al. \(2009\)](#) estimated the range of the  
24 half-life for crocidolite to be between 5 and 10 years. That range is consistent with the finding of  
25 a 5 to 10-year half life with 10–15 years lag that provided the best fit to the Libby workers cohort  
26 mesothelioma mortality data. Similarly, recent publications indicate that the relative risk of lung  
27 cancer due to asbestos exposure declines 15–20 years after the cessation of exposure to asbestos  
28 ([Magnani et al., 2008](#); [Hauptmann et al., 2002](#)). The marginally best fit for the Libby workers  
29 cohort lung-cancer mortality data was for CE models with a 5 to 20-year half life and 10-year  
30 lag. However, the precise lag and half-life times are somewhat uncertain. Sensitivity analysis  
31 that excluded people with high exposure during 1960–1963 (see Section 5.4.3.6.4) provides

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 further evidence that distinguishing between various lags and decays may be difficult with these  
2 data. A limitation of this sensitivity analysis is the decrease in the number of cases, especially  
3 for mesothelioma. Resolving this uncertainty would require longer follow-up time, which would  
4 allow for a sub-cohort analysis of workers hired in 1967 or afterwards (when exposure estimates  
5 began to be based on PCM measurements) until a sufficient number of cases would be available  
6 for additional analysis.

7 These simulated decay models were derived mathematically to approximate underlying  
8 biological processes that are not well understood, and their better fit is based on maximizing the  
9 likelihood for the workers cohort and may not necessarily apply to the environmental exposure  
10 patterns. Nonetheless, while the mode of action for carcinogenicity is unknown, the models  
11 incorporating a half-life in the exposure metric were clearly preferable for mesothelioma  
12 mortality, and the goal of the regression modeling effort was to identify the best fitting exposure  
13 model for the Libby worker cohort.

14 The selection of the exposure metric is a source of cross-metric variability discussed in  
15 Section 5.4.5.3, and the IUR incorporates this variability. The difference between this value and  
16 the value derived from the best fitting exposure model describes the quantitative uncertainty,  
17 which is less than twofold.

#### 18 19 **5.4.6.1.5. *Uncertainty in assessing of mortality corresponding to the cancer-specific endpoints***

20 As well established in the literature, mortality rates calculated from death certificates are  
21 lower than the true rate of death due to both lung cancer, and to a larger degree, mesothelioma  
22 [lung cancer sensitivity: ranging from 86% in an asbestos cohort ([Selikoff and Seidman, 1992](#)) to  
23 95% in general ([Percy et al., 1981](#)); mesothelioma sensitivity: ranging from 40% for ICD-9  
24 ([Selikoff and Seidman, 1992](#)) to about 80% for ICD-10 ([Camidge et al., 2006](#); [Pinheiro et al.,  
25 2004](#)). This underestimation of the true rate will result in a lower estimated risk compared with  
26 that which would be estimated based on the true rate. The underestimation of risk is much more  
27 pronounced for the absolute risk model (mesothelioma) than for the relative risk model (lung  
28 cancer). Misdiagnosis rates would need to be quite disparate in the cohort and the comparison  
29 population to impact relative risks, and this is unlikely for internal controls that were used in the  
30 lung cancer analysis using the Cox proportional hazards model. Therefore, EPA considered use  
31 of a procedure to adjust risks for mesothelioma—but not for lung cancer—underascertainment

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 (see Section 5.4.5.1.1). This procedure makes certain assumptions, in particular, that an  
2 adjustment factor derived for the full cohort applies to the sub-cohort hired after 1959, and that  
3 the rate of misdiagnosis of peritoneal mesotheliomas has not improved recently, and that the  
4 proportion of peritoneal mesotheliomas in the cohort is estimated from the available information  
5 on the type of mesothelioma in one-third of mesothelioma cases. However, overall uncertainty  
6 in this adjustment is low, and the application of the adjustment reduces the bias associated with  
7 the diagnostic underascertainment.

8 The endpoint for both mesothelioma and lung cancer was mortality, not incidence. The  
9 latter is generally desirable, but median survival with lung cancer and, especially, mesothelioma  
10 is not very long, so uncertainty related to the endpoint being death and not incidence is low.

11 There is evidence that other cancer endpoints may also be associated with exposure to the  
12 commercial forms of asbestos. IARC concluded that there was sufficient evidence in humans  
13 that commercial asbestos (chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite, tremolite, actinolite, and  
14 anthophyllite) was causally associated with lung cancer and mesothelioma, as well as cancer of  
15 the larynx and the ovary ([Straif et al., 2009](#)). Among the entire Libby workers cohort, only  
16 2 deaths were found to be due to laryngeal cancer, and there were no deaths from ovarian cancer  
17 among the 24 deaths of 84 female workers. The lack of sufficient number of workers to estimate  
18 risk of ovarian cancer is an uncertainty in an overall cancer health assessment.

19 The remaining uncertainties attributed to assessing mortality corresponding to the cancer  
20 endpoints are considered to be low.

#### 22 **5.4.6.1.6. Uncertainty in control of potential confounding in modeling lung cancer**

23 It is well known that smoking is a strong independent risk factor for lung cancer and may  
24 have a synergistic effect with asbestos exposure ([Wraith and Mengersen, 2007](#)). In contrast,  
25 smoking is not considered a risk factor for mesothelioma ([Selikoff and Lee, 1978](#); [Anderson et  
26 al., 1976](#)).

27 As an important potential confounder of the lung-cancer mortality analysis, the possible  
28 effect of smoking on the estimated risk of lung-cancer mortality associated with exposure to  
29 Libby Amphibole asbestos needs to be evaluated to the fullest extent possible. This  
30 consideration was discussed in Amandus and Wheeler ([1987](#)) and in Section 4.1.1.3.

1           Additionally, W.R. Grace and Co. instituted a smoking ban on the property in 1979  
2 ([Peacock, 2003](#)). Information is not available as to the effect of this smoking ban at work on  
3 smoking patterns outside of the work environment. About 30% of the sub-cohort was still  
4 employed in 1979 and all of the post-1959 cohort had been terminated by May 1982, so the  
5 impact of a workplace smoking ban on cohort smoking history may explain the higher proportion  
6 of former smokers in the Amandus and Wheeler ([1987](#)) data. Lung cancer risks in ex-smokers  
7 decrease over time compared to lung cancer risks in continued smokers. A reduction of smoking  
8 in the Libby worker population may lead to fewer observations of lung cancer deaths in later  
9 years of the cohort study than would have occurred in the absence of the smoking restrictions.  
10 Changes in smoking behavior during the course of the epidemiological observation period would  
11 lead to changes in the observed time course of lung cancer death rates. This issue is related to  
12 potential effect modification of lung-cancer mortality described in Section 5.4.6.1.7.

13           Without high-quality individual-level data on smoking that could be used to control for  
14 potential confounding, it is still possible to comment upon the likelihood and potential magnitude  
15 of confounding and the impact any confounding would be expected to have on the lung-cancer  
16 mortality risk estimates. Confounding can be controlled for in a number of ways including by  
17 modeling and by restriction. Restriction of the study population can reduce any potential  
18 confounding by making the resulting population more similar. For instance, there can be no  
19 confounding by gender when a study population is restricted to only men. This assessment  
20 restricted the study population to those workers hired after 1959. Smoking habits have changed  
21 over time, and it can reasonably be assumed that the range of smoking habits among those hired  
22 after 1959 is less variable than that among the whole cohort, particularly because of the narrower  
23 range of birth cohorts represented in this sub-cohort. This should have the effect of reducing  
24 some of the potential for confounding. Analytic examinations of potential confounding are  
25 discussed below.

26           Additionally, the extended Cox proportional hazards models controlled for date of birth,  
27 which effectively controls for any secular trends in confounders over time ([Tableman and Kim,](#)  
28 [2004](#)). Amandus and Wheeler ([1987](#)) cite data from the U.S. Public Health Service ([HEW,](#)  
29 [1979](#)) showing a steady decrease in the prevalence of current smoking from 52.9% in 1964 when  
30 the U.S. Surgeon General's report on smoking was released to 42.3% in 1970 and 37.5% in 1978  
31 ([HHS, 1990](#)). If current smoking were a meaningful confounder, such a reduction in smoking

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 rates over time should have produced a noticeable distortion in the proportionality of the hazards  
2 as the magnitude of confounding by smoking changes with smoking prevalence. No violation of  
3 the proportional hazards assumption was observed in the context of the Cox proportional hazards  
4 model; hence, there is no evidence of confounding by smoking in the analyses of workers hired  
5 after 1959.

6 Lastly, Richardson ([2010](#)) describes a method to determine if an identified exposure  
7 relationship with lung cancer is confounded by unmeasured smoking in an occupational cohort  
8 study. EPA implemented this methodology to model the potential effects of Libby Amphibole  
9 asbestos on the risk of COPD mortality on the sub-cohort of workers hired after 1959 (see  
10 Section 5.4.3.6.5). Summarizing these findings, EPA used the method described by Richardson  
11 ([2010](#)) to evaluate whether exposures to Libby Amphibole asbestos predicted mortality from  
12 COPD as an indication of potential confounding by smoking and found a nonsignificant negative  
13 relationship, which was inconsistent with confounding by smoking.

#### 14 15 **5.4.6.1.7. Uncertainty due to potential effect modification**

16 Among the 32 deaths from lung cancer in workers hired after 1959 that were used to  
17 estimate the unit risk of lung-cancer mortality (see Section 5.4.5.2), data on smoking listed 16 as  
18 smokers, 4 as former smokers, and 12 of the 32 had missing data. Thus, data to support an  
19 estimate of the risk of Libby Amphibole asbestos among known nonsmokers were not available.

20 It is theoretically possible that the risk of lung-cancer mortality estimated in this current  
21 assessment is a reflection of a positive synergy between smoking and asbestos, and that the  
22 adverse effect of Libby Amphibole asbestos among the potentially nonsmoking workers has been  
23 overestimated. The unit risk of the lung cancer estimate herein and the combined mesothelioma  
24 and lung-cancer mortality IUR would then be health protective for any population that had a  
25 lower prevalence of smoking than that of the Libby worker cohort. However, if the smoking ban  
26 did diminish the effect of smoking, then any overestimation would be somewhat mitigated.

#### 27 28 **5.4.6.1.8. Uncertainty due to length of follow-up**

29 There is some potential uncertainty regarding the length of follow-up for cancer  
30 mortality, even more so with the restriction of the cohort to those workers hired after 1959. The  
31 hire dates among this subset of the cohort ranged from January 1960 to November 1981 (the

1 mean date of hire was May 1971). Follow-up continued until the date of death or  
2 December 31, 2006, whichever occurred first. Therefore, the range of follow-up was from 25 to  
3 46 years, with a mean of more than 35 years.

4 However, for mesothelioma mortality, the length of the latency period is considerably  
5 longer. Suzuki (2001) reviewed 1,517 mesothelioma cases from 1975 through 2000 and was  
6 able to estimate the latency for 800. Suzuki (2001) reported 17% of cases had a latency of less  
7 than 30 years with 52% of cases with a latency of less than 40 years. Bianchi and Bianchi (2009)  
8 estimated the mesothelioma latency in 552 cases and reported mean latency periods of 35 years  
9 among insulators, 46 years among various industries, and 49 years among shipyard workers.

10 The effect of insufficient length of follow-up for mesothelioma mortality would be to  
11 underestimate the risk of exposure since there would be workers who may eventually die of  
12 mesothelioma that are not counted in this current assessment. Because the risk of mesothelioma  
13 mortality is evaluated as an absolute risk, the unit risk of mesothelioma mortality may reasonably  
14 be expected to rise with time moderated by the increase in person-years of follow-up. According  
15 to the results of Suzuki (2001) and of Bianchi and Bianchi (2009), a mean length of follow-up of  
16 35 years may only have captured half of all eventual mesothelioma mortality cases among the  
17 Libby workers hired after 1959. If this were so, then the unit risk of mesothelioma mortality  
18 could be larger than was estimated from existing data, depending on the relationship between the  
19 number of additional deaths and increase in person-years.

#### 21 **5.4.6.1.9. Uncertainty in use of life-tables to calculate cancer mortality IUR**

22 The life-table procedure computes the extra risk of death from birth up to 85 years of age,  
23 in part, because this is how national cancer incidence and mortality rate data that are one basis of  
24 the life-tables are made available (see 2003–2007 SEER Table 15.10, age-specific U.S. death  
25 rates). Because the prevalence of cancer mortality is a function of increasing age, this cut-off at  
26 age 85 ignores a small additional risk of lung-cancer mortality among a small percentage of  
27 people who have the higher background risk. This has the effect of slightly underestimating the  
28 IUR that would be derived if the life-table were extended for an additional period of time,  
29 accounting for longer life spans. Extension of the life-table analysis to people over the age of  
30 85 requires an additional assumption. Assuming that having attained the age of 85 years, the  
31 additional life expectancy is 5 years, then the lung-cancer mortality unit risk based on the LEC<sub>01</sub>

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 would be somewhat larger—on the order of 5–10%—slightly more than the additional  
2 mesothelioma mortality risk if the life-tables were extended.

#### 3 4 **5.4.6.1.10. *Uncertainty in combining of risk for composite cancer IUR***

5 For the purpose of combining risks, it is assumed that the unit risks of mesothelioma and  
6 lung-cancer mortality are normally distributed. Since risks were derived from a large  
7 epidemiological cohort, this is a reasonable assumption supported by the statistical theory, and  
8 uncertainty related to it is low.

#### 9 10 **5.4.6.1.11. *Uncertainty in extrapolation of findings in adults to children***

11 The analysis of lung-cancer mortality specifically tested and confirmed the assumption  
12 that the relative risk of exposure is independent of age within the age range of the occupational  
13 sub-cohort hired after 1959. However, no comparable data are available to estimate the lifetime  
14 risk from early life exposures. The life-table procedure is conducted so as to initiate exposure at  
15 age 16 to represent adult exposures. Then, the adult-only-exposure IUR estimates derived from  
16 the life-table analysis need to be rescaled to a 70-year lifespan in order to yield the standard  
17 lifetime IUR, allowing risk estimate calculations involving less-than-lifetime exposure scenarios,  
18 in the standard manner. After rescaling, the resulting “adult-based” IUR estimate (in contrast to  
19 the unscaled “adult-only-exposure” IUR estimate obtained from the life-table calculations) can  
20 be employed seamlessly by the end-user in the same manner as for an adult-based IUR estimate  
21 derived from a rodent bioassay. Lack of published information on risks associated with Libby  
22 Amphibole asbestos-specific exposure during childhood is the uncertainty associated with the  
23 proposed extrapolation. If such information is subsequently published, the extrapolation  
24 procedure can be updated.

#### 25 26 **5.4.6.2. *Summary***

27 In the discussion of the overall uncertainty in the IUR, it is important to distinguish  
28 between uncertainty that encompasses both the direction and the magnitude from uncertainty  
29 with known directional effects on the IUR but of unknown magnitude. In this summary, only the  
30 latter uncertainties, which may result in underestimated or overestimated risk, are listed below.

1 Uncertainties that are not thought to alter the estimated magnitude of the risk in a systematic  
2 direction are not included in this summary.

3 The sources of uncertainty that could lead to a likely underestimation of the cancer risk  
4 value include the following:

- 5  
6  
7 • *Use of historical PCM exposure measurements.* Because asbestos was a  
8 component of vermiculite that was the primary object of production, mine and dry  
9 and old wet mill ambient air may have contained material other than asbestos that  
10 could have contributed to fibers counted by PCM. Therefore, it is possible that  
11 exposure estimates for some, or possibly a large portion of the cohort, are  
12 overestimated, and, therefore, the resulting IUR may be underestimated.
  
- 13 • *Measurement error in exposure assessment and assignment.* This current  
14 assessment showed that unit risk results from analysis of the lung-cancer  
15 mortality in the full cohort (see Table 5-21) compared to the sub-cohort hired  
16 after 1959 may have been attenuated as much as 2–6 times (see Section  
17 5.4.6.1.2.4). By excluding those cohort members hired before 1960 for whom  
18 there was insufficient work history information to estimate their exposures, the  
19 unit risk for lung cancer was less attenuated due to exposure measurement error.  
20 However, exposure measurements from the 1960s are also imperfect and include  
21 a lesser degree of exposure measurement error, which could have led to  
22 underestimated risk even in the sub-cohort hired after 1959.
  
- 23 • *Limited length of follow-up.* Absolute risk is used for mesothelioma; therefore,  
24 the unit risk of mesothelioma mortality could be larger than was estimated from  
25 existing data, depending on the relationship between the number of additional  
26 deaths and an increase in person-years.
  
- 27 • *Use of life-tables to calculate the IUR based on cancer mortality.* The  
28 lung-cancer mortality unit risk based on the LEC<sub>01</sub> would be somewhat larger,  
29 about 5–10%, and the mesothelioma unit risk would be slightly less (about 3%)  
30 than that if the life-tables were extended from 85 to 90 years to account for longer  
31 life spans.
  
- 32 • *Small number of women and ovarian cancer.* While asbestos is causally  
33 associated with increased risks of ovarian cancer ([Straif et al., 2009](#)), there were  
34 only 84 women in the whole cohort, and there were no deaths from ovarian cancer  
35 among 24 total deaths. To the extent that there was an increased risk of ovarian  
36 cancer in the Libby workers cohort due to inhalation exposures that was  
37 unobserved, then the IUR would be somewhat underestimated. However, it was  
38 not possible to estimate the magnitude of this underestimation on the total cancer  
39 risk.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- 1                   • *Dependent competing risks.* Competing risk of mortality from other diseases  
2 related to exposure may have resulted in underestimates of the risk of mortality  
3 from either mesothelioma or lung cancer. The mean length of follow-up for the  
4 Libby workers who died of mesothelioma was to 30.1 years, and evidence exists  
5 ([Bianchi and Bianchi, 2009](#); [Suzuki and Yuen, 2001](#)) that early deaths from other  
6 exposure-related causes could have precluded an individual's risk of death from  
7 mesothelioma. However, it was not possible to estimate the magnitude of this  
8 effect on the total cancer risk.  
9

10                   The sources of uncertainty that could lead to a likely overestimation of the cancer risk  
11 value include the following:  
12

- 13  
14                   • *Potential residual confounding and effect modification.* The unit risk of  
15 lung-cancer mortality estimated herein, and the combined mesothelioma and  
16 lung-cancer mortality IUR, would over-estimate the risk in any population that  
17 had a lower prevalence of smoking than that of the Libby worker cohort. Since  
18 the Libby worker cohort had a large prevalence of smokers and ex-smokers and  
19 no known nonsmokers developed lung cancer, it is also possible that estimated  
20 risk for lung cancer is actually risk for an interaction of lung cancer and smoking,  
21 and effects of smoking and asbestos are known to be between additive and  
22 multiplicative (see Section 4).  
23

1 **6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND**  
2 **EXPOSURE RESPONSE**

3 Libby Amphibole asbestos,<sup>45</sup> present in vermiculite from the mine near Libby, MT, is a  
4 complex mixture of amphibole fibers—both mineralogically and morphologically (see  
5 Section 2.2). The mixture primarily includes tremolite, winchite, and richterite amphibole  
6 minerals which exhibit a range of fiber morphologies (e.g., asbestiform, acicular, prismatic)  
7 ([Meecker et al., 2003](#)). Given the exposure potential to Libby Amphibole asbestos—and its  
8 characteristic mineral composition—a hazard characterization and cancer exposure-response  
9 assessment are presented.

10 As discussed in Section 1, there is currently no reference concentration (RfC) for  
11 asbestos, and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information  
12 System (IRIS) inhalation unit risk (IUR) for asbestos is based on a synthesis of 14 epidemiologic  
13 studies that included occupational exposure to chrysotile, amosite, or mixed mineral fibers  
14 (chrysotile, amosite, and crocidolite) ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). There is uncertainty in applying the  
15 resulting IUR to environments and minerals that are not included in the studies considered for  
16 the asbestos IUR derivation ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). Published mortality studies on the Libby, MT  
17 worker cohort have become available since the derivation of the IRIS asbestos IUR [i.e.,  
18 McDonald et al. ([2004](#); [1986a](#)); Amandus and Wheeler ([1987](#)); Sullivan ([2007](#)); Larson et al.  
19 ([2010b](#))]. This assessment documents noncancer and cancer health effects from inhalation  
20 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Data are not available to support derivation of either a  
21 reference dose (RfD) or a cancer oral slope factor (OSF) following oral exposures to Libby  
22 Amphibole asbestos.

23  
24 **6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL**

25 **6.1.1. Exposure**

26 Vermiculite ore mined near Libby, MT, contained Libby Amphibole asbestos, which  
27 remained in the vermiculite concentrate (VC) and exfoliated product shipped from the facilities  
28 (see Section 2). Vermiculite from the Libby, MT mine was used commercially from the 1920s to

---

<sup>45</sup> The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.) that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 1990, and a review of company records available from (1964–1990) indicates approximately  
2 6,109,000 tons of VC was shipped to over 200 facilities ([ATSDR, 2008b](#)). Vermiculite was  
3 most notably used as attic insulation, a soil amender for gardening, and in the manufacturing of  
4 gypsum wallboard. The exposure potential to Libby Amphibole asbestos includes historical  
5 exposures (both occupational and community), as well as the potential for ongoing exposures to  
6 waste materials, contaminated soils and vegetation, and consumer products (e.g., vermiculite  
7 attic insulation; see Section 2.3) ([ATSDR, 2008b](#), [2001b](#)).

8 There are many ways in which workers and residents in Libby, MT, and the surrounding  
9 communities may have been exposed while the mining and milling operations were active.  
10 Historical routes of exposure include (1) occupational exposure; (2) take-home exposure for  
11 household contacts of the workers (including children); (3) dust/fiber emissions to the  
12 community from the milling and exfoliating facilities; (4) distribution of waste material into the  
13 community as fill (including yards and recreational areas); (5) use of vermiculite attic insulation  
14 in homes; (6) use of vermiculite in gardening/horticulture; and (7) children playing in the waste  
15 stoner rock piles ([Peipins et al., 2003](#)). Other than documentation of dust and fiber exposure  
16 levels for mine and mill workers, there are few data to inform the levels of exposure to  
17 household contacts and community members during mine and mill operations. Although no  
18 historical exposure measurements are available from the homes of the workers, the EPA has  
19 conducted sampling to determine exposure levels from vermiculite and waste materials that  
20 remain in the community ([U.S. EPA, 2006c](#); [Weis, 2001a, b](#)) (see Appendix B). These data  
21 provide information useful to understand what historical exposures might have been for similar  
22 activities. More recently, EPA has characterized exposures for various exposure pathways in the  
23 community and continues to evaluate exposure potential in the ongoing efforts for cleanup ([U.S.](#)  
24 [EPA, 2010a](#)).

25 Outside of Libby, MT, vermiculite concentrate and exfoliated product was shipped to  
26 271 domestic sites that served as processing facilities ([U.S. GAO, 2007](#)). These sites included  
27 exfoliation plants (e.g., for the production of vermiculite insulation) as well as nonexfoliation  
28 facilities (e.g., production of gypsum wallboard). The vermiculite concentrate was exfoliated by  
29 heat-induced expansion resulting in vermiculite produced for commercial purposes. Both the  
30 commercial vermiculite and the waste stoner rock (i.e., residual waste stoner rock from  
31 exfoliation) contained Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers. Potential exposure routes in these

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 communities located around the country parallel the exposures in Libby, MT, including  
2 occupational exposures, take-home exposures from workers, and children playing in the piles of  
3 waste stoner rock near the facility ([ATSDR, 2008b](#), [2005b](#), [2003a](#)). Waste materials (expanded  
4 vermiculite and waste stoner rock) from some of these facilities were also used for fill in local  
5 communities, potentially creating additional exposure pathways based on an Agency for Toxic  
6 Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) review of 28 facilities, and a survey of the Western  
7 Minerals Plant, MN ([ATSDR, 2008b](#), [2003a](#)). Few historical samples are available from these  
8 facilities that could be used to quantify the exposure potential for workers or for the surrounding  
9 communities ([ATSDR, 2008b](#), [2005a](#), [2003a](#)). Air modeling conducted for one exfoliating  
10 facility in Minnesota does provide support for the potential of dust/fiber emissions from  
11 exfoliating plants to impact ambient air quality in the vicinity of the plant ([ATSDR, 2003a](#)).

12 While the mine was active, there was potential exposure to commercial products  
13 containing vermiculite from Libby, MT, especially in gardening soils and vermiculite attic  
14 insulation. No studies have evaluated the potential for consumer exposure when vermiculite  
15 from Libby, MT, was employed as a soil amender, but air sampling at one facility where this was  
16 produced (O.M. Scott facility in Marysville, OH) demonstrated that workers handling this  
17 material during manufacture were exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers (see  
18 Section 5.2.3.1). There is potential for exposure in homes that contain vermiculite attic  
19 insulation from Libby, MT, where residents and workers might enter attics for various uses,  
20 repairs, and renovations (see Section 2.3.3).

21

### 22 **6.1.2. Fiber Toxicokinetics**

23 There is no specific information available on the fiber toxicokinetics of Libby Amphibole  
24 asbestos. However, as a mineral fiber, the characteristics that define the deposition, clearance,  
25 and translocation of other amphibole fibers might apply to Libby Amphibole asbestos. As  
26 discussed in Section 3, the specific fiber dimensions and density of Libby Amphibole asbestos  
27 will determine the probable pattern of deposition in the respiratory tract and other tissues (e.g.,  
28 pleura, peritoneum). Based on the fiber-size profile of airborne Libby Amphibole asbestos  
29 fibers, deposition is expected throughout the respiratory tract including the alveolar regions.  
30 Less is known about mineral fiber translocation to other target tissues in general, and, to date, no

1 studies have specifically examined translocation following exposure to Libby Amphibole  
2 asbestos.

3 As with other mineral fibers, clearance is likely to occur via the mucociliary apparatus in  
4 the upper respiratory tract and the mucociliary escalator for those fibers deposited in the trachea  
5 and bronchioles. This clearance is enhanced by macrophage action, which may transport some  
6 of the fibers from the alveolar sac to the mucociliary system. Fibers may also be dissolved in  
7 lung fluids or through the more aggressive action of alveolar macrophages. In general,  
8 amphibole asbestos is considered more persistent and less likely to dissolve than other natural  
9 mineral fibers, including serpentine asbestos (i.e., chrysotile) fibers. However, no data are  
10 available for Libby Amphibole asbestos specifically, and it is unknown if Libby Amphibole  
11 asbestos fibers would split or break in the pulmonary compartment as has been shown with some  
12 amphibole fibers (e.g., ferroactinolite) ([Coffin et al., 1983](#)).

13 Any fibers deposited in the respiratory tract and not cleared via the mucociliary system,  
14 or not dissolved, can remain in the lung or can be transported to other tissues. Although data  
15 specific to Libby Amphibole asbestos are not yet available, other asbestos fiber types can  
16 translocate from the lung via macrophage action and transport through the lymph system, or  
17 direct migration may occur through tissues from the mechanical action of the lung. Pleural and  
18 peritoneal effects documented in Libby Amphibole asbestos-exposed individuals support the  
19 potential for translocation of Libby Amphibole asbestos into the pleura.

20

### 21 **6.1.3. Noncancer Health Effects in Humans and Laboratory Animals**

22 Noncancer health effects identified in humans following inhalation exposure to Libby  
23 Amphibole asbestos include pleural abnormalities, asbestosis, and reduced lung function as well  
24 as increased mortality from noncancer causes. Two cohorts of workers exposed to Libby  
25 Amphibole asbestos have been studied: workers at the mine and related operations in Libby, MT  
26 and employees in the O.M. Scott plant in Marysville, OH, where the vermiculite product was  
27 exfoliated and used as an inert carrier in lawn care products. Radiographic assessments of study  
28 participants in both cohorts indicate radiographic abnormalities consistent with asbestos-related  
29 disease, specifically pleural thickening (localized [LPT] and diffuse [DPT]) and small opacities  
30 (indicative of interstitial fibrosis) ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al.,  
31 1986b](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)). These studies provided quantitative exposure estimates and were

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 considered suitable for exposure-response analysis to support an RfC derivation. Additionally,  
2 five cohort mortality studies of Libby, MT workers identified increased risk of mortality from  
3 noncancer causes, including nonmalignant respiratory disease (e.g., asbestosis) ([Larson et al.,](#)  
4 [2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al.,](#)  
5 [1986a](#)) and cardiovascular disease ([Larson et al., 2010b](#)).

6 ATSDR conducted health screening of community members in and around Libby, MT  
7 (including past workers), and identified an increase in radiographic abnormalities with an  
8 increased number of exposure pathways ([Peipins et al., 2004a](#); [Peipins et al., 2003](#); [ATSDR,](#)  
9 [2001b](#)). Other researchers have also used these data to identify the increased prevalence of  
10 respiratory symptoms in children ([Vinikoor et al., 2010](#)) and to evaluate the prevalence of  
11 radiographic abnormalities and reduced lung function in nonworker participants ([Weill et al.,](#)  
12 [2011](#)). Radiographic abnormalities were more prevalent in mine/mill workers versus other  
13 exposure categories (i.e., household contacts, dusty trades, and community-only exposures)  
14 ([Weill et al., 2011](#)). Pleural thickening (LPT or DPT) increased with age, within each exposure  
15 group. Decreased pulmonary function (as percent of the predicted forced vital capacity) are  
16 reported for participants with radiographic abnormalities (small opacities, DPT, and LPT) with  
17 greater effects seen in participants with small opacities and DPT ([Weill et al., 2011](#)). A nested  
18 case-control study based on this study group also identified a potential for increased prevalence  
19 of autoimmune disease ([Pfau et al., 2006](#)), although additional research is needed to explore this  
20 potential health outcome.

21 Although laboratory animal data and experimental data on toxicity mechanisms are  
22 limited for Libby Amphibole asbestos, the existing data are consistent with the health effects  
23 observed in both workers and community members exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos.  
24 Experimental animal studies have demonstrated increased collagen deposition consistent with  
25 fibrosis following intratracheal instillation of Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers in C57Bl6 mice  
26 ([Smartt et al., 2010](#); [Putnam et al., 2008](#)) and Fisher 344 rats ([Padilla-Carlin et al., 2011](#)) as well  
27 as increased markers of pulmonary inflammation in a rat model for human cardiovascular  
28 disease ([Shannahan et al., 2011a](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011b](#)). Pulmonary fibrosis, inflammation,  
29 and granulomas were observed after tremolite, which comprises approximately 6% of the fiber  
30 mixture in Libby Amphibole asbestos, inhalation exposure in specific-pathogen-free (SPF) male  
31 Wistar rats ([Bernstein et al., 2005](#); [Bernstein et al., 2003](#)), and intratracheal instillation in male

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 albino Swiss mice ([Sahu et al., 1975](#)). Davis et al. ([1985](#)) also reported pulmonary effects after  
2 inhalation exposure to tremolite in SPF male Wistar rats including increases in peribronchiolar  
3 fibrosis, alveolar wall thickening, and interstitial fibrosis.

#### 4 5 **6.1.4. Carcinogenicity in Humans and Laboratory Animals**

6 There is convincing evidence of a causal association between exposure to Libby  
7 Amphibole asbestos mesothelioma and lung cancer in workers from the Libby, MT vermiculite  
8 mining and milling operations ([Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#);  
9 [Amandus et al., 1988](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). No other  
10 occupational cohort with exposures to Libby Amphibole asbestos has been studied with respect  
11 to mortality risks. Whitehouse et al. ([2008](#)) documented 11 mesothelioma cases in nonworkers  
12 exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos in Libby, MT. Increased lung cancer and mesothelioma  
13 deaths are also reported for worker cohorts exposed to other forms of amphibole fibers (amosite  
14 and crocidolite) ([de Klerk et al., 1989](#); [Seidman et al., 1986](#); [Henderson and Enterline, 1979](#)).  
15 These findings are consistent with the increased cancers reported for communities exposed to  
16 various rocks and soils containing tremolite fibers ([Hasanoglu et al., 2006](#); [Sichletidis et al.,](#)  
17 [1992](#); [Baris et al., 1987](#); [Langer et al., 1987](#); [Baris et al., 1979](#); [Yazicioglu, 1976](#)). Although  
18 potency, fiber dimension, and mineralogy differ between amphiboles, these studies are  
19 supportive of the hazard identification of Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers described in this  
20 assessment.

21 Although there is a limited laboratory animal database, the studies that are available  
22 support the determination of carcinogenicity of Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers. Smith ([1978](#))  
23 demonstrated mesotheliomas in hamsters given a single intrapleural injection of Libby  
24 Amphibole asbestos material (see Table 4-15). Tremolite is also carcinogenic in studies in rats,  
25 hamsters, and mice, resulting in pleural mesothelioma, peritoneal mesothelioma, and lung cancer  
26 depending on the route of exposure (see Table 4-16) ([Bernstein et al., 2005](#); [Bernstein et al.,](#)  
27 [2003](#); [Roller et al., 1996](#); [Davis et al., 1991](#); [Davis et al., 1985](#); [Stanton et al., 1981](#)). Although  
28 comparing the potency of the tremolite used in these studies is difficult given the lack of  
29 information on fiber characteristics and other study limitations, these results demonstrate an  
30 increased risk for lung cancer and mesothelioma following exposure to tremolite asbestos.

### 6.1.5. Susceptible Populations

Certain populations could be more susceptible than the general population to adverse health effects from exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. In general, factors that may contribute to increased susceptibility from environmental exposures include lifestage, gender, race/ethnicity, genetic polymorphisms, health status, and lifestyle. However, little data exist to address the potential of increased susceptibility to cancer or noncancer effects from exposure to the Libby Amphibole asbestos.

Most occupational studies of workers exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos have examined the effects only in men because this group represents the vast majority of workers in these settings ([Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#); [Amandus et al., 1988](#); [Amandus et al., 1987a](#); [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [Amandus et al., 1987b](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#); [McDonald et al., 1986b](#)). The analysis presented here includes all workers, however, there were few women in the cohort, and therefore no determination can be made regarding increased susceptibility to lung cancer or mesothelioma by gender. Gender-related differences in exposure patterns, physiology, and dose-response are some of the factors that may contribute to gender-related differences in risk from asbestos exposure ([Smith, 2002](#)). The limited data available from community-based studies ([ATSDR, 2000](#)) do not provide a basis for drawing conclusions regarding gender-related differences in carcinogenic effects from Libby Amphibole asbestos. Racial diversity among workers exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos is also limited, and data on ethnic groups are absent, precluding the ability to examine racial and ethnicity-related differences in the mortality risks within the Libby, MT worker cohort. Finally, the potential modifying effects of genetic polymorphisms, pre-existing health conditions, nutritional status, and other lifestyle factors have not been studied sufficiently to determine their potential contribution to variation in risk in the population.

### 6.1.6. Mode-of-Action Information

Due to the limited data that are available specific to Libby Amphibole asbestos, the mode of action (MOA) of Libby Amphibole asbestos for lung cancer and mesothelioma following inhalation exposure cannot be established. Laboratory animal studies of mice ([Smartt et al., 2010](#); [Putnam et al., 2008](#)), hamsters ([Smith, 1978](#)) or rats ([Padilla-Carlin et al., 2011](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011a](#); [Shannahan et al., 2011b](#)) exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos suggest

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 a similar type of inflammatory response to that observed with other mineral fibers; however, no  
2 inhalation studies were available in the published literature. In vivo studies in rats, hamsters, or  
3 mice exposed to tremolite ([Roller et al., 1997, 1996](#); [Davis et al., 1991](#); [McConnell et al., 1983b](#);  
4 [Wagner et al., 1982](#); [Stanton et al., 1981](#); [Smith et al., 1979](#)) show results similar to other  
5 amphibole asbestos fibers including lung cancer and mesothelioma, with limited inhalation  
6 studies ([Bernstein et al., 2005](#); [Bernstein et al., 2003](#); [Davis et al., 1985](#)). In vitro studies  
7 demonstrate that the uptake of Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers by macrophage, mesothelial,  
8 and lung epithelial cell lines may lead to an increase in oxidative stress as measured by reactive  
9 oxygen species production, gene expression changes or genotoxicity ([Hillegass et al., 2010](#);  
10 [Pietruska et al., 2010](#); [Blake et al., 2007](#)). Thus, the available data indicate that Libby  
11 Amphibole asbestos induces biological responses similar to other forms of asbestos such as  
12 oxidative stress, chronic inflammation, genotoxicity, and increased cell proliferation. These  
13 biological effects following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos and/or tremolite are  
14 demonstrated in a limited number of laboratory animal and in vitro studies. Multiple key events  
15 for one particular toxicity pathway or MOA have not been identified and adequately supported;  
16 therefore, the MOA for Libby Amphibole asbestos carcinogenicity cannot be established.

#### 17 18 **6.1.7. Weight-of-Evidence Descriptor for Cancer Hazard**

19 Under the EPA *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), Libby  
20 Amphibole asbestos is *carcinogenic to humans* following inhalation exposure based on  
21 epidemiologic evidence that shows convincing evidence of a causal association between  
22 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers and increased lung cancer and mesothelioma  
23 mortality ([Larson et al., 2010a](#); [Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#); [McDonald et al., 2004](#);  
24 [Amandus and Wheeler, 1987](#); [McDonald et al., 1986a](#)). These results are further supported by  
25 animal studies that demonstrate the carcinogenic potential of Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers  
26 and tremolite fibers in rodent bioassays. As a durable mineral fiber of respirable size, this  
27 conclusion is consistent with the extensive published literature that documents the  
28 carcinogenicity of amphibole fibers.

29 U.S. EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogenic Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) indicate  
30 that for tumors occurring at a site other than the initial point of contact, the weight of evidence  
31 for carcinogenic potential may apply to all routes of exposure that have not been adequately

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 tested at sufficient doses. An exception occurs when there is convincing information (e.g.,  
2 toxicokinetic data) that absorption does not occur by other routes. Information on the  
3 carcinogenic effects of Libby Amphibole asbestos via the oral and dermal routes in humans or  
4 animals is absent. The increased risk of lung cancer and mesothelioma following inhalation  
5 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos has been established by studies in humans, but these  
6 studies do not provide a basis for determining the risk from other routes of exposure.  
7 Mesothelioma occurs in the pleural and peritoneal cavities and, therefore, is not considered a  
8 portal-of-entry effect. However, the role of indirect or direct interaction of asbestos fibers with  
9 tissues at extrapulmonary sites is still unknown. There is no information on the translocation of  
10 Libby Amphibole asbestos to extrapulmonary tissues following either oral or dermal exposure,  
11 and limited studies have examined the role of these routes of exposure in cancer. Therefore,  
12 Libby Amphibole asbestos is considered *carcinogenic to humans* by the inhalation route of  
13 exposure.

## 15 **6.2. EXPOSURE RESPONSE**

16 This assessment contains a derivation of an RfC for noncancer effects and an IUR for  
17 cancer based on epidemiologic data. It does not contain an RfD or OSF.

### 19 **6.2.1. Noncancer/Inhalation**

20 Of the observed noncancer health effects from exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos,  
21 data that provide exposure-response information are only available for increased pleural  
22 thickening (localized and diffuse) and signs of interstitial fibrosis (i.e., small opacities) in the two  
23 worker cohorts (i.e., Libby worker cohort and Marysville worker cohort). Both cohorts provide  
24 individual exposure estimates, and document increased hazard of pleural and parenchymal  
25 effects. As detailed in Section 5.2.1, each of the available studies has strengths and weaknesses.  
26 The cohort of Marysville, OH workers [Lockey et al. (1984) and the follow-up by Rohs et al.  
27 (2008)] was selected as the principal cohort over the Libby worker cohort for five reasons:  
28 (1) lack of confounding by residential and community exposure; (2) information on important  
29 covariates (e.g., BMI); (3) exposure-response relationship defined for lower cumulative exposure  
30 levels (in the post-1972 sub-cohort); (4) adequate length of follow-up; and (5) use of more recent  
31 criteria for evaluating radiographs (ILO, 2002) (see Section 5.2.1 for details). Of the observed

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 radiographic abnormalities in exposed workers, localized pleural thickening (LPT) was selected  
2 as the critical effect due to its higher prevalence relative to the other outcomes, minimal  
3 adversity (compared with other effects), and specificity for durable mineral fiber exposure. LPT  
4 is an irreversible pathological change associated with constricting chest pain, dyspnea, and  
5 decreased pulmonary function and considered adverse (see Section 5.2.1.4). For an RfC  
6 derivation, analyses focused on the cohort of Marysville, OH workers described by Rohs et al.  
7 ([2008](#)). Specifically, the RfC was derived from the sub-cohort of the Marysville, OH workers  
8 who started employment after 1972, due to the greater certainty in exposure assessment in this  
9 group.

10 Benchmark dose (BMC) modeling, with a benchmark response of 10% extra risk, was  
11 used to derive the point of departure (POD). A Michaelis-Menten regression model was the  
12 best-fitting model for the sub-cohort and used to estimate the exposure-response relationship for  
13 Libby Amphibole asbestos and LPT. Cumulative exposure with a lag of 10 years was selected as  
14 the exposure metric, based on evidence for biological latency and model fit considerations. A  
15 background rate of LPT of 1% was assumed based on a limited number of published estimates.  
16 The resulting  $BMC_{10}$  under these modeling assumptions was 0.2642 fibers/cc-year; the  
17 corresponding lower 95% confidence limit of the  $BMC_{10}$  ( $BMCL_{10}$ ) is 0.1177 fibers/cc-year as a  
18 cumulative lifetime exposure. The RfC is for continuous exposure (i.e., 24 hours/day,  
19 365 days/year, with exposure beginning at birth and continuing for 70 years). Thus, the modeled  
20  $BMCL_{10}$  as CE was adjusted to 70 years of exposure, lagged by 10 years (non-occupational,  
21 lifetime exposure) resulting in a value of 60 years (see Section 5.2.4).

22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

$$\begin{aligned} \text{POD} &= \text{BMCL}_{10} \div (\text{lifetime exposure duration}) \\ &= [0.1177 \text{ (fibers/cc)} \times \text{year}] \div [70 - 10 \text{ years}] \\ &= 1.96 \times 10^{-3} \text{ fibers/cc} \end{aligned}$$

29 The RfC is obtained by applications of uncertainty factors as needed. Two uncertainty  
30 factors (UF) have been applied for a composite UF of 100 (intraspecies uncertainty factor,  
31  $UF_A = 10$ ; database uncertainty factor,  $UF_D = 10$ ) (see Section 5.2.4). As shown below, the

1 chronic RfC is  $2 \times 10^{-5}$  fibers/cc for Libby Amphibole asbestos; it was calculated by dividing the  
2 lifetime-POD by a composite UF of 100:

3  
4  
5           Chronic RfC =  $\text{POD} \div \text{UF}$   
6                            =  $1.96 \times 10^{-3}$  fibers/cc  $\div$  100  
7                            =  $1.96 \times 10^{-5}$  fibers/cc, rounded to  $2 \times 10^{-5}$  fibers/cc

8  
9  
10           Modeling was also conducted in the full cohort of workers described in Lockey et al.  
11 ([1984](#)) and Rohs et al. ([2008](#)). These analyses used a different modeling approach, due to the  
12 wider range of exposures and time from first exposure. A modified Michaelis-Menten model  
13 provided the best fit to the full cohort data, which incorporated time from first exposure via the  
14 plateau term for the model. For a time from first exposure of 30 years and exposure lag of  
15 10 years, the BMC and BMCL corresponding to a 10% extra risk of LPT were 0.1477 and  
16 0.0580 fibers/cc-year, respectively. This BMC and BMCL are quite similar to the values  
17 obtained in the analysis for the RfC and provide important support for the selected modeling  
18 approach. When time from first exposure is set at 40 years, the calculated RfC is  
19  $4 \times 10^{-6}$  fibers/cc.

20           Confidence in the principal study is considered medium. The data used are human,  
21 epidemiological data which are preferred to animal bioassays, and the principal study is  
22 conducted in a population of occupationally exposed workers with long-term, relatively low  
23 intensity exposures. However, use of the sub-cohort resulted in a smaller data set, and fewer  
24 cases to model. Additionally there are weaknesses in the primary study. Exposure estimates are  
25 based on self-reported job histories. The study used a cross-sectional design and may be  
26 negatively biased as individuals with more severe disease could have left employment or may  
27 have died and not been included in the follow-up study, resulting in an underestimation of  
28 overall toxicity. However, for a less severe effect, such as LPT, this bias should be minimal. As  
29 discussed in Sections 4.1.3 and 5.2.1.3.2, there may have been potential for selection bias due to  
30 exposure-dependent censoring in this population, based on information provided by Rohs et al.  
31 ([2008](#)) regarding the higher average exposure in participants compared to nonparticipants. In  
32 terms of sensitivity of the study to detect a health effect, it is known that high-resolution

1 computed tomography can identify mineral fiber-related lesions in the respiratory tract, which  
2 cannot be identified by standard radiographs ([Muravov et al., 2005](#); [ATS, 2004](#); [Staples et al.,  
3 1989](#)). Thus, the technology employed for determining the prevalence of radiographic changes  
4 in the Marysville cohort may underestimate the actual prevalence of localized pleural thickening.

5 Confidence in the database is low-to-medium. The database contains long-term mortality  
6 and morbidity studies in humans exposed via inhalation to Libby Amphibole asbestos. The  
7 morbidity studies do provide appropriate data for RfC derivation for pleural and lung  
8 abnormalities. However, although decreased pulmonary function, a potential for autoimmune  
9 effects, and cardiovascular disease are noted in exposed individuals, data do not provide an  
10 exposure-response relationship. It is known that inhaled asbestos fibers migrate out of the lung  
11 and into other tissues (see Section 3.1), lending uncertainty to any assumptions that other effects  
12 would not be expected. There are no data in laboratory animals or humans on general systemic  
13 effects. Therefore, overall confidence in the RfC is low-to-medium, reflecting medium  
14 confidence in the principal study and low-to-medium confidence in the database.

15 ***Uncertainty and Sensitivity Analyses for RfC Derivation:*** It is important to consider the  
16 sources of uncertainties in the derivation of the RfC for Libby Amphibole asbestos. These  
17 include the following:

18 *Measurement error in exposure assessment and assignment.* The estimated exposure for  
19 each individual relied on self-reported employment history, which may be subject to recall error.  
20 Only data from 1972 and later were used for an RfC derivation, based on lack of fiber  
21 measurements prior to this date; although better there remains some uncertainty in exposures  
22 prior to installation of IH controls (1974). There is also uncertainty in the post-1972 data  
23 regarding asbestos content in other ore sources (Virginia, South Carolina, and South Africa).  
24 Although Libby Amphibole asbestos was not used in the facility after 1980, industrial hygiene  
25 measurements collected after 1980 showed low levels of fibers. However, because the  
26 concentration of fibers in the workplace was near background after 1980, this exposure makes  
27 only a small contribution to an individual's cumulative exposure estimate. Similarly, any  
28 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos outside of the workplace is not likely to contribute  
29 significantly to cumulative exposure—~10% of workers reported bringing raw vermiculite  
30 home, and the majority showered and changed clothes before leaving the workplace.

1           *Radiographic assessment of localized pleural thickening.* Conventional radiographs—  
2 rather than the more sensitive high-resolution computed tomography—were used to determine  
3 the health outcome. Localized pleural thickening may be difficult to detect on these radiographs,  
4 leading to the potential for outcome misclassification. However, uncertainty in the detection of  
5 LPT in each individual is considered minimal due to the use of a team of highly qualified chest  
6 radiologists evaluating the radiographic films and the use of consensus diagnosis.

7           *Length of follow-up.* Time from first exposure to X-ray was 23.2–32.7 years in the  
8 preferred sub-cohort (mean of 28.2 years). The literature suggests that the prevalence of LPT  
9 may increase with time, beyond this observed range of time from first exposure. The lack of  
10 observed data beyond ~30 years after first exposure (on average) is a source of uncertainty when  
11 characterizing the exposure-response relationship for a full lifetime of exposure (e.g., 70 years).  
12 This likelihood that the prevalence of localized pleural thickening may increase further with time  
13 beyond 30 years after first exposure, and lack of data to support characterization of the  
14 exposure-response curve outside this range, is a principal rationale cited for the selection of a  
15 database UF of 10 for an RfC derivation.

16           *Background rate of localized pleural thickening.* In the derivation of the RfC, a  
17 background rate of 1% for LPT was used. Previous studies have reported a range of prevalence  
18 estimates (0.02 to 3.9%) in populations not known to be occupationally exposed to asbestos.  
19 However, in statistical modeling of the Marysville, OH sub-cohort, uncertainty in the  
20 background rate of localized pleural thickening is very low. The difference in the POD when the  
21 background rate is fixed at 1% versus when it is estimated (estimated background rate of 3.12%)  
22 is ~15% (0.1177 compared to 0.1349 fibers-year/cc), and it does not affect the proposed RfC  
23 (after rounding to one significant digit).

24           *Model Form.* A number of model forms were explored in the initial stages of analysis  
25 (see Appendix E) before selecting the Michaelis-Menten model. The BMC and the BMCL  
26 estimated from other candidate models for the sub-cohort, as well as those obtained in modeling  
27 from the full cohort were in a similar range to the selected model. A second model-based  
28 uncertainty is the choice of lag for cumulative exposure. The RfC derivation is based on the  
29 exposure lagged by 10 years, since this lag yielded the lowest Akaike Information Criterion  
30 (AIC) value, and indication of superior fit. However, if other lags (with similar AICs) are used,  
31 the difference in POD may fluctuate to be approximately 20% higher or approximately 55%

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 lower. However, the choice of lag does not affect the proposed RfC (after rounding to one  
2 significant digit).

3 *Effect of smoking.* Information on ever/never smoking was available for the preferred  
4 sub-cohort. This individual variable did not meet statistical significance in the best-fitting  
5 model, although inclusion did improve model fit (see Appendix E). When including smoking in  
6 the best-fitting model, BMCs and BMCLs estimated separately for smokers and nonsmokers  
7 differed by approximately sixfold. Smoking was not included in the model selected for RfC  
8 derivation due to the lack of statistical significance, limited sample size (only three cases were  
9 never smokers out of a total of 12 cases), and lack of detailed information on smoking history,  
10 but these sensitivity analyses indicate a need for further research on the effect of smoking in  
11 relation to LPT risk among asbestos-exposed populations.

12 *Sensitivity analysis for the derivation of a POD for lifetime exposure from the CE metric*  
13 *of the worker cohort.* Exposure-response modeling for LPT in the Marysville sub-cohort used  
14 the cumulative exposure (CE) metric (represented as CHEEC, described in Section 5.2.3.1)  
15 providing a POD in fibers/cc-years. In order to derive an RfC in the units of continuous air  
16 concentration for a lifetime (i.e., fibers/cc), the POD from the CE metric was weighted across a  
17 lifetime exposure. Thus, the lifetime BMCL<sub>10</sub> is  $1.96 \times 10^{-3}$  [0.1177 (fibers/cc)-years ÷  
18 60years]. This procedure is one way to account for the duration of exposure in the occupational  
19 study being less than lifetime. There is some uncertainty as to whether—and how—to take  
20 account for less-than-lifetime exposure in the occupational cohort. A sensitivity analysis was  
21 done to consider other procedures for this averaging. The primary analysis assumes duration  
22 contributes to risk and thus calculates a concentration across a lifetime that would yield the POD.  
23 The second analysis is consistent with assuming duration contributes to risk but estimating the  
24 concentration only for the mean duration in the observed database. The third analysis assumes  
25 duration does not contribute to risk and models the average work duration continuous exposure  
26 equivalent for each worker. This sensitivity analysis indicates that the approach taken to average  
27 the POD based on the CE metric (CHEEC) across a lifetime was a reasonable approach, as  
28 similar results are obtained using different approaches (i.e., within 4 fold).

29 *Choice of critical effect.* The critical effect selected for RfC derivation is localized  
30 pleural thickening. Alternative endpoints were not modeled using the preferred sub-cohort due  
31 to small numbers—there were five cases of bilateral LPT, only one case of diffuse pleural

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 thickening, and no individuals with interstitial changes. As a sensitivity analysis, these three  
2 alternative endpoints (along with all LPT) were modeled among all Marysville workers not  
3 previously exposed to other forms of asbestos, with X-rays performed in 2002–2005 ( $n = 250$ ).  
4 These analyses were performed using the Michaelis-Menten model with a background rate of 1%  
5 and unlagged CHEEC as the exposure metric. BMRs of 1, 5, and 10% were investigated (see  
6 Table 5-5). Use of the 10% BMR for these alternative endpoints allows for comparison to a  
7 POD based on the selected critical effect of LPT. In this larger cohort, the POD for a  
8 10% increase in LPT was 0.06 fibers/cc-years (in comparison with the POD derived from the  
9 sub-cohort and used in RfC derivation of 0.1177 fibers/cc-years). Results for all pleural  
10 thickening (LPT and DPT) did not differ from results for LPT. Bilateral localized pleural  
11 thickening was included as a rough indication of increased severity within LPT, and as expected  
12 results in higher PODs at each BMR than LPT. The resulting BMCLs for DPT and small  
13 opacities (1.17 and 2.89 fibers/cc-years respectively, 10% BMR) are higher than the POD for  
14 LPT (0.06 fibers/cc-years). Thus, use of an alternative endpoint at the same BMR would provide  
15 a higher POD, and corresponding higher RfC.

16 However, a 10% BMR is not appropriate for more severe endpoints and BMCLs are  
17 calculated at 1 and 5% BMRs as well. If DPT is used as a critical effect, PODs of 0.081 and  
18 0.473 fibers/cc-years would be calculated for a 1% and 5% BMR respectively. If small opacities  
19 are used as a critical effect, the PODs are higher at both a 1% and a 5% BMR (i.e., 0.243 and  
20 1.32, respectively). In summary, the use of more severe alternative endpoints (with appropriate  
21 BMRs) results in PODs higher than that estimated using the critical effect of LPT (i.e.,  
22 0.06 fibers/cc-year, BMR 10%), and all are higher than the POD used in RfC derivation, with the  
23 exception of DPT at a 1% BMR (0.0814 fibers/cc-year). BMCLs for these more severe  
24 endpoints using a 1% BMR were within ~2-fold of the preferred POD (0.0814 and  
25 0.2425 fibers/cc-year for diffuse pleural thickening and interstitial changes, respectively). There  
26 is uncertainty associated with these estimates due to the inclusion of individuals hired before  
27 1972, when no quantitative exposure measurements were available. Thus, a choice of alternative  
28 critical effects—even with lower BMRs—would not result in an RfC appreciably lower than the  
29 proposed RfC based on LPT and a 10% BMR.

30

## 1 **6.2.2. Cancer/Inhalation**

### 2 **6.2.2.1. Background and Methods**

3 The most appropriate data set for deriving quantitative cancer risk estimates based on  
4 Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure in humans is the cohort of workers employed at the  
5 vermiculite mining and milling operation near Libby, MT (see Section 4.1). No data were  
6 available pertaining to cancer incidence or mortality in the Marysville, OH cohort, and mortality  
7 and exposure data for other populations exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos are very limited.  
8 Whitehouse et al. (2008) provided detailed information on 11 mesothelioma cases among  
9 nonworkers, but this information could not be used in exposure-response analyses for this  
10 assessment, because there is no quantitative exposure information for these cases and no  
11 information on the population from which these cases arose.

12 The Libby, MT worker cohort has been the focus of two epidemiologic investigations by  
13 National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) scientists. A database created by  
14 NIOSH in the 1980s contains demographic data, work history, and vital status at the end of May  
15 of 1982 for 1,881 workers at the vermiculite mine, mill, and processing plant in Libby, MT (see  
16 Section 4.1.1.1). Vital status follow-up was completed by NIOSH through 2006 using the  
17 National Death Index (Bilgrad, 1997). Nearly 54% of workers in the cohort ( $n = 1,009$ ) had died  
18 by December 31, 2006. The data from this update (provided by NIOSH) is the basis of the EPA  
19 exposure-response modeling.

20 EPA does not have sufficient biological information to select models for the  
21 epidemiology data on the basis of biological mechanism (see Section 5). In this situation, EPA's  
22 practice is to investigate a range of model forms to determine how to best empirically model the  
23 exposure-response relationship in the range of the observed data. In this case, different exposure  
24 metrics were explored for model fit in the analytic models. The exposure metric options were  
25 selected to provide a range of shapes that was sufficiently flexible to allow for a variety of ways  
26 that time and duration might relate to cancer risk in the data being modeled. EPA then evaluated  
27 how well the models and exposure metric combinations fit the data being modeled. Metrics that  
28 did not fit the data well were rejected. For purposes of calculating a reasonable upper-bound on  
29 the risk per exposure EPA accounted for uncertainty in the choice of exposure metrics by using  
30 the exposure metric (among those of reasonable fit) that estimated the highest risk. This is  
31 explained in more detail below and in Sections 5.4.3–5.4.5. However, there are other

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 uncertainties in the modeling of the epidemiological data that may impact the IUR and these are  
2 described in detail in Section 5.4.6.

3 Cumulative exposure has been the traditional method of measuring exposure in  
4 epidemiologic analyses of many different occupational and environmental exposures and was the  
5 exposure metric applied for to the risk of lung-cancer mortality in the EPA general asbestos  
6 evaluation ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). Two alternative approaches to developing exposure metrics to  
7 describe the effects of air concentrations of asbestos dust in the air on the risks of mortality have  
8 also been proposed. The first alternative was proposed by Jahr ([1974](#)) who studied  
9 silica-induced pneumoconiosis. He also suggested that exposures to occupational dusts could be  
10 weighted by the time since exposure yielding an exposure metric which gives greater weight to  
11 earlier exposures. Berry et al. ([1979](#)) subsequently suggested the application of exposure metrics  
12 that allowed for the clearance of dust or fibers by using a decay term on exposures. For the  
13 evaluation of mortality risk from mesothelioma, U.S. EPA ([1988a](#)) used a different exposure  
14 metric than was used for lung-cancer mortality, which factored in the time since first exposure.  
15 It is important to note that different characterizations of ambient exposures may be reasonably  
16 expected to be associated with different endpoints (i.e., lung cancer or mesothelioma).

17 In the Libby, MT worker cohort data developed by NIOSH and used by the EPA in this  
18 assessment, detailed work histories, together with job-specific exposure estimates, allowed for  
19 the reconstruction of each individual's occupational exposure experience over time to define  
20 multiple exposure metrics. From this information-rich individual-level data set from NIOSH, the  
21 EPA constructed a suite of the different metrics of occupational exposure which had been  
22 proposed in the asbestos literature or used in the EPA health assessment on general asbestos  
23 exposures ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)). This suite of models was defined a priori to encompass a  
24 reasonable set of proposed exposure metrics to allow sufficient flexibility in model fit to these  
25 data. These exposure metrics were evaluated in analytic-regression models to test which  
26 exposure metrics were the best empirical predictors of observed cancer mortality and the better  
27 fitting models were advanced for consideration as the basis of the exposure-response relationship  
28 for the IUR. The types of exposure metrics evaluated were intended to allow for variations of  
29 the classic metric of cumulative exposure, allowing for more or less weight to be placed on  
30 earlier or later exposures. These simulated exposure metrics were derived mathematically to  
31 approximate underlying processes that are not well understood, and their fit is evaluated on the

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 basis of maximizing the likelihood for the workers cohort and estimated parameters does not  
2 necessarily have biological interpretation (see Section 5.4.2.5 for details).

3 Exposure estimates for all exposure metrics were adjusted to account for the time period  
4 between the onset of cancer and mortality. The lag period defines an interval before death, or  
5 end of follow-up, during which, any exposure is excluded from the calculation of the exposure  
6 metric. Modeling of mesothelioma mortality included two additional exposure metrics: duration  
7 of exposure and the exposure metric including a cubic function of time (see Eq. 5-5), originally  
8 proposed in Peto et al. (1982) and employed in derivation of the IUR for asbestos (U.S. EPA,  
9 1988a, 1986a).

10 Analyses of mesothelioma mortality were conducted using a Poisson model with a  
11 Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) Bayesian approach, whereas analyses of lung-cancer  
12 mortality were conducted using the Cox proportional hazards model with time-varying  
13 exposures. There was one important limitation of the NIOSH job exposure matrix (JEM). Of  
14 the 991 workers hired before 1960, 706 workers with unknown department code and unknown  
15 job assignments hired between 1935 and 1959 were assigned the same average estimated  
16 exposure intensity. The lack of information on specific job assignments for such a large portion  
17 of these early workers when exposures were higher resulted in the misclassification of the  
18 exposure and effectively yielded exposure metrics that were differentiated only by the duration  
19 of each worker's employment. For this reason and because there was little measured fiber  
20 exposure data during the earlier period, identifying an adequate exposure-response model fit was  
21 unsuccessful. The two biggest problems were that the duration of employment was the  
22 best-fitting metric for modeling mesothelioma and that the Cox model assumptions were violated  
23 in modeling lung-cancer mortality (see Section 5.4.3.5). As a result, this assessment developed a  
24 sub-cohort analysis by dividing the whole cohort into two groups: those hired prior to 1960 and  
25 those hired after 1959. This removed all but nine cohort members with missing department code  
26 and job category information and lessened the effect of estimates of early exposures where no air  
27 sampling data were available. For the sub-cohort of those hired after 1959, those two biggest  
28 problems were resolved: the assumptions of the Cox model were satisfied, and a lagged  
29 cumulative exposure with a decay (rather than duration of exposure, as for the full cohort) was  
30 the best-fitting metric for mesothelioma.

1 Of the 880 workers hired after 1959, 230 (26%) had died by December 31, 2006. The  
2 number of mesothelioma deaths in the sub-cohort is relatively small ( $n = 7$ , 2 deaths coded in  
3 ICD-10 and 5 deaths coded in ICD-9), but the rate of mesothelioma mortality was very similar in  
4 the subcohort (24.7 per 100,000 person-years vs. 26.8 per 100,000 person-years for the full  
5 cohort [18 mesothelioma deaths], a difference of less than 10%).

### 6 7 **6.2.3. Modeling of Mesothelioma Exposure Response**

8 A Poisson model is employed for estimating the absolute risk of mesothelioma following  
9 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos, as the Poisson distribution is an appropriate model for  
10 use with data that are counts of a relatively rare outcome, such as observed mesothelioma deaths  
11 in the Libby, MT worker cohort. Estimation of the exposure-response relationship for  
12 mesothelioma using the Poisson model was performed in WinBUGS software by a MCMC  
13 Bayesian approach with an uninformative (diffuse) prior. The model was run to fit the mortality  
14 data to exposure data for various exposure metrics described above. To comparatively evaluate  
15 how much better one model fits than another, the Deviance Information Criterion (DIC) was  
16 used. DIC is used in Bayesian analysis and is an analogue of AIC ([Burnham and Anderson,  
17 2002](#)). Use of the DIC and AIC is standard practice in comparing the fit of nonnested models to  
18 the same data set with the same dependent outcome variable but different independent  
19 covariates.

20 Two cumulative exposure metrics with decay provided the best model fits. Both metrics  
21 had a common 5-year half life, with lag times of either 10 or 15 years. In the sub-cohort hired  
22 after 1959, the DIC value for mesothelioma using the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) metric (see  
23 Eq. 5-5) is substantially higher (DIC = 98.4) than for any of the metrics in Table 5-10, where the  
24 lowest DIC is 70.6. This difference of over 20 DIC units, is an indication that the model used for  
25 mesothelioma in the U.S. EPA ([1988a](#)) IUR derivation (see Eq. 5-5), does not fit these data from  
26 the Libby, MT work cohort, compared to other exposure metrics presented (see Table 5-10). It  
27 should be noted that the data modeled here are very different from the data on which the IRIS  
28 assessment for asbestos ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) is based—and one does not necessarily expect the  
29 same model to fit different data sets—this is why EPA goes through a process to determine the  
30 best-fitting model in each case. One difference with the IRIS IUR ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) modeling  
31 is that the analysis in this assessment is based on individual-level data, whereas the IRIS IUR

1 ([U.S. EPA, 1988a](#)) application was to aggregate data. Also, cohorts used in the IRIS IUR ([U.S.](#)  
2 [EPA, 1988a](#)) did not include cohorts exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos and Libby  
3 Amphibole asbestos may be different from other types of asbestos. Alternately, the relative fit of  
4 this model may have been affected by uncertainties in the estimated exposure described in detail  
5 in Section 5.4.6.

6 As it is less likely that exposure during the last few years before death were contributory  
7 to the development of the cancer and cancer mortality, the zero lag metrics were dropped from  
8 further consideration. All eight models retained for derivation of IUR include a decay half-life in  
9 the exposure metric. For the sub-cohort hired after 1959, the best-fitting exposure metric was  
10 cumulative exposure with a 5 year half-life and a 15 year lag time with a central estimate for the  
11  $\beta$  of  $2.07 \times 10^{-4}$  with 95% upper confidence limit (UCL) of  $3.42 \times 10^{-4}$ .

#### 13 **6.2.4. Unit Risk Estimates for Mesothelioma Mortality**

14 The increased risk of mesothelioma mortality attributable to continuous fiber exposure  
15 was estimated using a life-table procedure based on the general U.S. population. The life-table  
16 procedure involved the application of the estimated Libby Amphibole asbestos toxicity to a  
17 structured representation of the general U.S. population in such a manner as to yield age-specific  
18 risk estimates for cancer mortality in the presence or absence of exposure to Libby Amphibole  
19 asbestos (see Section 5.4.5; Appendix G).

20 A default linear low-dose extrapolation below the POD was used because the mode of  
21 action by which Libby Amphibole asbestos causes mesothelioma cannot be established. The  
22 lower limit on the effective concentration ( $LEC_{01}$ ) for adult-only exposures was determined to be  
23 0.245 fibers/cc, which yielded an adult-based unit risk for mesothelioma mortality of 0.053 per  
24 fiber/cc (POD of 1% divided by the  $LEC_{01}$ ).

25 The value of the effective concentration (EC) that would correspond to the measure of  
26 central tendency is the  $EC_{01}$ . This value is used in the derivation of a combined risk of  
27 mesothelioma and of lung cancer. The  $EC_{01}$  was determined to be 0.406 per fiber/cc, which  
28 when divided into a POD of 1% and scaled (by 70/54) to encompass the whole lifespan, gives a  
29 lifetime central estimate value of 0.032 per fiber/cc.

30 For mesothelioma, the undercounting of cases (underascertainment) is a particular  
31 concern given the limitations of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) classification

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 systems used prior to 1999. In practical terms, this means that some true occurrences of  
2 mortality due to mesothelioma are missed on death certificates and in almost all administrative  
3 databases such as the National Death Index. Even after introduction of special ICD code for  
4 mesothelioma with introduction of ICD-10 in 1999, detection rates are still imperfect ([Camidge  
5 et al., 2006](#); [Pinheiro et al., 2004](#)) and the reported numbers of cases typically reflect an  
6 undercount of the true number. Kopylev et al. ([2011](#)) reviewed the literature on this  
7 underascertainment and developed methods to account for the likely numbers of undocumented  
8 mesothelioma deaths.

9 To compensate for mesothelioma underascertainment attributable to ICD coding, the  
10 mesothelioma mortality unit risk was further adjusted following the analysis of Kopylev et al.  
11 ([2011](#)). The adjusted mesothelioma central (i.e., maximum likelihood estimate) risk,  
12 corresponding to the best-fit metric, was 0.044 per fiber/cc, and the adjusted mesothelioma  
13 mortality unit risk was 0.074 per fiber/cc. The adjusted mesothelioma mortality unit risks from  
14 all eight exposure parameterization models with adequate fit produced a range of unit risk values  
15 (see Table 5-17) from 0.044 to 0.122. Thus, there is uncertainty in mesothelioma risks generated  
16 from similar-fitting models from different exposure metrics (see details in Section 5.4.6.1.3).

### 18 **6.2.5. Modeling of Lung Cancer Exposure Response**

19 All multivariate extended Cox models were fit to the sub-cohort hired after 1959 with  
20 covariates for sex, race, and date of birth, and exposure. Exposure for each of the 40 exposure  
21 parameterizations was calculated independently and fit of these exposure metrics was evaluated  
22 one at a time. As the exposure-response models cannot strictly be considered to be nested, a  
23 standard measure of fit, the AIC ([Burnham and Anderson, 2002](#)), was used for comparison of  
24 model fit with smaller values of AIC, indicating better goodness of fit. Of the  
25 40 exposure-response metrics, 14 demonstrated an adequate fit to the data as measured by the  
26 overall model fit with the likelihood ratio test ( $p < 0.05$ ) as well as having statistically significant  
27 exposure metrics ( $p < 0.05$ ). However, only the nine models that demonstrated adequate model  
28 and exposure metric fit and incorporated a lag period to account for cancer latency were  
29 considered further in the development of the IUR (see Table 5-18).

30 Lagging exposure by 10 years was a better predictor of lung-cancer mortality compared  
31 to other lags. As it is less likely that exposure during the last few years before death were

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 contributory to the development of the cancer and cancer mortality, the zero lag metrics were  
2 dropped from further consideration. The residence time-weighted cumulative exposure, both  
3 with and without decay of the exposure metric, did not fit these lung-cancer mortality data well  
4 compared to the other models (see Table 5-12); this form of exposure metric does not  
5 demonstrate evidence of an empirical fit to these epidemiologic data.

6 The model with the smallest AIC was for cumulative exposure with a 10-year half-life for  
7 decay and a 10-year lag for cancer latency. The extended Cox model estimated a slope (beta) of  
8  $1.26 \times 10^{-2}$  per fiber/cc-year based on a 365-day year, and the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile upper bound was  
9  $1.88 \times 10^{-2}$  per fiber/cc-year. The *p*-value for the Libby Amphibole asbestos regression  
10 coefficient (slope) was <0.001. The slopes and confidence interval for the other exposure  
11 metrics, which had similar fits to these data are reported in Table 5-13. Uncertainty in the choice  
12 of the exposure metric (cross-metric uncertainty) is considered in the derivation of the final unit  
13 risk (see details in Section 5.4.5.3), representing the range of unit risks that are derived from  
14 these similarly fitting metrics. The model results that were ultimately selected to reflect the  
15 upper-bound among the range of results were based on the cumulative exposure with a 10-year  
16 lag exposure metric (CE10). The extended Cox model estimated a slope (beta) of  
17  $5.28 \times 10^{-3}$  per fiber/cc-year based on a 365-day year, and the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile upper bound was  
18  $1.00 \times 10^{-2}$  per fiber/cc-year.

#### 19 20 **6.2.6. Unit Risk Estimates for Lung-Cancer Mortality**

21 The increased risk of lung-cancer mortality attributable to continuous fiber exposure was  
22 estimated using a life-table procedure based on the general U.S. population. The life-table  
23 procedure involved the application of the estimated Libby Amphibole asbestos-specific toxicity  
24 to a structured representation of the general U.S. population in such a manner as to yield  
25 age-specific risk estimated for cancer mortality in the presence or absence of exposure to Libby  
26 Amphibole asbestos (see Section 5.4.5; Appendix G).

27 The nine exposure-response models retained in Table 5-13 all had reasonably similar  
28 goodness of fits. No single model stands out as clearly statistically superior; however, there is a  
29 range of quality of fit within the set that could be considered to have adequate fit. The  
30 lung-cancer mortality unit risks are shown in Table 5-18.

1 Using the results of the exposure model with the lowest AIC value (i.e., cumulative  
2 exposure with a 10-year half-life for decay and a 10-year lag for cancer latency) alone, the  $LEC_{01}$   
3 for the adult-only exposures was determined to be 0.333 fibers/cc. This yields an adult-based  
4 unit risk of lung-cancer mortality of 0.0300 (POD of 1% divided by the  $LEC_{01}$ ). This estimate  
5 was then scaled by 70/54 to encompass the whole lifespan; it yielded a lifetime unit risk of  
6 0.0389 per fiber/cc. The value of the concentration that would correspond to the measure of  
7 central tendency was based on the  $EC_{01}$  rather than  $LEC_{01}$ . The  $EC_{01}$  for the adult-only  
8 exposures was determined to be 0.499 per fiber/cc, which, when divided into a POD of 1%,  
9 yielded an adult-based central estimate for lung-cancer mortality of 0.0200. This estimate was  
10 then scaled by 70/54 to encompass the whole lifespan to, yielded a lifetime central estimate of  
11 0.0260 per fiber/cc.

12 Using the results of the exposure model based on cumulative exposure with a 10-year lag  
13 for cancer latency, the  $LEC_{01}$  for the adult-only exposures was determined to be 0.191 per  
14 fibers/cc, yielding an adult-based unit risk of lung-cancer mortality of 0.0524 (POD of 1%  
15 divided by the  $LEC_{01}$ ). When scaled by 70/54 to encompass the whole lifespan, it yielded a  
16 lifetime unit risk of 0.0679 per fiber/cc. The value of the risk that would correspond to the  
17 measure of central tendency involves the  $EC_{01}$  rather than the  $LEC_{01}$ . The  $EC_{01}$  for the  
18 adult-only exposures was determined to be 0.325 per fiber/cc, which, when divided into a POD  
19 of 1%, yielded an adult-based central estimate for lung-cancer mortality of 0.0308. This estimate  
20 was then scaled by 70/54 to encompass the whole lifespan to, yielded a lifetime central estimate  
21 of 0.0399 per fiber/cc.

22 The resulting unit risks in Table 5-18 ranged from 0.0260 to 0.0679 per fibers/cc, for a  
23 lifetime continuous exposure. This shows that the unit risk based on the exposure metric with  
24 the lowest AIC value (i.e., cumulative exposure with a 10-year half-life for decay and a 10-year  
25 lag for cancer latency) is in the center of this range (i.e., 0.0389 per fiber/cc). This estimate is in  
26 the middle of the range of possible unit risks and does not capture the uncertainty across metrics  
27 with similar goodness of fit (see details in Section 5.4.6.1.3).

28 The model results selected to represent the upper bound risk among the range of  
29 reasonable results are based on CE10 metric with a 10-year lag. The model results selected to  
30 reflect the upper-bound among the range of results are based on the CE10 exposure metric with a  
31 10-year lag, providing an IUR of 0.0679 per fibers/cc.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 **6.2.7. IUR Derivation Based on Combined Mesothelioma and Lung-Cancer Mortality from**  
 2 **Exposure to Libby Amphibole Asbestos**

3 When risks are combined, it is important to understand several concepts that are pertinent  
 4 to the evaluation and comparison of the cancer-specific mortality unit risks that will be  
 5 combined. First, there is statistical uncertainty in the potency estimate within the exposure  
 6 response model defined by each exposure metric. This within metric uncertainty is accounted  
 7 for in the confidence interval on slope. Next, there is an uncertainty in the choice of metrics for  
 8 developing IUR (cross-metric uncertainty). Finally, when unit risks corresponding to metrics are  
 9 chosen accounting for uncertainty, these are statistically combined into IUR. Details are  
 10 provided in Section 5.4.5.3.

11 Table 6-1 shows cancer-specific unit risks as well as combined risk of mesothelioma and  
 12 lung cancer. The IUR value of 0.17 per fiber/cc, continuous lifetime exposure, accounts for  
 13 important quantitative uncertainties in the selection of the specific exposure metric that may have  
 14 remained in an IUR that might have been based on the best-fitting exposure models alone.  
 15 Additional uncertainties are discussed in detail in Section 5.4.6.

16  
 17  
 18 **Table 6-1. Reasonable upper bound and lowest information criteria**  
 19 **estimates of central risks and unit risks, for mesothelioma mortality,**  
 20 **lung-cancer mortality, and the IUR for the combined mortality risk from**  
 21 **mesothelioma and lung cancer (IURs are presented in the units of excess**  
 22 **cancers per fibers/cc, continuous lifetime exposure)**  
 23

Model	Mesothelioma		Lung cancer		Combined mesothelioma and lung cancer	
	Central estimate	Unit risk	Central estimate	Unit risk	Central estimate	IUR
Reasonable upper bound <sup>a</sup>	0.075	0.122	0.040	0.068	0.115	0.169
Lowest information criteria <sup>b</sup>	0.044	0.074	0.026	0.040	0.070	0.103

24  
 25 <sup>a</sup>For mesothelioma, the selected model parameterized exposure as cumulative exposure with exponential decay  
 26 half-life of 5 years and a 15-year lag. For lung cancer, the selected model parameterized exposure as cumulative  
 27 exposure without decay and a 10-year lag.

28 <sup>b</sup>For mesothelioma, the selected model parameterized exposure as cumulative exposure with exponential decay  
 29 half-life of 5 years and a 10-year lag. For lung cancer, the selected model parameterized exposure as cumulative  
 30 exposure with exponential decay half-life of 10 years and a 10-year lag.

### 6.2.7.1. Comparison with Other Published Studies of Libby, MT Workers Cohort

Several published studies have previously evaluated risk of mesothelioma and lung cancer (i.e., [Larson et al., 2010b](#); [Moolgavkar et al., 2010](#); [Berman and Crump, 2008](#); [Sullivan, 2007](#)) in Libby, MT workers cohort.

For mesothelioma, only Moolgavkar et al. (2010) provided an exposure-response relationship for absolute risk of mesothelioma mortality that would be comparable with this current assessment. Based on the full cohort, with mortality data through 2001 and a modification of the Peto/Nicholson exposure metric, life-table analysis would provide an upper bound unit risk of approximately 0.13 per fibers/cc continuous lifetime exposure. Therefore, utilization of the exposure response modeling of Moolgavkar et al. (2010), would provide an IUR for excess mesothelioma mortality in close agreement with the IUR derived in this assessment (see Section 5.4.5.3.1 for more details).

For lung cancer, all of the studies provide exposure-response relationships in terms of relative risk of lung-cancer mortality and, thus, may provide risk estimates comparable number to this assessment. However, inclusion criteria, length of mortality follow-up, and analytic methods differ among the analyses—thus, the results are not necessarily interchangeable. For comparison purposes, the lung cancer unit risk from these studies are computed from life-table analyses (see Table 5-20). The lung cancer IURs calculated based on the published literature, ranged from 0.010 to 0.079 per fiber/cc (based on the upper-confidence limit). This is in close agreement with this current assessment where an upper-bound estimate of 0.068 per fiber/cc, continuous lifetime exposure is derived (see Section 5.4.5.3.1 for more details).

### 6.2.8. Sensitivity Analysis

#### 6.2.8.1. Sensitivity Analysis of Influence of High Exposures in Early 1960s on Model Fit

Although data do not exist to evaluate biological bases for model fit, other potential factors can be explored where data allow. For example, because of concerns that very high (>100 fibers/cc) early (1960–1963) 8-hour Libby Amphibole asbestos TWA exposures (see Table 5-7) could have influenced the relative fit of the various exposure metrics, EPA conducted a sensitivity analysis of the impact on the relative model fit of reducing all estimated exposure intensities for 1960–1963 by 50%.

1 For modeling mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality on this revised data set, there was  
2 very little difference in the order of the relative fits of the exposure models as was seen for the  
3 subcohort of workers hired after 1959 and included the exposures as estimated by Amandus et al.  
4 ([1987a](#)) during 1960–1963 (see Tables 5-14 and 5-15). The models based on the revised data set  
5 fit approximately as well for mesothelioma and for lung cancer.

#### 6 7 **6.2.8.2. Analysis of Potential Confounding of Lung Cancer Results by Smoking in the** 8 **Sub-cohort**

9 EPA used three approaches to address the confounding issue, including restriction of the  
10 cohort and two analytic evaluations of the potential for confounding by smoking including the  
11 method described by Richardson ([2010](#)). Richardson ([2010](#)) describes a method to determine if  
12 an identified exposure relationship with lung cancer is confounded by unmeasured smoking in an  
13 occupational cohort study. EPA implemented this methodology to model the potential effects of  
14 Libby Amphibole asbestos on the risk of COPD mortality on the subcohort of workers hired after  
15 1959 (see Section 5.4.3.6.5). Summarizing these findings, EPA used the method described by  
16 Richardson ([2010](#)) to evaluate whether exposures to Libby Amphibole asbestos predicted  
17 mortality from COPD as an indication of potential confounding by smoking and found a  
18 nonsignificant negative relationship, which was inconsistent with confounding by smoking.

#### 19 20 **6.2.9. Uncertainty in the Cancer Risk Values**

21 It is important to consider the uncertainties in the derivation of the mesothelioma and  
22 lung-cancer mortality risks in this assessment in the context of uncertainties in animal-based  
23 health assessments. This assessment does not involve extrapolation from high dose in animals to  
24 low dose in humans. The current assessment is based on a well-documented and well-studied  
25 cohort of workers with adequate years of follow-up to evaluate mesothelioma and lung-cancer  
26 mortality risks with PODs within the range of the data. The discussions in Section 5.4.6 explore  
27 uncertainty in the derivation of the IUR in order to provide a comprehensive and transparent  
28 context for the resulting cancer mortality risk estimates.

29 The summary below includes likely one-sided uncertainties (biases) associated with the  
30 derivation of the IUR in order to provide a context for the resulting cancer risk estimates.

1 The sources of uncertainty that could lead to a likely underestimation of the cancer risk  
2 value include the following:

- 3  
4  
5 • *Use of historical phase contrast microscopy (PCM) exposure measurements.* As asbestos  
6 was a contaminant of vermiculite that was the primary object of production, mine and dry  
7 and old wet mill ambient air may have contained material other than asbestos that could  
8 have contributed to fibers counted by PCM. Therefore, it is possible that exposure  
9 estimates for some or possibly a large portion of the cohort are overestimated, and,  
10 therefore, the resulting IUR may be underestimated.
  
- 11 • *Measurement error in exposure assessment and assignment.* This current assessment  
12 showed that unit risk results from analysis of the lung-cancer mortality in the full cohort  
13 (see Table 5-21) compared with the sub-cohort hired after 1959 may have been  
14 attenuated as much as 2–6 times (see Section 5.4.6.1.2.4). By excluding those cohort  
15 members hired before 1960 for whom there was insufficient work history information to  
16 estimate their exposures, the unit risk for lung cancer was less attenuated due to exposure  
17 measurement error. However, exposure measurements from the 1960s are also imperfect  
18 and include a lesser degree of exposure measurement error, which could have led to  
19 underestimated risk—even in the sub-cohort hired after 1959.
  
- 20 • *Limited length of follow-up.* The IUR for mesothelioma mortality could be larger than  
21 was estimated from existing data, since latency of mesothelioma can be as long as  
22 60 years. The maximum length of follow-up was 46 years in this cohort. The magnitude  
23 of underestimation would depend on the relationship between the number of additional  
24 deaths and the increase in person-years.
  
- 25 • *Use of life-tables to calculate the IUR based on cancer mortality.* The life-table  
26 procedure computes the extra risk of death from birth up to 85 years of age. This cut-off  
27 at age 85 ignores a small additional risk of lung-cancer mortality among a small  
28 percentage of people who have a higher background risk because of the increase in lung  
29 cancer risk that is seen with increasing age. The lung-cancer mortality unit risk based on  
30 the LEC<sub>01</sub> would be somewhat larger, on the order of 5–10%. On the other hand, the  
31 additional mesothelioma mortality risk, if the life-tables were extended to account for  
32 longer life spans, would be about 3%.
  
- 33 • *Small number of women and ovarian cancer.* While asbestos is causally associated with  
34 increased risks of ovarian cancer ([Straif et al., 2009](#)), there were only 84 women in the  
35 whole cohort, and there were no deaths from ovarian cancer among 24 total deaths. The  
36 lack of observed ovarian cancer in this cohort may be a function of the limited number of  
37 female deaths in the cohort allowing for the possibility that exposure to Libby Amphibole  
38 asbestos could result in increased risk of ovarian cancer. However, it was not possible to  
39 estimate the magnitude of this underestimation on the total cancer risk.

- *Dependent competing risks.* Competing risk of mortality from other diseases related to exposure may have resulted in underestimates of the risk of mortality from either mesothelioma or lung cancer. The mean length of follow-up for the Libby, MT workers who died of mesothelioma was to 30.1 years, and evidence exists ([Bianchi and Bianchi, 2009](#); [Suzuki and Yuen, 2001](#)) that early deaths from other exposure-related causes could have precluded an individual's risks of death from mesothelioma. However, it was not possible to estimate the magnitude of this effect on the total cancer risk.

The source of uncertainty that could lead to a likely overestimation of the cancer risk value:

- *Potential residual confounding and effect modification.* The unit risk of lung-cancer mortality estimated herein, and the combined mesothelioma and lung-cancer mortality IUR, would over-estimate the risk in any population that had a lower prevalence of smoking than that of the Libby worker cohort. Because the Libby worker cohort had a large prevalence of smokers and ex-smokers and no known nonsmokers developed lung cancer, it is also possible that estimated risk for lung cancer is actually risk for an interaction of lung cancer and smoking, and effects of smoking and asbestos are known to be between additive and multiplicative (see Section 4). However, the company imposed smoking ban, and the observation that there were many ex-smokers in the cohort, would tend to lessen risks that would have occurred if these individuals continued smoking.

### **6.3. APPLICATION OF THE LIBBY AMPHIBOLE ASBESTOS RFC AND IUR**

#### **6.3.1. Sites and Materials**

This Libby Amphibole asbestos specific assessment is based on the evaluation of worker cohorts, exposed to asbestos from a single mine in Libby, MT, and it is intended to allow for estimates of the risk due to exposure to the asbestos fibers from that mine, or exposures to asbestos fibers that arise from the management or use of the vermiculite ore and exfoliated vermiculite from this mine. Therefore, it is appropriate to apply the Libby Amphibole asbestos-specific RfC and/or IUR to sites which are believed to have been contaminated by these materials when assessing risk from the amphibole fibers present from this contamination. This may include sites where the ore was shipped or handled, where the vermiculite was exfoliated and further processed, facilities which in other ways shipped or handled the exfoliated vermiculite, where products containing the raw or exfoliated vermiculite were present, the consumer products themselves (e.g., vermiculite attic insulation) and any waste streams from the

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 above processes which contain vermiculite and the related Libby Amphibole asbestos-fibers.  
2 The assessment was derived from PCM measurements taken at the Libby, MT occupational sites  
3 and the mixture of minerals found in those measurements. It does not estimate the risk  
4 attributable to specific subsets of those fibers whether based on size, shape, or mineral  
5 composition other than the limitations on size and shape reflected in the PCM methodology and  
6 counting rules. As detailed in Section 2, the amphibole asbestos present in the mine, ore and  
7 expanded vermiculite, does not fit cleanly into a single category of nomenclature for amphibole  
8 minerals. Most Libby Amphibole fibers are classified as winchite (84%), with lesser amounts of  
9 richterite (11%) and tremolite (6%), based on the nomenclature proposed by Leake et al. (1997).  
10 There are also trace amounts of magnesianriebeckite, edenite, and magnesio-arfvedsonite present  
11 in Libby Amphibole asbestos (Meeker et al., 2003). Within the 30 samples taken from the mine  
12 the proportion of these minerals differed between samples (Meeker et al., 2003) and the relative  
13 proportions of these species may have varied over time (as ore from different locations was  
14 processed). This assessment estimates the risk of exposure to the varying range of mineral fiber  
15 mixtures that result from material originating from the geological deposit, recognizing there is  
16 variation and uncertainty as to variations in the exposure to the underlying cohort and complex  
17 variation in settings to which these estimates will be applied.

### 18 19 **6.3.2. Exposure Units for Libby Amphibole Asbestos**

20 As with the IRIS assessment for asbestos (U.S. EPA, 1988a), the RfC and IUR specific to  
21 Libby Amphibole asbestos are presented here as fibers/cc exposure continuous lifetime exposure,  
22 where exposure measurements are based on analysis of air filters by PCM. Early PCM analytical  
23 techniques did not have the same resolution as current analytical methods, and it is understood  
24 that PCM data for the majority of the exposures characterized for the Libby, MT workers and  
25 Marysville, OH workers would likely have a width resolution of 0.4–0.44  $\mu\text{m}$  (Amandus et al.,  
26 1987a; IPCS, 1986; Rendall and Skikne, 1980). Therefore, as with the IRIS assessment for  
27 asbestos (U.S. EPA, 1988a), the dimensions of the PCM fibers for the Libby Amphibole asbestos  
28 unit risk are defined as fibers  $\geq 5 \mu\text{m}$  in length with an aspect ratio of 3:1 or greater and a width  
29  $>0.4 \mu\text{m}$ .

30 Environmental air sampling for asbestos is now often analyzed by transmission electron  
31 microscopes (TEM) to confirm that the fibers viewed are asbestos, and often it is used to identify

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 the mineralogy of the fiber. Although some historical data do exist providing TEM analysis of  
2 airborne fibers from the Libby, MT mill operation ([McDonald et al., 1986a](#); [Langer et al., 1974](#)),  
3 these data are not sufficient to provide an alternative set of exposure measurements in TEM units  
4 for the Libby, MT worker cohort, or provide a PCM to TEM conversion across the various work  
5 environments.

6 Different sampling environments and varied site conditions may pose the potential for  
7 airborne fibers from various materials. Because of that, it is expected that for many  
8 environmental risk assessments conducted now and in the near future, measures of exposure may  
9 be done with methods such as TEM and then adjusted through fiber-counting rules to estimate  
10 the number of PCM-countable asbestos fibers. Site-specific environmental conditions should be  
11 considered in determining how to best identify PCM-countable asbestos fibers in relevant air  
12 samples for exposure assessments used in conjunction with this health assessment to yield  
13 estimates of risk.

### 15 **6.3.3. Applications to Early Lifetime and Partial Lifetime Environmental Exposure** 16 **Scenarios for IUR**

17 The Libby Amphibole asbestos-specific unit risk derived in this assessment is a combined  
18 risk of lung cancer and mesothelioma, each with its own adjustment for uncertainty in metrics.  
19 The life-table analyses for Libby Amphibole asbestos do not predict greater risk from early-life  
20 exposures. Thus, this assessment recommends that estimates of the risks of less-than-lifetime  
21 exposures be computed by simple calculations of average lifetime exposure concentration  
22 multiplied by IUR. This recommendation is consistent with standard Superfund guidance, where  
23 exposures are estimated, averaged across a lifetime exposure, and the IUR simply applied to  
24 calculate excess cancer risk ([U.S. EPA, 2008, 2001b](#)). The weight of evidence does not support  
25 a mutagenic mode of action for Libby Amphibole asbestos carcinogenicity. Therefore,  
26 according to EPA's *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life*  
27 *Exposure to Carcinogens* ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)), the application of the age-dependent adjustment  
28 factors are not recommended.

1 **6.3.4. Applications to Lifetime and Partial Lifetime Environmental Exposure Scenarios for**  
2 **RfC**

3 The Libby Amphibole asbestos specific RfC should be used to derive estimates of hazard  
4 from exposure to airborne materials containing Libby Amphibole asbestos as described above.  
5 The Libby Amphibole asbestos RfC was derived from an evaluation of the O.M. Scott,  
6 Marysville, OH worker cohort ([Rohs et al., 2008](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)). Exposure-response  
7 modeling of cumulative Libby Amphibole asbestosis exposure with the best-fitting model  
8 (Michaelis-Menten with 10-year lagged exposure) resulted in a BMCL<sub>10</sub> of 0.1177 fibers/cc-year  
9 yielding an RfC for a 70-year lifetime of  $2 \times 10^{-5}$  fibers/cc by calculating the average  
10 concentration over a 60-year averaging period (70 years minus 10-year lag).

11 The estimate of hazard should be calculated by dividing the average daily exposure  
12 concentration using an averaging period of 60 years by the reference concentration outlined in  
13 *Superfund Guidance* to yield a quotient representing hazard ([U.S. EPA, 2001b](#)). The use of the  
14 reference concentration in risk assessment is further clarified in *RAGs, Part F, Supplemental*  
15 *Guidance for Inhalation risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2009a](#)). The guidance provides for  
16 addressing hazard for children and adults by estimating time-dependent average daily exposures.  
17

## 7. REFERENCES

- [AGI](#). (American Geological Institute). (2005). Glossary of Geology. In (5th ed.). Alexandria, VA.
- [Amandus, HE; Wheeler, R; Jankovic, J; Tucker, J.](#) (1987a). The morbidity and mortality of vermiculite miners and millers exposed to tremolite-actinolite: Part I. Exposure estimates. *Am J Ind Med* 11: 1-14.
- [Amandus, HE; Wheeler, R.](#) (1987). The morbidity and mortality of vermiculite miners and millers exposed to tremolite-actinolite: Part II. Mortality. *Am J Ind Med* 11: 15-26.
- [Amandus, HE; Althouse, R; Morgan, WKC; Sargent, EN; Jones, R.](#) (1987b). The morbidity and mortality of vermiculite miners and millers exposed to tremolite-actinolite: Part III. Radiographic findings. *Am J Ind Med* 11: 27-37.
- [Amandus, HE; Wheeler, R; Armstrong, BG; McDonald, AD; McDonald, JC; Sébastien, P.](#) (1988). Mortality of vermiculite miners exposed to tremolite. *Ann Occup Hyg* 32: 459-465. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/32.inhaled\\_particles\\_VI.459](http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/32.inhaled_particles_VI.459).
- [Anderson, HA; Lilis, R; Daum, SM; Fischbein, AS; Selikoff, IJ.](#) (1976). Household-contact asbestos neoplastic risk. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 271: 311-323. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.1976.tb23127.x>.
- [Anderson, HA; Lilis, R; Daum, SM; Selikoff, IJ.](#) (1979). Asbestosis among household contacts of asbestos factory workers. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 330: 387-399. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.1979.tb18741.x>.
- [Andrion, A; Bosia, S; Paoletti, L; Feyles, E; Lanfranco, C; Bellis, D; Mollo, F.](#) (1994). Malignant peritoneal mesothelioma in a 17-year-old boy with evidence of previous exposure to chrysotile and tremolite asbestos. *Hum Pathol* 25: 617-622. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0046-8177\(94\)90230-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0046-8177(94)90230-5).
- [Armstrong, B.](#) (1998). Effect of measurement error on epidemiological studies of environmental and occupational exposures. *Occup Environ Med* 55: 651-656. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.55.10.651>.
- [Armstrong, BG; McDonald, JC; Sébastien, P; Althouse, R; Amandus, HE; Wheeler, R.](#) (1988). Radiological changes in vermiculite workers exposed to Tremolite. *Ann Occup Hyg* 32: 469-474. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/32.inhaled\\_particles\\_VI.469](http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/32.inhaled_particles_VI.469).
- [Ascoli, V; Carnovale-Scalzo, C; Nardi, F; Efrati, C; Menegozzo, M.](#) (2003). A one-generation cluster of malignant mesothelioma within a family reveals exposure to asbestos-contaminated jute bags in Naples, Italy. *Eur J Epidemiol* 18: 171-174. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1023032214444>.
- [Asgharian, B; Menache, MG; Miller, FJ.](#) (2004). Modeling age-related particle deposition in humans. *J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv* 17: 213-224. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jam.2004.17.213>.
- [Athanasidou, K; Constantopoulos, SH; Rivedal, E; Fitzgerald, DJ; Yamasaki, H.](#) (1992). Metsovo-tremolite asbestos fibres: In vitro effects on mutation, chromosome aberration, cell transformation and intercellular communication. *Mutagenesis* 7: 343-347. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/7.5.343>.
- [ATS](#). (American Thoracic Society). (2004). Diagnosis and initial management of nonmalignant diseases related to asbestos. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 170: 691-715. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200310-1436ST>.
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2000). Health consultation: Mortality from asbestosis in Libby, Montana. Atlanta, GA. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/hac/pha/pha.asp?docid=1225&pg=0>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2001a). Toxicological profile for asbestos [ATSDR Tox Profile]. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/ToxProfiles/tp61.pdf>.
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2001b). Year 2000 medical testing of individuals potentially exposed to asbestiform minerals associated with vermiculite in Libby, Montana: A report to the community. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances & Disease Registry. [http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/libby\\_montana/medical\\_testing.html](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/libby_montana/medical_testing.html).
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2002). Libby tests: Lung abnormality rates high. Atlanta, GA.
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2003a). Health consultation: Exposure assessment: Western Mineral Products Site. Atlanta, GA. <http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/hazardous/sites/hennepin/western/wstrnhc1003.pdf>.
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2003b). Report on the expert panel on health effects of asbestos and synthetic vitreous fibers: The influence of fiber length.
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2004). Toxicological profile for synthetic vitreous fibers [ATSDR Tox Profile]. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/ToxProfiles/tp161.pdf>.
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2005a). Final report of the Northeast Minneapolis Community Vermiculite Investigation (NMCVI) and worker/household study: Cohort identification and characterization. Atlanta, GA. <http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/hazardous/sites/hennepin/western/nmccvicohort.pdf>.
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2005b). Health Consultation: Former O.C. Scott and Sons Company, 14111 Scottslawn Road, Marysville, Union County, Ohio. EPA Facility ID: OHD990834483. (PB2008-104070). Atlanta, GA.
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2008a). Fact sheet on the Summary report: Exposure to asbestos-containing vermiculite from Libby, Montana, at 28 processing sites in the United States [Fact Sheet]. Atlanta, GA. [http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/national\\_map/Summary\\_Report\\_Fact\\_Sheet.pdf](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/national_map/Summary_Report_Fact_Sheet.pdf).
- [ATSDR](#). (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2008b). Summary report: Exposure to asbestos-containing vermiculite from Libby, Montana, at 28 processing sites in the United States. Atlanta, GA: Agency for Toxic Substances & Disease Registry. [http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/national\\_map/Summary\\_Report\\_102908.pdf](http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/asbestos/sites/national_map/Summary_Report_102908.pdf).
- [Aust, AE; Cook, PM; Dodson, RF](#). (2011). Morphological and chemical mechanisms of elongated mineral particle toxicities. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* 14: 40-75. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10937404.2011.556046>.
- [Bailey, KF; Kelse, J; Wylie, AG; Lee, RJ](#). (2006). The asbestiform and prismatic mineral growth habit and their relationship to cancer studies: A pictorial presentation. Alexandria, VA: National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association. <http://www.regulations.gov/#!documentDetail;D=EPA-HQ-ORD-2003-0016-0076>.
- [Baker, EL; Dagg, T; Greene, RE](#). (1985). Respiratory illness in the construction trades. I. The significance of asbestos-associated pleural disease among sheet metal workers. *J Occup Med* 27: 483-489.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Baris, I; Simonato, L; Artvinli, M; Pooley, F; Saracci, R; Skidmore, J; Wagner, C. (1987). Epidemiological and environmental evidence of the health effects of exposure to erionite fibres: A four-year study in the Cappadocian region of Turkey. *Int J Cancer* 39: 10-17. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910390104>.
- Baris, YI; Artvinli, M; Sahin, AA. (1979). Environmental mesothelioma in Turkey. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 330: 423-432. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.1979.tb18744.x>.
- Barone-Adesi, F; Ferrante, D; Bertolotti, M; Todesco, A; Mirabelli, D; Terracini, B; Magnani, C. (2008). Long-term mortality from pleural and peritoneal cancer after exposure to asbestos: Possible role of asbestos clearance. *Int J Cancer* 123: 912-916. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.23609>.
- Bateson, T; Wright, J. (2010). Regression calibration for classical exposure measurement error in environmental epidemiology studies using multiple local surrogate exposures. *Am J Epidemiol* 172: 344-352. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwq123>.
- Bateson, TF; Schwartz, J. (2008). Children's response to air pollutants. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 71: 238-243. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390701598234>.
- Becquemini, MH; Swift, DL; Bouchikhi, A; Roy, M; Teillac, A. (1991). Particle deposition and resistance in the noses of adults and children. *Eur Respir J* 4: 694-702.
- Bennett, W; Zeman, K; Jarabek, A. (2003). Nasal contribution to breathing with exercise: effect of race and gender. *J Appl Physiol* 95: 497-503. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00718.2002>.
- Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL; Kim, C. (1996). Variability of fine particle deposition in healthy adults: effect of age and gender. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 153: 1641-1647.
- Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL; Kim, C; Mascarella, J. (1997). Enhanced deposition of fine particles in COPD patients spontaneously breathing at rest. *Inhal Toxicol* 9: 1-14. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/089583797198376>.
- Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL. (2004). Effect of body size on breathing pattern and fine-particle deposition in children. *J Appl Physiol* 97: 821-826. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.01403.2003>.
- Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL. (2005). Effect of race on fine particle deposition for oral and nasal breathing. *Inhal Toxicol* 17: 641-648. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370500188984>.
- Bennett, WD; Zeman, KL; Jarabek, AM. (2008). Nasal contribution to breathing and fine particle deposition in children versus adults. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 71: 227-237. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390701598200>.
- Berkson, J. (1950). Are there two regressions? *J Am Stat Assoc* 45: 164-180.
- Berman, DW; Crump, KS. (2008). Update of potency factors for asbestos-related lung cancer and mesothelioma. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 38: 1-47. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440802276167>.
- Berman, DW. (2010). Comparing milled fiber, Quebec ore, and textile factory dust: has another piece of the asbestos puzzle fallen into place. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 40: 151-188. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/10408440903349137>.
- Bernstein, D; Rogers, R; Smith, P. (2005). The biopersistence of Canadian chrysotile asbestos following inhalation: final results through 1 year after cessation of exposure. *Inhal Toxicol* 17: 1-14. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370590885663>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [Bernstein, DM; Mast, R; Anderson, R; Hesterberg, TW; Musselman, R; Kamstrup, O; Hadley, J.](#) (1994). An experimental approach to the evaluation of the biopersistence of respirable synthetic fibers and minerals. *Environ Health Perspect* 102 Suppl 5: 15-18.
- [Bernstein, DM; Chevalier, J; Smith, P.](#) (2003). Comparison of Calidria chrysotile asbestos to pure tremolite: Inhalation biopersistence and histopathology following short-term exposure. *Inhal Toxicol* 15: 1387-1419. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370390248888>.
- [Berry, G; Wagner, JC.](#) (1969). The application of a mathematical model describing the times of occurrence of mesotheliomas in rats following inoculation with asbestos. *Br J Cancer* 23: 582-586.
- [Berry, G; Gilson, JC; Holmes, S; Lewinsohn, HC; Roach, SA.](#) (1979). Asbestosis: A study of dose-response relationships in an asbestos textile factory. *Occup Environ Med* 36: 98-112. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.36.2.98>.
- [Berry, G.](#) (1999). Models for mesothelioma incidence following exposure to fibers in terms of timing and duration of exposure and the biopersistence of the fibers. *Inhal Toxicol* 11: 111-130. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/089583799197203>.
- [Berry, G; de Klerk, N; Reid, A; Ambrosini, G; Fritschi, L; Olsen, N; Merler, E; Musk, A.](#) (2004). Malignant pleural and peritoneal mesotheliomas in former miners and millers of crocidolite at Wittenoom, Western Australia. *Occup Environ Med* 61: e14.
- [Berry, G; Pooley, F; Gibbs, A; Harris, J; McDonald, J.](#) (2009). Lung fiber burden in the Nottingham gas mask cohort. *Inhal Toxicol* 21: 168-172. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370802291304>.
- [BGS.](#) (British Geological Survey). (2011). World mineral production. Keyworth, Nottingham, UK.
- [Bianchi, AB; Mitsunaga, SI; Cheng, JQ; Klein, WM; Jhanwar, SC; Seizinger, B; Kley, N; Klein-Szanto, AJ; Testa, JR.](#) (1995). High frequency of inactivating mutations in the neurofibromatosis type 2 gene (NF2) in primary malignant mesotheliomas. *PNAS* 92: 10854-10858.
- [Bianchi, C; Bianchi, T.](#) (2008). Susceptibility and resistance in the genesis of asbestos-related mesothelioma. *Indian J Occup Environ Med* 12: 57-60. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4103/0019-5278.43261>.
- [Bianchi, C; Bianchi, T.](#) (2009). Malignant pleural mesothelioma in Italy. *Indian J Occup Environ Med* 13: 80-83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4103/0019-5278.55124>.
- [Bignon, J; Monchaux, G; Sebastien, P; Hirsch, A; Lafuma, J.](#) (1979). Human and experimental data on translocation of asbestos fibers through the respiratory system. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 330: 745-750.
- [Bignon, J; Sebastien, P; Gaudichet, A.](#) (1978) Measurement of asbestos retention in the human respiratory system related to health effects. In CC Gravatt; PD LaFleur; KFJ Heinrich (Eds.), *Proceedings of the workshop on asbestos: definitions and measurement methods* (Vol. 506, pp. 95-119). Washington, DC: National Bureau of Standards.
- [Bilgrad, R.](#) (1997). National Death Index user's manual. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics.
- [Bilgrad, R.](#) (1999). National Death Index Plus: Coded causes of death: Supplement to the National Death Index user's manual. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics.
- [Blake, D; Bolin, C; Cox, D; Cardozo-Pelaez, F; Pfau, J.](#) (2007). Internalization of Libby amphibole asbestos and induction of oxidative stress in murine macrophages. *Toxicol Sci* 99: 277-288. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm166>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [Blake, D; Wetzel, S; Pfau, J.](#) (2008). Autoantibodies from mice exposed to Libby amphibole asbestos bind SSA/Ro52-enriched apoptotic blebs of murine macrophages. *Toxicology* 246: 172-179. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2008.01.008>.
- [Bocchetta, M; Di Resta, I; Powers, A; Fresco, R; Tosolini, A; Testa, J; Pass, H; Rizzo, P; Carbone, M.](#) (2000). Human mesothelial cells are unusually susceptible to simian virus 40-mediated transformation and asbestos cocarcinogenicity. *PNAS* 97: 10214-10219. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.170207097>.
- [Boettcher, AL.](#) (1966). Vermiculite, hydrobiotite, and biotite in the Rainy Creek igneous complex near Libby, Montana. *Clay Minerals* 6: 283-296.
- [Boettcher, C; Stark, H; Vanheel, M.](#) (1996). Stacked bilayer helices: A new structural organization of amphiphilic molecules. *Ultramicroscopy* 62: 133-139. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3991\(95\)00140-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3991(95)00140-9).
- [Bourbeau, J; Ernst, P; Chrome, J; Armstrong, B; Becklake, MR.](#) (1990). The relationship between respiratory impairment and asbestos-related pleural abnormality in an active work force. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 142: 837-842. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/142.4.837>.
- [Broaddus, VC; Everitt, JI; Black, B; Kane, AB.](#) (2011). Non-neoplastic and neoplastic pleural endpoints following fiber exposure. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* 14: 153-178. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10937404.2011.556049>.
- [Broderick, A; Fuortes, LJ; Merchant, JA; Galvin, JR; Schwartz, DA.](#) (1992). Pleural determinants of restrictive lung function and respiratory symptoms in an asbestos-exposed population. *Chest* 101: 684-691.
- [Brody, AR; Hill, LH; Adkins, B, Jr; O'Connor, RW.](#) (1981). Chrysotile asbestos inhalation in rats: deposition pattern and reaction of alveolar epithelium and pulmonary macrophages. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 123: 670-679.
- [Brown, J; Bennett, W.](#) (2004). Deposition of coarse particles in cystic fibrosis: Model predictions versus experimental results. *J Aerosol Med* 17: 239-248. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jam.2004.17.239>.
- [Brown, JS; Zeman, KL; Bennett, WD.](#) (2001). Regional deposition of coarse particles and ventilation distribution in healthy subjects and patients with cystic fibrosis. *J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv* 14: 443-454. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/08942680152744659>.
- [Brown, JS; Wilson, WE; Grant, LD.](#) (2005). Dosimetric comparisons of particle deposition and retention in rats and humans. *Inhal Toxicol* 17: 355-385.
- [Bunderson-Schelvan, M; Pfau, JC; Crouch, R; Holian, A.](#) (2011). Nonpulmonary outcomes of asbestos exposure. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* 14: 122-152. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10937404.2011.556048>.
- [Burnham, KP; Anderson, DR.](#) (2002). Model selection and multimodel inference: a practical information-theoretic approach. In. New York: Springer.
- [Burr, D.](#) (1988). On errors-in-variables in binary regression-Berkson case. *J Am Stat Assoc* 83: 739-743.
- [Camidge, DR; Stockton, DL; Bain, M.](#) (2006). Factors affecting the mesothelioma detection rate within national and international epidemiological studies: Insights from Scottish linked cancer registry-mortality data. *Br J Cancer* 95: 649-652. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6603293>.
- [Carbone, M; Albelda, SM; Broaddus, VC; Flores, RM; Hillerdal, G; Jaurand, MC; Kjaerheim, K; Pass, HI; Robinson, B; Tsao, A.](#) (2007). Eighth International Mesothelioma Interest Group [Review]. *Oncogene* 26: 6959-6967. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1210515>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [Carroll, RJ; Ruppert, D; Stefanski, LA.](#) (2006). Measurement error in nonlinear models: A modern perspective. In. London, England: Chapman & Hall.
- [Case, BW; McDonald, AD; McDonald, JC.](#) (2000). Asbestos fiber type and length in lungs of chrysotile textile and production workers: Fibers longer than 18  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Inhal Toxicol* 12: 411-418. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370050165319>.
- [Case, BW; Abraham, JL; Meeker, G; Pooley, FD; Pinkerton, KE.](#) (2011). Applying definitions of "asbestos" to environmental and "low-dose" exposure levels and health effects, particularly malignant mesothelioma. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* 14: 3-39. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10937404.2011.556045>.
- [Castellan, RM; Sanderson, WT; Petersen, MR.](#) (1985). Prevalence of radiographic appearance of pneumoconiosis in an unexposed blue collar population. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 131: 684-686.
- [Castranova, V; Pailles, W; Judy, D; Blake, T; Schwegler-Berry, D; Jones, W.](#) (1996). In vitro effects of large and small glass fibers on rat alveolar macrophages. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 49: 357-369.
- [Cazzadori, A; Malesani, F; Romeo, L.](#) (1992). Malignant pleural mesothelioma caused by non-occupational childhood exposure to asbestos. *Br J Ind Med* 49: 599. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.49.8.599>.
- [CDC.](#) (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). (2009). Malignant mesothelioma mortality: United States, 1999—2005. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 58: 393-396.
- [CEC.](#) (Commission of the European Communities). (1996). Guidance on risk assessment at work. Luxembourg: Office for Official Publications of the European Communities. <http://osha.europa.eu/en/topics/riskassessment/guidance.pdf>.
- [Cerny, FJ.](#) (1987). Breathing pattern during exercise in young Black and Caucasian subjects. *J Appl Physiol* 62: 2220-2223.
- [Cheng, JQ; Lee, WC; Klein, MA; Cheng, GZ; Jhanwar, SC; Testa, JR.](#) (1999). Frequent mutations of NF2 and allelic loss from chromosome band 22q12 in malignant mesothelioma: Evidence for a two-hit mechanism of NF2 inactivation. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* 24: 238-242. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1098-2264\(199903\)24:3<238::AID-GCC9>3.0.CO;2-M](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1098-2264(199903)24:3<238::AID-GCC9>3.0.CO;2-M).
- [Churg, A.](#) (1982). Fiber counting and analysis in the diagnosis of asbestos-related disease. *Hum Pathol* 13: 381-392. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0046-8177\(82\)80227-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0046-8177(82)80227-X).
- [Churg, A.](#) (1988). Chrysotile, tremolite, and malignant mesothelioma in man. *Chest* 93: 621-628. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.93.3.621>.
- [Churg, A; Wright, J; Gilks, B; DePaoli, L.](#) (1989). Rapid short-term clearance of chrysotile compared with amosite asbestos in the guinea pig. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 139: 885-890.
- [Churg, A.](#) (1994). Deposition and clearance of chrysotile asbestos. *Ann Occup Hyg* 38: 625-633. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/38.4.625>.
- [Churg, A; Vedal, S.](#) (1994). Fiber burden and patterns of asbestos-related disease in workers with heavy mixed amosite and chrysotile exposure. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 150: 663-669.
- [Claeskens, G; Hjort, NL.](#) (2008). Model selection and model averaging. In. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- [Clements, M; Berry, G; Shi, J; Ware, S; Yates, D; Johnson, A.](#) (2007). Projected mesothelioma incidence in men in New South Wales. *Occup Environ Med* 64: 747-752. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2006.031823>.  
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



- Coffin, DL; Palekar, LD; Cook, PM. (1983). Correlation of in vitro and in vivo methods by means of mass dose and fiber distribution for amosite and fibrous ferroactinolite. *Environ Health Perspect* 51: 49-53.
- Coin, PG; Roggli, VL; Brody, AR. (1992). Deposition, clearance, and translocation of chrysotile asbestos from peripheral and central regions of the rat lung. *Environ Res* 58: 97-116. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351\(05\)80207-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(05)80207-5).
- Coin, PG; Roggli, VL; Brody, AR. (1994). Persistence of long, thin chrysotile asbestos fibers in the lungs of rats. *Environ Health Perspect* 102: 197-199.
- Condie, LW. (1983). Review of published studies of orally administered asbestos. *Environ Health Perspect* 53: 3-9.
- Constantopoulos, SH; Goudevenos, JA; Saratzis, N; Langer, AM; Selikoff, IJ; Moutsopoulos, HM. (1985). Metsovo lung: Pleural calcification and restrictive lung function in northwestern Greece: Environmental exposure to mineral fiber as etiology. *Environ Res* 38: 319-331. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0013-9351\(85\)90096-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0013-9351(85)90096-9).
- Cook, PJ; Doll, R; Fellingham, SA. (1969). A mathematical model for the age distribution of cancer in man. *Int J Cancer* 4: 93-112. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ijc.2910040113>.
- Cook, PM; Olson, GF. (1979). Ingested mineral fibers: Elimination in human urine. *Science* 204: 195-198. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.219478>.
- Cooper, SP; Fraire, AE; Buffler, PA; Greenberg, SD; Langston, C. (1989). Epidemiologic aspects of childhood mesothelioma. *Pathol Immunopathol Res* 8: 276-286. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000157156>.
- Copes, R; Thomas, D; Becklake, MR. (1985). Temporal patterns of exposure and nonmalignant pulmonary abnormality in Quebec chrysotile workers. *Arch Environ Health* 40: 80-87.
- Copley, SJ; Wells, AU; Rubens, MB; Chabat, F; Sheehan, RE; Musk, AW; Hansell, DM. (2001). Functional consequences of pleural disease evaluated with chest radiography and CT. *Radiology* 220: 237-243.
- Cox, DR. (1972). Regression models and life-tables. *J Roy Stat Soc B* 34: 187-220.
- Cristaudo, A; Foddis, R; Vivaldi, A; Buselli, R; Gattini, V; Guglielmi, G; Cosentino, F; Ottenga, F; Ciancia, E; Libener, R; Filiberti, R; Neri, M; Betta, P; Tognon, M; Mutti, L; Puntoni, R. (2005). SV40 enhances the risk of malignant mesothelioma among people exposed to asbestos: A molecular epidemiologic case-control study. *Cancer Res* 65: 3049-3052. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-04-2219>.
- Crump, KS; Howe, RB. (1985) A review of methods for calculating statistical confidence limits in low dose extrapolation. In DB Clayson; D Krewski; I Munro (Eds.), *Toxicological risk assessment: Vol 1 Biological and statistical criteria* (pp. 187-203). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc.
- Cullen, MR; Barnett, MJ; Balmes, JR; Cartmel, B; Redlich, CA; Brodtkin, CA; Barnhart, S; Rosenstock, L; Goodman, GE; Hammar, SP; Thornquist, MD; Omenn, GS. (2005). Predictors of lung cancer among asbestos-exposed men in the beta-carotene and retinol efficacy trial. *Am J Epidemiol* 161: 260-270. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwi034>.
- Cunningham, HM; Pontefract, RD. (1974). Placental transfer of asbestos [Letter]. *Nature* 249: 177-178. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/249177a0>.
- Dai, YT; Yu, CP. (1998). Alveolar deposition of fibers in rodents and humans. *J Aerosol Med* 11: 247-258. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jam.1998.11.247>.
- Dana, DW; Hurlbut, CS; Klein, C. (1977). *Manual of mineralogy*. In (19th ed.). New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Davis, JM. (1989). Mineral fibre carcinogenesis: Experimental data relating to the importance of fibre type, size, deposition, dissolution and migration. In Non-occupational exposure to mineral fibres (Vol. 90, pp. 33-45). Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer.
- Davis, JM. (1994). The role of clearance and dissolution in determining the durability or biopersistence of mineral fibers. *Environ Health Perspect* 102: 113-117.
- Davis, JMG; Addison, J; Bolton, RE; Donaldson, K; Jones, AD; Miller, BG. (1985). Inhalation studies on the effects of tremolite and brucite dust in rats. *Carcinogenesis* 6: 667-674. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/6.5.667>.
- Davis, JMG; Addison, J; McIntosh, C; Miller, BG; Niven, K. (1991). Variations in the carcinogenicity of tremolite dust samples of differing morphology. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 643: 473-490. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.1991.tb24497.x>.
- Davis, L; Martin, T; Kligler, B. (1992). Use of death certificates for mesothelioma surveillance. *Public Health Rep* 107: 481-483.
- de Klerk, NH; Armstrong, BK; Musk, AW; Hobbs, MST. (1989). Cancer mortality in relation to measures of occupational exposure to crocidolite at Wittenoom Gorge in Western Australia. *Br J Ind Med* 46: 529-536. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.46.8.529>.
- Delclos, GL; Wilson, RK; Bradley, BL. (1990). Influence of smoking on radiographic profusion and pleural changes in asbestos-exposed subjects. *J Occup Med* 32: 577-581.
- Dement, JM; Harris, RL. (1979). Estimates of pulmonary and gastrointestinal deposition for occupational fiber exposure. Washington, DC: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. <http://www.ntis.gov/search/product.aspx?ABBR=PB80149644>.
- Dement, JM; Welch, L; Bingham, E; Cameron, B; Rice, C; Quinn, P; Ringen, K. (2003). Surveillance of respiratory diseases among construction and trade workers at Department of Energy nuclear sites. *Am J Ind Med* 43: 559-573. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.10226>.
- Dianzani, I; Gibello, L; Biava, A; Giordano, M; Bertolotti, M; Betti, M; Ferrante, D; Guarrera, S; Betta, GP; Mirabelli, D; Matullo, G; Magnani, C. (2006). Polymorphisms in DNA repair genes as risk factors for asbestos-related malignant mesothelioma in a general population study. *Mutat Res-Fundam Mol Mech Mutagen* 599: 124-134. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2006.02.005>.
- Ding, M; Dong, Z; Chen, F; Pack, D; Ma, W; Ye, J; Shi, X; Castranova, V; Vallyathan, V. (1999). Asbestos induces activator protein-1 transactivation in transgenic mice. *Cancer Res* 59: 1884-1889.
- DiPaolo, JA; DeMarinis, AJ; Doniger, J. (1983). Asbestos and benzo(a)pyrene synergism in the transformation of Syrian hamster embryo cells. *Pharmacology* 27: 65-73. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000137837>.
- Dodson, R; Williams, M; Corn, C; Brollo, A; Bianchi, C. (1990). Asbestos content of lung tissue, lymph nodes, and pleural plaques from former shipyard workers. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 142: 843-847.
- Dodson, R; O'Sullivan, M; Huang, J; Holiday, D; Hammar, S. (2000a). Asbestos in extrapulmonary sites: Omentum and mesentery. *Chest* 117: 486-493. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.10164>.
- Dodson, R; O'Sullivan, M; Brooks, D; Bruce, J. (2001). Asbestos content of omentum and mesentery in nonoccupationally exposed individuals. *Toxicol Ind Health* 17: 138-143.
- Dodson, R; O'Sullivan, M; Brooks, D; Hammar, S. (2003). Quantitative analysis of asbestos burden in women with mesothelioma. *Am J Ind Med* 43: 188-195. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.10164>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Dodson, RF; O'Sullivan, M; Corn, CJ. (1996). Relationships between ferruginous bodies and uncoated asbestos fibers in lung tissue. Arch Environ Health 51: 462-466. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00039896.1996.9936047>.
- Dodson, RF; Huang, J; Bruce, JR. (2000b). Asbestos content in the lymph nodes of nonoccupationally exposed individuals. Am J Ind Med 37: 169-174. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICD\)1097-0274\(200002\)37:2<169::AID-AJIM2>3.0.CO;2-V](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICD)1097-0274(200002)37:2<169::AID-AJIM2>3.0.CO;2-V).
- Dodson, RF; Graef, R; Shepherd, S; O'Sullivan, M; Levin, J. (2005). Asbestos burden in cases of mesothelioma from individuals from various regions of the United States. Ultrastruct Pathol 29: 415-433. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/019131290945682>.
- Dopp, E; Yadav, S; Ansari, FA; Bhattacharya, K; von Recklinghausen, U; Rauen, U; Rödelsperger, K; Shokouhi, B; Geh, S; Rahman, Q. (2005). ROS-mediated genotoxicity of asbestos-cement in mammalian lung cells in vitro. Part Fibre Toxicol 2: 9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-2-9>.
- Driscoll, KE; Maurer, JK; Higgins, J; Poynter, J. (1995). Alveolar macrophage cytokine and growth factor production in a rat model of crocidolite-induced pulmonary inflammation and fibrosis. J Toxicol Environ Health 46: 155-169. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287399509532026>.
- Driscoll, KE; Carter, JM; Howard, BW; Hassenbein, DG; Pepelko, W; Baggs, RB; Oberdorster, G. (1996). Pulmonary inflammatory, chemokine, and mutagenic responses in rats after subchronic inhalation of carbon black. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 136: 372-380. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1996.0045>.
- Driscoll, KE; Deyo, LC; Carter, JM; Howard, BW; Hassenbein, DG; Bertram, TA. (1997). Effects of particle exposure and particle-elicited inflammatory cells on mutation in rat alveolar epithelial cells. Carcinogenesis 18: 423-430.
- Dumortier, P; Coplu, L; De Maertelaer, V; Emri, S; Baris, I; De Vuyst, P. (1998). Assessment of environmental asbestos exposure in Turkey by bronchoalveolar lavage. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 158: 1815-1824.
- Duncan, K; Ghio, A; Dailey, L; Bern, A; Gibbs-Flournoy, E; Padilla-Carlin, D; Roggli, V; Devlin, R. (2010). Effect of size fractionation on the toxicity of amosite and Libby amphibole asbestos. Toxicol Sci 118: 420-434. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfq281>.
- Eastmond, DA; Hartwig, A; Anderson, D; Anwar, WA; Cimino, MC; Dobrev, I; Douglas, GR; Nohmi, T; Phillips, DH; Vickers, C. (2009). Mutagenicity testing for chemical risk assessment: Update of the WHO/IPCS harmonized scheme. Mutagenesis 24: 341-349. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/geb014>.
- Edwards, GH; Lynch, JR. (1968). The method used by the U.S. public health service for enumeration of asbestos dust on membrane filters. Ann Occup Hyg 11: 1-6. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/11.1.1>.
- Ehrlich, R; Lilis, R; Chan, E; Nicholson, WJ; Selikoff, JJ. (1992). Long term radiological effects of short term exposure to amosite asbestos among factory workers. Br J Ind Med 49: 268-275.
- Epler, GR; Fitz Gerald, MX; Gaensler, EA; Carrington, CB. (1980). Asbestos-related disease from household exposure. Respiration 39: 229-240. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000194221>.
- Erdinc, M; Erdinc, E; Cok, G; Polatli, M. (2003). Respiratory impairment due to asbestos exposure in brake-lining workers. Environ Res 91: 151-156. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351\(02\)00063-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(02)00063-4).
- Ewing, WM; Hays, SM; Hatfield, R; Longo, WE; Millette, JR. (2010). Zonolite attic insulation exposure studies. Int J Occup Environ Health 16: 279-290.

- Fattman, CL; Tan, RJ; Tobolewski, JM; Oury, TD. (2006). Increased sensitivity to asbestos-induced lung injury in mice lacking extracellular superoxide dismutase. *Free Radic Biol Med* 40: 601-607. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2005.09.030>.
- Finkelstein, MM. (1985). A study of dose-response relationships for asbestos associated disease. *Br J Ind Med* 42: 319-325.
- Finkelstein, MM; Dufresne, A. (1999). Inferences on the kinetics of asbestos deposition and clearance among chrysotile miners and millers. *Am J Ind Med* 35: 401-412. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199904\)35:4<401::AID-AJIM12>3.0.CO;2-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199904)35:4<401::AID-AJIM12>3.0.CO;2-4).
- Foddìs, R; De Rienzo, A; Broccoli, D; Bocchetta, M; Stekala, E; Rizzo, P; Tosolini, A; Grobelny, JV; Jhanwar, SC; Pass, HI; Testa, JR; Carbone, M. (2002). SV40 infection induces telomerase activity in human mesothelial cells. *Oncogene* 21: 1434-1442. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1205203>.
- Gao, F; Koenitzer, JR; Tobolewski, JM; Jiang, D; Liang, J; Noble, PW; Oury, TD. (2008). Extracellular superoxide dismutase inhibits inflammation by preventing oxidative fragmentation of hyaluronan. *J Biol Chem* 283: 6058-6066. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M709273200>.
- García-Closas, M; Christiani, DC. (1995). Asbestos-related diseases in construction carpenters. *Am J Ind Med* 27: 115-125. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700270111>.
- Gasparrini, A; Pizzo, AM; Gorini, G; Costantini, AS; Silvestri, S; Ciapini, C; Innocenti, A; Berry, G. (2008). Prediction of mesothelioma and lung cancer in a cohort of asbestos exposed workers. *Eur J Epidemiol* 23: 541-546. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10654-008-9257-z>.
- Ghio, AJ; Kennedy, TP; Whorton, AR; Crumbliss, AL; Hatch, GE; Hoidal, JR. (1992). Role of surface complexed iron in oxidant generation and lung inflammation induced by silicates. *Am J Physiol* 263: L511-L518.
- Gibbs, AR; Stephens, M; Griffiths, DM; Blight, BJ; Pooley, FD. (1991). Fibre distribution in the lungs and pleura of subjects with asbestos related diffuse pleural fibrosis. *Br J Ind Med* 48: 762-770. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.48.11.762>.
- Gilmartin, D. (1979). The serratus anterior muscle on chest radiographs. *Radiology* 131: 629-635. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1148/131.3.629>.
- Graham, DR; Chamberlain, MJ; Hutton, L; King, M; Morgan, WK. (1990). Inhaled particle deposition and body habitus. *Br J Ind Med* 47: 38-43.
- Green, GM. (1973). Alveolobronchiolar transport mechanisms. *Arch Intern Med* 131: 109-114.
- Griffis, LC; Pickrell, JA; Carpenter, RL; Wolff, RK; McAllen, SJ; Yerkes, KL. (1983). Deposition of crocidolite asbestos and glass microfibers inhaled by the beagle dog. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 44: 216-222. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15298668391404671>.
- Gunter, ME; Sanchez, MS. (2009). Amphibole forensics: Using the composition of amphiboles to determine their source, the Libby, Montana, example. *American Mineralogist* 94: 837-840. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2138/am.2009.3224>.
- Guzelian, PS; Henry, CJ; Olin, SS. (Eds.). (1992). Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment. In PS Guzelian; CJ Henry; SS Olin (Eds.). New York: ILSI Press.
- Hamilton, R; Holian, A; Morandi, M. (2004). A comparison of asbestos and urban particulate matter in the in vitro modification of human alveolar macrophage antigen-presenting cell function. *Exp Lung Res* 30: 147-162.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [Hammond, EC; Selikoff, IJ; Seidman, H.](#) (1979). Asbestos exposure, cigarette smoking and death rates. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 330: 473-490.
- [Hanahan, D; Weinberg, RA.](#) (2011). Hallmarks of cancer: The next generation. *Cell* 144: 646-674. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013>.
- [Hansen, J; de Klerk, NH; Musk, AW; Hobbs, MST.](#) (1998). Environmental exposure to crocidolite and mesothelioma: Exposure-response relationships. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 157: 69-75.
- [Haque, A; Kanz, M; Mancuso, M; Williams, G; Dodson, R.](#) (1991). Asbestos in the lungs of children. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 643: 419-429.
- [Haque, AK; Kanz, ME.](#) (1988). Asbestos bodies in children's lungs: An association with sudden infant death syndrome and bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 112: 514-518.
- [Haque, AK; Mancuso, MG; Williams, MG; Dodson, RF.](#) (1992). Asbestos in organs and placenta of five stillborn infants suggests transplacental transfer. *Environ Res* 58: 163-175.
- [Haque, AK; Vrazel, DM; Burau, KD; Cooper, SP; Downs, T.](#) (1996). Is there transplacental transfer of asbestos? A study of 40 stillborn infants. *Pediatr Pathol Lab Med* 16: 877-892.
- [Haque, AK; Vrazel, DM; Uchida, T.](#) (1998). Assessment of asbestos burden in the placenta and tissue digests of stillborn infants in South Texas. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 35: 532-538. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s002449900413>.
- [Haque, AK; Vrazel, DM.](#) (1998). Transplacental transfer of asbestos in pregnant mice. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 60: 620-625. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s001289900671>.
- [Haque, AK; Ali, I; Vrazel, DM; Uchida, T.](#) (2001). Chrysotile asbestos fibers detected in the newborn pups following gavage feeding of pregnant mice. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 62: 23-31.
- [Harris, RL, Jr; Timbrell, V.](#) (1975). The influence of fibre shape in lung deposition-mathematical estimates. *Inhaled Particles* 4: 75-89.
- [Harris, RL, Jr; Fraser, DA.](#) (1976). A model for deposition of fibers in the human respiratory system. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 37: 73-89. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0002889768507416>.
- [Hasanoglu, HC; Yildirim, Z; Ermis, H; Kilic, T; Koksal, N.](#) (2006). Lung cancer and mesothelioma in towns with environmental exposure to asbestos in Eastern Anatolia. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 79: 89-91. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00420-005-0010-6>.
- [Hauptmann, M; Pohlabeln, H; Lubin, JH; Jöckel, KH; Ahrens, W; Brüske-Hohlfeld, I; Wichmann, HE.](#) (2002). The exposure-time-response relationship between occupational asbestos exposure and lung cancer in two German case-control studies. *Am J Ind Med* 41: 89-97.
- [Hawthorne, FC.](#) (1981). Amphibole spectroscopy. *Reviews in Mineralogy and Geochemistry* 9: 103-139.
- [Hei, TK; Piao, CQ; He, ZY; Vannais, D; Waldren, CA.](#) (1992). Chrysotile fiber is a strong mutagen in mammalian cells. *Cancer Res* 52: 6305-6309.
- [Hei, TK; Xu, A; Huang, SX; Zhao, Y.](#) (2006). Mechanism of fiber carcinogenesis: From reactive radical species to silencing of the beta igH3 gene. *Inhal Toxicol* 18: 985-990. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600835310>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Heid, IM; Küchenhoff, H; Miles, J; Kreienbrock, L; Wichmann, HE. (2004). Two dimensions of measurement error: Classical and Berkson error in residential radon exposure assessment. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 14: 365-377. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jea.7500332>.
- Hein, MJ; Stayner, LT; Lehman, E; Dement, JM. (2007). Follow-up study of chrysotile textile workers: Cohort mortality and exposure-response. *Occup Environ Med* 64: 616-625. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2006.031005>.
- Henderson, VL; Enterline, PE. (1979). Asbestos exposure: Factors associated with excess cancer and respiratory disease mortality. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 330: 117-126. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.1979.tb18712.x>.
- HEW. (U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare). (1979). Smoking and health: A report of the Surgeon General. (PHS 79-50066). Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.
- HHS. (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services). (1990). The health benefits of smoking cessation: A report of the surgeon general. Rockville, MD. <http://profiles.nlm.nih.gov/ps/access/NNBBCV.pdf>.
- Hillegass, JM; Shukla, A; MacPherson, MB; Lathrop, SA; Alexeeva, V; Perkins, TN; van der Vliet, A; Vacek, PM; Gunter, ME; Mossman, BT. (2010). Mechanisms of oxidative stress and alterations in gene expression by Libby six-mix in human mesothelial cells. *Part Fibre Toxicol* 7: 26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-7-26>.
- Hillerdal, G. (1983). Malignant mesothelioma 1982: Review of 4710 published cases. *Br J Dis Chest* 77: 321-343. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0007-0971\(83\)90068-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0007-0971(83)90068-2).
- Hillerdal, G. (1994). The human evidence: Parenchymal and pleural changes. *Ann Occup Hyg* 38: 561-567. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/38.4.561>.
- Hiraoka, T; Ohkura, M; Morinaga, K; Kohyama, N; Shimazu, K; Ando, M. (1998). Anthophyllite exposure and endemic pleural plaques in Kumamoto, Japan. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 24: 392-397.
- Hirvonen, A; Tuimala, J; Ollikainen, T; Linnainmaa, K; Kinnula, V. (2002). Manganese superoxide dismutase genotypes and asbestos-associated pulmonary disorders. *Cancer Lett* 178: 71-74. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835\(01\)00819-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3835(01)00819-9).
- Hodgson, J; McElvenny, D; Darnton, A; Price, M; Peto, J. (2005). The expected burden of mesothelioma mortality in Great Britain from 2002 to 2050. *Br J Cancer* 92: 587-593. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6602307>.
- Holt, P. (1982). Translocation of asbestos dust through the bronchiolar wall. *Environ Res* 27: 255-260. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0013-9351\(82\)90080-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0013-9351(82)90080-9).
- Holt, PF. (1983). Translocation of inhaled dust to the pleura. *Environ Res* 31: 212-220. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0013-9351\(83\)90077-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0013-9351(83)90077-4).
- Horton, K; Kapil, V; Larson, T; Muravov, O; Melnikova, N; Anderson, B. (2006). A review of the federal government's health activities in response to asbestos-contaminated ore found in Libby, Montana. *Inhal Toxicol* 18: 925-940. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600835161>.
- Hosmer, DW, Jr; Lameshow, S. (2000). Applied logistic regression. In. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.
- Huang, SX; Jaurand, MC; Kamp, DW; Whysner, J; Hei, TK. (2011). Role of mutagenicity in asbestos fiber-induced carcinogenicity and other diseases. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* 14: 179-245. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10937404.2011.556051>.
- Huncharek, M. (2002). Non-asbestos related diffuse malignant mesothelioma. *Tumori* 88: 1-9.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [ICRP](#). (International Commission on Radiological Protection). (1994). Human respiratory tract model for radiological protection: A report of a task group of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 66. Ann ICRP 24: 1-482.
- [ILO](#). (International Labour Organization). (1971). International classification of radiographs of pneumoconioses (revised, 1968). In (Red. Ed. 1968 ed., Vol. 22). Geneva, Switzerland: International Labour Office.
- [ILO](#). (International Labour Organization). (1980). Guidelines for the use of the ILO international classification of radiographs of pneumoconioses. In (Vol. 22). Geneva, Switzerland: International Labour Office.
- [ILO](#). (International Labour Organization). (2002). International classification of radiographs of pneumoconioses. In (Rev. Ed. 2000 ed., Vol. 22). Geneva, Switzerland: International Labour Office.
- [Inase, N; Takayama, S; Nakayama, M; Miura, H; Kimula, Y](#). (1991). Pleural mesothelioma after neighborhood exposure to asbestos during childhood. Jpn J Med 30: 343-345. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2169/internalmedicine1962.30.343>.
- [IPCS](#). (International Programme on Chemical Safety). (1986). Asbestos and other natural mineral fibres (Vol. 53). Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization. <http://www.inchem.org/documents/ehc/ehc/ehc53.htm>.
- [Isaacs, KK; Martonen, TB](#). (2005). Particle deposition in children's lungs: Theory and experiment. J Aerosol Med 18: 337-353. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1089/jam.2005.18.337>.
- [Jahr, J.](#) (1974). Dose-response basis for setting a quartz threshold limit value. Arch Environ Health 29: 338-340.
- [Jakobsson, K; Strömberg, U; Albin, M; Welinder, H; Hagmar, L](#). (1995). Radiological changes in asbestos cement workers. Occup Environ Med 52: 20-27.
- [Jarabek, AM; Asgharian, B; Miller, FJ](#). (2005). Dosimetric adjustments for interspecies extrapolation of inhaled poorly soluble particles (PSP). Inhal Toxicol 17: 317-334. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370590929394>.
- [Järveholm, B](#). (1992). Pleural plaques and exposure to asbestos: a mathematical model. Int J Epidemiol 21: 1180-1184.
- [Jaurand, MC](#). (1997). Mechanisms of fiber-induced genotoxicity. Environ Health Perspect 105: 1073-1084.
- [Jones, AD; McMillan, CH; Johnston, AM; McIntosh, C; Cowie, H; Bolton, RE; Borzucki, G; Vincent, JH](#). (1988). Pulmonary clearance of UICC amosite fibres inhaled by rats during chronic exposure at low concentration. Br J Ind Med 45: 300-304.
- [Jones, JS](#). (2002). The pleura in health and disease. Lung 179: 397-413. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s004080000075>.
- [Kamp, DW; Weitzman, SA](#). (1999). The molecular basis of asbestos induced lung injury [Review]. Thorax 54: 638-652. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thx.54.7.638>.
- [Kane, MJ; Chahinian, AP; Holland, JF](#). (1990). Malignant mesothelioma in young adults. Cancer 65: 1449-1455. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142\(19900315\)65:6<1449::AID-CNCR2820650633>3.0.CO;2-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1097-0142(19900315)65:6<1449::AID-CNCR2820650633>3.0.CO;2-0).
- [Karlson, EW; Mandl, LA; Aweh, GN; Grodstein, F](#). (2003). Coffee consumption and risk of rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Rheum 48: 3055-3060. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/art.11306>.
- [Kelly, J; Pratt, G; Johnson, J; Messing, R](#). (2006). Community exposure to asbestos from a vermiculite exfoliation plant in NE Minneapolis. Inhal Toxicol 18: 941-947. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600834883>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Kilburn, KH; Lilis, R; Anderson, HA; Boylen, CT; Einstein, HE; Johnson, SJS; Warshaw, R. (1985). Asbestos disease in family contacts of shipyard workers. *Am J Public Health* 75: 615-617.
- Kilburn, KH; Warshaw, RH. (1991). Difficulties of attribution of effect in workers exposed to fiberglass and asbestos. *Am J Ind Med* 20: 745-751. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700200605>.
- Kim, CS; Kang, TC. (1997). Comparative measurement of lung deposition of inhaled fine particles in normal subjects and patients with obstructive airway disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 155: 899-905.
- Kim, H; Yasui, Y; Burstyn, I. (2006). Attenuation in risk estimates in logistic and Cox proportional-hazards models due to group-based exposure assessment strategy. *Ann Occup Hyg* 50: 623-635. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/mel021>.
- Kimizuka, G; Ohwada, H; Hayashi, Y. (1987). Co-carcinogenic effect of asbestos and benzo(a)pyrene in the lung of hamster. *Acta Pathol Jpn* 37: 465-474. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1440-1827.1987.tb00380.x>.
- Kleinbaum, DG; Klein, M. (1996). Survival analysis: A self-learning text. In. New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Kleymenova, EV; Bianchi, AA; Kley, N; Pylev, LN; Walker, CL. (1997). Characterization of the rat neurofibromatosis 2 gene and its involvement in asbestos-induced mesothelioma. *Mol Carcinog* 18: 54-60. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1098-2744\(199701\)18:1<54::AID-MC7>3.0.CO;2-R](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1098-2744(199701)18:1<54::AID-MC7>3.0.CO;2-R).
- Kliment, CR; Englert, JM; Gochuico, BR; Guoying, Y; Kaminski, N; Rosas, I; Oury, TD. (2009). Oxidative stress alters syndecan-1 distribution in lungs with pulmonary fibrosis. *J Biol Chem* 284: 3537-3545. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M807001200>.
- Kohyama, N; Suzuki, Y. (1991). Analysis of asbestos fibers in lung parenchyma, pleural plaques, and mesothelioma tissues of North American insulation workers. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 643: 27-52. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.1991.tb24442.x>.
- Kopylev, L; Sullivan, PA; Vinikoor, LC; Bateson, TF. (2011). Monte Carlo analysis of impact of underascertainment of Mesothelioma cases on underestimation of risk. 4: 45-53.
- Koskinen, K; Zitting, A; Tossavainen, A; Rinne, JP; Roto, P; Kivekäs, J; Reijula, K; Huuskonen, MS. (1998). Radiographic abnormalities among Finnish construction, shipyard and asbestos industry workers. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 24: 109-117.
- Kouris, SP; Parker, DL; Bender, AP; Williams, AN. (1991). Effects of asbestos-related pleural disease on pulmonary function. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 17: 179-183.
- Kroczyńska, B; Cutrone, R; Bocchetta, M; Yang, H; Elmishad, AG; Vacek, P; Ramos-Nino, M; Mossman, BT; Pass, HI; Carbone, M. (2006). Crocidolite asbestos and SV40 are cocarcinogens in human mesothelial cells and in causing mesothelioma in hamsters. *PNAS* 103: 14128-14133. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0604544103>.
- Kroschwitz, JJ; Seidel, A. (2010). Kirk-Othmer concise encyclopedia of chemical technology. In (5th ed.). New York: John Wiley and Sons.
- Krowke, R; Bluth, V; Merker, JH; Neubert, D. (1983). Placental transfer and possible teratogenic potential of asbestos in mice [Abstract]. *Teratology* 32: 26A-27A.
- Landi, M; Dracheva, T; Rotunno, M; Figueroa, J; Liu, H; Dasgupta, A; Mann, F; Fukuoka, J; Hames, M; Bergen, A; Murphy, S; Yang, P; Pesatori, A; Consonni, D; Bertazzi, P; Wacholder, S; Shih, J; Caporaso, N; Jen, J. (2008). Gene expression signature of cigarette smoking and its role in lung adenocarcinoma development and survival. *PLoS ONE* 3: e1651. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0001651>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



- [Langer, AM; Mackler, AD; Pooley, FD.](#) (1974). Electron microscopical investigation of asbestos fibers. *Environ Health Perspect* 9: 63-80.
- [Langer, AM; Nolan, RP; Constantopoulos, SH; Moutsopoulos, HM.](#) (1987). Association of Mesothelioma lung and pleural mesothelioma with exposure to tremolite-containing whitewash. *Lancet* 329: 965-967. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(87\)90305-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(87)90305-9).
- [Langseth, H; Johansen, BV; Nesland, JM; Kjaerheim, K.](#) (2007). Asbestos fibers in ovarian tissue from Norwegian pulp and paper workers. *Int J Gynecol Cancer* 17: 44-49. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1525-1438.2006.00768.x>.
- [Larsen, ES.](#) (1942). Alkalic rocks of Iron Hill, Gunnison County, Colorado. Washington, DC: U.S. Geological Survey.
- [Larson, T; Meyer, C; Kapil, V; Gurney, J; Tarver, R; Black, C; Lockey, J.](#) (2010a). Workers with Libby amphibole exposure: retrospective identification and progression of radiographic changes. *Radiology* 255: 924-933. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1148/radiol.10091447>.
- [Larson, TC; Antao, VC; Bove, FJ.](#) (2010b). Vermiculite worker mortality: Estimated effects of occupational exposure to Libby amphibole. *J Occup Environ Med* 52: 555-560. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/JOM.0b013e3181dc6d45>.
- [Leake, B.](#) (1978). Nomenclature of amphiboles. *Mineral Mag* 42: 533-563.
- [Leake, B. E.; Woolley, A. R.; Arps, C. E. S.; Birch, W. D.; Gilbert, M. C.; Grice, J. D.; Hawthorne, F. C.; Kato, A.; Kisch, H. J.; Krivovichev, V. G.; Linthout, K.; Laird, J.; Mandarino, J.; Maresch, W. V.; Nickel, E. H.; Rock, N. M. S.; Schumacher, J. C.; Smith, D. C.; Shephenson, N. C. N.; Ungaretti, L.; Whittake, E. J. W.; Youzhi, G.](#) (1997). Nomenclature of amphiboles: Report of the Subcommittee on Amphiboles of the International Mineralogical Association Commission on New Minerals and Mineral Names. *Mineral Mag* 61: 295–321.
- [Lentz, TJ; Rice, CH; Succop, PA; Lockey, JE; Dement, JM; LeMasters, GK.](#) (2003). Pulmonary deposition modeling with airborne fiber exposure data: a study of workers manufacturing refractory ceramic fibers. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 18: 278-288. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10473220301404>.
- [Li, FP; Lokich, J; Lapey, J; Neptune, WB; Wilkins, EW.](#) (1978). Familial mesothelioma after intense asbestos exposure at home. *JAMA* 240: 467. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.1978.03290050057022>.
- [Li, FP; Dreyfus, MG; Antman, KH.](#) (1989). Asbestos-contaminated nappies and familial mesothelioma. *Lancet* 333: 909-910. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(89\)92916-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(89)92916-4).
- [Lieben, J; Pistawka, H.](#) (1967). Mesothelioma and asbestos exposure. *Arch Environ Health* 14: 559-563.
- [Lilis, R; Miller, A; Godbold, J; Chan, E; Benkert, S; Selikoff, IJ.](#) (1991). The effect of asbestos-induced pleural fibrosis on pulmonary function: quantitative evaluation. In *The third wave of asbestos disease: Exposure to asbestos in place* (Vol. 643, pp. 162-168). New York, NY: New York Academy of Sciences.
- [Lin, F; Liu, Y; Keshava, N; Li, S.](#) (2000). Crocidolite induces cell transformation and p53 gene mutation in BALB/c-3T3 cells. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen* 20: 273-281. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1520-6866\(2000\)20:5<273::AID-TCM3>3.0.CO;2-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/1520-6866(2000)20:5<273::AID-TCM3>3.0.CO;2-1).
- [Ling, S; Fried, L; Garrett, E; Hirsch, R; Guralnik, J; Hochberg, M.](#) (2000). The accuracy of self-report of physician diagnosed rheumatoid arthritis in moderately to severely disabled older women. *Women's Health and Aging Collaborative Research Group. J Rheumatol* 27: 1390-1394.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [Lippmann, M.](#) (1990). Effects of fiber characteristics on lung deposition, retention, and disease. *Environ Health Perspect* 88: 311-317. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9088311>.
- [Lockey, JE; Brooks, SM; Jarabek, AM; Khoury, PR; McKay, RT; Carson, A; Morrison, JA; Wiot, JF; Spitz, HB.](#) (1984). Pulmonary changes after exposure to vermiculite contaminated with fibrous tremolite. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 129: 952-958.
- [Lockey, JE.](#) (1985) Pulmonary hazards associated with vermiculite exposure. Master's Thesis, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, OH.
- [Loli, P; Topinka, J; Georgiadis, P; Dusinská, M; Hurbánková, M; Kováčiková, Z; Volkovová, K; Wolff, T; Oesterle, D; Kyrtopoulos, S.](#) (2004). Benzo[a]pyrene-enhanced mutagenesis by asbestos in the lung of lambda-lacI transgenic rats. *Mutat Res* 553: 79-90. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2004.06.025>.
- [Lund, LG; Williams, MG; Dodson, RF; Aust, AE.](#) (1994). Iron associated with asbestos bodies is responsible for the formation of single strand breaks in phi X174 RFI DNA. *Occup Environ Med* 51: 200-204.
- [Luo, S; Liu, X; Mu, S; Tsai, SP; Wen, CP.](#) (2003). Asbestos related diseases from environmental exposure to crocidolite in Da-yao, China. I. Review of exposure and epidemiological data. *Occup Environ Med* 60: 35-41; discussion 41-32. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.60.1.35>.
- [Magee, F; Wright, JL; Chan, N; Lawson, L; Churg, A.](#) (1986). Malignant mesothelioma caused by childhood exposure to long-fiber low aspect ratio tremolite. *Am J Ind Med* 9: 529-533. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700090604>.
- [Magnani, C; Dalmaso, P; Biggeri, A; Ivaldi, C; Mirabelli, D; Terracini, B.](#) (2001). Increased risk of malignant mesothelioma of the pleura after residential or domestic exposure to asbestos: A case-control study in Casale Monferrato, Italy. *Environ Health Perspect* 109: 915-919. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.01109915>.
- [Magnani, C; Ferrante, D; Barone-Adesi, F; Bertolotti, M; Todesco, A; Mirabelli, D; Terracini, B.](#) (2008). Cancer risk after cessation of asbestos exposure: A cohort study of Italian asbestos cement workers. *Occup Environ Med* 65: 164-170. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2007.032847>.
- [Malorni, W; Iosi, F; Falchi, M; Donelli, G.](#) (1990). On the mechanism of cell internalization of chrysotile fibers: An immunocytochemical and ultrastructural study. *Environ Res* 52: 164-177. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351\(05\)80251-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(05)80251-8).
- [Marsella, J; Liu, B; Vaslet, C; Kane, A.](#) (1997). Susceptibility of p53-deficient mice to induction of mesothelioma by crocidolite asbestos fibers. *Environ Health Perspect* 105: 1069-1072.
- [Marsh, GM; Gula, MJ; Youk, AO; Buchanich, JM; Churg, A; Colby, TV.](#) (2001). Historical cohort study of US man-made vitreous fiber production workers: II. Mortality from mesothelioma. *J Occup Environ Med* 43: 757-766.
- [Mårtensson, G; Larsson, S; Zettergren, L.](#) (1984). Malignant mesothelioma in two pairs of siblings: Is there a hereditary predisposing factor. *Eur J Respir Dis* 65: 179-184.
- [Mastrangelo, G; Ballarin, MN; Bellini, E; Biccato, F; Zannol, F; Giofrè, F; Zedde, A; Tessadri, G; Fedeli, U; Valentini, F; Scozzato, L; Marangi, G; Lange, JH.](#) (2009). Asbestos exposure and benign asbestos diseases in 772 formerly exposed workers: dose-response relationships. *Am J Ind Med* 52: 596-602. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20713>.
- [Mayall, FG; Jacobson, G; Wilkins, R.](#) (1999). Mutations of p53 gene and SV40 sequences in asbestos associated and non-asbestos-associated mesotheliomas. *J Clin Pathol* 52: 291-293.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [McConnell, EE; Shefner, AM; Rust, JH; Moore, JA.](#) (1983a). Chronic effects of dietary exposure to amosite and chrysotile asbestos in Syrian golden hamsters. *Environ Health Perspect* 53: 11-25.
- [McConnell, EE; Rutter, HA; Ulland, BM; Moore, JA.](#) (1983b). Chronic effects of dietary exposure to amosite asbestos and tremolite in F344 rats. *Environ Health Perspect* 53: 27-44.
- [McDonald, J; Edwards, C; Gibbs, A; Lloyd, H; Pooley, F; Ross, D; Rudd, R.](#) (2001). Case-referent survey of young adults with mesothelioma: II. Occupational analyses. *Ann Occup Hyg* 45: 519-523. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/45.7.519>.
- [McDonald, JC; McDonald, AD; Armstrong, B; Sebastien, P.](#) (1986a). Cohort study of mortality of vermiculite miners exposed to tremolite. *Occup Environ Med* 43: 436-444. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.43.7.436>.
- [McDonald, JC; Sebastien, P; Armstrong, B.](#) (1986b). Radiological survey of past and present vermiculite miners exposed to tremolite. *Br J Ind Med* 43: 445-449. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.43.7.445>.
- [McDonald, JC; McDonald, AD; Sebastien, P; Moy, K.](#) (1988). Health of vermiculite miners exposed to trace amounts of fibrous tremolite. *Occup Environ Med* 45: 630-634. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.45.9.630>.
- [McDonald, JC; Harris, J; Armstrong, B.](#) (2002). Cohort mortality study of vermiculite miners exposed to fibrous tremolite: An update. *Ann Occup Hyg* 46: 93-93. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/46.suppl\\_1.93](http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/46.suppl_1.93).
- [McDonald, JC; Harris, J; Armstrong, B.](#) (2004). Mortality in a cohort of vermiculite miners exposed to fibrous amphibole in Libby, Montana. *Occup Environ Med* 61: 363-366. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2003.008649>.
- [McMillan, GH; Pethybridge, RJ; Sheers, G.](#) (1980). Effect of smoking on attack rates of pulmonary and pleural lesions related to exposure to asbestos dust. *Br J Ind Med* 37: 268-272. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.37.3.268>.
- [Meek, ME; Grasso, P.](#) (1983). An investigation of the penetration of ingested asbestos into the normal and abnormal intestinal mucosa of the rat. *Food Chem Toxicol* 21: 193-200. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915\(83\)90236-3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915(83)90236-3).
- [Meeker, GP; Bern, AM; Brownfield, IK; Lowers, HA; Sutley, SJ; Hoefen, TM; Vance, JS.](#) (2003). The composition and morphology of amphiboles from the Rainy Creek Complex, near Libby, Montana. *American Mineralogist* 88: 1955-1969.
- [Merchant, JA.](#) (1990). Human epidemiology: A review of fiber type and characteristics in the development of malignant and nonmalignant disease. *Environ Health Perspect* 88: 287-293.
- [Metintas, M; Metintas, S; Hillerdal, G; Ucgun, I; Erginel, S; Alatas, F; Yildirim, H.](#) (2005). Nonmalignant pleural lesions due to environmental exposure to asbestos: a field-based, cross-sectional study. *Eur Respir J* 26: 875-880. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.05.00136404>.
- [Miller, A; Lilis, R; Godbold, J; Chan, E; Wu, X; Selikoff, JJ.](#) (1994). Spirometric impairments in long-term insulators. Relationships to duration of exposure, smoking, and radiographic abnormalities. *Chest* 105: 175-182.
- [Miller, JA; Zurlo, JV.](#) (1996). Asbestos plaques in a typical Veteran's hospital population. *Am J Ind Med* 30: 726-729. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199612\)30:6<726::AID-AJIM9>3.0.CO;2-O](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199612)30:6<726::AID-AJIM9>3.0.CO;2-O).
- [Miserocchi, G; Sancini, G; Mantegazza, F; Chiappino, G.](#) (2008). Translocation pathways for inhaled asbestos fibers. *Environ Health Global Access Sci Source* 7: 4. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-7-4>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Moatamed, F; Lockey, JE; Parry, WT. (1986). Fiber contamination of vermiculites: A potential occupational and environmental health hazard. *Environ Res* 41: 207-218. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351\(86\)80183-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0013-9351(86)80183-9).
- Moolgavkar, SH; Turim, J; Alexander, DD; Lau, EC; Cushing, CA. (2010). Potency factors for risk assessment at Libby, Montana. *Risk Anal* 30: 1240-1248. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1539-6924.2010.01411.x>.
- Morgan, A; Talbot, RJ; Holmes, A. (1978). Significance of fibre length in the clearance of asbestos fibres from the lung. *Br J Ind Med* 35: 146-153. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.35.2.146>.
- Mossman, BT; Eastman, A; Landesman, JM; Bresnick, E. (1983). Effects of crocidolite and chrysotile asbestos on cellular uptake and metabolism of benzo(a)pyrene in hamster tracheal epithelial cells. *Environ Health Perspect* 51: 331-335.
- Mossman, BT; Eastman, A; Bresnick, E. (1984). Asbestos and benzo[a]pyrene act synergistically to induce squamous metaplasia and incorporation of [3H]thymidine in hamster tracheal epithelium. *Carcinogenesis* 5: 1401-1404. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/5.11.1401>.
- Mossman, BT; Cameron, GS; Yotti, LP. (1985). Cocarcinogenic and tumor promoting properties of asbestos and other minerals in tracheobronchial epithelium. *Carcinogenesis* 8: 217-238.
- Mossman, BT; Borm, PJ; Castranova, V; Costa, DL; Donaldson, K; Kleeberger, SR. (2007). Mechanisms of action of inhaled fibers, particles and nanoparticles in lung and cardiovascular diseases. *Part Fibre Toxicol* 4: 4. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-4-4>.
- Mossman, BT; Lippmann, M; Hesterberg, TW; Kelsey, KT; Barchowsky, A; Bonner, JC. (2011). Pulmonary endpoints (lung carcinomas and asbestosis) following inhalation exposure to asbestos. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* 14: 76-121. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10937404.2011.556047>.
- MSHA. Asbestos Exposure Limit. 30. § 56, 57, and 71. (2008).
- Mukherjee, S; de Klerk, N; Palmer, LJ; Olsen, NJ; Pang, SC; William Musk, A. (2000). Chest pain in asbestos-exposed individuals with benign pleural and parenchymal disease. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 162: 1807-1811.
- Muller, JG; Bohnker, BK; Philippi, AF; Litow, FK; Rudolph, G; Hernandez, JE. (2005). Trends in pleural radiographic findings in the Navy Asbestos Medical Surveillance Program (1990-1999). *Mil Med* 170: 375-380.
- Muravov, O; Kaye, W; Lewin, M; Berkowitz, Z; Lybarger, J; Campolucci, S; Parker, J. (2005). The usefulness of computed tomography in detecting asbestos-related pleural abnormalities in people who had indeterminate chest radiographs: The Libby, MT, experience. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 208: 87-99.
- Myojo, T; Takaya, M. (2001). Estimation of fibrous aerosol deposition in upper bronchi based on experimental data with model bifurcation. *Ind Health* 39: 141-149.
- NCI. (National Cancer Institute). (2011). Fast Stats: An interactive tool for access to SEER cancer statistics Retrieved August 3, 2011, from <http://seer.cancer.gov/faststats>
- Nelson, HH; Kelsey, KT. (2002). The molecular epidemiology of asbestos and tobacco in lung cancer. *Oncogene* 21: 7284-7288. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1205804>.
- Neri, M; Ugolini, D; Dianzani, I; Gemignani, F; Landi, S; Cesario, A; Magnani, C; Mutti, L; Puntoni, R; Bonassi, S. (2008). Genetic susceptibility to malignant pleural mesothelioma and other asbestos-associated diseases. *Mutat Res* 659: 126-136. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrrev.2008.02.002>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [Neri, S; Boraschi, P; Antonelli, A; Falaschi, F; Baschieri, L.](#) (1996). Pulmonary function, smoking habits, and high resolution computed tomography (HRCT) early abnormalities of lung and pleural fibrosis in shipyard workers exposed to asbestos. *Am J Ind Med* 30: 588-595. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199611\)30:5<588::AID-AJIM6>3.0.CO;2-P](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199611)30:5<588::AID-AJIM6>3.0.CO;2-P).
- [Newhouse, ML; Berry, G; Wagner, JC; Turok, ME.](#) (1972). A study of the mortality of female asbestos workers. *Occup Environ Med* 29: 134-141.
- [Newhouse, ML; Berry, G.](#) (1976). Predictions of mortality from mesothelial tumours in asbestos factory workers. *Br J Ind Med* 33: 147-151.
- [Ni, Z; Liu, Y; Keshava, N; Zhou, G; Whong, W; Ong, T.](#) (2000). Analysis of K-ras and p53 mutations in mesotheliomas from humans and rats exposed to asbestos. *Mutat Res* 468: 87-92. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718\(00\)00043-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1383-5718(00)00043-7).
- [NIOSH.](#) (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health). (1994a). Method 7400: asbestos and other fibers by PCM. In *NIOSH manual of analytical methods* (4 ed., pp. N/A). Cincinnati, OH: U.S.: Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).
- [NIOSH.](#) (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health). (1994b). Method 7402: Asbestos by TEM. In *NIOSH manual of analytical methods* (4 ed., pp. N/A). Cincinnati, OH: U.S.: Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).
- [NIOSH.](#) (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health). (2011). Asbestos fibers and other elongate mineral particles: State of the science and roadmap for research. (2011-159). <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2011-159/>.
- [Noonan, C.](#) (2006). Exposure matrix development for the Libby cohort. *Inhal Toxicol* 18: 963-967. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600835021>.
- [Noonan, C; Pfau, J; Larson, T; Spence, M.](#) (2006). Nested case-control study of autoimmune disease in an asbestos-exposed population. *Environ Health Perspect* 114: 1243-1247.
- [NRC.](#) (National Research Council). (1983). *Risk assessment in the federal government: Managing the process*. In. Washington, DC: National Academies Press.
- [NRC.](#) (National Research Council). (1993). *Pesticides in the diets of infants and children*. In. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- [NTP.](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1983). NTP lifetime carcinogenesis studies of amosite asbestos (cas no. 12172-73-5) in syrian golden hamsters (feed studies) (Vol. 249). Research Triangle Park, NC. [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT\\_rpts/tr249.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr249.pdf).
- [NTP.](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1985). NTP toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of chrysotile asbestos (cas no. 12001-29-5) in f344/n rats (feed studies) (Vol. 295). Research Triangle Park, NC. <http://www.ntis.gov/search/product.aspx?ABBR=PB86167103>.
- [NTP.](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1988). NTP technical report on the toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of Crocidolite Asbestos (CAS No. 12001-28-4) In F344/N Rats (Feed Studies) (Vol. 280). Research Triangle Park, NC. [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT\\_rpts/tr280.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr280.pdf).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1990a). NTP technical report on the toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of amosite asbestos (CAS No. 12172-73-5) in F344/N Rats (Feed Studies) (Vol. 279). Research Triangle Park, NC. [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT\\_rpts/tr279.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr279.pdf).
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1990b). NTP technical report on the toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of tremolite (CAS no. 14567-73-8) in F344/N rats (feed studies) (Vol. 277). Research Triangle Park, NC. [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT\\_rpts/tr277.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr277.pdf).
- Oberdorster, G. (1991). Lung dosimetry and extrapolation of results from animal inhalation studies to man. *J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv* 4: 335-347.
- Okayasu, R; Wu, L; Hei, TK. (1999). Biological effects of naturally occurring and man-made fibres: In vitro cytotoxicity and mutagenesis in mammalian cells. *Br J Cancer* 79: 1319-1324. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6690213>.
- Oldham, MJ; Mannix, RC; Phalen, RF. (1997). Deposition of monodisperse particles in hollow models representing adult and child-size tracheobronchial airways. *Health Phys* 72: 827-834.
- Oldham, P. . D. (1965). On estimating the arithmetic means of lognormally-distributed populations. *Biometrics* 21: 235-239.
- Oliver, LC; Eisen, EA; Greene, R; Sprince, NL. (1988). Asbestos-related pleural plaques and lung function. *Am J Ind Med* 14: 649-656. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700140604>.
- OSHA. (Occupational Safety & Health Administration). (1994). Occupational Safety and Health Standards: Toxic and Hazardous Substances - Asbestos. Standard No. 1910.1001 [Standard]. Washington, DC: United States Department of Labor.
- OSHA. Asbestos, 29. § 1910.1001. (2006).
- Padilla-Carlin, DJ; Schladweiler, MCJ; Shannahan, JH; Kodavanti, UP; Nyska, A; Burgoon, LD; Gavett, SH. (2011). Pulmonary inflammatory and fibrotic responses in Fischer 344 rats after intratracheal instillation exposure to libby amphibole. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 74: 1111-1132. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2011.586940>.
- Paris, C; Martin, A; Letourneux, M; Wild, P. (2008). Modelling prevalence and incidence of fibrosis and pleural plaques in asbestos-exposed populations for screening and follow-up: a cross-sectional study. *Environ Health Global Access Sci Source* 7: 30. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-7-30>.
- Paris, C; Thierry, S; Brochard, P; Letourneux, M; Schorle, E; Stoufflet, A; Ameille, J; Conso, F; Pairon, JC. (2009). Pleural plaques and asbestosis: dose- and time-response relationships based on HRCT data. *Eur Respir J* 34: 72-79. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00094008>.
- Peacock, A. (2003). Libby, Montana: Asbestos and the deadly silence of an American corporation. In. Neenah, WI: Big Earth Publishing.
- Peipins, LA; Lewin, M; Campolucci, S; Lybarger, JA; Miller, A; Middleton, D; Weis, C; Spence, M; Black, B; Kapil, V. (2003). Radiographic abnormalities and exposure to asbestos-contaminated vermiculite in the community of Libby, Montana, USA. *Environ Health Perspect* 111: 1753-1759.
- Peipins, LA; Lewin, M; Campolucci, S; Lybarger, JA; Kapil, V; Middleton, D; Miller, A; Weis, C; Spence, M; Black, B. (2004a). Overstating the consequences: Peipins et al.'s response. *Environ Health Perspect* 112: A84-A85. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.112-a84b>.

- Peipins, LA; Lewin, M; Campolucci, S; Lybarger, JA; Kapil, V; Middleton, D; Miller, A; Weis, C; Spence, M; Black, B. (2004b). Radiographic abnormalities: Response from Peipins et al. *Environ Health Perspect* 112: A83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.112-a83>.
- Percy, C; Stanek, E, III; Gloeckler, L. (1981). Accuracy of cancer death certificates and its effect on cancer mortality statistics. *Am J Public Health* 71: 242-250. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.71.3.242>.
- Peto, J; Seidman, H; Selikoff, JJ. (1982). Mesothelioma mortality in asbestos workers: implications for models of carcinogenesis and risk assessment. *Br J Cancer* 45: 124-135. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/bjc.1982.15>.
- Petrovic, P; Ostojić, L; Perić, I; Mise, K; Ostojić, Z; Bradarić, A; Bota, B; Janković, S; Tocilj, J. (2004). Lung function changes in pleural asbestosis. *Coll Antropol* 28: 711-715.
- Pfau, JC; Sentissi, JJ; Weller, G; Putnam, EA. (2005). Assessment of autoimmune responses associated with asbestos exposure in Libby, Montana, USA. *Environ Health Perspect* 113: 25-30. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7431>.
- Pfau, JC; Pershouse, M; Putnam, EA. (2006). Conference summary. Directions and needs in asbestos research: new insights. *Inhal Toxicol* 18: 919-923. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370600834735>.
- Pfau, JC; Sentissi, JJ; Li, S; Calderon-Garciduenas, L; Brown, JM; Blake, DJ. (2008). Asbestos-induced autoimmunity in C57Bl/6 mice. *J Immunotoxicol* 5: 129-137. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15476910802085756>.
- Phalen, RF; Oldham, MJ; Beaucage, CB; Crocker, TT; Mortensen, JD. (1985). Postnatal enlargement of human tracheobronchial airways and implications for particle deposition. *Anat Rec* 212: 368-380. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ar.1092120408>.
- Phalen, RF; Oldham, MJ. (2001). Methods for modeling particle deposition as a function of age. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol* 128: 119-130. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0034-5687\(01\)00270-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0034-5687(01)00270-5).
- Phalen, RF; Oldham, MJ; Nel, AE. (2006). Tracheobronchial particle dose considerations for in vitro toxicology studies. *Toxicol Sci* 92: 126-132. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfj182>.
- Pietruska, JR; Johnston, T; Zhitkovich, A; Kane, AB. (2010). XRCC1 deficiency sensitizes human lung epithelial cells to genotoxicity by crocidolite asbestos and Libby amphibole. *Environ Health Perspect* 118: 1707-1713. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002312>.
- Pinheiro, GA; Antao, VC; Bang, KM; Attfield, MD. (2004). Malignant mesothelioma surveillance: a comparison of ICD 10 mortality data with SEER incidence data in nine areas of the United States. *Int J Occup Environ Health* 10: 251-255.
- Pinsky, PF; Freedman, M; Kvale, P; Oken, M; Caporaso, N; Gohagan, J. (2006). Abnormalities on chest radiograph reported in subjects in a cancer screening trial. *Chest* 130: 688-693. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.130.3.688>.
- Poser, I; Rahman, Q; Lohani, M; Yadav, S; Becker, HH; Weiss, DG; Schiffmann, D; Dopp, E. (2004). Modulation of genotoxic effects in asbestos-exposed primary human mesothelial cells by radical scavengers, metal chelators and a glutathione precursor. *Mutat Res Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen* 559: 19-27. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrgentox.2003.12.006>.
- Price, B. (2004). Radiographic abnormalities and asbestos exposure: Libby, Montana. *Environ Health Perspect* 112: A82-A83. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.112-a82>.

- Putnam, EA; Smartt, A; Groves, A; Schwanke, C; Brezinski, M; Pershouse, MA. (2008). Gene expression changes after exposure to six-mix in a mouse model. *J Immunotoxicol* 5: 139-144. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15476910802085772>.
- Rahman, I; MacNee, W. (1999). Lung glutathione and oxidative stress: Implications in cigarette smoke-induced airway disease. *Am J Physiol* 277: L1067-L1088.
- Ramos-Nino, ME; Haegens, A; Shukla, A; Mossman, BT. (2002). Role of mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) in cell injury and proliferation by environmental particulates. *Mol Cell Biochem* 234-235: 111-118. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1015924413043>.
- Rasch, EK; Hirsch, R; Paulose-Ram, R; Hochberg, MC. (2003). Prevalence of rheumatoid arthritis in persons 60 years of age and older in the United States: Effect of different methods of case classification. *Arthritis Rheum* 48: 917-926. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/art.10897>.
- Reeves, GK; Cox, DR; Darby, SC; Whitley, E. (1998). Some aspects of measurement error in explanatory variables for continuous and binary regression models. *Stat Med* 17: 2157-2177. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0258\(19981015\)17:19<2157::AID-SIM916>3.0.CO;2-F](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0258(19981015)17:19<2157::AID-SIM916>3.0.CO;2-F).
- Regnis, JA; Zeman, KL; Noone, PG; Knowles, MR; Bennett, WD. (2000). Prolonged airway retention of insoluble particles in cystic fibrosis versus primary ciliary dyskinesia. *Exp Lung Res* 26: 149-162. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/019021400269844>.
- Reid, A; Berry, G; de Klerk, N; Hansen, J; Heyworth, J; Ambrosini, G; Fritschi, L; Olsen, N; Merler, E; Musk, A. (2007). Age and sex differences in malignant mesothelioma after residential exposure to blue asbestos (crocidolite). *Chest* 131: 376-382. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.06-1690>.
- Reid, A; Berry, G; Heyworth, J; de Klerk, NH; Musk, AW. (2009). Predicted mortality from malignant mesothelioma among women exposed to blue asbestos at Wittenoom, Western Australia. *Occup Environ Med* 66: 169-174. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.2007.038315>.
- Reiss, B; Tong, C; Telang, S; Williams, GM. (1983). Enhancement of benzo[a]pyrene mutagenicity by chrysotile asbestos in rat liver epithelial cells. *Environ Res* 31: 100-104. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0013-9351\(83\)90065-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0013-9351(83)90065-8).
- Rendall, R; Du Toit, R. (1994). The retention and clearance of glass fibre and different varieties of asbestos by the lung. *Ann Occup Hyg* 38: 757-761. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/38.inhaled\\_particles\\_VII.757](http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/38.inhaled_particles_VII.757).
- Rendall, RE; Skikne, MI. (1980). Submicroscopic fibres in industrial atmospheres. In *Biological effects of mineral fibres* (Vol. 30, pp. 837-843). Lyon, France: International Agency on the Research of Cancer.
- Rey, F; Boutin, C; Steinbauer, J; Viallat, JR; Alessandroni, P; Jutisz, P; Di Giambattista, D; Billon-Galland, MA; Hereng, P; Dumortier, P. (1993). Environmental pleural plaques in an asbestos exposed population of northeast Corsica. *Eur Respir J* 6: 978-982.
- Richardson, DB. (2010). Occupational exposures and lung cancer: Adjustment for unmeasured confounding by smoking. *Epidemiology* 21: 181-186. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181c6f7d9>.
- Rockoff, SD; Chu, J; Rubin, LJ. (2002). Special Report: Asbestos-induced pleural plaques-A disease process associated with ventilatory impairment and respiratory symptoms. *Clinical Pulmonary Medicine* 9: 113-124.
- Rogan, WJ; Gladen, BC; Ragan, NB; Anderson, HA. (1987). US prevalence of occupational pleural thickening: A look at chest X-rays from the first National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *Am J Epidemiol* 126: 893-900.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



- [Rogan, WJ; Ragan, NB; Dinse, GE.](#) (2000). X-ray evidence of increased asbestos exposure in the US population from NHANES I and NHANES II, 1973-1978. *Cancer Causes Control* 11: 441-449. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1023/A:1008952426060>.
- [Roggli, VL; Vollmer, RT; Butnor, KJ; Sporn, TA.](#) (2002). Tremolite and mesothelioma. *Ann Occup Hyg* 46: 447-453. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/mef056>.
- [Roggli, VL; Vollmer, RT.](#) (2008). Twenty-five years of fiber analysis: What have we learned? *Hum Pathol* 39: 307-315. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.humpath.2007.07.005>.
- [Roguin, A; Ben-Shahar, M; Ben-Dror, G; Cohen, I; Hazani, E.](#) (1994). Malignant mesothelioma in families of asbestos workers. *Harefuah* 126: 702-704, 764.
- [Rohs, A; Lockey, J; Dunning, K; Shukla, R; Fan, H; Hilbert, T; Borton, E; Wiot, J; Meyer, C; Shipley, R; Lemasters, G; Kapil, V.](#) (2008). Low-level fiber-induced radiographic changes caused by Libby vermiculite: A 25-year follow-up study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 177: 630-637. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200706-841OC>.
- [Roller, M; Pott, F; Kamino, K; Althoff, GH; Bellmann, B.](#) (1996). Results of current intraperitoneal carcinogenicity studies with mineral and vitreous fibres. *Exp Toxicol Pathol* 48: 3-12.
- [Roller, M; Pott, F; Kamino, K; Althoff, GH; Bellmann, B.](#) (1997). Dose-response relationship of fibrous dusts in intraperitoneal studies. *Environ Health Perspect* 105: 1253-1256.
- [Rom, WN; Hammar, SP; Rusch, V; Dodson, R; Hoffman, S.](#) (2001). Malignant mesothelioma from neighborhood exposure to anthophyllite asbestos. *Am J Ind Med* 40: 211-214. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.1089>.
- [Rosenstock, L; Barnhart, S; Heyer, NJ; Pierson, DJ; Hudson, LD.](#) (1988). The relation among pulmonary function, chest roentgenographic abnormalities, and smoking status in an asbestos-exposed cohort. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 138: 272-277. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/138.2.272>.
- [Ross, M; Nolan, RP; Langer, AM; Cooper, WC.](#) (1993) Health effects of mineral dusts other than asbestos. In GD Guthrie, Jr.; BT Mossman (Eds.), *Health effects of mineral dusts* (Vol. 28, pp. 361-407). Washington, DC: Mineralogical Society of America.
- [Rothman, KJ.](#) (1981). Induction and latent periods. *Am J Epidemiol* 114: 253-259.
- [Rothman, KJ.](#) (1986). Significance questing. *Ann Intern Med* 105: 445-447.
- [Rothman, KJ; Greenland, S.](#) (1998). *Modern epidemiology*. In (2nd ed.). Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott, Williams, & Wilkins.
- [Roushdy-Hammady, I; Siegel, J; Emri, S; Testa, J; Carbone, M.](#) (2001). Genetic-susceptibility factor and malignant mesothelioma in the Cappadocian region of Turkey. *Lancet* 357: 444-445. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(00\)04013-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(00)04013-7).
- [Rushton, L.](#) (2007a). Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and occupational exposure to silica. *Rev Environ Health* 22: 255-272.
- [Rushton, L.](#) (2007b). Occupational causes of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Rev Environ Health* 22: 195-212.
- [Sahu, AP; Dogra, RK; Shanker, R; Zaidi, SH.](#) (1975). Fibrogenic response in murine lungs to asbestos. *Experimentelle Pathologie* 11: 21-24.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Sakellariou, K; Malamou-Mitsi, V; Haritou, A; Koumpaniou, C; Stachouli, C; Dimoliatis, ID; Constantopoulos, SH. (1996). Malignant pleural mesothelioma from nonoccupational asbestos exposure in Metsovo (north-west Greece): Slow end of an epidemic? *Eur Respir J* 9: 1206-1210.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.96.09061206>.
- Sanchez, MS; Gunter, ME; Dyar, MD. (2008). Characterization of historical amphibole samples from the former vermiculite mine near Libby, Montana, U.S.A. *European Journal of Mineralogy* 20: 1043-1053.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1127/0935-1221/2008/0020-1866>.
- Scapoli, L; Ramos-Nino, M; Martinelli, M; Mossman, B. (2004). Src-dependent ERK5 and Src/EGFR-dependent ERK1/2 activation is required for cell proliferation by asbestos. *Oncogene* 23: 805-813.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1207163>.
- Schiller-Scotland, CF; Hlawa, R; Gebhart, J. (1994). Experimental data for total deposition in the respiratory tract of children. *Toxicol Lett* 72: 137-144. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(94\)90020-5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(94)90020-5).
- Schneider, J; Grossgarten, K; Woitowitz, HJ. (1995). [Fatal pleural mesothelioma diseases caused by familial household contacts with asbestos fiber dust]. *Pneumologie* 49: 55-59.
- Schneider, J; Straif, K; Woitowitz, HJ. (1996a). Pleural mesothelioma and household asbestos exposure [Review]. *Rev Environ Health* 11: 65-70. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1515/REVEH.1996.11.1-2.65>.
- Schneider, J; Rödelsperger, K; Pohlabeln, H; Woitowitz, HJ. (1996b). Umwelt-und Innenraum-Gefährdung durch Asbestfaserstaub als Risiko-und Einflubfaktor des diffusen malignen Pleuramesothelioms (DMM). *Zentralblatt fuer Hygiene und Umweltmedizin* 199: 1-23.
- Schneider, J; Rödelsperger, K; Brückel, B; Kayser, K; Woitowitz, HJ. (1998). Environmental exposure to tremolite asbestos: Pleural mesothelioma in two Turkish workers in Germany. *Rev Environ Health* 13: 213-220.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1515/REVEH.1998.13.4.213>.
- Schneider, V; Maurer, RR. (1977). Asbestos and embryonic development. *Teratology* 15: 273-279.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tera.1420150309>.
- Schwartz, DA; Galvin, JR; Yagla, SJ; Speakman, SB; Merchant, JA; Hunninghake, GW. (1993). Restrictive lung function and asbestos-induced pleural fibrosis: A quantitative approach. *J Clin Invest* 91: 2685-2692.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1172/JCI116507>.
- Sebastien, P; Billion-Galland, MA; Dufour, G; Bignon, J. (1980). Measurement of asbestos air pollution inside buildings sprayed with asbestos. (EPA-560/13-80-026). Washington, DC: U. S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=9100BHQI.txt>.
- Sebastien, P; McDonald, JC; McDonald, AD; Case, B; Harley, R. (1989). Respiratory cancer in chrysotile textile and mining industries: Exposure inferences from lung analysis. *Br J Ind Med* 46: 180-187.
- Seidman, H; Selikoff, IJ; Gelb, SK. (1986). Mortality experience of amosite asbestos factory workers: Dose-response relationships 5 to 40 years after onset of short-term work exposure. *Am J Ind Med* 10: 479-514.
- Selevan, SG; Kimmel, CA; Mendola, P. (2000). Identifying critical windows of exposure for children's health. *Environ Health Perspect* 108: 451-455.
- Selikoff, IJ; Lee, DHK. (1978). Asbestos and disease. In. New York, NY: Academic Press.
- Selikoff, IJ; Hammond, EC. (1979). Asbestos and smoking [Editorial]. *JAMA* 242: 458-459.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jama.1979.03300050048029>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

Selikoff, IJ; Seidman, H. (1992). Use of death certificates in epidemiological studies, including occupational hazards: Variations in discordance of different asbestos-associated diseases on best evidence ascertainment. *Am J Ind Med* 22: 481-492. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700220403>.

Senyiğit, A; Babayiğit, C; Gökirmak, M; Topçu, F; Asan, E; Coşkunsel, M; Işık, R; Ertem, M. (2000). Incidence of malignant pleural mesothelioma due to environmental asbestos fiber exposure in the southeast of Turkey. *Respiration* 67: 610-614. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000056289>.

Shannahan, J; Schladweiler, M; Padilla-Carlin, D; Nyska, A; Richards, J; Ghio, A; Gavett, S; Kodavanti, U. (2011a). The role of cardiovascular disease-associated iron overload in Libby amphibole-induced acute pulmonary injury and inflammation. *Inhal Toxicol* 23: 129-141. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.551850>.

Shannahan, JH; Ghio, AJ; Schladweiler, MC; McGee, JK; Richards, JH; Gavett, SH; Kodavanti, UP. (2011b). The role of iron in Libby amphibole-induced acute lung injury and inflammation. *Inhal Toxicol* 23: 313-323. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.569587>.

Short, RHD. (1952). Aspects of comparative lung growth. *Proc Biol Sci* 140: 432-441. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rspb.1952.0071>.

Shtol', AV; Plotko, EG; Seliankina, KP. (2000). [Children's health and environmental air pollution with dust containing asbestos]. *Med Tr Prom Ekol* 11: 10-13.

Shukla, A; Gulumian, M; Hei, TK; Kamp, D; Rahman, Q; Mossman, BT. (2003). Multiple roles of oxidants in the pathogenesis of asbestos-induced diseases [Review]. *Free Radic Biol Med* 34: 1117-1129. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5849\(03\)00060-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5849(03)00060-1).

Shukla, A; Lounsbury, KM; Barrett, TF; Gell, J; Rincon, M; Butnor, KJ; Taatjes, DJ; Davis, GS; Vacek, P; Nakayama, KI; Nakayama, K; Steele, C; Mossman, BT. (2007). Asbestos-induced peribronchiolar cell proliferation and cytokine production are attenuated in lungs of protein kinase C-delta knockout mice. *Am J Pathol* 170: 140-151. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2353/ajpath.2007.060381>.

Sichletidis, L; Daskalopoulou, E; Tsarou, V; Pnevmatikos, I; Chloros, D; Vamvalis, C. (1992). Five cases of pleural mesothelioma with endemic pleural calcifications in a rural area in Greece. *Med Lav* 83: 326-329.

Singh, B; Eastwood, PR; Finucane, KE; Panizza, JA; Musk, AW. (1999). Effect of asbestos-related pleural fibrosis on excursion of the lower chest wall and diaphragm. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 160: 1507-1515.

Smartt, AM; Brezinski, M; Trapkus, M; Gardner, D; Putnam, EA. (2010). Collagen accumulation over time in the murine lung after exposure to crocidolite asbestos or Libby amphibole. *Environ Toxicol* 25: 68-76. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tox.20472>.

Smith, DD. (2002). Women and mesothelioma [Editorial]. *Chest* 122: 1885-1886. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.122.6.1885>.

Smith, WE. (1978). Final report on biologic tests of samples 22260p5 and 22263p2. Madison, NJ: Health Research Institute, Fairleigh Dickinson University.

Smith, WE; Hubert, DD. (1974) The intrapleural route as a means for estimating carcinogenicity. In E Karbe; JF Park (Eds.), *Experimental lung cancer: Carcinogenesis and bioassays: International symposium held at the Battelle Seattle Research Center, Seattle, WA, USA, June 23-26, 1974* (pp. 92-101). New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.

Smith, WE; Hubert, DD; Sobel, HJ; Marquet, E. (1979) Biologic tests of tremolite in hamsters. In R Lemen; JM Dement (Eds.), *Dusts and disease* (pp. 335-339). Park Forest South, IL: Pathotox Publisher.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [Smith, WE; Hubert, DD; Sobel, HJ.](#) (1980) Dimensions of fibres in relation to biological activity. In JC Wagner; W Davis (Eds.), Biological effects of mineral fibres (Vol. 30, pp. 357-360). Lyon, France: World Health Organization.
- [Soulat, JM; Lauque, D; Esquirol, Y; Déprés, M; Giron, J; Claudel, R; Carles, P.](#) (1999). High-resolution computed tomography abnormalities in ex-insulators annually exposed to asbestos dust. *Am J Ind Med* 36: 593-601. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0274\(199912\)36:6<593::AID-AJIM1>3.0.CO;2-Z](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0274(199912)36:6<593::AID-AJIM1>3.0.CO;2-Z).
- [Spiegelhalter, D; Thomas, A; Best, N; Lunn, D.](#) (2003). WinBugs version 1.4 user manual. In. Cambridge, UK: MRC Biostatistics Unit.
- [Spiegelhalter, DJ; Best, NG; Carlin, BP; Van der Linde, A.](#) (2002). Bayesian measures of model complexity and fit. *J R Stat Soc Series B Stat Methodol* 64: 583-639. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/1467-9868.00353>.
- [Srebro, SH; Roggli, VL.](#) (1994). Asbestos-related disease associated with exposure to asbestiform tremolite. *Am J Ind Med* 26: 809-819. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700260610>.
- [Stanton, MF; Layard, M; Tegeris, A; Miller, E; May, M; Morgan, E; Smith, A.](#) (1981). Relation of particle dimension to carcinogenicity in amphibole asbestos and other fibrous minerals. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 67: 965-975.
- [Staples, CA; Gamsu, G; Ray, CS; Webb, WR.](#) (1989). High resolution computed tomography and lung function in asbestos-exposed workers with normal chest radiographs. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 139: 1502-1508. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/139.6.1502>.
- [Straif, K; Benbrahim-Tallaa, L; Baan, R; Grosse, Y; Secretan, B; El Ghissassi, F; Bouvard, V; Guha, N; Freeman, C; Galichet, L; Cogliano, V.](#) (2009). A review of human carcinogens: Part C: Metals, arsenic, dusts, and fibres. *Lancet Oncol* 10: 453-454. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045\(09\)70134-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(09)70134-2).
- [Sturm, R.](#) (2009). A theoretical approach to the deposition of cancer-inducing asbestos fibers in the human respiratory tract. *The Open Lung Cancer Journal* 2: 1-11.
- [Sullivan, PA.](#) (2007). Vermiculite, respiratory disease, and asbestos exposure in Libby, Montana: Update of a cohort mortality study. *Environ Health Perspect* 115: 579-585. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9481>.
- [Suzuki, K; Hei, TK.](#) (1996). Induction of heme oxygenase in mammalian cells by mineral fibers: Distinctive effect of reactive oxygen species. *Carcinogenesis* 17: 661-667. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/17.4.661>.
- [Suzuki, Y; Kohyama, N.](#) (1991). Translocation of inhaled asbestos fibers from the lung to other tissues. *Am J Ind Med* 19: 701-704. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700190603>.
- [Suzuki, Y; Yuen, SR.](#) (2001). Asbestos tissue burden study on human malignant mesothelioma. *Ind Health* 39: 150-160. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2486/indhealth.39.150>.
- [Suzuki, Y; Yuen, SR; Ashley, R.](#) (2005). Short, thin asbestos fibers contribute to the development of human malignant mesothelioma: Pathological evidence. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 208: 201-210. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2005.01.015>.
- [Tableman, M.; Kim, J. S.](#) (2004). Survival analysis using S: Analysis of time-to-event data. In. Virginia Beach, VA: Chapman and Hall/CRC Press.
- [Tan, RJ; Fattman, CL; Watkins, SC; Oury, TD.](#) (2004). Redistribution of pulmonary EC-SOD after exposure to asbestos. *J Appl Physiol* 97: 2006-2013. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/jappphysiol.00480.2004>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [Topping, DC; Nettesheim, P.](#) (1980). Two-stage carcinogenesis studies with asbestos in Fischer 344 rats. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 65: 627-630.
- [Tossavainen, A; Karjalainen, A; Karhunen, PJ.](#) (1994). Retention of asbestos fibers in the human body. *Environ Health Perspect* 102: 253-255.
- [Truhaut, R; Chouroulinkov, I.](#) (1989). Effect of long-term ingestion of asbestos fibres in rats. In *Non-occupational exposure to mineral fibres* (Vol. 90). Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986a). Airborne asbestos health assessment update [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/8-84/003F). Washington DC. <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=20009EBT.txt>.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986b). Guidelines for mutagenicity risk assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-98/003). Washington, DC. <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgrd.html>.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986c). Guidelines for the health risk assessment of chemical mixtures [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-98/002). Washington, DC.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1988a). IRIS summary for Asbestos (CASRN 1332-21-4). Washington, DC. <http://www.epa.gov/iris/subst/0371.htm>.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1988b). Recommendations for and documentation of biological values for use in risk assessment. (EPA/600/6-87/008). Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=34855>.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991a). Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/FR-91/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgrd.html>.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991b). Health assessment document for vermiculite [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/8-91/037). Research Triangle Park, NC. <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=30001LHV.txt>.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994a). Interim policy for particle size and limit concentration issues in inhalation toxicity studies [EPA Report]. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pesticide Products, Health Effects Division. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=186068>.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994b). Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. (EPA/600/8-90/066F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993>.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1995). The use of the benchmark dose approach in health risk assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-94/007). Washington, DC. <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/useof-bda-healthrisk.htm>.
- [U.S. EPA.](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-96/009). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/REPRO51.PDF>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998). Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment. (EPA/630/R-95/001F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/NEUROTOX.PDF>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000a). Benchmark dose technical guidance document [external review draft]. (EPA/630/R-00/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/benchmark-dose-doc-draft.htm>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000b). Sampling and analysis of consumer garden products that contain vermiculite. (epa 744-r-00-010). Washington, DC. <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=P10014IJ.txt>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000c). Science policy council handbook: Risk characterization. (EPA 100-B-00-002). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Office of Science Policy. <http://www.epa.gov/osa/spc/pdfs/rchandbk.pdf>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000d). Supplementary guidance for conducting health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. (EPA/630/R-00/002). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=20533>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2001a). EPA's actions concerning asbestos-contaminated vermiculite in Libby, Montana. (2001-S-7). Washington, DC. <http://www.epa.gov/oig/reports/2001/montana.pdf>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2001b). Risk assessment guidance for superfund: Volume III - part A, process for conducting probabilistic risk assessment. (EPA 540-R-02-002). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. <http://www.epa.gov/oswer/riskassessment/rags3adt/index.htm>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2002). A review of the reference dose and reference concentration processes. (EPA/630/P-02/002F). Washington, DC. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=51717>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2004). Dosimetry of inhaled particles in the respiratory tract. (EPA/600/P-99/002bF). Research Triangle Park, NC.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005a). Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. (EPA/630/P-03/001F). Washington, DC. <http://www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines/>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005b). Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. (EPA/630/R-03/003F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <http://www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines/guidelines-carcinogen-supplement.htm>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006a). Aging and toxic response: Issues relevant to risk assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/P-03/004A). Washington, DC. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=156648>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006b). A framework for assessing health risk of environmental exposures to children. (EPA/600/R-05/093F). Washington, DC. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=158363>.
- [U.S. EPA](#). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006c). Phase 2 study data summary report for Libby, Montana, environmental monitoring for asbestos, evaluation of exposure to airborne asbestos fibers during routine and special activities. Libby, MT.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006d). Science policy council handbook: Peer review, 3rd edition. (EPA/100/B-06/002). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Science Policy Council. <http://www.epa.gov/OSA/spc/2peerrev.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2008). Framework for investigating asbestos-contaminated superfund sites. Washington, DC. [http://www.epa.gov/superfund/health/contaminants/asbestos/pdfs/framework\\_asbestos\\_guidance.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/superfund/health/contaminants/asbestos/pdfs/framework_asbestos_guidance.pdf).
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009a). Risk assessment guidance for superfund volume I: Human health evaluation manual (Part F, supplemental guidance for inhalation risk assessment): Final. (EPA/540/-R-070/002). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Superfund Remediation and Technology Innovation. <http://www.epa.gov/oswer/riskassessment/ragsf/index.htm>.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009b). Summary of outdoor ambient air monitoring for asbestos at the Libby asbestos site, Libby, Montana (October 2006 to June 2008). Denver, CO.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2010a). Activity-based sampling summary report, operable unit 4, Libby, Montana, Superfund site. Denver, CO. [http://www.epa.gov/region8/superfund/libby/OU4\\_ABS\\_ResultsSummaryReportJune2010.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/region8/superfund/libby/OU4_ABS_ResultsSummaryReportJune2010.pdf).
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2010b). Particle size distribution data for Libby Amphiboles structures observed in air at the Libby Asbestos Superfund Site. Denver, CO: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Superfund Records Center.
- U.S. EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2010c). Public schools asbestos sampling report. Denver, CO.
- U.S. GAO. (U.S. Government Accountability Office). (2007). Hazardous materials: EPA may need to reassess sites receiving asbestos-contaminated ore from Libby, Montana, and should improve it's public notification process. (GAO-08-71). Washington, DC. <http://www.gao.gov/products/GAO-08-71>.
- Ugolini, D; Neri, M; Ceppi, M; Cesario, A; Dianzani, I; Filiberti, R; Gemignani, F; Landi, S; Magnani, C; Mutti, L; Puntoni, R; Bonassi, S. (2008). Genetic susceptibility to malignant mesothelioma and exposure to asbestos: the influence of the familial factor. *Mutat Res* 658: 162-171. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.mrrev.2007.08.001>.
- van Cleemput, J; de Raeve, H; Verschakelen, JA; Rombouts, J; Lacquet, LM; Nemery, B. (2001). Surface of localized pleural plaques quantitated by computed tomography scanning: No relation with cumulative asbestos exposure and no effect on lung function. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 163: 705-710.
- Vaslet, CA; Messier, NJ; Kane, AB. (2002). Accelerated progression of asbestos-induced mesotheliomas in heterozygous p53+/- mice. *Toxicol Sci* 68: 331-338. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/68.2.331>.
- Versar. (Versar Inc.). (2003). EPA's pilot study to estimate asbestos exposure from vermiculite attic insulation. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/asbestos/pubs/insulationreport.pdf>.
- Vinikoor, LC; Larson, TC; Bateson, TF; Birnbaum, L. (2010). Exposure to asbestos-containing vermiculite ore and respiratory symptoms among individuals who were children while the mine was active in Libby, Montana. *Environ Health Perspect* 118: 1033-1038. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0901680>.
- Voisin, C; Marin, I; Brochard, P; Paireon, J. (1994). Environmental airborne tremolite asbestos pollution and pleural plaques in Afghanistan. *Chest* 106: 974-976. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.106.3.974>.
- Wagner, J; Chamberlain, M; Brown, R; Berry, G; Pooley, F; Davies, R; Griffiths, D. (1982). Biological effects of tremolite. *Br J Cancer* 45: 352-360.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Wagner, JC; Sleggs, CA; Marchand, P. (1960). Diffuse pleural mesothelioma and asbestos exposure in the north western Cape Province. *Occup Environ Med* 17: 260-271. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.17.4.260>.
- Walker, C; Everitt, J; Barrett, JC. (1992). Possible cellular and molecular mechanisms for asbestos carcinogenicity. *Am J Ind Med* 21: 253-273. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.4700210214>.
- Wang, XR; Yano, E; Wang, M; Wang, Z; Christiani, DC. (2001). Pulmonary function in long-term asbestos workers in China. *J Occup Environ Med* 43: 623-629.
- Wanner, A; Salathé, M; O'Riordan, TG. (1996). Mucociliary clearance in the airways. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 154: 1868-1902.
- Wassermann, M; Wassermann, D; Steinitz, R; Katz, L; Lemesch, C. (1980). Mesothelioma in children. In *Biological effects of mineral fibres* (Vol. 30). Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer.
- Weill, D; Dhillon, G; Freyder, L; Lefante, J; Glindmeyer, H. (2011). Lung function, radiologic changes and exposure: analysis of ATSDR data from Libby, Montana. *Eur Respir J* 38: 376-383. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1183/09031936.00050210>.
- Weis, C. (2001a). Amphibole mineral fibers in source materials in residential and commercial areas of Libby pose an imminent and substantial endangerment to public health
- Weis, C. (2001b). Fibrous Amphibole Contamination in Soil and Dust at Multiple Locations in Libby Poses an Imminent and Substantial Endangerment to Public Health: an Addendum to my Memorandum of May 10, 2000
- Weiss, ST. (2010). Lung function and airway diseases. *Nat Genet* 42: 14-16. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/ng0110-14>.
- Welch, LS; Haile, E; Dement, J; Michaels, D. (2007). Change in prevalence of asbestos-related disease among sheet metal workers 1986 to 2004. *Chest* 131: 863-869. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.06-1155>.
- Wheeler, MW. (2005). Benchmark dose estimation using SAS. In *Proceedings of the Thirtieth Annual SAS Users Group International Conference*. Cary, NC: SAS Institute. <http://www2.sas.com/proceedings/sugi30/201-30.pdf>.
- Whitehouse, A. (2004). Asbestos-related pleural disease due to tremolite associated with progressive loss of lung function: Serial observations in 123 miners, family members, and residents of Libby, Montana. *Am J Ind Med* 46: 219-225. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20053>.
- Whitehouse, A; Black, C; Heppe, M; Ruckdeschel, J; Levin, S. (2008). Environmental exposure to Libby Asbestos and mesotheliomas. *Am J Ind Med* 51: 877-880. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20620>.
- WHO. (World Health Organization). (1938). *Manual of the international statistical classification of diseases, injuries, and causes of death*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- WHO. (World Health Organization). (1948). *Manual of the international statistical classification of diseases, injuries, and causes of death*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- WHO. (World Health Organization). (1957). *Manual of the international statistical classification of diseases, injuries, and causes of death*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- WHO. (World Health Organization). (1967). *Manual of the international statistical classification of diseases, injuries, and causes of death*. Geneva, Switzerland.



- WHO. (World Health Organization). (1977). Manual of the international statistical classification of diseases, injuries, and causes of death. Geneva, Switzerland.
- WHO. (World Health Organization). (1992). Manual of the international statistical classification of diseases, injuries, and causes of death. Geneva, Switzerland.
- Witschi, HR; Last, JA. (1996) Toxic responses of the respiratory system. In CD Klaassen (Ed.), Casarett and Doull's toxicology (5th ed., pp. 443-462). New York, NY: McGraw Hill.
- Witschi, HR; Last, JA. (2001) Toxic responses of the respiratory system. In LJ Casarett; CD Klaassen; J Doull (Eds.), Casarett and Doull's toxicology: The basic science of poisons (6 ed., pp. 515-534). Columbus, OH: McGraw-Hill Professional.
- Wraith, D; Mengersen, K. (2007). Assessing the combined effect of asbestos exposure and smoking on lung cancer: a Bayesian approach. Stat Med 26: 1150-1169. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/sim.2602>.
- Wright, RS; Abraham, JL; Harber, P; Burnett, BR; Morris, P; West, P. (2002). Fatal asbestosis 50 years after brief high intensity exposure in a vermiculite expansion plant. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 165: 1145-1149. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.2110034>.
- Wylie, AG; Skinner, HCW; Marsh, J; Snyder, H; Garzzone, C; Hodgkinson, D; Winters, R; Mossman, BT. (1997). Mineralogical features associated with cytotoxic and proliferative effects of fibrous talc and asbestos on rodent tracheal epithelial and pleural mesothelial cells. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 147: 143-150. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1997.8276>.
- Wylie, AG; Verkouteren, JR. (2000). Amphibole asbestos from Libby, Montana: Aspects of nomenclature. American Mineralogist 85: 1540-1542.
- Yano, E; Tanaka, K; Funaki, M; Maeda, K; Matsunaga, C; Yamaoka, K. (1993). Effect of smoking on pleural thickening in asbestos workers. Br J Ind Med 50: 898-901. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/oem.50.10.898>.
- Yano, E; Wang, ZM; Wang, XR; Wang, MZ; Takata, A; Kohyama, N; Suzuki, Y. (2009). Mesothelioma in a worker who spun chrysotile asbestos at home during childhood. Am J Ind Med 52: 282-287. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/ajim.20675>.
- Yazicioglu, S. (1976). Pleural calcification associated with exposure to chrysotile asbestos in southeast Turkey. Chest 70: 43-47. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1378/chest.70.1.43>.
- Yu, CP; Asgharian, B; Yen, BM. (1986). Impaction and sedimentation deposition of fibers in airways. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 47: 72-77. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15298668691389388>.
- Yu, CP; Ding, YJ; Zhang, L; Oberdörster, G; Mast, RW; Maxim, LD; Utell, MJ. (1997). Retention modeling of refractory ceramic fibers (RCF) in humans. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 25: 18-25. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/rtph.1996.1064>.
- Zanella, C; Posada, J; Tritton, T; Mossman, B. (1996). Asbestos causes stimulation of the extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1 mitogen-activated protein kinase cascade after phosphorylation of the epidermal growth factor receptor. Cancer Res 56: 5334-5338.
- Zeger, SL; Thomas, D; Dominici, F; Samet, JM; Schwartz, J; Dockery, D; Cohen, A. (2000). Exposure measurement error in time-series studies of air pollution: Concepts and consequences. Environ Health Perspect 108: 419-426.
- Zeren, EH; Gümürdülü, D; Roggli, VL; Zorludemir, S; Erkisi, M; Tuncer, I. (2000). Environmental malignant mesothelioma in southern Anatolia: A study of fifty cases. Environ Health Perspect 108: 1047-1050.  
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Zerva, LV; Constantopoulos, SH; Moutsopoulos, HM. (1989). Humoral immunity alterations after environmental asbestos exposure. *Respiration* 55: 237-241. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1159/000195740>.
- Zhao, XH; Jia, G; Liu, YQ; Liu, SW; Yan, L; Jin, Y; Liu, N. (2006). Association between polymorphisms of DNA repair gene XRCC1 and DNA damage in asbestos-exposed workers. *Biomed Environ Sci* 19: 232-238.
- Zhou, Y; Su, WC; Cheng, YS. (2007). Fiber deposition in the tracheobronchial region: Experimental measurements. *Inhal Toxicol* 19: 1071-1078. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370701626634>.
- Zitting, AJ; Karjalainen, A; Impivaara, O; Kuusela, T; Mäki, J; Tossavainen, A; Jarvisalo, J. (1996). Radiographic small lung opacities and pleural abnormalities in relation to smoking, urbanization status, and occupational asbestos exposure in Finland. *J Occup Environ Med* 38: 602-609.

**APPENDIX A. SUMMARY OF EXTERNAL PEER-REVIEW AND PUBLIC  
COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION**

[This page intentionally left blank.]

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38

**PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION DATA FOR  
LIBBY AMPHIBOLE STRUCTURES OBSERVED IN AIR  
AT THE LIBBY ASBESTOS SUPERFUND SITE**

**July 14, 2010**

**Prepared by:  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Region 8  
Denver, CO**



**With Technical Assistance from:**

**SRC, Inc.  
Denver, CO**




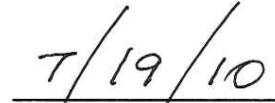
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**B-1      DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE**

**APPROVAL PAGE**

This report, *Particle Size Distribution Data for Libby Amphibole Structures Observed in Air at the Libby Asbestos Superfund Site*, is approved for distribution.

  
Bonita Lavelle  
U.S. EPA, Region 8

  
Date

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

# **PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION DATA FOR LIBBY AMPHIBOLE STRUCTURES OBSERVED IN AIR AT THE LIBBY ASBESTOS SUPERFUND SITE**

## **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

Libby is a community in northwestern Montana that is located near a large open-pit vermiculite mine. Vermiculite from this mine contains varying levels of a form of asbestos referred to as Libby Amphibole (LA). In 1999, EPA Region 8 initiated environmental investigations in the town of Libby and in February, 2002, EPA listed the Libby Asbestos Site (the Site) on the National Priorities List. The Site includes the former vermiculite mine and residential homes, commercial businesses, schools and parks that may have become contaminated with asbestos fibers as a result of vermiculite mining and processing conducted in and around Libby as well as other areas in the vicinity that may have been impacted by mining-related releases of asbestos. Historic mining, milling, and processing operations at the Site, as well as bulk transfer of mining-related materials, tailings, and waste to locations throughout Libby Valley, are known to have resulted in releases of vermiculite and LA to the environment.

As part of the response actions taken pursuant to the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, EPA has performed a number of investigations to characterize the nature and extent of LA contamination of air, soil, dust and other media in and around the community of Libby. Because available information suggests that the toxicity of asbestos is at least partially influenced by the size of the inhaled asbestos particles, these investigations have included the measurement of the dimensions (length and width) of LA particles observed in samples collected from the Libby site.

The purpose of this report is to summarize size distribution data for LA particles that have been observed in air samples collected at the site, and to utilize these data to make comparisons between various subsets of the data to determine if any important differences in particles size distributions can be recognized.

## **2.0 METHODS**

### **2.1 Data Overview**

EPA has been collecting samples of air since 2001 at the Libby site. Table 1 provides an overview of the sampling programs that have generated these data. The raw data for the air samples included in this assessment are provided in Appendix A.

Most of the samples that have been collected have been analyzed for asbestos by transmission electron microscopy (TEM) using either ISO 10312 (1995) or AHERA (1986) counting rules, as modified by site-specific modifications as described in modifications forms LB-000016 and LB-000031 (provided in Appendix B). In all cases, the data that are recorded during the analysis of a

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

sample include the length, width and aspect ratio (length/width) of all particles that meet the counting rules specified for the analysis.

## **2.2 Data Presentation**

One convenient method for comparing the size distributions of two different sets of LA particles is through a graph that plots the cumulative distribution function (CDF) for each particle set. This graphical format shows the fraction of all particles that have a dimension less than some specified value. This format is used in this document to present the distributions of length, width and aspect ratio.

There are a number of statistical tests that can be used to compare two distributions in order to support a statistical statement about whether the distributions are “same” or “different”. Such comparisons are complicated by the fact that the distributions may be similar over some intervals and dissimilar over other intervals. However, at present, data are not sufficient to know which parts of the distribution are most important from a toxicological perspective. Therefore, this document relies upon simple visual inspection to assess the degree of difference between various regions of differing distributions.



## 3.0 RESULTS

### 3.1 Data Validation

The Libby2 database and Libby OU3 database have a number of built-in quality control checks to identify unexpected or unallowable data values during upload into the database. Any issues identified by these automatic upload checks were resolved by consultation with the analytical laboratory before entry of the data into the database. After entry of the data into the database, several additional data verification steps were taken to ensure the data were recorded and entered correctly. A total of 29,504 LA structures are included in Table 1. Of these structures, 25% have undergone data validation in accord with standard site-wide operating procedures ([SRC, 2008](#)) to ensure that data for length, width, particle type, and mineral class are correct. Of the structures that have undergone validation, only 39 of 7,464 (0.5%) structures had errors in length, width, or mineral class. These errors were corrected and the database updated as appropriate.

### 3.2 Consolidated Data Set

Originally, most samples of air at Libby were analyzed using a counting rule based on a fiber aspect ratio of 5:1. More recently, most air samples are counted using an aspect ratio rule of 3:1. Because this rule has varied over time, Libby-specific laboratory modifications LB-000016 and LB-000031 (see Attachment 1) were created to document the historic modifications and instructions that laboratories have followed throughout the Libby program.

Figure 3-1 presents the particle size distributions for 29,504 LA particles observed to date<sup>1</sup> in air samples collected at the Libby Asbestos Superfund site that have an aspect ratio of 5:1 or more, along with the distributions for 11,451 particles that were counted using an aspect ratio rule of 3:1. As seen, the distributions are very similar. This is because the number LA particles that have an aspect ratio > 3:1 and < 5:1 is a relatively small fraction of the total (7%).

For simplicity, all remaining analyses focus on the set of particles with an aspect ratio of 5:1 or more.

### 3.3 Frequency of Complex Structures

Asbestos particles occur not only as fibers but also in more complex structures including bundles, clusters, and matrix complexes. The frequency of these structure types in air samples from Libby are summarized below:

---

<sup>1</sup>Based on a query of the Libby2 database on 12/08/09 and the Libby OU3 database on 2/9/10.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

Type <sup>2</sup>	Number	Frequency
Fiber	23,933	81%
Bundle	2,366	8%
Matrix	3,150	11%
Cluster	54	0.2%
Total	29,504	100%

As shown, most (81%) of the enumerated structures are fibers, with less than 20 % complex structures.

### 3.4 Comparisons of Stratified Data Sets

The data sets shown in Figure 3-1 are based on air samples that were collected at a number of different locations around the site, and which were analyzed by several different methods. In order to investigate whether there are any important differences in size distributions between operable units, sampling locations (indoor, outdoor), activity (e.g., active or passive), and /or analytical method, the consolidated data set was partitioned into a number of subsets, as follows:

Figure	Comparison
3-2	LA particles observed in air stratified by structure type
3-3	LA particles observed in air stratified by Operable Unit
3-4	LA particles observed in air stratified by sample type (ambient, indoor, outdoor ABS)
3-5	LA particles observed in air stratified by preparation method (direct vs indirect)
3-6	LA particles observed in air stratified by analysis method (ISO vs AHERA)

Figure 3-2 is a comparison of different structure types (fiber, bundles, and matrices). Clusters were not included because there were too few for a distribution to be meaningful. As seen, the length distribution for matrix particles is somewhat left-shifted compared to fibers. This is perhaps expected because some portion of the fiber length in matrix fibers is obscured by the matrix particle. In contrast, the length and thickness distributions for bundles are right-shifted compared to fibers. This is expected because a bundle is several fibers lying in parallel.

Figure 3-3 compares the size distributions of LA at different operable units (OUs) at the site. As seen, there appears to be little difference in structures from the different OUs.

<sup>2</sup> In some cases, the structure type assignment provided by the laboratory was not a valid choice according to the recording rules for the specified analysis method. Table A-1 in Appendix A presents the types of invalid structure types and the structure class assumption that was made in order to include the structure in this report.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

Figure 3-4 shows the distribution of structure sizes for different types of air samples. Samples have been placed into three groups: ambient air, indoor ABS, and outdoor ABS. As shown, the length and width distributions for indoor and outdoor ABS samples are relatively similar, while the length and width distribution for ambient air samples appear to be right shifted. However, this observation should be considered to be relatively uncertain because of the small number (136) of particles that constitute the ambient air data set.

Figure 3-5 compares the size distributions for samples using direct and indirect preparation methods. As shown, there is little difference in the distributions of either length or width, suggesting that preparation method does not have a significant impact on particle size.

Figure 3-6 compares the particle size distributions as a function of analytical counting rules. As shown, the length and width distributions for particles analyzed using AHERA rules tend to be somewhat right-shifted relative to the distributions for particles analyzed using ISO 10312 rules. This apparent difference might be related either to differences in counting rules between methods, or possibly to differences in the nature of samples analyzed by each method. In either event, the difference between methods appears to be relatively small.

#### **4.0 SUMMARY**

Particle size data are available for nearly 30,000 LA structures that have been observed in air samples collected at the Libby Asbestos Superfund site. Most (about 80%) LA particles are fibers, with less than 20% complex structures (bundles, clusters, or matrices). LA particle lengths typically range from a little less than 1  $\mu\text{m}$  up to 20-30  $\mu\text{m}$ , and occasionally higher. The average length is about 7  $\mu\text{m}$ . Thicknesses typically range from about 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  up to about 2  $\mu\text{m}$ , with an average of about 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$ . Although some variations occur, particle size distributions are generally similar between different locations and between different types of samples.

## APPENDIX A

### RAW DATA: LA STRUCTURE DATA FROM THE LIBBY 2 DATABASE AND THE LIBBY OU3 DATABASE

*Libby2DB based on a download date of 12/8/09*  
*Libby OU3 DB based on a download date of 2/9/10*

*See attached compact disc.*

## APPENDIX B

### LIBBY-SPECIFIC LABORATORY MODIFICATION FORMS

**LB-000016**

**LB-000031**

**Table 1. Air Sample Collection Programs**

Program	Program Description	Program Date Range	Sampling and Analysis Plan (s)	Number of LA Structures <sup>(a)</sup>
Phase 1	Initial investigation sampling to assess nature and extent of potential contamination. Includes source areas (e.g., screening plant, export plant), commercial buildings, and residential properties.	Dec 1999 - present	U.S. EPA (2000)	328
Phase 1R	Monitoring and confirmation sampling as part of clean-up activities.	Jun 2000 - present	U.S. EPA (2000)	18,525
Phase 2	Activity-based sampling (ABS) included four scenarios: 1) routine indoor activities, 2) active cleaning, 3) simulated remodeling disturbances, 4) garden rototilling.	Mar - Nov 2001	U.S. EPA (2001)	867
Phase 2R	Monitoring and confirmation sampling as part of Phase 2	Apr 2008 - Nov 2009		1,717
CSS	Contaminant Screening Study of Libby properties to determine need for remediation.	Apr 2003 - Oct 2006	U.S. EPA (2002)	3
SQAPP	Sampling to address risk assessment data gaps. Included indoor ABS (routine activities) and outdoor ABS (raking, mowing, playing), as well as clean-up evaluation samples.	Jun 2005 - Oct 2006	U.S. EPA (2005)	1,456
Ambient Air (AA)	Ambient air monitoring program for 14 stations in OU4, 2 stations in OU2, 2 stations in OU6. Samples represent long-term (continuous 5-day) collection periods.	Oct 2006 - Jun 2008	U.S. EPA (2006); (2007c)	136
OU4 Indoor/Outdoor ABS	Sampling to assess exposures during indoor ABS (passive & active activities) and outdoor ABS (raking, mowing, playing) in OU4.	Jul 2007 - Jun 2008	U.S. EPA (2007b); (2007a)	5,603
Indoor Schools	Stationary air sample collection from within Libby public schools	Dec 2008	U.S. EPA (2008a)	2
Outdoor Schools	Outdoor ABS sampling from Libby public schools simulating exposures to students and maintenance staff.	Jul - Sept 2009	U.S. EPA (2009a)	5
Phase 2 (OU3)	Ambient air sampling. Samples represent long-term (continuous 5-day) collection periods.	July - Oct 2008	U.S. EPA (2008b)	67
Phase 3 (OU3)	ABS air sampling of ATV riding, hiking, camp fire construction	Aug - Nov 2009	U.S. EPA (2009b)	59
Clean-up Evaluation	Sampling to monitor air and dust levels after completion of clean-up activities at 31 properties.	Nov 2003 - Feb 2004	U.S. EPA (2003)	5
Other	Includes various site-specific sampling investigations (e.g., Stimson Lumber, Flyway, BNSF) and smaller-scale sampling programs.	Aug 2001 - present	various	731

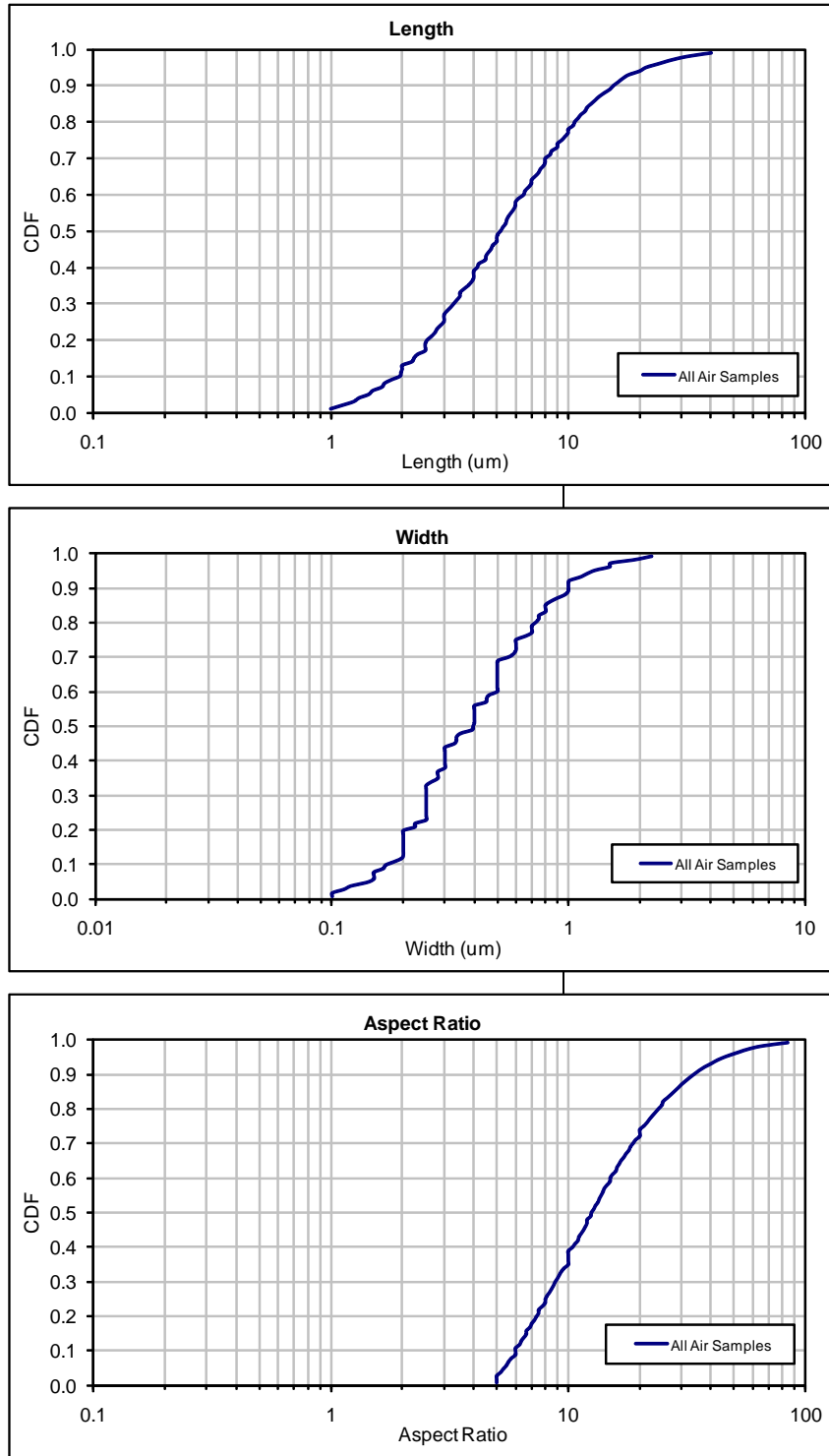
(a) Restricted to LA structures recorded in accordance with a 5:1 aspect ratio rule.

LA structure counts are based on a download of Libby 2DB performed on 12-8-09 and the Libby OU3 DB on 2-9-10.

Other		
Program	LA Structures	Description
1A	9	AIRS Site (418 Mineral Ave)
BN	17	BNSF
CR	3	Cumulative Risk Study
DM	1	Demolition Sampling from 2006 only
E1	1	BNSF Rail Yard Exclusion Zones
EP	104	Export Plant
FC	184	Flower Creek
FL	146	WR Grace (Flyway site)
SL	266	Stimson Lumber

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

Figure 3-1. Particle Size Distributions of LA Particles in Libby Air Samples



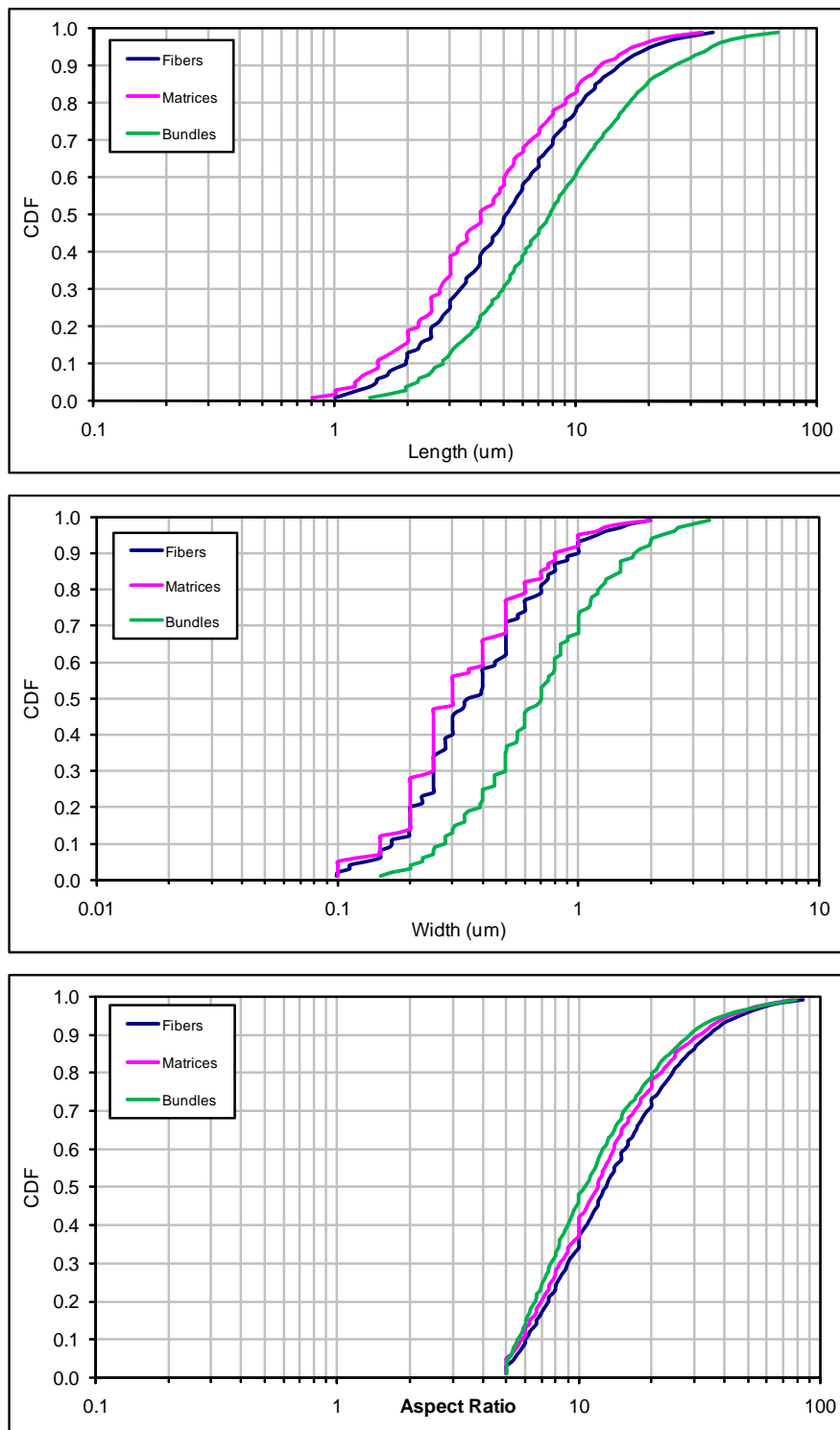
Data are based on a download of Libby 2DB performed on 12-8-09 and the Libby OU3 DB on 2-9-10.

**All Air Samples**

Number of Structures (29,504)		
Type	Number	Frequency
F	23,933	81%
B	2,366	8%
M	3,150	11%
C	54	0.2%

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

Figure 3-2. Particle Size Distributions of LA Particles in Libby Air Samples by Structure Type



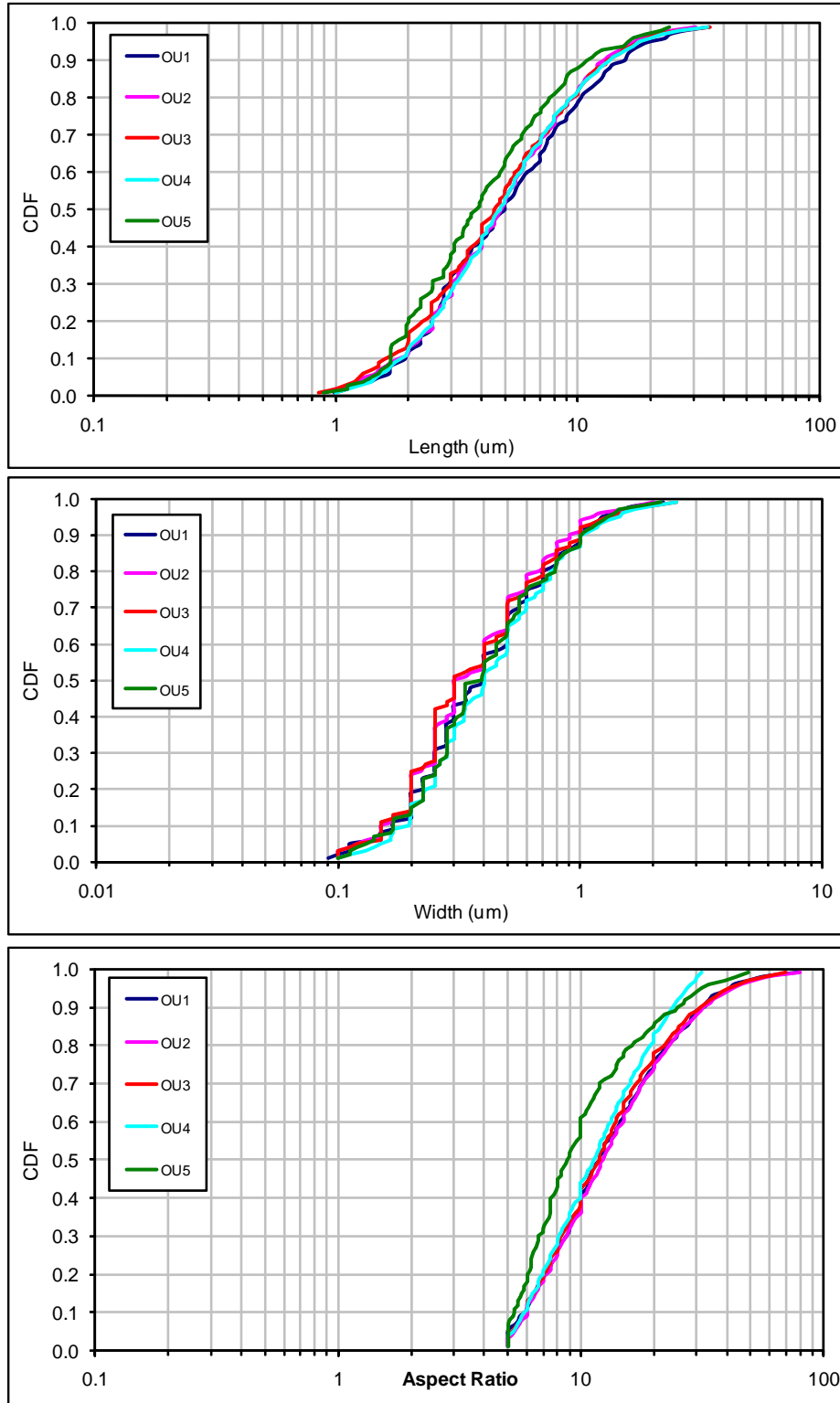
Data are based on a download of Libby 2DB performed on 12-8-09 and the Libby OU3 DB on 2-9-10.

Structure Type	N Structures
F	23,933
B	2,366
M	3,150

Clusters have not been included in this figure because N = 54 and this is not believed to be a sufficient number of structures.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

Figure 3-3. Particle Size Distributions of LA Particles in Libby Air Samples by Operable Unit (OU)



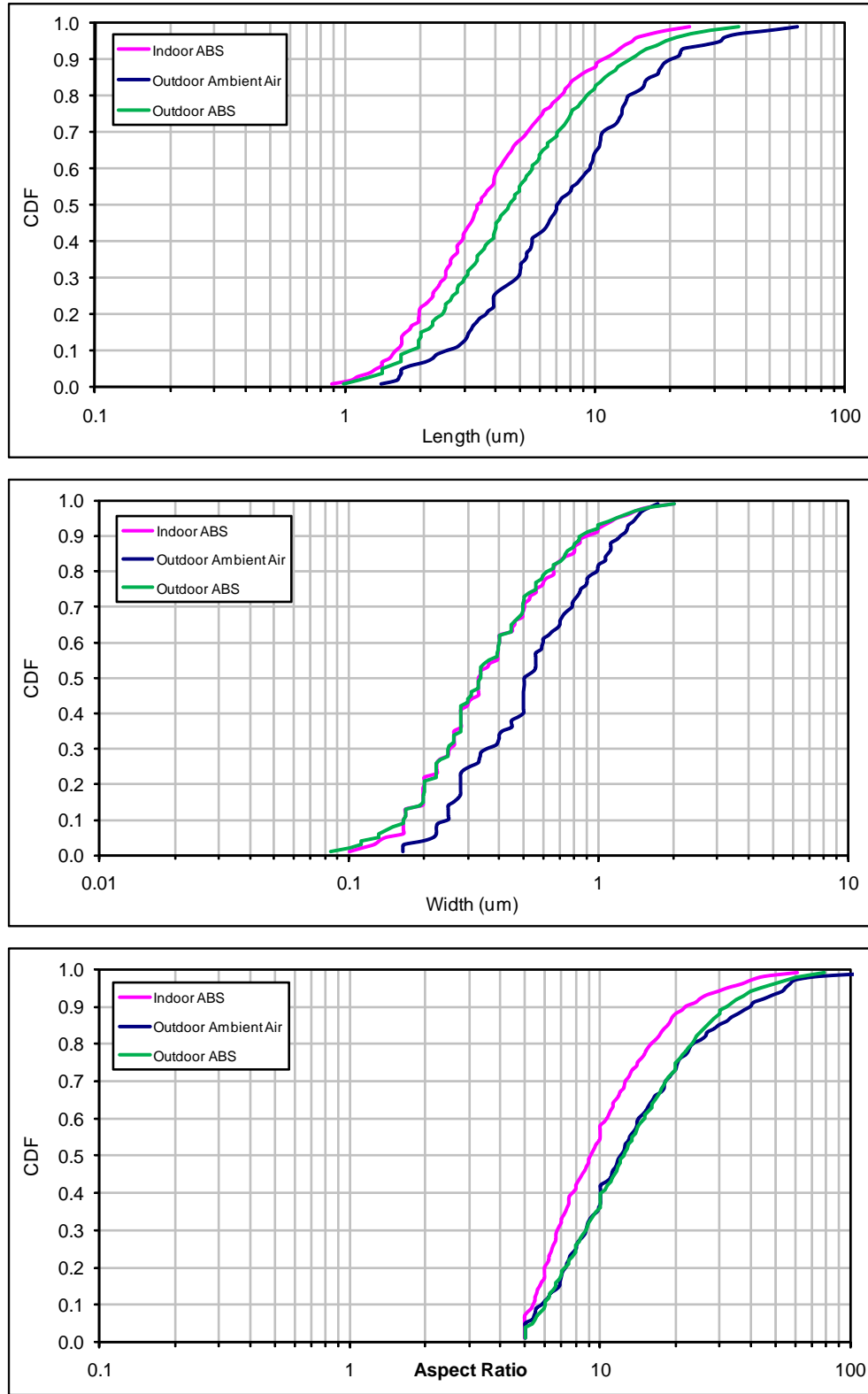
Data are based on a download of Libby 2DB performed on 12-8-09 and the Libby OU3 DB on 2-9-10.

OU	N Structures
1	447
2	7,421
3	4,382
4	13,005
5	335

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



Figure 3-4. Particle Size Distributions of LA Particles in Libby Air Samples by Air Type

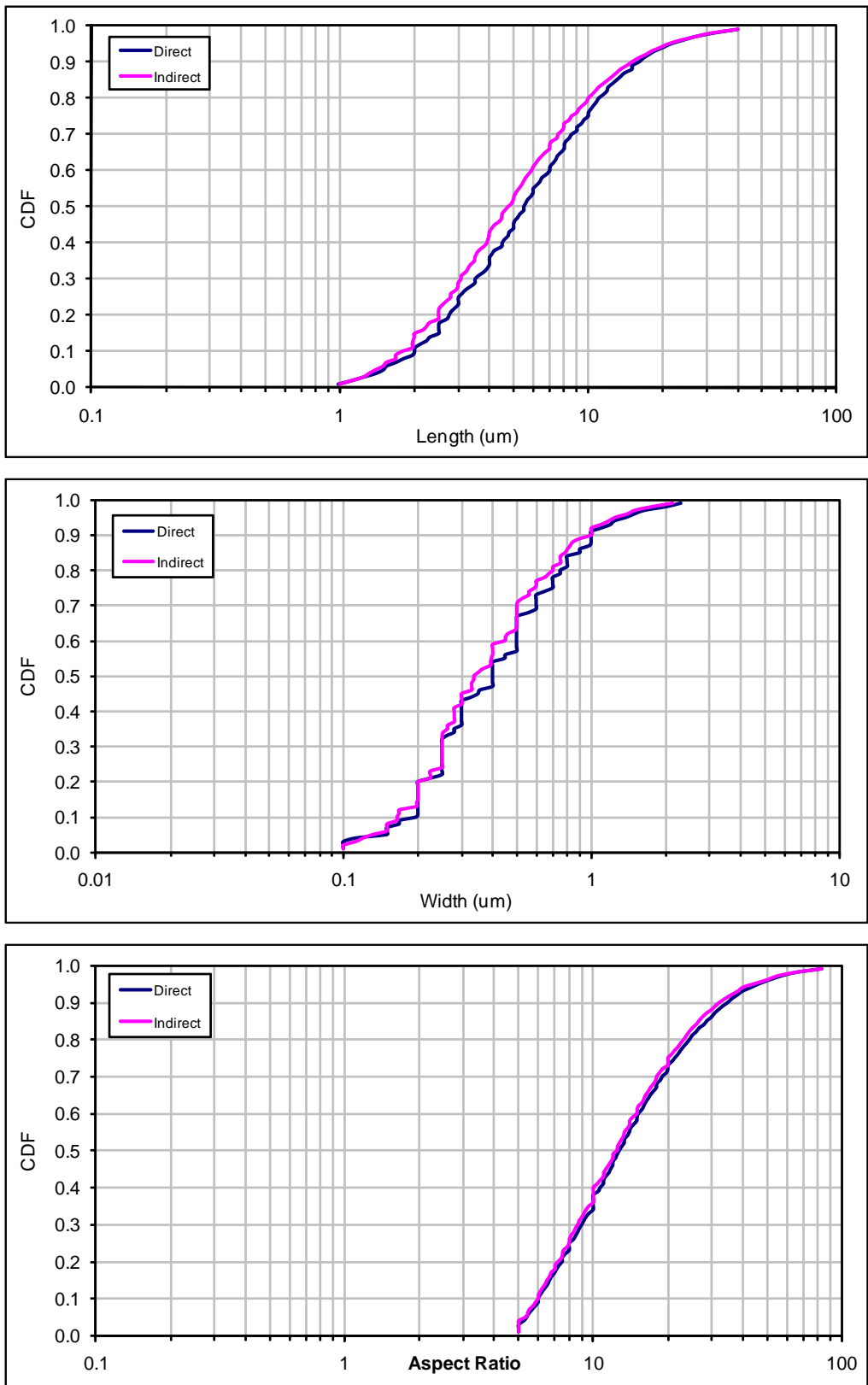


Data are based on a download of Libby 2DB performed on 12-8-09 and the Libby OU3 DB on 2-9-10.

Samples Source	N Structures
Ambient Air	136
Indoor ABS	891
Outdoor ABS	5,953

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

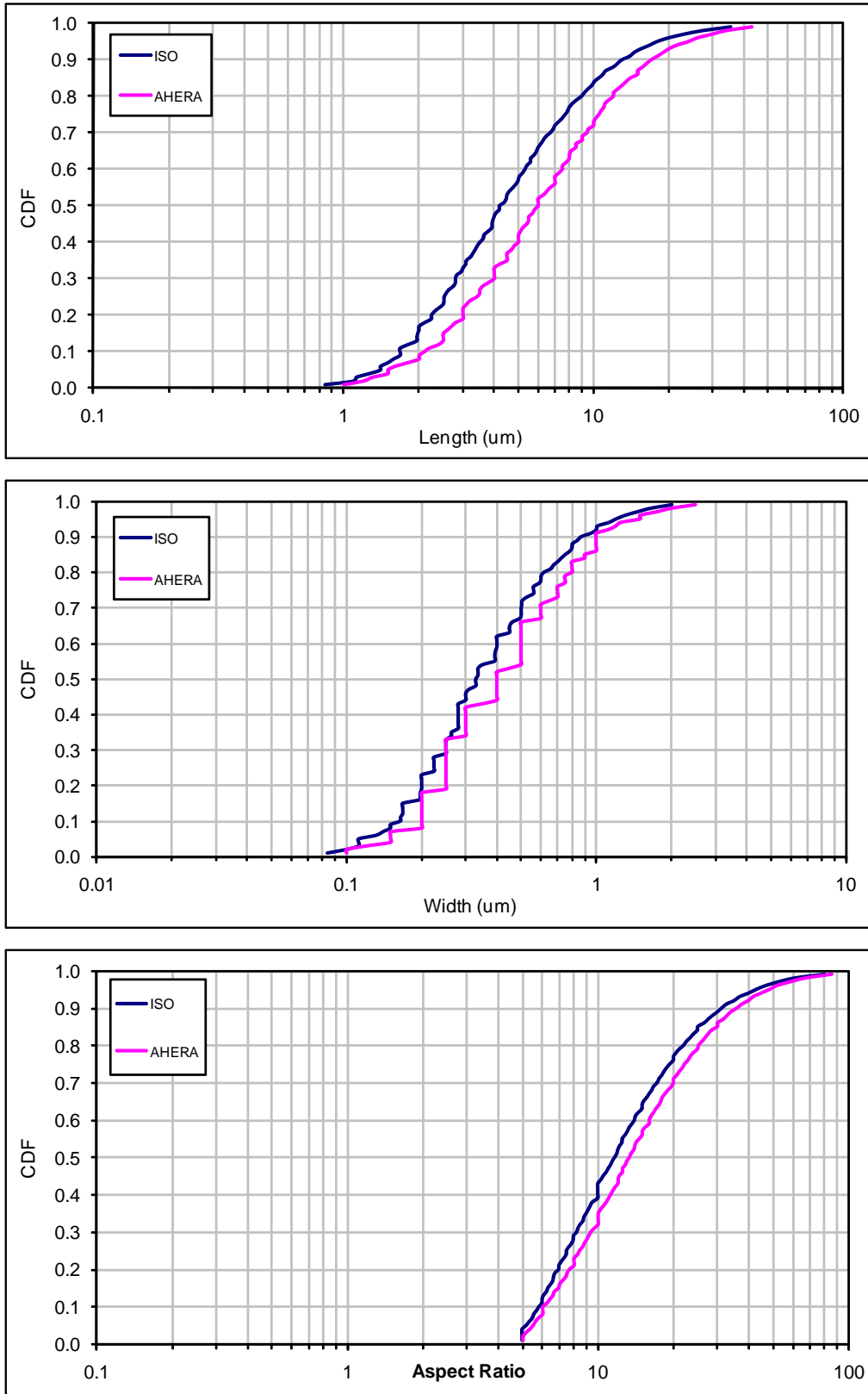
Figure 3-5. Particle Size Distributions of LA Particles in Libby Air Samples by Preparation Method



Data are based on a download of Libby 2DB performed on 12-8-09 and the Libby OU3 DB on 2-9-10.

Preparation	N Structures
Direct	17,578
Indirect	11,926

**Figure 3-6. Particle Size Distributions of LA Particles in Libby Air Samples by Analysis Method**



Data are based on a download of Libby 2DB performed on 12-8-09 and the Libby OU3 DB on 2-9-10.

Analysis Method	N Structures
ISO	12,657
AHERA	16,847

## 5.0 REFERENCES

AHERA. 1986. Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act . Title 20, Chapter 52, Sec. 4011. Public Law 99-519.

ISO. 1995. International Organization for Standardization (ISO). Ambient Air – Determination of Asbestos Fibres – Direct-Transfer Transmission Electron Microscopy Method. ISO 10312:1995(E).

USEPA. 2000. Sampling and Quality Assurance Project Plan Revision 1 for Libby, Montana. Environmental Monitoring for Asbestos. Baseline Monitoring for Source Area and Residential Exposure to Tremolite-Actinolite Asbestos Fibers. Report prepared by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region. January 4, 2000.

USEPA. 2001. Phase 2 Sampling and Quality Assurance Project Plan (Revision 0) for Libby, Montana. Environmental Monitoring for Asbestos. Evaluation of Exposure to Airborne Asbestos Fibers During Routine and Special Activities. Report prepared by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8. March 2001.

USEPA. 2002. Final Sampling and Analysis Plan, Remedial Investigation, Contaminant Screening Study, Libby Asbestos Site, Operable Unit 4. Report prepared by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8, with technical support from CDM. April 30, 2002.

USEPA. 2003. Final Sampling and Analysis Plan Addendum, Post Clean-up Evaluation Sampling, Contaminant Screening Study, Libby Asbestos Site, Operable Unit 4. Report prepared by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8, with technical support from CDM and Syracuse Research Corporation. December 1, 2003.

USEPA. 2005. Supplemental Remedial Investigation Quality Assurance Project Plan for Libby, Montana. Revision 1. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8. August 5, 2005.

USEPA. 2006. Sampling and Analysis Plan for Outdoor Ambient Air Monitoring at the Libby Asbestos Site. Revision 1. Report prepared by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8, with technical support from CDM and Syracuse Research Corporation. December 7, 2006.

USEPA. 2007a. Sampling and Analysis Plan for Outdoor Ambient Air Monitoring – Operable Units 1, 2, 5, and 6. Final Addendum prepared by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8, with technical support from CDM and Syracuse Research Corporation. July 3, 2007

USEPA. 2007b. Sampling and Analysis Plan for Activity-Based Outdoor Air Exposures, Operable Unit 4, Libby, Montana, Superfund Site. Final. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8. July 6, 2007.

USEPA. 2007c. Sampling and Analysis Plan for Activity-Based Indoor Air Exposures, Operable Unit 4, Libby, Montana, Superfund Site. Final. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8. July 6, 2007.

USEPA 2008a. Request for Modification to Laboratory Activities LB-000031A. Requested by Lynn Woodbury of Syracuse Research Corporation. January 18, 2008.

USEPA. 2008b. Standard Operating Procedure for TEM Data Review and Data Entry Verification. SOP No. EPA-LIBBY-09 (rev 1). Prepared by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8, with technical support from SRC, Inc. March 5, 2008.

USEPA. 2008c. Phase II Sampling and Analysis Plan for Operable Unit 3 Libby Asbestos Superfund Site. Part B: Ambient Air and Groundwater. Prepared by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8, with technical support from Syracuse Research Corporation and NewFields Boulder LLC. July 2, 2008.

USEPA. 2008d. Final Sampling and Analysis Plan Libby Public Schools – Stationary Air Sample Collection Libby Asbestos Site Libby, Montana. Prepared by U.S. Dept. of Transportation and CDM Federal Programs Corp. with technical support from Syracuse Research Corporation. December 5, 2008.

USEPA. 2009a. Remedial Investigation for Operable Unit 3 Libby Asbestos Superfund Site. Phase III Sampling and Analysis Plan. Prepared by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 8, with technical support from Syracuse Research Corporation and NewFields Boulder LLC. May 26, 2009.

USEPA. 2009b. Final Sampling and Analysis Plan for Activity-Based Outdoor Air Exposures at Libby Public Schools Libby Asbestos Site Libby, Montana. Prepared by U.S. Dept. of Transportation and CDM Federal Programs Corp. with technical support from SRC, Inc. July 17, 2009.

1 **APPENDIX C. CHARACTERIZATION OF AMPHIBOLE FIBERS FROM ORE**  
2 **ORIGINATING FROM LIBBY, MT; LOUISA COUNTY, VA; AND PALABORA,**  
3 **REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

By

David L. Berry, PhD

4 U.S. EPA Region 8  
5 Ecosystems Protection and Remediation  
6 1595 Wynkoop Street [8EPR-PS]  
7 Denver, CO 80202-1129  
8

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

C-1 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 The O.M. Scott plant in Marysville, OH manufactured a number of products including  
2 fertilizers, dyes, and pesticides that were bound to a vermiculite carrier as a delivery vehicle.  
3 The plant received ore from Enoree, SC; Louisa County, VA; Libby, MT; and Palabora,  
4 Republic of South Africa, which was processed in an exfoliation furnace to produce vermiculite  
5 used in the manufacture of their commercial products. Only ore from South Carolina was used  
6 in 1957 and 1958. From 1959 to 1971, ores from South Carolina and Libby, MT were used.  
7 From 1972 to 1980, ores from Libby, MT, South Africa, and Virginia were used. No ore from  
8 Libby, MT was used after 1980. Only ore from South Africa and Virginia was used after 1980  
9 (see Appendix F).

10 The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Region 8 obtained samples of ore  
11 from Libby, MT, South Africa, and Virginia from Dr. James Lockey, University of Cincinnati,  
12 and analyzed the samples to determine mineralogy and particle size distribution (length, width,  
13 and aspect ratio) using transmission electron microscopy (TEM) and energy dispersive  
14 spectroscopy (EDS) to identify the nature of the amphibole fibers. Dr. Lockey obtained the  
15 South African and Virginia ore samples from the Marysville, OH facility in 1980 and the Libby,  
16 MT ore (Libby #3 ore) from an expansion plant in Salt Lake City, UT, in 1981. Region 8 was  
17 unable to obtain vermiculite or ore from the Enoree, SC mine complex.

18 The ore from the Rainey Creek complex (Vermiculite Mountain Mine, Libby, MT)  
19 resides in large ultramafic intrusive bodies that are rich in biotite, pyroxenite, and biotitite, a rock  
20 comprised of almost pure biotite. The ultramafic intrusions are cut by deposits of syenite and  
21 carbonatite, and much of the biotite has been hydrothermally altered to hydrobiotite and  
22 vermiculite ([Meeker et al., 2003](#); [Frank and Edmund, 2001](#)). The pyroxenite has been altered to  
23 fibrous soda-rich amphiboles, and contacts with pyroxenite surrounding the biotitite contain the  
24 vermiculite ore zone containing diopside, hydrobiotite, and apatite. Fibrous and nonfibrous  
25 amphiboles are located in both veins and disseminated throughout the intrusive rock along  
26 cleavage planes of pyroxene. Amphiboles from Vermiculite Mountain had been referred to as  
27 soda tremolite, richterite, soda-rich tremolite, tremolite asbestos, and richterite asbestos by a  
28 number of investigators. In 2000, Wylie and Verkouteren ([2000](#)) identified winchite as the  
29 principal amphibole in the Vermiculite Mountain deposit based on chemical investigation  
30 referencing the classification system of Leake et al. ([1997](#)) and optical properties. Meeker et al.  
31 ([2003](#)) investigated amphibole types from the mine complex using electron probe microanalysis

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 and X-ray diffraction analysis and reported the presence of winchite, richterite, tremolite, and  
2 magnesioriebeckite. Magnesio-arfvedsonite and edenite were detected in low abundance. The  
3 amphibole composition of the Libby Amphiboles is roughly winchite, richterite, tremolite,  
4 magnesio-riebeckite, magnesio-arfvedsonite, and edenite (84:11:6:<1:<1:<1). The O.M. Scott  
5 facility received ore from the Vermiculite Mountain mine complex, Libby, MT from 1959  
6 through 1980.

7 The Palabora Igneous Complex, located near Phalaborwa, Republic of South Africa, is  
8 the location of the Palabora mine. The Palabora ore deposit shares many features with the  
9 Vermiculite Mountain mine complex—including zoned deposits with ultramafic rocks  
10 (pyroxenite) and intrusion by alkalic rock, primarily syenite. The primary mica at Palabora is  
11 phlogopite rather than biotite, and the primary alteration product that forms vermiculite ore is  
12 hydrophlogopite rather than hydrobiotite ([Schoeman, 1989](#)).

13 The Palabora ore is reported to contain little or no asbestiform fibers based on polarized  
14 light microscopy by the Institute of Occupational Medicine in Edinburgh ([IOM Consulting,  
15 2008](#)). Crude vermiculite from the Palabora complex was also reported to be free of asbestiform  
16 fibers by polarized light microscopy ([IOM Consulting, 2008](#)). In both reports, the analysis by  
17 polarized light microscopy was conducted with a detection limit of 1 ppm, and, since no  
18 chrysotile or amphibole structures were detected, no further analysis by electron microscopy and  
19 X-ray diffraction were conducted.

20 The ore from the Virginia Vermiculite mine in Louisa County, VA is described as mafic  
21 rock intruded by a series of small pegmatites ([Gooch, 1957](#)). Meisinger ([1979](#)) classified the  
22 deposits as Type 3, similar to the ores from Enoree, SC. The formations consist of potassic  
23 ultramafic bodies, primarily biotite. The vermiculite ores are found primarily in hydrobiotite  
24 portions of the biotite intrusions. The hydrobiotite deposits are preferentially mined because of  
25 better commercial properties compared to vermiculite.

26 There is limited information on the asbestos content of the ores from the Louisa County  
27 deposit. Rohl and Langer ([1977](#)) reported both chrysotile and amphibole fibers in six ore  
28 samples from the Louisa County deposit. The chrysotile was reported as fibers and bundles  
29 while the amphiboles fibers were classified as actinolite. Moatamed et al. ([1986](#)) analyzed a  
30 Virginia ore sample collected at a processing plant in Salt Lake City, UT and reported traces of  
31 fibrous amphibole asbestos identified as actionlite in the form of cleavage fragments having low

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 aspect ratios. Amphibole content for both unexfoliated and exfoliated ores ranged up to 1.3%  
2 amphibole asbestos.

3 Ores from the Enoree, SC deposits are primarily hydrobiotite and biotite in origin.  
4 Fluoroapatite is a common mineral collocated with the hydrobiotite. Zircon is also widely  
5 dispersed throughout the plutons along with minor accessory minerals including talc, chlorite,  
6 chromite, rutile, titanite, corundum, anatase, and amphibole asbestos ([Hunter, 1950](#)). The  
7 amphibole asbestos identified in the vermiculite deposit at Enoree, SC has been classified as  
8 tremolite ([Libby, 1975](#)).

9 As previously noted, EPA Region 8 obtained samples of ore from Libby, MT, South  
10 Africa, and Virginia from Dr. James Lockey, University of Cincinnati, and analyzed the samples  
11 to determine the particle-size distribution (length, width, and aspect ratio), using TEM and EDS  
12 to identify the mineral composition of the amphibole fibers. Region 8 was unable to acquire a  
13 sample of ore from the South Carolina Enoree mine complex for analysis. Region 8 conducted  
14 analysis of the ore and exfoliated materials to connect the exposures of workers to mineral fibers  
15 in Marysville, OH, to the ore originating in Libby, MT. The connection is based on fiber  
16 morphology, mineralogy, and fiber-size similarities.

17 In order to analyze the fibers from the ore and vermiculite bulk material, the fibers must  
18 be loaded onto filters and prepared for analysis by TEM. Three potential methods were  
19 considered for transferring the fibers from the bulk material to filters: water elutriation,  
20 glove-box transfer, and the fluidized bed asbestos segregator (FBAS). Of these three methods,  
21 only the glove-box and FBAS involved physical disturbance of the bulk material to elutriate  
22 fibers into the air that might be similar to handling and processing of ore in the Marysville, OH  
23 plant. Due to the limited quantity of test material available for analysis, Region 8 employed the  
24 FBAS as an analytical instrument to load the mineral fibers onto filters for TEM analysis.

25 Briefly, samples of ore and vermiculite were prepared following the procedure outlined  
26 by Bern et al. ([2002](#)). Samples were dried, ground with a Wylie mill and mortar and pestle, and  
27 sieved through a 230- $\mu\text{m}$  (60 mesh) sieve. Samples (exactly 2.0 g) were mixed with 18 g of  
28 analytical silica sand and placed in a FBAS vessel to load 25-mm mixed cellulose ester air  
29 sampling filters (0.8- $\mu$  pore size). The FBAS was run for 3 minutes to load the filter cassettes  
30 with sufficient fibers for analysis by TEM. Five filters were loaded for each of the ore and

1 vermiculite samples. After loading, the filters were prepared for TEM analysis by mounting on  
 2 copper grids, carbon coating, and subjected to TEM analysis (TEM-ISO 10312 method).

3 The laboratory followed fiber counting rules detailed in the Quality Assurance Project  
 4 Plan for the specific study using Libby-specific laboratory modifications. Total amphibole fibers  
 5 and Phase Contrast Microscopy equivalent (PCMe) fibers were counted for each of the  
 6 ore(vermiculite samples as described in Appendix B. A total of 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup> area or a total of  
 7 200 asbestos structures were counted to achieve the desired analytical sensitivity (1/g; 1.5 × 10<sup>4</sup>).  
 8 DS was performed on selected samples from each of the vermiculite/ore samples to provide  
 9 mineral characterization of individual fibers. Fiber counts were recorded on National Asbestos  
 10 Data Evaluation Sheet data sheets for further analysis. Only the Libby, MT vermiculite and  
 11 Libby, MT ore samples had sufficient fibers detected to construct a fiber-size distribution.

12 Fiber counts were determined by counting fiber numbers for a specific area of the filter  
 13 grid or a specific number of grid openings (whichever was achieved first) to determine total  
 14 fibers present. As shown in Table C-1, the number of fibers for the test materials varied greatly  
 15 depending on the source, and the grid area measurement was exceeded prior to the fiber count  
 16 metric (167 grid openings ~1.0 mm<sup>2</sup>).

17  
 18 **Table C-1. Fiber detected in ore and expanded product**

Sample type	Grid openings	Structures counted			Concentration (s/g)		
		LA	OA	C	LA	OA	C
Virginia Ore	167	0	0	0	0	0	0
Virginia Expanded	167	1	0	0	13,008	0	0
South Africa Ore	167	2	0	2	26,403	0	26,403
South Africa Expanded	167	0	0	0	0	0	0
Libby #3 Ore	167	320	0	0	1,393,873	0	0
Libby Expanded	167	100	0	0	468,213	0	0

19  
 20 LA = Libby Amphibole, OA = Other amphibole, C = Chrysotile. Note: the designation of fibers as Libby Amphibole  
 21 in this instance reflects only a qualitative morphological comparison to amphiboles of the Libby, MT series.  
 22  
 23

24 The Libby #3 ore and the Libby #3 expanded material contained the greatest number of  
 25 fibers both in fiber counts on the filters and in calculated structures per gram of bulk material.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 Virginia expanded and South African ore contain amphibole structures represented by low fiber  
2 counts. South African ore also contained chrysotile fibers as determined by morphology and  
3 EDS analysis. The absence of fibers detected in the Virginia ore and the South African-  
4 expanded materials probably represents actual low fiber content of the ore and is a function of  
5 the detection limit for the structure analysis. The estimation of structures per gram of material  
6 indicated that there were 13,000 to 26,000 fibers per gram of bulk material, which was  
7 approximately 18 times lower than the Libby, MT ore samples. The decrease in fibers found in  
8 the Marysville, OH facility after 1980 when only ore from Virginia, Palabora, and South  
9 Carolina was used (see Appendix F) is consistent with the findings of low fiber counts for the  
10 Virginia and Palabora materials. In addition, numerous nonasbestiform minerals were also  
11 detected including biotite, micas, and pyroxenes in the bulk materials from Virginia and South  
12 Africa.

13 Amphiboles are a complex group of minerals characterized by double chains of silicate  
14 tetrahedrons and the generic chemical formula of  $A_{0-1}B_2C_5T_8O_{22}[OH]_2$  where *A*, *B*, *C*, and *T*  
15 represent the various cations. The modern classification system of amphiboles is described in  
16 Leake et al. ([1997](#)). To classify the mineral species of the amphibole, it is not sufficient to  
17 determine its composition; the various cations must be assigned to the specific *A*, *B*, *C*, and *T*  
18 sites. The cutoffs of the compositional ranges allowed for each amphibole mineral species are  
19 based on the number of the cations in the various sites. The methodology to classify an  
20 amphibole is to first determine its elemental compositions (e.g., as expressed as weight percent  
21 oxide for each element or as atomic percent for each element). Then a normalized routine is  
22 applied to the raw elemental measurements to calculate the number of each of the cations  
23 contained in one formula unit. (This is a simple arithmetic calculation since the cation percents  
24 have been measured, and the stoichiometry must balance the charges of the cations and anions.)  
25 Generally, one formula unit is assumed to contain 23 oxygens. Next, the sites are filled up by  
26 assigning cations to them subsequently, specifically:

27  
28

- 1            *T*:     $\text{Si}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Al}^{3+}$ , and  $\text{Ti}^{4+}$ .
- 2            *C*:     $\text{Al}^{3+}$  and  $\text{Ti}^{4+}$  (only after the *T* sites are filled first) and then  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ , and  
3 then  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$ .
- 4            *B*:    Any remaining  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ , and  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$  (after the *C* sites are filled), all  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , then  
5  $\text{Na}^+$  if there is any room left.
- 6            *A*:     $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  only.

7  
8  
9            Once the cations are assigned to their sites, it is a simple matter to classify the minerals  
10 based on the cutoffs of the composition field allowed for each mineral.

11            The Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>1</sup> group of minerals is a complex group of amphiboles  
12 consisting of six minerals:

- 13  
14  
15            • Winchite,  $\text{CaNa}[\text{Mg}, \text{Fe}^{2+}]_4[\text{Al}, \text{Fe}^{3+}]\text{Si}_8\text{O}_{22}[\text{OH}]_2$   
16            • Richterite,  $\text{NaCaNa}[\text{Mg}, \text{Fe}^{2+}, \text{Mn}, \text{Fe}^{3+}]_5\text{Si}_8\text{O}_{22}[\text{OH}]_2$   
17            • Tremolite,  $\text{Ca}_2\text{Mg}_5\text{Si}_8\text{O}_{22}[\text{OH}]_2$   
18            • Magnesio-riebeckite,  $\text{Na}_2[\text{Mg}_3, \text{Fe}^{3+}]_2\text{Si}_8\text{O}_{22}[\text{OH}]_2$   
19            • Magnesio-arfvedsonite,  $\text{NaNa}_2[\text{Mg}_4, \text{Fe}^{3+}]\text{Si}_8\text{O}_{22}[\text{OH}]_2$   
20            • Edenite,  $\text{NaCa}_2\text{Mg}_5\text{Si}_7\text{AlO}_{22}[\text{OH}]_2$

21  
22  
23            Libby Amphibole is characterized by a low amount of Al in the *T* site—and a  
24 correspondingly high Si content—so, according to Leake’s (1997) classification, if the Si  
25 (expressed as atoms per formula unit, apfu) is at least 7.5, and Al content in the *T* site is <0.5, all  
26 6 Libby Amphibole types can be plotted on a graph of Na content of the *B* site versus the  
27 (Na + K) content in the *A* site. This approach was described by Meeker et al. (2003) for the  
28 Rainy Creek complex.

29            EDS spectra (TEM/EDS) were collected from all amphibole fibers found in the South  
30 Africa and Virginia samples, and six randomly selected Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers in each

---

<sup>1</sup>The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.), that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

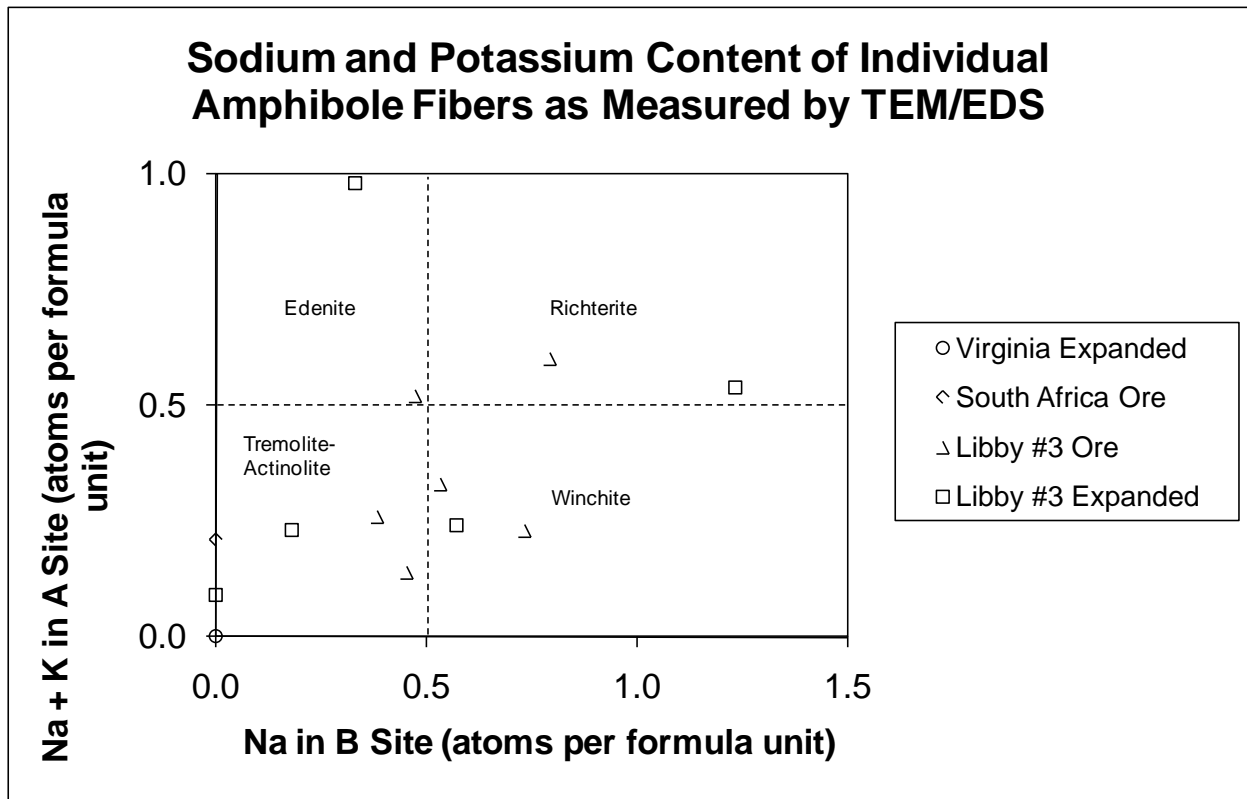
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 of the Libby, MT ore and Libby, MT expanded samples. Two bundles of asbestiform serpentine  
2 (chrysotile) were found in the South African ore sample. EDS spectra were collected for one of  
3 the bundles. The chemical formula of serpentine is  $Mg_3Si_2O_5[OH]_4$ . The EDS software package  
4 collected and summarized each spectrum to determine the atomic percent of each element of  
5 interest.

6 Several assumptions were made in the treatment of the TEM/EDS data:

- 7  
8  
9 1. Numbers of cations per formula unit are calculated on the basis of 23 oxygens. This may  
10 or may not be correct because an [OH] site in the amphibole crystal can be occupied by  
11 either  $OH^-$ ,  $F^-$ ,  $Cl^-$ , or  $O^{2-}$ . The calculated cation numbers will be affected if a significant  
12 quantity of  $O^{2-}$  is in the OH site.
- 13 2. A persistent problem with amphiboles is that they can contain both ferric [3+] and ferrous  
14 [2+] iron in the same crystal. For the purposes of this report all Fe was assumed to be  
15  $Fe^{2+}$ . A method for calculating the ratio of  $Fe^{2+}$  to  $Fe^{3+}$  is described in Leake et al.  
16 (1997), but it is very complex, applies to polished sections, and was not attempted for this  
17 report.
- 18 3. For the purposes of this report, the *T* sites were assumed to be filled completely full to  
19 8 apfu, and the *C* sites were assumed to be completely full to 5 apfu. All Ca and any Mg,  
20 Fe, and Mn remaining after the *C* site was full were then assigned to the *B* site. Next, Na  
21 was assigned to the *B* site until it was full (2 apfu), then any remaining Na and all K were  
22 assigned to the *A* site.  
23  
24

25 Applying these assumptions to the TEM/EDS data produces a useable graph of the Na  
26 and K content of the amphibole fibers. As shown in Figure C-1, Libby #3 ore and Libby #3  
27 Expanded amphiboles were characteristic of winchite and tremolite. Virginia Expanded and  
28 South African ore both contained amphibole fibers characteristic of non-Libby (Na and K) in the  
29 tremolite series.  
30  
31

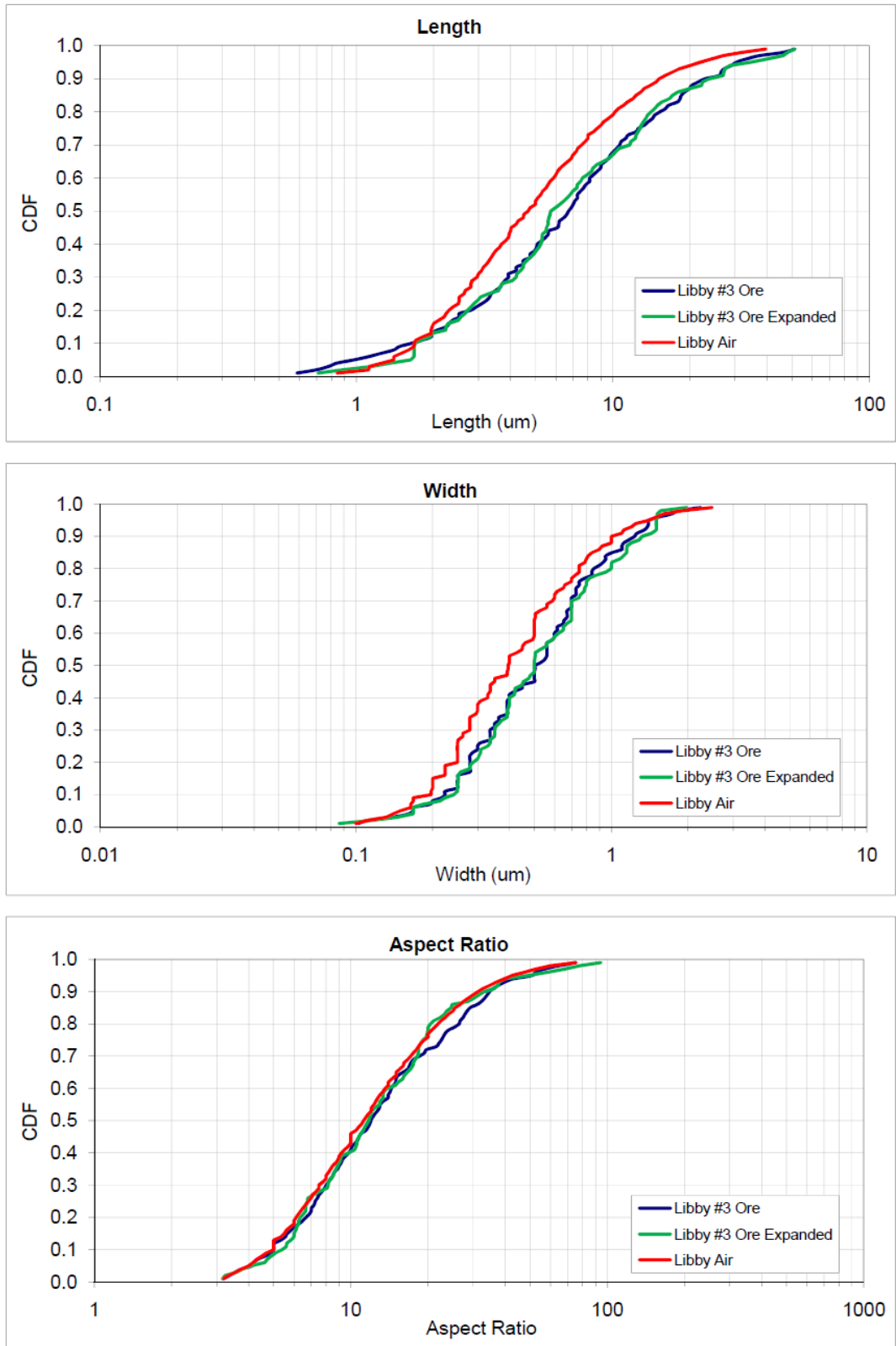


1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14

**Figure C-1. Cation values for Na in the B site and the Na + K in the A site from individual amphibole fibers.**

Following all assumptions described above and the approach of plotting Na in the B site versus Na + K in the A site as described by Meeker et al. (2003), the mineral species of the Marysville, OH fibers can be described as:

- The single Virginia amphibole asbestos fiber is an actinolite
- Both of the South African amphibole fibers are tremolite
- 8 of the Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers from Libby, MT are winchite
- 4 of the Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers from Libby, MT are tremolite



1  
2

**Figure C-2. Fiber-size distribution of Libby Amphibole asbestos.**

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 Fiber-size distributions for amphibole fibers from the Libby #3 ore and Libby #3  
2 expanded sources were conducted on the fibers counted during the TEM analysis of the filter  
3 grids. Due to the low fiber count detected in the Virginia and South Africa sources, it was not  
4 possible to develop a fiber-size distribution for these fibers. The Libby Amphibole asbestos  
5 fiber-size data were plotted as a cumulative distribution frequency for fiber length, fiber width,  
6 and aspect ratio. These data were compared to Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers collected in  
7 Libby, MT as part of EPA’s ongoing ambient air monitoring program and the Libby Asbestos  
8 Superfund site (see Appendix B). The Libby, MT ore and expanded material showed an  
9 increased frequency of longer and wider fibers than the fibers from the Libby, MT ambient  
10 air-sampling program. Aspect ratios were nearly identical. The differences between the length  
11 and width frequency were not outside of the expected range for Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers  
12 and were consistent with fiber-size distributions for soil activity-based-sampling data from  
13 Libby, MT.

14 Based on the TEM morphological analysis of filter grids, TEM/EDS analysis for the fiber  
15 mineralogy, and the fiber-size distribution data, it can be concluded that the amphibole fibers  
16 detected in the Libby # 3 ore samples from the Salt Lake Expansion facility are consistent with  
17 data from authentic Libby Amphibole fibers ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)) found in Libby, MT (see also  
18 Appendix B). Further, ore samples from Virginia and South Africa contained amphibole and  
19 chrysotile fibers but at a much lower frequency of detection than the Libby Amphibole ore as  
20 reported in Appendix F.

21  
22



## C.1. REFERENCES

- [Bern, AG; Meeker, GP; Brownfield, I.](#) (2002). Guide to analysis of soil samples from Libby, Montana for asbestos content by scanning electron microscopy and energy dispersive spectroscopy. In USGS Open File Report. USGS.
- [Frank, D; Edmund, L.](#) (2001). Feasibility for identifying mineralogical and geochemical traces from vermiculite ore deposits. (EPA 910-R-01-002). Seattle, WA: U.S. EPA Region 10.
- [Gooch, EO.](#) (1957). Vermiculite. 3: 1-5.
- [Hunter, CE.](#) (1950). Vermiculite of the southeastern states. In Symposium on mineral resources of the southeastern United States. Knoxville, TN: University of Tennessee Press.
- [IOM Consulting.](#) (2008). Sampling and analysis of crude vermiculite samples for possible asbestiform fibre and quartz content. (609-02386). Surrey, England: Palabora Mining Co, Palabora Europe Ltd.
- [Leake, BE; Woolley, AR; Arps, CES; Birch, WD; Gilbert, MC; Grice, JD; Hawthorne, FC; Kato, A; Kisch, HJ; Krivovichev, VG; Linthout, K; Laird, J; Mandarino, J; Maresch, WV; Nickel, EH; Rock, NMS; Schumacher, JC; Smith, DC; Shephenson, NCN; Ungaretti, L; Whittake, EJW; Youzhi, G.](#) (1997). Nomenclature of amphiboles: Report of the Subcommittee on Amphiboles of the International Mineralogical Association Commission on New Minerals and Mineral Names. Mineral Mag 61: 295–321.
- [Libby, SC.](#) (1975) The origin of potassic ultramafic rocks in the Enoree “Vermiculite” District, South Carolina. Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA.
- [Meeker, GP; Bern, AM; Brownfield, IK; Lowers, HA; Sutley, SJ; Hoefen, TM; Vance, JS.](#) (2003). The composition and morphology of amphiboles from the Rainy Creek Complex, near Libby, Montana. American Mineralogist 88: 1955-1969. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/38.inhaled\\_particles\\_VII.639](http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/annhyg/38.inhaled_particles_VII.639).
- [Meisinger, AC.](#) (1979). Vermiculite. In Minerals Yearbook 1978–1979, Metals and Minerals. Washington, DC: U.S. Bureau of Mines.
- [Moatamed, F; Lockey, JE; Parry, WT.](#) (1986). Fiber contamination of vermiculites: a potential occupational and environmental health hazard. Environ Res 41: 207-218.
- [Rohl, AN; Langer, AM.](#) (1977). Mineral analysis of core samples from the Green Springs area. Virginia vermiculite deposit: Unpublished letter report from Mt. Sinai School of Medicine.
- [Schoeman, JJ.](#) (1989). Mica and vermiculite in South Africa. J South African Institute of Mining and Mineralogy 89: 1-12.
- [Wylie, AG; Verkouteren, JR.](#) (2000). Amphibole asbestos from Libby, Montana: Aspects of nomenclature. American Mineralogist 85: 1540-1542.

1 **APPENDIX D. ANALYSIS OF SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND**  
2 **CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS AND MECHANISTIC STUDIES**

3 **D.1. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS**

4 **D.1.1. Oral**

5 McConnell et al. (1983) describe part of a National Toxicology Program study (NTP,  
6 1990a, b, 1988, 1985) performed to evaluate the toxicity and carcinogenicity of ingestion of  
7 several minerals. This study examined chrysotile and amosite in both hamsters and rats, and  
8 crocidolite and tremolite only in rats. This chronic bioassay was designed to encompass the  
9 lifetime of the animal, including exposure of the dams from which the test animals were derived.  
10 Although the study examined chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, and tremolite, for the purposes of  
11 this assessment, the focus is on the results from exposure to tremolite. The tremolite (Gouverneur  
12 Talc Co., Gouverneur, NY) used was not fibrous. Instead, the material was crystalline, as this  
13 form was a common contaminant in talc at the time of these studies (McConnell et al., 1983) (see  
14 Table D-1). Citing the Stanton et al. (1981) paper, McConnell et al. (1983) stated that crystalline  
15 tremolite can become fibrous upon grinding. Tremolite was incorporated by 1% weight into  
16 NIH-31 feed and given to 250 male and female F344 rats from birth until death (118 male and  
17 female controls).

18  
19  
20 **Table D-1. Fiber characteristics and distribution of fibers analyzed in feed**  
21 **studies in F344 rats**  
22

Characteristic	Length interval <sup>a</sup>			
	<3 μm	≥3 μm, <5 μm	≥5 μm, <10 μm	≥10 μm
Mean width	0.77	1.78	2.87	5.22
Tremolite particles	120	61	17	49
% of Tremolite particles	19.4	9.85	3	8

23  
24 <sup>a</sup>Average groups, more detailed in primary paper.

25  
26 Source: McConnell et al. (1983).

27  
28  
29 No significant tumor induction was observed in the animals with oral exposure to  
30 tremolite. Although non-neoplastic lesions were observed in many of the aging rats, these were

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 mostly in the stomach and occurred in both controls and exposed animals. The lesions included  
 2 chronic inflammation, ulceration, and necrosis of the stomach ([McConnell et al., 1983](#)).  
 3 McConnell et al. ([1983](#)) suggested that nonfibrous tremolite could account for the lack of  
 4 toxicity following exposure in this group of animals. Also, oral studies of asbestos, in general,  
 5 show decreased toxicity and carcinogenicity as compared to inhalation and  
 6 implantation/injection studies.

7  
 8 **D.1.2. Inhalation**

9 Davis et al. ([1985](#)) performed a chronic inhalation study examining response to tremolite  
 10 asbestos. Groups of 48 specific-pathogen-free (SPF) male Wistar rats were exposed in a  
 11 chamber to 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (~1,600 fibers/mL, >5 µm) of commercially mined tremolite (South  
 12 Korea) for a total of 224 days (7 hours per day, 5 days per week) over a 12-month period. The  
 13 tremolite sample contained approximately 50% fibers 10–100-µm long, using a fiber definition  
 14 of length = >5 µm, diameter = <3 µm, and aspect ratio = >3:1. The results of the inhalation  
 15 study produced very high levels of pulmonary fibrosis, as well as 16 carcinomas and  
 16 2 mesotheliomas, among the 39 tremolite-exposed animals (see Tables D-2 and D-3). No  
 17 pulmonary tumors were observed in the controls.

18  
 19  
 20 **Table D-2. Pulmonary fibrosis and irregular alveolar wall thickening**  
 21 **produced by tremolite exposure**  
 22

Time after start of exposure (number of rats examined)	12 mo (n = 3)	18 mo (n = 4)	27–29 mo (n = 12)
Peribronchiolar fibrosis (SD) <sup>a</sup>	23.0 (21.4–24.2)	13.4 (9.7–18.9)	–
Irregular alveolar wall thickening (SD) <sup>b</sup>	35.2 (27.7–41.0)	27.7 (20.8–35.4)	–
Interstitial fibrosis (SD) <sup>b</sup>	0	3.0 (0–5.6)	14.5 (3.8–26.9)

23  
 24 <sup>a</sup>Percentage of 100 squares counted in lung tissue area.

25 <sup>b</sup>Percentage of total lung tissue area.

26  
 27 SD = standard deviation.

28  
 29 Source: Adapted from Davis et al. ([1985](#)).  
 30  
 31

**Table D-3. Tumors (benign and malignant) produced by tremolite exposure**

Tumor site	Control ( <i>n</i> = 36)	Tremolite ( <i>n</i> = 39)
<b>Pulmonary</b>		
Adenomas	0	2
Adenocarcinomas	0	8
Squamous carcinomas	0	8
Mesotheliomas	0	2
<b>Other organ systems</b>		
Digestive/peritoneal	5	3
Urinogenital	3	1
Endocrine	3	5
Musculoskeletal, integumentary	5	5
Reticuloendothelial/vascular	20	15

Source: Adapted from Davis et al. (1985).

Although Davis et al. (1985) did not describe the data, the difference between tremolite and chrysotile was stated to be statistically significant, with tremolite exposure inducing more fibrotic and carcinogenic lesions (see Table D-2). These results show that rats exposed to tremolite exhibited increased numbers of pulmonary lesions and tumors. Tumors observed in other organ systems are also listed in Table D-3 and appear to be unrelated to exposure. Although a method for an injection study is described in Davis (1985), only the inhalation results are presented. This same tremolite was used in later intraperitoneal injection experiments (Davis et al., 1991) and might be what the authors are referring to in this article.

Wistar rats were exposed for 13 consecutive weeks (6 hours per day, 5 days per week) to either Calidria chrysotile asbestos or tremolite asbestos in a flow-past, nose-only inhalation study (Bernstein et al., 2003) (see Table D-4). The long-term effects from the same exposure were described in Bernstein et al. (2005) (6 hours per day, 5 days per week). This study describes the full results through 1 year after cessation of tremolite exposure in Wistar rats (*n* = 56). The tremolite samples were chosen to have 100 fibers/mL of fibers longer than 20 μm present in the exposure aerosol. Fibers were defined as any object with an aspect ratio >3:1, length ≥5 μm, and diameter ≤3 μm, and all other objects were considered nonfibrous particles. Counting was stopped when nonfibrous particle counts reached 30, and fiber counting was stopped at 500 with

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 **Table D-4. Chrysotile and tremolite fiber characteristics of fibers used in**  
 2 **inhalation exposure studies in rats**  
 3

Fiber type	Mean no. fibers evaluated	Mean no. total fibers/mL	Mean % total fibers, >20 µm length	Mean diameter (µm) ± SD	Mean length (µm) ± SD	Diameter range (µm)	Length range (µm)
Chrysotile	2,016	48,343.2	0.4	0.08 ± 0.07	3.61 ± 7.37	0.02–0.7	0.07–37.6
Tremolite	1,627	3,128.1	3.4	0.32 ± 3.52	5.49 ± 13.97	0.1–3.7	0.9–75

4  
 5 Source: Bernstein et al. (2003).  
 6  
 7

8 length  $\geq 5$  µm, diameter  $\leq 3$  µm, or a total of 1,000 fibers and nonfibrous particles were recorded  
 9 (Bernstein et al., 2003). Lung tissue and associated lymph nodes were examined by  
 10 histopathology following tissue digestion. Associated lymph nodes showed erythrophagocytosis  
 11 (minimal severity) in one animal at all time points, compared to chrysotile and control, which  
 12 showed erythrophagocytosis (minimal severity) only at 180 days.

13 Table D-4 shows the comparison of number, concentration, and mean size distribution of  
 14 fibers used in this study. Note that the mean tremolite fiber diameter and length are much greater  
 15 than those of chrysotile, but the size ranges do overlap somewhat (Bernstein et al., 2003). The  
 16 long tremolite fibers, once deposited in the lung, remain throughout the rat’s lifetime. Even the  
 17 shorter fibers, following early clearance, remain with no dissolution or additional removal. At  
 18 365 days postexposure, the mean lung burden was 0.5 million tremolite fibers >20-µm long and  
 19 7 million fibers 5–20-µm long with a total mean lung burden of 19.6 million tremolite fibers.  
 20 The tremolite-exposed rats showed a pronounced inflammatory response in the lung as early as  
 21 1 day postexposure, with the rapid development of granulomas (1 day postexposure) followed by  
 22 the development of pulmonary fibrosis characterized by collagen deposition within the  
 23 granulomas. Increases in alveolar macrophages and granulomas were observed at all time points  
 24 (1, 2, 14, 90, and 180 days) measured except 365 days. Pulmonary fibrosis increased starting at  
 25 14 days and continued to be observed for up to 365 days. Slight interstitial fibrosis also was  
 26 observed, but only at 90 and 180 days postexposure. This study demonstrates that tremolite  
 27 exposure leads to pronounced inflammation and fibrosis (Bernstein et al., 2006). Tumors were  
 28 not observed in this study, which is a consistent observation with the time frame observed in  
 29 other studies (i.e., 1-year postexposure) (Smith, 1978).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

### 1 **D.1.3. Intratracheal Instillation**

2 A recent study by Putnam et al. (2008) was designed to explore gene-environment  
3 interactions in the development of asbestos-related diseases. C57Bl/6 mice were exposed once  
4 to either Libby Amphibole asbestos 1 (Six Mix) (100 µg via intratracheal instillation); crocidolite  
5 (100 µg via intratracheal instillation); or saline (30 µL via intratracheal instillation).  
6 Characteristics of fibers are described in Table D-5. Animals were sacrificed, and the lungs were  
7 harvested 6 months postinstillation. The left lung was used for ribonucleic acid (RNA) isolation,  
8 and the right lung was used for histology (personal communication, e-mail from E. Putnam  
9 [University of Montana] to M. Gwinn [U.S. EPA] 02/26/09). Histology on mouse lungs from  
10 each treatment group demonstrated an increase in fibrosis, as viewed by Gomori's trichrome  
11 staining, following exposure to crocidolite and, to a lesser extent, Libby Amphibole asbestos.  
12 Histologic tissue was also exposed to Lucifer Yellow stain to further analyze variability in  
13 collagen following exposure. Lucifer Yellow staining revealed an increase in collagen following  
14 exposure to both crocidolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos, but only crocidolite exposure led to  
15 a statistically significant increase ( $p < 0.05$ ). RNA was isolated from homogenized lungs and  
16 purified for use in microarray analysis. Pooled RNA samples from mice in each exposure group  
17 were analyzed on a 0K-element mouse oligonucleotide array (MWG Biotech), and expression  
18 was compared to a mouse reference standard RNA. Gene-expression results were analyzed by  
19 GO Miner, and genes exhibiting at least 1.25-fold up- or down-regulation in treated lungs were  
20 described. These included genes involved in membrane transport, signal transduction, epidermal  
21 growth factor signaling, and calcium regulation for both crocidolite and Libby Amphibole  
22 asbestos exposures, which support the increase in collagen observed above. Some limitations to  
23 this study are the use of a standard reference for gene-expression comparisons (as opposed to the  
24 saline controls), the practice of describing genes only if a greater than twofold difference in  
25 expression is observed, and the use of pooled samples of homogenized whole lung that in some  
26 cases could dilute variability between different areas of exposed lung (different lobes, fibrotic  
27 versus nonfibrotic).

---

<sup>1</sup>The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.) that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 **Table D-5. Fiber characteristics for intratracheal instillation studies in mice**

2

Material	Diameter	Length	Aspect Ratio
Libby Amphibole asbestos (Six Mix)	0.61 ± 1.22 μm	7.21 ± 7.01 μm	22.52 ± 22.87
Crocidolite	0.16 ± 0.09 μm	4.59 ± 4.22 μm	34.05 ± 43.29

3  
4 Source: Blake et al. (2008; 2007); Putnam et al. (2008); Smartt et al. (2010).  
5  
6

7 A follow-up paper to Putnam et al. (2008), prepared by Smartt et al. (2010) examined the  
8 increase of collagen in C57Bl/6 mouse lung following exposure to crocidolite or Libby  
9 Amphibole asbestos and also examined a few specific gene alterations by quantitative reverse  
10 transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR). Animals ( $n = 3$  to 6 mice per group) were  
11 dosed with the same samples (see Table D-5) as described above (Putnam et al., 2008) but were  
12 euthanized at 1 week, 1 month, and 3 months postinstillation. Treated mice were then divided  
13 into two groups, with the left lung from the first group used for RNA isolation and the right lung  
14 used for histology. The lungs from the second group were used for protein isolation and  
15 hydroxyproline assay (personal communication, e-mail from E. Putnam [University of Montana]  
16 to M. Gwinn [U.S. EPA] 02/26/09). Similar to results from Putnam et al. (2008), Gomori's  
17 staining demonstrated increased collagen and inflammation at the airways in lungs of mice  
18 exposed to either Libby Amphibole asbestos or crocidolite. These results were similar following  
19 exposure to both amphiboles, with crocidolite effects appearing more severe at all time points  
20 examined. No changes in the pleura of the lungs that were indicative of potential mesothelioma  
21 were observed; such changes, however, would not be expected in such a short time-frame. This  
22 study also examined severity of inflammation and found that, on average, crocidolite-exposed  
23 animals demonstrated minimal inflammation at 1 week postinstillation, which then progressively  
24 worsened at 1 and 3 months postinstillation. Although both asbestos exposures led to increased  
25 inflammation, Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure demonstrated minimal inflammation that did  
26 not progress in the time points examined. Gene-expression alterations were measured by  
27 quantitative RT-PCR for genes involved in collagen accumulation and scar formation (Col1A1,  
28 Col1A2, Col3A1). Although exposure to both forms of asbestos at 1 week and 1 month  
29 postinstillation led to increased Col gene expression, the levels and subtypes altered varied.  
30 Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure led to increased gene expression of Col1A2 at 1 week

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 postinstillation and Col3A1 at 1 month postexposure, while crocidolite led to no significant  
2 alterations in the expression of these genes. Both crocidolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos  
3 exposure led to increased Col1A1 gene expression as compared to saline control at 1 week and  
4 1 month postexposure. Due to these differences in expression, the authors also examined the  
5 collagen protein levels in the lungs to compare to the gene-expression changes. Total collagen  
6 content was determined by measuring the hydroxyproline content in the caudal aspect of the left  
7 lung. As compared to saline-exposed mice, a significant increase in hydroxyproline was  
8 observed at 1 week and 1 month following exposure to both crocidolite and Libby Amphibole  
9 asbestos; however, only lungs from crocidolite-exposed animals demonstrated a significant  
10 increase at 3 months postexposure. These studies demonstrate that exposure to Libby  
11 Amphibole asbestos lead to inflammation and fibrosis, although with differences in the time and  
12 level of response from those of crocidolite.

13 Shannahan et al. ([2011a](#)) exposed two rat models of human cardiovascular disease to  
14 Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>2</sup> to determine if the preexisting cardiovascular disease in these  
15 models would impact lung injury and inflammation following exposure. Healthy Wistar Kyoto  
16 (WKY) rats were compared to spontaneously hypertensive (SH) and spontaneously hypertensive  
17 heart failure (SHHF) rats following exposure. These rat models demonstrate pulmonary iron  
18 homeostasis dysregulation ([Shannahan et al., 2010](#)). All rats (male only) were exposed to  
19 0, 0.25, or 1.0 mg/rat via intratracheal instillation and were examined at 1 day, 1 week and  
20 1 month postexposure. No changes were observed histopathologically, however, changes were  
21 observed in markers of homeostasis, inflammation, and oxidative stress. Bronchoalveolar lavage  
22 fluid (BALF) protein was significantly increased in both the SH and SHHF rat models as  
23 compared to controls as early as 1 week postexposure.  $\gamma$ -glutamyl transferase (GGT) activity was  
24 increased in a concentration-dependent manner with exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos at  
25 the earliest time point measured (1 day), and was more pronounced in WKY rats as compared to  
26 SH and SHHF rats. Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) activity was also elevated in all strains but  
27 was more pronounced in the SHHF rat model. Neutrophil increases were observed following  
28 exposure in all strains, peaking at 1 day postexposure in all strains and persisting in the SH and  
29 SHHF rats until 1 month postexposure. Macrophages showed similar results but persisted only

---

<sup>2</sup>Median fiber dimensions as determined by TEM: length = 3.59  $\mu\text{m}$ ; width = 0.23  $\mu\text{m}$ ; aspect ratio  $\geq 5:1$ .  
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 in the SH rat model until 1 month postexposure. In order to determine any impact of exposure  
2 on iron homeostasis, BALF ferritin and transferrin levels were measured in the lung. Increases  
3 in ferritin and transferrin were observed in both SH and SHHF rats as compared to WKY  
4 controls. Nonheme iron was also observed to be increased in only the SH rats at 1 day and  
5 1 week postexposure. Markers of inflammation (macrophage inflammatory protein [MIP]-2) and  
6 oxidative stress (heme oxygenase-1 [HO-1]) were elevated in both SH and SHHF as compared to  
7 WKY rats at baseline, but limited exposure-related differences were observed. Limited changes  
8 were also observed in ascorbate and glutathione levels in BALF and lung tissue. While  
9 inflammation and cell injury were observed in all strains, no strain-related differences were  
10 observed following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos ([Shannahan et al., 2011a](#)). In  
11 conclusion, this study showed the potential for population variability related to cardiac disease in  
12 response to exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos, including markers of cellular injury, iron  
13 homeostasis, and inflammation.

14 Shannahan et al. ([2011b](#)) tested the hypothesis that Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>3</sup> will bind  
15 iron and increase the inflammogenic activity of fibers in vitro and acute lung injury and  
16 inflammation in vivo. The authors examined the ability of Libby Amphibole asbestos to bind  
17 exogenous iron in an acellular system and evaluated iron-related alterations in the production of  
18 reactive oxygen species (ROS). The authors also investigated the role of iron in the acute  
19 inflammogenic response in vitro, using human bronchiolar epithelial cells, and in vivo using SH  
20 rats by modulating fiber-associated iron concentrations. In a cell-free medium, Libby  
21 Amphibole asbestos bound about 16 µg of iron/mg of fiber and increased ROS generation about  
22 threefold. Generation of ROS was reduced by treatment with deferoxamine (DEF), an iron  
23 chelator. To determine the role of iron in Libby Amphibole asbestos ROS generation and  
24 inflammation, BEAS2B cells (bronchiolar epithelial cell line) were exposed to Libby Amphibole  
25 asbestos (50 µg), iron-loaded Libby Amphibole asbestos, or Libby Amphibole asbestos treated  
26 with DEF. No conditions altered HO-1 or ferritin mRNA expression. Libby Amphibole  
27 asbestos by itself markedly increased IL-8 gene expression, which was significantly reduced by  
28 iron loaded Libby Amphibole asbestos, but increased with Libby Amphibole asbestos treated  
29 with DEF. To determine the role of iron in Libby Amphibole asbestos-induced lung injury in  
30 vivo, spontaneously hypertensive rats were exposed intratracheally to either saline (300 µl), DEF

---

<sup>3</sup>Median fiber dimensions as determined by TEM: length = 3.59 µm; width = 0.23 µm; aspect ratio ≥5:1.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 (1 mg), ferric chloride (21  $\mu\text{g}$ ), Libby Amphibole asbestos (0.5 mg), iron loaded Libby  
2 Amphibole asbestos (0.5 mg), or Libby amphibole asbestos plus DEF (0.5 mg). Neither ferric  
3 chloride nor DEF increased bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) neutrophils compared to saline  
4 at 24 hours after treatment. Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure led to a statistically significant  
5 increase in BALF neutrophils ( $p < 0.05$ ). Loading of iron on Libby Amphibole asbestos, but not  
6 chelation, slightly decreased inflammation (Libby Amphibole asbestos + DEF > Libby  
7 Amphibole asbestos > iron loaded Libby Amphibole asbestos). At 4 hours after exposure, Libby  
8 Amphibole asbestos-exposed lung mRNA expression of MIP-2 was significantly reduced in rats  
9 exposed to iron loaded Libby Amphibole asbestos, but increased by DEF (Libby Amphibole  
10 asbestos + DEF > Libby Amphibole asbestos > iron loaded Libby Amphibole asbestos). Ferritin  
11 mRNA expression was elevated in rats exposed to iron loaded Libby Amphibole asbestos  
12 compared to the Libby Amphibole asbestos control. HO-1 expression was unchanged following  
13 treatment with Libby Amphibole asbestos. The authors concluded that the acute inflammatory  
14 response following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos might be modified by the fiber's  
15 ability to complex iron, rather than redox cycling of fiber associated iron. The authors further  
16 concluded that iron overload conditions may influence susceptibility to Libby Amphibole  
17 asbestos-induced pulmonary disease.

18 Padilla-Carlin et al. ([2011](#)) investigated pulmonary and histopathological changes in a  
19 male Fisher 344 rats following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>4</sup>. The rats were  
20 administered a single dose of either saline, amosite (0.65 mg/rat), or Libby Amphibole asbestos  
21 (0.65 or 6.5 mg/rat) by intratracheal instillation. At time from 1 day to 3 months after exposure,  
22 bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) was performed and the right and left lung was removed for  
23 Rt-PCR and histopathological analysis, respectively. The results showed that amosite exposure  
24 (0.65 mg/rat) resulted in a higher degree of pulmonary injury, inflammation, and fibrotic events  
25 than the same mass dose of Libby Amphibole. Both amosite and Libby Amphibole resulted in  
26 higher levels of cellular permeability and injury, inflammatory enzymes, and iron-binding  
27 protein in both BAL fluid and lung tissue compared to saline controls. In addition  
28 histopathological examination showed notable thickening of interstitial areas surrounding the  
29 alveolar and terminal bronchioles in response to amosite and Libby Amphibole. However,  
30 mRNA levels for some growth factors (e.g., PDGF-A and TGF-1 $\beta$ ), which contribute to fibrosis,

---

<sup>4</sup>Median fiber dimensions as determined by TEM: length = 3.59  $\mu\text{m}$ ; width = 0.23  $\mu\text{m}$ ; aspect ratio  $\geq 5$ .

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 were down regulated at several time points. The authors concluded that on a mass basis amosite  
2 produced greater acute and persistent lung injury in this study.

3 In an early study, Sahu et al. ([1975](#)) described histological changes in the lungs of mice  
4 exposed individually to amosite, anthophyllite, and tremolite. Fibers were described only as  
5 <30- $\mu$ m long. Groups of 20 male albino Swiss mice were exposed to amosite, anthophyllite, and  
6 tremolite at a single dose of 5 mg, and two animals from each group were sacrificed at 1, 2, 7,  
7 15, 30, 60, 90, 120, and 150 days postexposure. Microscopic results following exposure to  
8 tremolite showed acute inflammation of the lungs at 7 days postexposure, including macrophage  
9 proliferation and phagocytosis similar to that observed with amosite and anthophyllite. Limited  
10 progression of fibrotic response was observed at 60 and 90 days postexposure, with no further  
11 progression of fibrotic response.

12 Blake et al. ([2008](#)) and Pfau et al. ([2008](#)) examined the role of asbestos in autoimmunity.  
13 Blake et al. ([2008](#)) performed in vitro assays with Libby Amphibole asbestos, and both studies  
14 performed the in vivo assays with tremolite. C57BL/6 mice were instilled intratracheally for a  
15 total of two doses each of 60- $\mu$ g saline and wollastonite or Korean tremolite sonicated in sterile  
16 PBS, given 1 week apart in the first 2 weeks of a 7-month experiment. Detailed fiber  
17 characteristics were described in Blake et al. ([2007](#)) for wollastonite and Libby Amphibole  
18 asbestos, but not for Korean tremolite (see Table D-5; wollastonite and Korean tremolite not  
19 shown).

20 Blake et al. ([2008](#)) described autoantibody production, monitored biweekly with blood  
21 samples from saphenous vein bleeds and then by cardiac puncture following euthanization.  
22 Specific autoantibodies were identified by immunoblotting with known nuclear antigens. These  
23 autoantibodies were then incubated with murine macrophage cells previously exposed to Libby  
24 Amphibole asbestos, wollastonite, or vehicle control (binding buffer containing 0.01 M Hepes,  
25 0.14 M NaCl and 2.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>). Only sera from mice exposed to tremolite showed antibody  
26 binding colocalized with SSA/Ro52 on the surface of apoptotic blebs ([Blake et al., 2008](#)).

27 In Pfau et al. ([2008](#)), collected serum samples, and urine were checked for protein  
28 bi-weekly for 7 months. By 26 weeks, the tremolite-exposed animals had a significantly higher  
29 frequency of positive antinuclear antibody tests compared to wollastinate and saline. Most of the  
30 tests were positive for dsDNA and SSA/Ro52. Serum isotyping showed no major changes in  
31 immunoglobulin subclasses (IgG, IgA, IgM), but serum IgG in tremolite-exposed mice decreased

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 overall. Further, IgG immune complex deposition in the kidneys increased, with abnormalities  
2 suggestive of glomerulonephritis. No increased proteinuria was observed during the course of  
3 the study. Local immunologic response was further studied on the cervical lymph nodes.  
4 Although total cell numbers and lymph-node size were significantly increased following  
5 exposure to tremolite, percentages of T- and B-cells did not significantly change. Because  
6 tremolite is part of the makeup of Libby Amphibole asbestos (6%), using tremolite-exposed mice  
7 might yield a similar response to Libby Amphibole asbestos-exposed mice. This same effect has  
8 been demonstrated following exposure to ultraviolet radiation in skin cells, suggesting a similar  
9 mechanism ([Saegusa et al., 2002](#)).

#### 11 **D.1.4. Injection/Implantation**

12 LVG:LAK hamsters were intrapleurally injected with tremolite obtained from the Libby,  
13 MT mine in an unpublished study by Smith ([1978](#)) prepared for W.R. Grace and Company.  
14 These samples were identified as tremolite (22260p5; Sample 60) and 50% tremolite + 50%  
15 vermiculite (22263p2, Sample 63). Both fiber samples were measured by optical phase  
16 microscopy, and fibers were described as amorphous, irregularly shaped particles of about 5–15  
17  $\mu\text{m}$  diameter, with Sample 60 (tremolite) also containing the occasional fiber up to 30  $\mu\text{m}$  long.  
18 Fiber size for Sample 60 (tremolite) also was measured by scanning electron microscopy (SEM)  
19 and was determined to have a geometric mean length of 2.07  $\mu\text{m}$ , a geometric mean diameter of  
20 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$ , and an average aspect ratio of 10.36:1. Twenty-five milligrams of each of the two  
21 samples were individually injected intraperitoneally into the pleural cavity of LVG:LAK  
22 hamsters. Pathology was examined at approximately 3 months postexposure in 10 animals from  
23 each group, with the remaining animals observed until death, or 600 days postexposure,  
24 depending on the health of the animal. Average survivorships were 410, 445, and 421 days in  
25 groups exposed to Sample 60, Sample 63, and saline, respectively (see Table D-6). Pleural  
26 fibrosis was observed 3 months postexposure, and mesothelioma was observed in both treatment  
27 groups between 350 and 600 days postexposure, with no mesotheliomas in control groups.

1 **Table D-6. Pleural adhesions and tumors following intraperitoneal injection**  
 2 **exposure in LVG:LAK hamsters (25 mg)**  
 3

Endpoint	Control	Sample 60 (tremolite)	Sample 63 (tremolite and vermiculite)
Average adhesion rating <sup>a,b</sup>	0 (n = 10)	3.3 (n = 10)	3.6 (n = 10)
Total tumors/animals <sup>c</sup>	8/59	8/58	16/61
Benign	3/59	2/58	5/61
Malignant	5/59	6/58	9/61
Mesothelioma	0/59	5/58	5/61

4 <sup>a</sup>As analyzed in first group sacrificed (between 41 and 92 days postexposure).

5 <sup>b</sup>Rating for pleural adhesions: 0 = no adhesions; 1 = minimal adhesions; 4 = extensive adhesions.

6 <sup>c</sup>These include adrenal adenoma, adrenal adenocarcinoma, lymphoma, pulmonary adenocarcinoma, adrenal  
 7 and salivary carcinoma, mesothelioma, rhabdomyosarcoma, hepatoma, thyroid carcinoma, subcutaneous  
 8 carcinoma, and malignant melanoma.  
 9

10 Source: Smith (1978).

11  
 12  
 13  
 14 The Smith et al. (1979) study was designed to determine whether mesothelioma is a  
 15 nonspecific result of mesothelial cells trapped in fibrous pleural adhesions, occurring regardless  
 16 of fiber type. Earlier studies by this group suggested that fibrosis and tumors resulting from fiber  
 17 exposure (chrysotile or glass) were related to fiber dimensions (>20- $\mu$ m long, >0.75- $\mu$ m  
 18 diameter) (Smith and Hubert, 1974). Injected fibrous talc (FD-14) was used as a negative  
 19 control in earlier studies and led to limited fibrosis and no tumor formation. The characteristics  
 20 of the FD-14 sample are described in the proceedings of Smith (1974). No further information  
 21 could be found on the characteristics of the samples used in this study.<sup>5</sup> Because the talc  
 22 contained 50% tremolite, 35% talc, 10% antigorite, and 5% chlorite, it was considered a  
 23 tremolite sample by Smith (1978). When the sample was later analyzed independently by Wylie  
 24 et al. (1993), only 64 (12.8%) of 500 tremolite particles measured met the National Institute for  
 25 Occupational Safety and Health definition of a fiber ( $\geq 3:1$  aspect ratio). Wylie et al. (1993) note,  
 26 however, that very long fibers of the mineral talc, with narrow widths and fibrillar structure,  
 27 occur in this sample. A second tremolite sample (Sample 275) used by Smith et al. (1979) was  
 28 described as similar to FD-14, although no details were given. The last two samples were

<sup>5</sup>This fiber is also analyzed in Wylie et al. (1993) and Stanton et al. (1981).

1 prepared from a deposit of tremolitic talc from the western United States (Sample 31) and from a  
 2 specimen of asbestiform tremolite (Sample 72),<sup>6</sup> respectively.

3 Each of the four samples was examined microscopically, although the data were not  
 4 reported in the paper by Smith et al. (1979). The average fibers in Sample 72 were long, thin,  
 5 crystalline fibers (>20- $\mu\text{m}$  long, 0.4- $\mu\text{m}$  diameter). Sample 31 appeared to have fewer long, thin  
 6 fibers than Sample 72, and many of the fibers in this sample were acicular. The characteristics  
 7 of the FD-14 sample were determined by phase microscopy (Smith and Hubert, 1974), but no  
 8 characterization method was reported for the other three samples in this study. Other samples  
 9 used by this group have been analyzed by both optical and electron microscopy (Smith, 1978;  
 10 Smith and Hubert, 1974). The limited information on the fiber characteristics of the samples  
 11 used in these studies is provided in Table D-7. Note that no information was provided  
 12 confirming the presence or absence of particles or fibers less than 5  $\mu\text{m}$  in length in any of the  
 13 three papers by Smith (1974) or Smith et al. (1979; 1978). These data deficiencies limit the  
 14 interpretation of results from this study.

15  
 16  
 17 **Table D-7. Fiber characteristics and numbers of resulting tumors following**  
 18 **intrapleural injection of 10- or 25-mg fiber samples into Syrian hamsters**  
 19

Sample	Average length <sup>a</sup> ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	Average diameter <sup>a</sup> ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	Tumors/survivors at 10 mg <sup>b</sup>			Tumors/survivors at 25 mg <sup>b</sup>		
			350 days	500 days	600 days	350 days	500 days	600 days
FD-14	5.7	1.6	N/D	N/D	N/D	0/35	0/26	0/20
275	N/D	N/D	0/34	0/14	0/6	0/31	0/15	0/3
31	>20	<0.4	1/41	1/19	1/11	2/28	4/9	6/5
72	>20	<0.4	0/13	1/6	3/2	3/20	5/6	5/1

20  
 21 <sup>a</sup>Although average length and diameter are reported, what range of fibers was counted is unclear. Smith (1978)  
 22 (unpublished) states that only fibers greater than 5  $\mu\text{m}$  long are included. No other information is provided for  
 23 these samples.

24 <sup>b</sup>Numerator = cumulative number of animals with tumors; denominator = number of survivors.

25  
 26 N/D = not described.

27  
 28 Source: Smith et al. (1979); Smith (1978); Smith (1974).

<sup>6</sup>Although the source of this material is not reported, these studies parallel those in the unpublished studies  
 performed by Smith et al. (1979) for W.R. Grace that used material from Libby, MT. Whether Sample 72 is  
 material from Libby, MT, or another location is unknown.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1           Following analysis of Syrian hamsters intrapleurally injected with 10 or 25 mg of each of  
2 the four samples of tremolite, Smith (1978) reported tumors at 350 days postexposure (25 mg) or  
3 600 days postexposure (10 mg) for Samples 31 and 72 (see Table D-7). Although number of  
4 animals was not provided by Smith et al. (1979), previous studies by these authors reported using  
5 50 animals per exposure group (Smith, 1978; Smith and Hubert, 1974). The results in Table D-7  
6 Present the cumulative number of tumors (numerator) at each time point analyzed over the  
7 remaining survivors (denominator). The survival rate without tumor presentation was decreased  
8 for animals exposed to Samples 72, 31, and 275. Smith et al. (1979) concluded that the FD-14  
9 and 275 samples were noncarcinogenic, and Sample 31 was less carcinogenic than Sample 72.  
10 Hamsters exposed to Sample 72 had extensive pleural fibrosis, which was observed to a lesser  
11 degree in hamsters exposed to the other samples (Sample 72 > Sample 31 > Sample  
12 275 = FD – 14). No statistical information was reported for these results, and because the  
13 number of background tumors in control animals was not provided, no statistical analysis can be  
14 performed.

15           Both studies demonstrate that intrapleural injections of Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>7</sup> leads  
16 to an increase in pleural fibrosis and mesothelioma in hamsters compared to controls or animals  
17 injected with less fibrous materials. The use of doses of equal mass for both studies makes it  
18 difficult to compare potency between samples, as each sample could have vastly different fiber  
19 number and total surface area. Although these studies clearly show the carcinogenic potential of  
20 Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers, intrapleural injections bypass the clearance and dissolution of  
21 fibers from the lung after inhalation exposures.

22           Stanton et al. (1981) also examined tremolite and describe a series of studies on various  
23 forms of asbestos. Fibers, embedded in hardened gelatin, were placed against the lung pleura.  
24 As an intrapleural exposure, results might not be comparable to inhalation exposures, as the  
25 dynamics of fiber deposition and pulmonary clearance mechanisms are not accounted for in the  
26 study design. Studies using two tremolite asbestos samples from the same lot were described as  
27 being in the optimal size range for carcinogenesis; the fibers were distinctly smaller in diameter  
28 than the tremolite fibers that Smith et al. (1979) used. These samples both had a high number of  
29 fibers in the Stanton et al. (1981)— size range (>8-µm long and <0.25-µm diameter). Exposure  
30 to both tremolite samples led to mesotheliomas in 21 and 22 of 28 rats exposed. The Stanton et

---

<sup>7</sup>Assuming Smith et al. (1979) used Libby Amphibole asbestos.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 al. (1981) study also used talc that did not lead to mesothelioma production. This talc was found  
2 to be the same as that used by Smith et al. (1979) and later by Wylie et al. (1993). Wylie et al.  
3 (1993) stated that, although the two tremolites were consistent by size with commercial  
4 amphibole asbestos, the talc used contained fibers that were much thinner and shorter, which is  
5 not typical of prismatic tremolite fibers.

6 Wagner et al. (1982) examined three types of tremolite (California talc, Greenland, and  
7 Korea) using SPF Sprague-Dawley ( $n = 48$ ) and Wistar ( $n = 32$ ) rats, then followed up with a  
8 range of in vitro tests using the same fiber samples. Rats were injected intrapleurally  
9 (20-mg tremolite) at 8–10 weeks of age and allowed to live out their lives. Median survival  
10 times after injections were 644 days (California talc), 549 days (Greenland tremolite), and  
11 557 days (Korean tremolite). Positive controls had a decreased survival time due to an infection,  
12 which limits the interpretation of these data. Also, this study was performed separately using  
13 different rat strains for the three tremolite samples. The authors state that, although the  
14 decreased control survival time and use of different rat strains limit the usefulness of the study  
15 for quantitative analysis, the results can be described qualitatively. Of the three tremolites, only  
16 the Korean tremolite showed carcinogenic activity producing mesothelioma (14/47 rats, 30%).  
17 Analysis of the fiber characteristics showed the Korean sample had fibers that were longer than 8  
18  $\mu\text{m}$  and a diameter of less than 1.5  $\mu\text{m}$ . The California talc and Greenland tremolite had  
19 little-to-no fibers in this size range (see Table D-8). Follow-up in vitro assays in the sample  
20 publication (Wagner et al., 1982) confirmed the in vivo results, with the exposure to Korean  
21 tremolite resulting in increased LDH and  $\beta$ -glucuronidase (BGL) release, cytotoxicity, and  
22 giant-cell stimulation.

23 Davis et al. (1991) examined six tremolites with differing morphologies through  
24 intraperitoneal injections with male SPF Wistar rats. Four of the tremolites were from  
25 Jamestown, California; Korea; Wales; and Italy; and two were from Scotland. Of these, the three  
26 from California, Korea, and Wales were asbestiform, and the other three were fiber bundles or  
27 prismatic (see Table D-9). Rats were exposed ( $n = 33$  or 36) with one intraperitoneal injection  
28 with samples that were 10 mg/2 mL-sterile PBS. Animals were allowed to live out their full life  
29 spans or until signs of debility or tumor formation developed. Although exposure was performed  
30 based on sample weight, each sample was analyzed to determine the number of expected fibers  
31 per milligram and, therefore, per exposure. These samples also were characterized further by

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



**Table D-8. Fiber characteristics of three tremolite samples analyzed by in vivo and in vitro methods (TEM measurements)**

Sample	Location	Fiber type	Length	Diameter	No. of nonfibrous particles ( $\times 10^4$ )	Total no. of fibers ( $\times 10^4$ )	No. of fibers $>8\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ long ( $\times 10^3$ ) $<1.5\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ diameter
A	California	Flake-like material	$<6\ \mu\text{m}$	$<0.8\ \mu\text{m}$	6.9	5.1	1.7
B	Greenland	Medium-sized fibrous material	$<3\ \mu\text{m}$	$<1.2\ \mu\text{m}$	20.7	4.8	0
C	Korea	Fine-fiber material	$>8\ \mu\text{m}$	$<1.5\ \mu\text{m}$	3.3	15.5	56.1

TEM = transmission electron microscopy.

Source: Wagner et al. (1982).

**Table D-9. Fiber characteristics in a 10-mg dose (as numbers of fibers)**

Sample	No. of animals	No. of mesotheliomas	No. of fibers in 1 mg of injected dust ( $\times 10^5$ )	No. of fibers $\geq 8\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ long, $<0.25\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ diameter <sup>a</sup> ( $\times 10^5$ )	No. of particles in 1-mg injected dust ( $\times 10^5$ )	Morphology
California	36	36	13,430	121	18,375	Asbestiform
Wales	36	35	2,104	8	4,292	Asbestiform
Korea	33	32	7,791	48	13,435	Asbestiform
Italy	36	24	1,293	1	20,137	Fiber bundles
Carr Brae	33	4	899	0	9,490	Fiber bundles
Shininess	36	2	383	0	5,901	Prismatic

<sup>a</sup>Stanton fibers.

Source: Davis et al. (1991).

counting fibers versus particles. Data were collected for all fibers (aspect ratio  $>3:1$ ) and particles (aspect ratio  $<3:1$ ) of total fibers. A fiber was defined as any component  $\geq 8\text{-}\mu\text{m}$  long and  $<0.25\text{-}\mu\text{m}$  diameter as measured by SEM (i.e., Stanton fibers).

The authors' overall conclusions were that all materials studied could cause mesothelioma by this method of exposure, and the number of Stanton fibers was not sufficient to explain the differences in response. Mesothelioma incidence was not correlated to Stanton fibers, total particles, or mass of dust. The best predictor of mesothelioma incidence was total

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 fibers (see Table D-9). Although three samples were considered asbestiform (California,  
2 Swansea, Korea), all samples had <1% of counted fibers defined as Stanton fibers. The highest  
3 mesothelioma incidence was observed for the California sample, which contained the most  
4 Stanton fibers (121 fibers per mg dust). The tremolite from Swansea, resulted in 97%  
5 mesothelioma incidence yet contained only eight Stanton fibers per milligram (more than 90%  
6 less than in the California sample). In contrast, the Italy tremolite, although containing only  
7 0.08% Stanton fibers, resulted in 67% mesothelioma incidence. Little is known, however, about  
8 the characteristics of particles or fibers <5- $\mu$ m long. This study highlights two issues associated  
9 with all fiber studies: the limits of analytical techniques and the variability in response based on  
10 the metric used to measure exposure. This study also supports the premise that asbestos samples  
11 containing fibers that are not long and thin can be carcinogenic.

12 The Roller et al. ([1996](#)) study was designed to provide data on the dose response of  
13 various fiber types in relation to their fiber dimensions (as measured by SEM). Fibers were  
14 defined in this study as having an aspect ratio of >5:1 for all lengths and widths. Female Wistar  
15 rats ( $n = 40$ ) were given either one intraperitoneal injection of 3.3 mg or 15 mg of tremolite.  
16 Rats were examined for tumors in the abdominal cavity following a lifetime (up to 30 months) of  
17 observation. This paper described the fiber dimensions in depth (see Table D-10), while limited  
18 discussion is focused on the exposure results. This table shows the characteristics of the fibers  
19 sorted first by aspect ratio and diameter, and the fiber size distribution binned by the length and  
20 diameter for those fibers with a length >5  $\mu$ m. Results were described in this study in a table as  
21 “positive rats” being those with histologically confirmed mesothelioma or macroscopically  
22 supposed mesothelioma. No information was provided on how these determinations were made.  
23 Exposure to 3.3-mg and 15-mg tremolite resulted in 9 mesotheliomas in 29 animals (64 weeks  
24 postexposure) and 30 mesotheliomas in 37 animals (42 weeks postexposure), respectively. This  
25 study demonstrates that intraperitoneal injection of tremolite led to mesothelioma in Wistar rats.  
26 Analysis of other tissues was not described.

27  
28

**Table D-10. Characteristics of tremolite fibers intraperitoneally injected into Wistar rats**

Fiber number per ng dust and mass fraction (%)													
Aspect Ratio (L/D) >5/1; D <2 μm (Roller study)							Aspect Ratio (L/D) <3/1; D <3 μm (WHO, 1985)						
Length:	>5 μm		>10 μm		>20 μm		Diameter:	>5 μm		>10 μm		>20 μm	
	No.	% Mass	No.	% Mass	No.	% Mass		No.	% Mass	No.	% Mass	No.	% Mass
	17.4	32	6.9	27	1.9	18		18.4	43	7.0	35	2.0	26
Fiber-size distribution for aspect ratio (L/D) >3/1 (all lengths, all diameters; SEM)													
% Total fibers L >5 μm	Length (μm)				Diameter (μm)								
	10% <	50% <	90% <	99% <	10% <	50% <	90% <	99% <					
22%	0.8	2.4	9.2	29.4	0.14	0.27	0.67	1.49					

SEM = scanning transmission microscopy.

Source: Roller et al. (1996).

## D.2. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES IN SUPPORT OF THE MODE OF ACTION

### D.2.1. In Vitro Studies—Libby Amphibole Asbestos

Hamilton et al. (2004) examined the potential for fibers, including Libby Amphibole asbestos, to modify the function of antigen-presenting cells (APC). Analysis was performed at 24 hours with two forms of asbestos (crocidolite [25 or 50 μg/mL] and Libby Amphibole asbestos obtained from Site No. 30, Libby, MT [25 or 50 μg/mL]) and ultrafine particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub> [particulate matter 2.5 microns diameter or less] [50 or 100 μg/mL]). Limited information is provided by Hamilton et al. (2004) on fiber characteristics. Samples from Site No. 30, however, are described as predominantly richterite and winchite by Meeker et al. (2003). Primary human alveolar macrophages were incubated for 24 hours with Libby Amphibole asbestos (25 or 50 μg/mL), crocidolite (25 or 50 μg/mL), or ultrafine particulate matter (50 or 100 μg/mL). Following incubation, cells were isolated from remaining particles and nonviable cells, after which 0.25 × 10<sup>6</sup> macrophages were cocultured with autologous lymphocytes (1 × 10<sup>6</sup> cells) in an 11-day APC assay. This assay analyzes the antigen-presenting function of the pretreated macrophages by stimulating the lymphocytes using tetanus toxoid as the antigen. The supernatant was assayed for cytokines on Day 11, and Hamilton et al. (2004) found that

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 pretreatment with either asbestos or PM<sub>2.5</sub> significantly upregulated both T<sub>H1</sub> and T<sub>H2</sub> cytokines  
2 (interferon gamma [IFN $\gamma$ ]; interleukin-4 [IL-4]; and interleukin-13 [IL-13]) ( $p < 0.05$ ).  
3 Therefore, pre-exposure to either fibers or particles increased APC function, as reflected in  
4 increased cytokine release after tetanus challenge. No significant differences, however, were  
5 discernable between asbestos and PM<sub>2.5</sub> pretreatment. The authors speculated that the variability  
6 in response between samples assayed—presumably due to the use of primary cells—obscures  
7 statistical significance. Although this study supports a role for fibers and PM<sub>2.5</sub> in potentiating  
8 immune response, the implications of these findings to human health are unclear because many  
9 agents can activate macrophages prior to antigen challenge.

10 Recent studies ([Blake et al., 2008](#); [Blake et al., 2007](#)) compared the response of murine  
11 macrophages (primary and cell line RAW264.7) to Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers and  
12 crocidolite asbestos fibers. The Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers ( $7.21 \pm 7.01$ - $\mu\text{m}$  long,  $0.61 \pm$   
13  $1.22$ - $\mu\text{m}$  diameter) used in these studies were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey and  
14 were chemically representative of the Libby, MT mine ([Meeker et al., 2003](#)). The crocidolite  
15 fibers ( $4.59 \pm 4.22$   $\mu\text{m}$ -long,  $0.16 \pm 0.09$   $\mu\text{m}$ -diameter) used in these studies were provided by  
16 Research Triangle Institute, NC, and the noncytotoxic control fiber (wollastonite,  
17  $4.46 \pm 5.53$   $\mu\text{m}$ -long,  $0.75 \pm 1.02$   $\mu\text{m}$ -diameter) was provided by NYCO Minerals, NY. Cells  
18 were exposed for 24 hours to fiber samples measured by relative mass ( $5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ), after which  
19 the cells were analyzed by transmission electron microscopy (TEM) to measure internalization.  
20 The results of the first study ([Blake et al., 2007](#)) indicate that Libby Amphibole asbestos fibers  
21 can both attach to the plasma membrane and be internalized by macrophages, similar to the  
22 crocidolite fibers. These internalized fibers were primarily less than 2- $\mu\text{m}$  long and were found  
23 localized in the cytoplasm, in cytoplasmic vacuoles, and near the nucleus following 3-hour  
24 exposure,  $62.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ . This same concentration ( $62.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) was selected for the remaining  
25 studies because cell viability was not decreased at this concentration for the Libby Amphibole  
26 asbestos (92%); cell viability was decreased for crocidolite (62%), however, at this  
27 concentration. As a result, the remaining assays would be expected to have decreased viability  
28 following exposure to crocidolite, which may impact the levels of various responses. For  
29 example, the reactive oxygen species (ROS) measurement would increase with increased cell  
30 number; therefore, some of the quantitative results would be difficult to compare between fiber  
31 types unless normalized to cell number.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1           Oxidative stress was measured by the induction of ROS and the reduction in glutathione  
2 (GSH) levels. These two measurements generally complement each other, as GSH is used in  
3 cells to maintain intracellular redox balance in cells in response to increased ROS levels. Both  
4 Libby Amphibole asbestos and crocidolite fiber internalization generated a significant increase  
5 ( $p < 0.05$ ) in intracellular ROS as quantified by the oxidation of 2,7-dichlorodihydrofluorescein  
6 to dichlorofluorescein with hourly readings on a fluorescent plate reader. Libby Amphibole  
7 asbestos exposure significantly increased ROS in a dose-dependent manner (6.25, 32.5, and  
8  $62.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ), as early as 1 hour postexposure at the highest dose ( $p < 0.05$ ), as compared to a  
9 no-treatment group. Only the highest concentration of crocidolite was tested. The lower  
10 concentrations of Libby Amphibole asbestos were not compared to crocidolite and wollastonite,  
11 but a comparison of the highest exposure concentrations ( $62.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) of Libby Amphibole  
12 asbestos, crocidolite, and wollastonite revealed greater ROS production following Libby  
13 Amphibole asbestos exposure (1 hour,  $p < 0.05$ ). Blake et al. (2007) stated that similar results  
14 were seen in the primary cell line but did not report the data. To differentiate the type of ROS  
15 produced, dehydroergosterol fluorescence intensity levels were used, revealing that superoxide  
16 anion was significantly increased following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos as compared  
17 to controls. This observation was further confirmed with use of a free radical scavenger  
18 (PEG-SOD [polyethylene glycol-superoxide dismutase]) specific to superoxide anion. This  
19 coexposure of Libby Amphibole asbestos and PEG-SOD led to a significant decrease in ROS as  
20 compared to cells exposed only to Libby Amphibole asbestos ( $p < 0.05$ ). Total intracellular  
21 superoxide dismutase (SOD) activity also was measured following exposure to Libby Amphibole  
22 asbestos and showed a decrease in activity at 3 hours postexposure as compared to controls  
23 ( $p < 0.05$ ). Crocidolite appears to increase intracellular SOD activity at 24 hours postexposure.  
24 These three assays demonstrate that Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure leads to increased  
25 superoxide anion in macrophages, most likely by suppressing activity of intracellular SOD.

26           GSH levels were found to be decreased in response to Libby Amphibole asbestos and  
27 crocidolite exposure in the macrophage cell line as compared to unexposed cells ( $p < 0.05$ ). The  
28 decreased GSH levels were more prominent following crocidolite exposure as compared to  
29 Libby Amphibole asbestos. Crocidolite exposure has been shown in other studies to lead to  
30 increased hydrogen peroxide but not superoxide anion (Kamp and Weitzman, 1999; Kamp et al.,  
31 1992). The increased hydrogen peroxide from crocidolite exposure can then lead to increased

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 hydroxyl radical production (through interactions with endogenous iron), and potentially,  
2 deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) adduct formation. DNA adduct formation  
3 (8-hydroxy-2' deoxyguanosine, 8-OHdG), 8-oxoguanine-DNA-glycosylase 1 (Ogg1) levels, and  
4 DNA damage (comet assay) also were measured. A significant increase in DNA damage in  
5 exposed macrophages, as measured by increases in both 8-OHdG formation and expression of  
6 Ogg1, a DNA repair enzyme that excises 8-OHdG from DNA following oxidative stress, was  
7 observed following exposure to crocidolite but not Libby Amphibole asbestos. Increased  
8 superoxide anion following Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure does not appear to yield  
9 oxidative damage similar to crocidolite. These results suggest a chemical-specific response to  
10 each type of amphibole that yields varied cellular responses. Therefore, the mechanism of action  
11 following response to Libby Amphibole asbestos might be different than that of crocidolite, also  
12 an amphibole fiber.

13 To determine if the ROS production was related to fiber number for both Libby  
14 Amphibole asbestos and crocidolite, cell-fiber interactions and fiber internalization were  
15 measured following exposure to equal concentrations of crocidolite, Libby Amphibole asbestos,  
16 and wollastonite ( $62.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ , 3 hours). With phase contrast light microscopy, the number of  
17 cells interacting with one or more fibers were counted (100 cells counted for each treatment).  
18 All murine macrophages bound or internalized at least one fiber from the Libby Amphibole  
19 asbestos sample (mean  $\pm$  SD,  $4.38 \pm 1.06$  internalized) or the crocidolite sample ( $3.28 \pm$   
20  $1.58$  internalized) but not the wollastonite sample ([Blake et al., 2007](#)). No significant differences  
21 were observed in the responses to Libby Amphibole asbestos or crocidolite samples, suggesting  
22 that the differences in measured ROS were not related to cell number. Fiber sizes varied  
23 between the two samples, with the crocidolite sample containing a more homogeneous mixture  
24 of long fibers (exact size not given), while the Libby Amphibole asbestos sample contained a  
25 mixture of sizes and widths. These characteristics were not analyzed to determine what, if any,  
26 role they might play in the varied response.

27 The second study by Blake et al. ([2008](#)) reports the effects of in vitro exposure to Libby  
28 Amphibole asbestos on apoptosis by exploring autoimmune response following asbestos  
29 exposure. Although Libby Amphibole asbestos was not directly used in the autoimmune studies,  
30 the autoantibody (SSA/Ro52) is a known marker of apoptosis, and the in vitro studies included  
31 treatment with Libby Amphibole asbestos. RAW264.7 cells exposed to Libby Amphibole

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 asbestos induced apoptosis over 72 hours, as measured by induction of poly (ADP-ribose)  
2 polymerase cleavage and increased Annexin V staining. Redistribution of SSA/Ro52 in  
3 apoptotic blebs was demonstrated in Libby Amphibole asbestos-exposed RAW264.7 cells but  
4 not in the unexposed controls and wollastonite-exposed RAW264.7 murine macrophages, further  
5 confirming apoptosis.

6 The role of ROS in chromosomal damage from asbestos was examined in a recent study  
7 of Libby Amphibole asbestos and Union for International Cancer Control (UICC) crocidolite in  
8 XRCC1-deficient human lung epithelial H460 cells ([Pietruska et al., 2010](#)). XRCC1 is involved  
9 in the repair mechanisms for oxidative DNA damage, particularly single-strand breaks. This  
10 study examined the effect of XRCC1 deficiency (induced in cells by shRNA knockdown)  
11 following exposure to genotoxic (crocidolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos) and nongenotoxic  
12 compounds (wollastonite, titanium dioxide) on micronucleus formation. Cells were exposed to  
13 chemicals with known oxidants hydrogen peroxide (0–60  $\mu$ M) or bleomycin (0–10  $\mu$ g/ml) for 1  
14 and 3 hours, or the nonoxidant paclitaxel (0–5 nM, 24 hours) to confirm the clonogenic survival  
15 of the knockout cells, and as positive and negative controls. Fiber-size distribution for  
16 crocidolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos is shown in Table D-11. Micronuclei induction was  
17 measured following treatment of cells by controls as described above, and by 5- $\mu$ g/cm<sup>2</sup> fibers or  
18 TiO<sub>2</sub> particles for 24 hours. Following treatment, cells were fixed, permeabilized, and blocked  
19 before being exposed to anticentromere antibodies, and micronuclei were counted and scored as  
20 centromere negative arising from DNA breaks (clastogenic) or centromere positive arising from  
21 chromosomal loss (aneugenic). Spontaneous micronuclei induction was increased in  
22 XRCC1-deficient cells as compared to control. Wollastonite and titanium dioxide did not induce  
23 micronuclei in either cell type. Crocidolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos induced  
24 dose-dependent increases in micronuclei formation in both cell types including an increase in the  
25 proportion of micronuclei in XRCC1-deficient cells (see Table D-12). Libby Amphibole  
26 asbestos exposure led to a decreased amount of micronuclei as compared to crocidolite.  
27 Specifically in relation to clastogenic versus aneugenic micronuclei, crocidolite exposure led to  
28 mainly clastogenic micronuclei while Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure led to a mixture of  
29 aneugenic and clastogenic micronuclei. Nuclear bud formation was also observed but only with

**Table D-11. Size distribution of UICC crocidolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos used in Pietruska et al. (2010)<sup>a</sup>**

Length (µm)	% fibers in size range	
	Crocidolite	Libby Amphibole Asbestos
0.1–1.0	46.4	12.6
1.1–5.0	44.8	38.5
5.1–8.0	3.8	23.1
8.1–10.0	0.9	10.4
10.1–20.0	2.4	11.6
≥20.1	1.7	3.6

<sup>a</sup>Distribution by diameter also given in original manuscript.  
 Source: Adapted from Supplemental Material of Pietruska et al. (2010).

**Table D-12. Percent clastogenic micronuclei following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos or crocidolite**

	H460 cells	XRCC1-deficient
Libby Amphibole asbestos (5 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> )	71.5 ± 3.4%	86.0 ± 1.2% <sup>a</sup>
Crocidolite (5 µg/cm <sup>2</sup> )	57.2 ± 2.2%	65.1 ± 2.2% <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>*p* < 0.05 as compared to control cells.

Source: Pietruska et al. (2010).

exposure to crocidolite and bleomycin. Western blot analysis was performed to analyze protein expression related to DNA damage repair (XRCC1) and cell cycle progression (p53, p21) (data not shown in publication). The differences observed between crocidolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos are most likely related to their physicochemical differences, particularly related to their iron content. However, these results support a genotoxic effect of exposure to both crocidolite and Libby Amphibole asbestos.

Mechanisms of oxidative stress following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos were also studied in human mesothelial cells (Hillegass et al., 2010). Gene-expression changes were measured with Affymetrix U133A microarrays (analysis with GeneSifter) following exposure to



1  $15 \times 10^6$ - $\mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$  Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>8</sup> as compared to the nonpathogenic control  
2 ( $75 \times 10^6$ - $\mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$  glass beads) in the human mesothelial cell line LP9/TERT-1 for 8 and  
3 24 hours. Gene expression of only one gene (manganese superoxide dismutase [*MnSOD*;  
4 *SOD2*]) was altered following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos for 8 hours, while  
5 111 genes had an altered gene expression following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos for  
6 24 hours (altered by at least twofold as compared to control).

7 The gene for *MnSOD*; *SOD2* was observed to be significantly upregulated at both time  
8 points ( $p < 0.05$ ) as compared to nonpathogenic controls. This gene was confirmed in normal  
9 human pleural mesothelial cells (HKNM-2) by quantitative RT-PCR at 24 hours following  
10 exposure to the nontoxic dose of Libby Amphibole asbestos. Upregulation of three genes from  
11 this and previous studies by these authors was confirmed by quantitative RT-PCR (*SOD2*, *ATF*,  
12 and *IL8*) in HKNM-2 cells exposed to both Libby Amphibole and crocidolite asbestos. Gene  
13 ontology of these results demonstrated alterations related to signal transduction, immune  
14 response, apoptosis, cellular proliferation, extracellular matrix, cell adhesion and motility, and in  
15 only one gene related to ROS processing. Follow-up studies at both the nontoxic dose  
16 ( $15 \times 10^6 \mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$ ) and the toxic dose ( $75 \times 10^6 \mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$ ) exposure levels in LP9/TERT-1 cells  
17 examined SOD protein and activity, ROS production, and glutathione (GSH) levels. At  
18 24 hours, SOD2 protein levels were increased following exposure to the toxic dose of Libby  
19 Amphibole asbestos ( $p < 0.05$ ) but not at 8 hours. Cells exposed to all doses of Libby  
20 Amphibole and crocidolite asbestos had increased copper-zinc superoxide dismutase  
21 (Cu/ZnSOD; SOD1) protein at 24 hours ( $p < 0.05$ ) but not at 8 hours. Although total SOD  
22 activity remained unchanged, a dose-related SOD2 activity was observed following exposure to  
23 both doses of Libby Amphibole asbestos for 24 hours, but this appeared to be minimal and was  
24 not statistically significant (8 hours was not examined). Oxidative stress was measured by  
25 dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate fluorescence staining detected by flow cytometry and was  
26 observed as both dose- and time-dependent in cells exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos but  
27 was increased following exposure to the toxic dose of Libby Amphibole asbestos (statistical  
28 analysis not possible). Oxidative stress was further supported by analysis of gene expression of

---

<sup>8</sup>Libby Amphibole asbestos samples for this study were characterized by analysis of chemical composition and mean surface area (Meeker et al., 2003). Doses were measured in surface area and described based on viability assays as either nontoxic ( $15 \times 10^6 \mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$ ) or toxic ( $75 \times 10^6 \mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$ ).

1 heme oxygenase 1 (HO-1) following exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos in both  
2 LP9/TERT-1 and HKNM-2 cells for 8 and 24 hours. HO-1 was significantly increased  
3 following exposure to the toxic dose of Libby Amphibole asbestos in both cell lines (*p*-value not  
4 given). GSH levels were transiently depleted following 2–8 hours exposure to  
5  $75 \times 10^6$ - $\mu\text{m}^2/\text{cm}^2$ -levels of Libby Amphibole asbestos, with a gradual recovery up to 48 hours in  
6 LP9/TERT-1 cells (HKNM-2 not analyzed). Exposure to crocidolite asbestos at the toxic dose  
7 led to a significant GSH decrease at all times points up to 24 hours (*p* < 0.05). These studies  
8 demonstrate that Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure leads to increases in oxidative stress as  
9 measured by ROS production, gene expression, protein and functional changes in oxidative  
10 stress proteins (SOD), and GSH-level alterations in human mesothelial cells.

11 The relative toxicity of Libby Amphibole asbestos was measured by gene-expression  
12 changes of interleukin-8 (*IL-8*), cyclooxygenase-2 (*COX-2*), heme oxygenase (*HO*)-1 as well as  
13 other stress-responsive genes as compared to amosite (Research Triangle Institute, NC) in  
14 primary human airway epithelial cells (HAEC) in vitro. Comparisons were made with both  
15 fractionated (aerodynamic diameter  $\leq 2.5 \mu\text{m}$ ) and unfractionated fiber samples ([Duncan et al.,](#)  
16 [2010](#)). Crocidolite fibers (UICC) were also included in some portions of this study for  
17 comparison. Fractionation was performed using the water elutriation method ([Webber et al.,](#)  
18 [2008](#)) and characterized as described in Lowers and Bern ([2009](#)). Primary HAECs were  
19 exposed to 0, 2.64, 13.2, and 26.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  of crocidolite, amosite, AM2.5 (fractionated), Libby  
20 Amphibole asbestos, or LA2.5 (fractionated) for 2 or 24 hours in cell culture. Confocal  
21 microscopy was used to determine fiber content in cells exposed for 4 or 24 hours to  
22 26.4- $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  AM2.5 or LA2.5 only. At 4 hours post exposure, fibers were mainly localized on  
23 the periphery of the cell with some fibers internalized. By 24 hours post exposure, most fibers  
24 appeared to be internalized and localized by the nucleus. Cytotoxicity was determined by  
25 measurement of lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) from the maximum dose (26.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) of both  
26 amosite and Libby Amphibole asbestos samples, with less than 10% LDH present following  
27 exposure to all four samples. Cytotoxicity was also determined for just the fractionated samples  
28 of amosite and Libby Amphibole asbestos by measuring intracellular calcein fluorescence  
29 emitted by live cells and showed 95% and 99% viability for AM2.5 and LA2.5, respectively.  
30 These results support a limited cytotoxicity of both amosite and Libby Amphibole asbestos under  
31 these concentrations and time frames.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 Gene-expression changes in specific inflammatory markers (IL-8, COX-2, HO-1) were  
 2 analyzed by quantitative RT-PCR for amosite, AM2.5, Libby Amphibole asbestos, LA2.5, and  
 3 CRO at both 2 and 24 hours post exposure (all doses). Minimal increases in gene expression of  
 4 *IL-8*, *COX-2*, or *HO-1* were observed at 2 hours post exposure to all five fiber types; at 24 hours  
 5 post exposure, however, a dose response was observed following exposure to all fiber types. The  
 6 smaller size fractions resulted in differences in magnitude of gene-expression changes between  
 7 AM2.5 and LA2.5, with AM2.5 leading to greater induction of *IL-8* and *COX-2* as compared to  
 8 LA2.5. HO-1 levels were comparable between the two samples (see Table D-13). Gene  
 9 expression of transforming growth factor (*TGF*)-*BI* was also quantified but only following  
 10 exposure to AM2.5 and LA2.5 (all doses; data not shown in publication). Levels of IL-8 protein  
 11 were also measured following 24 hours exposure to AM2.5 and LA2.5 (all doses) and were  
 12 statistically significant at the two highest exposures (13.2 and 26.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ). Gene-expression  
 13 changes were also examined for 84 genes involved in cellular stress and toxicity using a 96-well  
 14 RT-PCR array format following 24 hours exposure to 13.2- $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  amosite, Libby Amphibole  
 15 asbestos, AM2.5, or LA2.5 or to 26.4- $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  LA2.5 only. The results show a pro-inflammatory  
 16 gene-expression response. Gene-expression profiles were similar between amosite and Libby  
 17 Amphibole asbestos, but differences were observed between AM2.5 and LA2.5.

18  
 19  
 20 **Table D-13. Gene-expression changes following exposure to 26.4- $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$**   
 21 **amphibole asbestos for 24 hours<sup>a</sup>**  
 22

Genes for specific inflammatory markers	Amosite (AM)	Amosite, fractionated (AM2.5)	Libby Amphibole Asbestos	Libby Amphibole Asbestos, fractionated (LA2.5)
<i>IL-8</i>	50 ± 7.5	120 ± 25	46 ± 8.3	37 ± 7.8
<i>COX-2</i>	5.4 ± 0.5	16 ± 2.8	9.0 ± 1.7	1.6 ± 0.3
<i>HO-1</i>	2.9 ± 0.2	4.5 ± 0.3	2.5 ± 0.2	5.1 ± 0.6

23  
 24 <sup>a</sup>All results in fold change as compared to untreated control cells.  
 25

26 Source: Duncan et al. (2010).  
 27  
 28

1 To determine if surface iron on the fibers played a role in the inflammatory response,  
2 Duncan et al. (2010) also examined surface iron concentrations by two methodologies:  
3 inductively coupled plasma optical emission spectroscopy and citrate-bicarbonate-dithionite .  
4 Both assays determined AM2.5 appeared to have the measured by thiobarbituric acid -reactive  
5 product formation following exposure to amosite, AM2.5, Libby Amphibole asbestos, and  
6 LA2.5. Both amosite samples were found to generate the greatest amount of hydroxyl radicals  
7 compared to the two Libby Amphibole asbestos samples, with the fractionated AM2.5 and LA2.5  
8 exhibiting small increases in ROS produced compared to the unfractionated samples.  
9

## 10 **D.2.2. In Vitro Studies—Tremolite**

11 In general, all fibrous tremolite samples were shown to be carcinogenic, with those  
12 containing more of the longer, thinner fibers (>10- $\mu$ m-length, <1- $\mu$ m-diameter) being more  
13 potent carcinogens. Most studies described here used weight as the measurement of fibers for  
14 exposure, with the doses ranging from 0 to 40 mg/animal. One set of studies did expose animals  
15 with fibers measured by number (100 fibers/cm<sup>3</sup>) (Bernstein et al., 2006; Bernstein et al., 2005).  
16

### 17 **D.2.2.1. Cytotoxicity**

18 Wagner et al. (1982) examined the in vitro cytotoxicity of three forms of tremolite (see  
19 Table D-8) used in their in vivo studies. LDH and BGL were measured in the medium following  
20 incubation of unactivated primary murine macrophages to 50, 100, and 150  $\mu$ g/mL of each  
21 sample for 18 hours. Cytotoxicity of Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts V79-4 was measured by  
22 methylene blue staining (fiber concentrations not given). Giant-cell formation in A549 human  
23 basal alveolar epithelial cell cultures was measured, using 100 and 200  $\mu$ g/mL of each sample for  
24 5 days. Crocidolite fibers were used as the positive control.

25 In all three assay systems, the Korean tremolite produced results similar to the positive  
26 control: increased toxicity of primary murine macrophages, increased cytotoxicity of Chinese  
27 hamster ovary (CHO) cells, and increased formation of giant cells from the A549 cell line. The  
28 tremolite sample from Greenland (Sample B) did result in increased toxicity over controls,  
29 although to a lesser degree (statistics are not given). The authors speculate that the iron content  
30 in Sample B might have contributed to these results. Although differential toxicity of these

1 samples was noted on a mass basis, data were not normalized for fiber content or size. The  
2 inference is that differential results are due, at least in part, to differential fiber counts.

3 In a study to further elucidate the role of ROS following exposure to asbestos, Suzuki and  
4 Hei ([1996](#)) examined the role of heme oxygenase (HO) in response to asbestos. HO is induced  
5 in response to oxidative stress and functions to degrade heme; it might, therefore, prevent  
6 iron-mediated hydroxyl radical production. All fibers tested led to an increase in HO, though  
7 chrysotile (UICC) and crocidolite (UICC) led to a greater increase than tremolite (Metsovo,  
8 Greece) and erionite (Rome, Oregon). No statistics, however, are described for these results.  
9 This study focused on responses to 20 and 40  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  of chrysotile and then used doses that  
10 yielded 0.5 and 0.3 relative survival fractions for all other fibers (crocidolite, 20 and 40  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ;  
11 tremolite, 150 and 300  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ; erionite, 200 and 400  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ). Fibers were not characterized in  
12 this paper. When normalized by survival fraction, the inductions of HO above control were  
13 3.89-, 3.86-, 2.75-, and 2.78-fold above background for chrysotile, crocidolite, tremolite, and  
14 erionite, respectively. Limited information is provided on the results of tremolite exposures  
15 beyond an increase in HO following an 8-hour exposure. This increased HO following exposure  
16 to tremolite demonstrates a response similar to that observed for crocidolite and chrysotile in this  
17 study. Crocidolite is further analyzed, with exposures to the antioxidants, superoxide dismutase  
18 and catalase, leading to a dose-dependent decrease in HO induction, which supports the role of  
19 HO in oxidative stress.

20 Wylie et al. ([1997](#)) examined the mineralogical features associated with cytotoxic and  
21 proliferative effects of asbestos in hamster tracheal epithelial (HTE) and rat pleural mesothelial  
22 (RPM) cells with a colony-forming efficiency assay. HTE cells are used because they give rise  
23 to tracheobronchial carcinoma, while RPM cells give rise to mesotheliomas. Cells were exposed  
24 to fibers by weight, number, and surface area (see Table D-14).

25 Colony-forming efficiency assay results are expressed as the number of colonies in  
26 exposed cultures divided by the control colonies multiplied by 100. Increases in colony numbers  
27 indicate increased cell proliferation or survival in response to the exposure. Decreases in colony  
28 numbers indicate toxicity or growth inhibition in response to the exposure. The results of the  
29 analysis with fiber exposure by mass ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) show elevated colonies in HTE cells following  
30 exposures to both asbestos fibers ( $p < 0.05$ ) at the lowest concentrations, while significant

1 decreases were observed for both asbestos fibers at the higher concentrations ( $0.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ,  
2  $p < 0.05$ ) ([Wylie et al., 1997](#)).

3  
4  
5 **Table D-14. Fiber characteristics of five fibers examined in vitro for**  
6 **cytotoxic (HTE cells) and proliferative effects (RPM cells)**  
7

Sample	Description (% of sample)	Surface area ( $\text{mm}^2/\text{g}$ )	Fibers/ $\mu\text{g}$	Fibers $\geq 5 \mu\text{m}/\mu\text{g}$
FD14	Talc (37), tremolite (35), serpentine (15), other (<2), unknown (12)	$6.2 \pm 0.2$	$2.5 \times 10^3$	$0.8 \times 10^3$
SI57	Talc (60), tremolite (12), unknown (21), other (4), anthophyllite (3), quartz (1)	$4.9 \pm 0.2$	$1.1 \times 10^4$	$4.8 \times 10^3$
CPS183	Talc (50), quartz (12), unknown (28), tremolite (4), other (4), anthophyllite (3)	$4.9 \pm 0.4$	$1.1 \times 10^4$	$9.2 \times 10^3$
NIEHS crocidolite	Riebeckite (100)	$10.3 \pm 1.3$	$5.3 \times 10^5$	$3.8 \times 10^5$
NIEHS chrysotile	Chrysotile (100)	$25.4 \pm 0.5$	$5.3 \times 10^4$	$3.4 \times 10^4$

8  
9 NIEHS = National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.

10  
11 Source: Wylie et al. ([1997](#)).

12  
13  
14 No proliferation was observed for either chrysotile or crocidolite asbestos fibers in RPM  
15 cells, but cytotoxicity was observed at concentrations greater than  $0.05 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  ( $p < 0.05$ ). All  
16 talc samples were less cytotoxic in both cell types. Comparing results of these samples when  
17 exposure is measured by fiber number, the same number of crocidolite asbestos fibers  $>5\text{-}\mu\text{m}$   
18 long leads to proliferation in HTE cells, but proliferation did not occur for FD14 fibers. The  
19 other two talc samples showed both insignificant cytotoxicity (SI57) and significant cytotoxicity  
20 (CPS183,  $p < 0.05$ ). Therefore, when measured by fiber number, the results show differential  
21 responses for the fibers analyzed, suggesting the mineralogy of the fibers is more important in  
22 determining the biological response to fibers. In the RPM cells, however, similar responses were  
23 seen for all fibers analyzed, except for the slight cytotoxicity of FD14 at  $2.6 \text{ fibers}/\text{cm}^2$ . This  
24 suggests that fiber number does play a role in biological response in this cell type.

25 Data analysis by surface area of these samples is shown in Table D-14. The results of  
26 these samples in both cell lines demonstrated that the cellular responses seemed unrelated to the  
27 surface area, which demonstrates the impact of the dose metric on data. Analyzing the data for

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 cytotoxicity and proliferation based on the exposure measurement demonstrated differences in  
2 response depending solely on how the fibers were measured (e.g., by mass, number, or surface  
3 area). These results show variability in interpreting the same assay based on the defined unit of  
4 exposure. Most early studies used mass as the measurement for exposure, which can impact how  
5 the results are interpreted. When possible, further analysis of fiber number and surface area  
6 might help elucidate the role of these metrics, particularly for in vivo studies.

#### 7 8 **D.2.2.2. Genotoxicity**

9 [\(Athanasidou et al., 1992\)](#) performed a series of experiments to measure genotoxicity  
10 following exposure to tremolite, including the Ames mutagenicity assay, micronuclei induction,  
11 chromosomal aberrations, and gap-junction intercellular communication. Although a useful test  
12 system for mutagenicity screening for many agents, the Ames assay is not the most effective test  
13 to detect mutations induced by mineral fibers. Mineral fibers can cause mutation through  
14 generation of ROS or direct disruption of the spindle apparatus during chromatid segregation.  
15 Fibers do not induce ROS in the Ames system; however, and the *Salmonella typhimurium* strains  
16 do not endocytose the fibers. Only one study was found in the published literature that used the  
17 Ames assay to measure mutagenicity of tremolite. Metsovo tremolite asbestos has been shown  
18 to be the causative agent of endemic pleural calcification and an increased level of malignant  
19 pleural mesothelioma (see Section 4.1). To measure the mutagenicity of Metsovo tremolite,  
20 *S. typhimurium* strains (TA98, TA100, and TA102) were exposed to 0–500 µg/plate of asbestos  
21 [\(Athanasidou et al., 1992\)](#). This assay demonstrated that, like most asbestos fiber types tested in  
22 earlier studies, Metsovo tremolite did not yield a significant increase in revertants in the Ames  
23 assay, including in the TA102 *Salmonella* strain, which is generally sensitive to oxidative  
24 damage. Although these strains can detect ROS mutations, they would not be able to produce  
25 ROS from fibers alone or through necessary signaling pathways, and they do not endocytose  
26 fibers. Thus, negative results in the Ames assay do not inform the cytotoxicity of Metsovo  
27 tremolite.

28 Furthermore, this study demonstrated the clastogenic effects of tremolite, including  
29 chromosomal aberrations and micronuclei induction. Tremolite exposure (0–3.0 µg/cm<sup>2</sup>) in  
30 Syrian hamster embryo (SHE) cells resulted in a statistically significant increase in chromosomal  
31 aberrations ( $p < 0.02$ ) when all treatment groups were combined and then compared to controls;

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 however, no clear dose-response relationship was evident ([Athanasίου et al., 1992](#)). Tremolite  
2 exposure in SHE cells did lead to a dose-dependent increase in chromosome aberrations that was  
3 statistically significant at the highest doses tested (1.0–3.0  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) ( $p < 0.01$ ) (see Table D-15).

4  
5  
6 **Table D-15. Micronuclei induction (BPNi cells) and chromosomal**  
7 **aberrations (SHE cells) following exposure to tremolite for 24 hours**  
8

Asbestos dose ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ )	Micronuclei incidence/1,000 cells	Chromosomal aberrations (including chromatid gaps, breaks, isochromatid breaks, and chromosome type)
0	17	3
0.5	31 <sup>a</sup>	4
1.0	70 <sup>b</sup>	12 <sup>c</sup>
2.0	205 <sup>b</sup>	9 <sup>a</sup>
3.0	Not tested	13 <sup>c</sup>

9  
10 <sup>a</sup>Significantly different from control ( $p < 0.05$ ).

11 <sup>b</sup>Significantly different from control ( $p < 0.01$ ).

12 <sup>c</sup>Significantly different from control ( $p < 0.02$ ).

13  
14 Source: Athanasίου et al. ([1992](#)).

15  
16  
17 Micronuclei induction was measured in BPNi cells after 24-hour exposure to  
18 0-2.0- $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  tremolite. A statistically significant dose-dependent increase in levels of  
19 micronuclei was demonstrated following tremolite exposure at concentrations as low as  
20 0.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  ( $p < 0.01$ ). Literatures searches did not find tremolite tested for clastogenicity in  
21 other cell types, but the results of this study suggest interference with the spindle apparatus by  
22 these fibers. No analysis was performed to determine if fiber interference of the spindle  
23 apparatus could be observed, which would have supported these results.

24 To determine if tremolite has some tumor promoter characteristics, Athanasίου et al.  
25 ([1992](#)) further examined intercellular communication following exposure to 0–4.0- $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$   
26 tremolite in both Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts (V79) and SHE BPNi cells, which are  
27 sensitive to transformation. Inhibition of gap-junctional intercellular communication has been  
28 proposed to detect tumor-promoting activity of carcinogens ([Trosko et al., 1982](#)). No effect on  
29 gap-junction intercellular communication following tremolite exposure was observed.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 Okayasu et al. ([1999](#)) analyzed the mutagenicity of Metsovo tremolite, erionite, and the  
2 man-made ceramic (RCF-1) fiber. Whether this tremolite is the same as that used in previous  
3 studies from this group is unclear. Tremolite from Metsovo, Greece, used in this study was  
4 characterized as  $2.4 \pm 3.1$ - $\mu\text{m}$  long and  $0.175 \pm 0.13$ - $\mu\text{m}$  diameter (arithmetic mean) with the  
5 number of fibers per microgram of sample equal to  $1.05 \times 10^5$ . Human-hamster hybrid A(L)  
6 cells contain a full set of hamster chromosomes and a single copy of human chromosome 11.  
7 Mutagenesis of the CD59 locus on this chromosome is quantifiable by antibody  
8 complement-mediated cytotoxicity assay. The authors state that this is a highly sensitive  
9 mutagenicity assay, and previous studies have demonstrated mutagenicity of both crocidolite and  
10 chrysotile ([Hei et al., 1992](#)). The cytotoxicity analysis for mutagenicity was performed by  
11 exposing  $1 \times 10^5$  A(L) cells to a range of concentrations of fibers as measured by weight  
12 ( $0$ – $400$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  or  $0$ – $80$   $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ ) for 24 hours at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . CD59 mutant induction showed a  
13 dose-dependent increase in mutation induction for erionite and tremolite, but RCF-1 did not.  
14

### 15 **D.3. SUMMARY**

16 In vitro studies have been conducted with Libby Amphibole asbestos from the Zonolite  
17 Mountain mine. These studies demonstrated an effect of Libby Amphibole asbestos on  
18 inflammation and immune function ([Duncan et al., 2010](#); [Blake et al., 2008](#); [Blake et al., 2007](#);  
19 [Hamilton et al., 2004](#)), oxidative stress ([Hillegass et al., 2010](#)), and genotoxicity ([Pietruska et al.,](#)  
20 [2010](#)). These results suggest that Libby Amphibole asbestos may act through similar  
21 mechanisms as other forms of asbestos, but data gaps still remain to determine specific  
22 mechanisms involved in Libby Amphibole asbestos-induced disease.

23 Studies that examined cellular response to tremolite also found that fiber characteristics  
24 (length and width) play a role in determining ROS production, toxicity, and mutagenicity  
25 ([Okayasu et al., 1999](#); [Wagner et al., 1982](#)). As with the in vivo studies, the definition of fibers  
26 and the methods of fiber measurement vary among studies.  
27

#### D.4. REFERENCES

- [Athanasidou, K; Constantopoulos, SH; Rivedal, E; Fitzgerald, DJ; Yamasaki, H.](#) (1992). Metsovo-tremolite asbestos fibres: In vitro effects on mutation, chromosome aberration, cell transformation and intercellular communication. *Mutagenesis* 7: 343-347. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/mutage/7.5.343>.
- [Bernstein, D; Rogers, R; Smith, P.](#) (2005). The biopersistence of Canadian chrysotile asbestos following inhalation: final results through 1 year after cessation of exposure. *Inhal Toxicol* 17: 1-14. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370590885663>.
- [Bernstein, D; Rogers, R; Smith, P; Chevalier, J.](#) (2006). The toxicological response of Brazilian chrysotile asbestos: a multidose subchronic 90-day inhalation toxicology study with 92-day recovery to assess cellular and pathological response. *Inhal Toxicol* 18: 313-332. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370500515871>.
- [Bernstein, DM; Chevalier, J; Smith, P.](#) (2003). Comparison of Calidria chrysotile asbestos to pure tremolite: Inhalation biopersistence and histopathology following short-term exposure. *Inhal Toxicol* 15: 1387-1419. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370390248888>.
- [Blake, D; Bolin, C; Cox, D; Cardozo-Pelaez, F; Pfau, J.](#) (2007). Internalization of Libby amphibole asbestos and induction of oxidative stress in murine macrophages. *Toxicol Sci* 99: 277-288. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm166>.
- [Blake, D; Wetzel, S; Pfau, J.](#) (2008). Autoantibodies from mice exposed to Libby amphibole asbestos bind SSA/Ro52-enriched apoptotic blebs of murine macrophages. *Toxicology* 246: 172-179. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2008.01.008>.
- [Davis, JMG; Addison, J; Bolton, RE; Donaldson, K; Jones, AD; Miller, BG.](#) (1985). Inhalation studies on the effects of tremolite and brucite dust in rats. *Carcinogenesis* 6: 667-674. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/6.5.667>.
- [Davis, JMG; Addison, J; McIntosh, C; Miller, BG; Niven, K.](#) (1991). Variations in the carcinogenicity of tremolite dust samples of differing morphology. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 643: 473-490. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.1991.tb24497.x>.
- [Duncan, K; Ghio, A; Dailey, L; Bern, A; Gibbs-Flournoy, E; Padilla-Carlin, D; Roggli, V; Devlin, R.](#) (2010). Effect of size fractionation on the toxicity of amosite and Libby amphibole asbestos. *Toxicol Sci* 118: 420-434. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfq281>.
- [Hamilton, R; Holian, A; Morandi, M.](#) (2004). A comparison of asbestos and urban particulate matter in the in vitro modification of human alveolar macrophage antigen-presenting cell function. *Exp Lung Res* 30: 147-162.
- [Hei, TK; Piao, CQ; He, ZY; Vannais, D; Waldren, CA.](#) (1992). Chrysotile fiber is a strong mutagen in mammalian cells. *Cancer Res* 52: 6305-6309.
- [Hillegass, JM; Shukla, A; MacPherson, MB; Lathrop, SA; Alexeeva, V; Perkins, TN; van der Vliet, A; Vacek, PM; Gunter, ME; Mossman, BT.](#) (2010). Mechanisms of oxidative stress and alterations in gene expression by Libby six-mix in human mesothelial cells. *Part Fibre Toxicol* 7: 26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-7-26>.
- [Kamp, DW; Graceffa, P; Pryor, WA; Weitzman, SA.](#) (1992). The role of free radicals in asbestos-induced diseases. *Free Radic Biol Med* 12: 293-315. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0891-5849\(92\)90117-Y](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0891-5849(92)90117-Y).
- [Kamp, DW; Weitzman, SA.](#) (1999). The molecular basis of asbestos induced lung injury [Review]. *Thorax* 54: 638-652. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/thx.54.7.638>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Lowers, HA; Bern, AM. (2009). Particle size characterization of water-elutriated Libby amphibole 2000 and RTI international amosite. Reston, VA: U.S. Geological Survey. <http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2009/1242/>.
- McConnell, EE; Rutter, HA; Ulland, BM; Moore, JA. (1983). Chronic effects of dietary exposure to amosite asbestos and tremolite in F344 rats. *Environ Health Perspect* 53: 27-44.
- Meeker, GP; Bern, AM; Brownfield, IK; Lowers, HA; Sutley, SJ; Hoefen, TM; Vance, JS. (2003). The composition and morphology of amphiboles from the Rainy Creek Complex, near Libby, Montana. *American Mineralogist* 88: 1955-1969.
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1985). NTP toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of chrysotile asbestos (cas no. 12001-29-5) in f344/n rats (feed studies) (Vol. 295). Research Triangle Park, NC. <http://www.ntis.gov/search/product.aspx?ABBR=PB86167103>.
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1988). NTP technical report on the toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of Crocidolite Asbestos (CAS No. 12001-28-4) In F344/N Rats (Feed Studies) (Vol. 280). Research Triangle Park, NC. [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT\\_rpts/tr280.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr280.pdf).
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1990a). NTP technical report on the toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of amosite asbestos (CAS No. 12172-73-5) in F344/N Rats (Feed Studies) (Vol. 279). Research Triangle Park, NC. [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT\\_rpts/tr279.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr279.pdf).
- NTP. (National Toxicology Program). (1990b). NTP technical report on the toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of tremolite (CAS no. 14567-73-8) in F344/N rats (feed studies) (Vol. 277). Research Triangle Park, NC. [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT\\_rpts/tr277.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr277.pdf).
- Okayasu, R; Wu, L; Hei, TK. (1999). Biological effects of naturally occurring and man-made fibres: In vitro cytotoxicity and mutagenesis in mammalian cells. *Br J Cancer* 79: 1319-1324. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6690213>.
- Padilla-Carlin, DJ; Schladweiler, MCJ; Shannahan, JH; Kodavanti, UP; Nyska, A; Burgoon, LD; Gavett, SH. (2011). Pulmonary inflammatory and fibrotic responses in Fischer 344 rats after intratracheal instillation exposure to libby amphibole. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 74: 1111-1132. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287394.2011.586940>.
- Pfau, JC; Sentissi, JJ; Li, S; Calderon-Garciduenas, L; Brown, JM; Blake, DJ. (2008). Asbestos-induced autoimmunity in C57Bl/6 mice. *J Immunotoxicol* 5: 129-137. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15476910802085756>.
- Pietruska, JR; Johnston, T; Zhitkovich, A; Kane, AB. (2010). XRCC1 deficiency sensitizes human lung epithelial cells to genotoxicity by crocidolite asbestos and Libby amphibole. *Environ Health Perspect* 118: 1707-1713. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002312>.
- Putnam, EA; Smartt, A; Groves, A; Schwanke, C; Brezinski, M; Pershouse, MA. (2008). Gene expression changes after exposure to six-mix in a mouse model. *J Immunotoxicol* 5: 139-144. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15476910802085772>.
- Roller, M; Pott, F; Kamino, K; Althoff, GH; Bellmann, B. (1996). Results of current intraperitoneal carcinogenicity studies with mineral and vitreous fibres. *Exp Toxicol Pathol* 48: 3-12.
- Saegusa, J; Kawano, S; Koshiba, M; Hayashi, N; Kosaka, H; Funasaka, Y; Kumagai, S. (2002). Oxidative stress mediates cell surface expression of SS-A/Ro antigen on keratinocytes. *Free Radic Biol Med* 32: 1006-1016. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5849\(02\)00797-9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0891-5849(02)00797-9).

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- [Sahu, AP; Dogra, RK; Shanker, R; Zaidi, SH.](#) (1975). Fibrogenic response in murine lungs to asbestos. *Experimentelle Pathologie* 11: 21-24.
- [Shannahan, J; Schladweiler, M; Padilla-Carlin, D; Nyska, A; Richards, J; Ghio, A; Gavett, S; Kodavanti, U.](#) (2011a). The role of cardiovascular disease-associated iron overload in Libby amphibole-induced acute pulmonary injury and inflammation. *Inhal Toxicol* 23: 129-141. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.551850>.
- [Shannahan, JH; Schladweiler, MC; Richards, JH; Ledbetter, AD; Ghio, AJ; Kodavanti, UP.](#) (2010). Pulmonary oxidative stress, inflammation, and dysregulated iron homeostasis in rat models of cardiovascular disease. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 73: 641-656. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15287390903578208>.
- [Shannahan, JH; Ghio, AJ; Schladweiler, MC; McGee, JK; Richards, JH; Gavett, SH; Kodavanti, UP.](#) (2011b). The role of iron in Libby amphibole-induced acute lung injury and inflammation. *Inhal Toxicol* 23: 313-323. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/08958378.2011.569587>.
- [Smartt, AM; Brezinski, M; Trapkus, M; Gardner, D; Putnam, EA.](#) (2010). Collagen accumulation over time in the murine lung after exposure to crocidolite asbestos or Libby amphibole. *Environ Toxicol* 25: 68-76. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/tox.20472>.
- [Smith, WE.](#) (1978). Final report on biologic tests of samples 22260p5 and 22263p2. Madison, NJ: Health Research Institute, Fairleigh Dickinson University.
- [Smith, WE; Hubert, DD.](#) (1974) The intrapleural route as a means for estimating carcinogenicity. In E Karbe; JF Park (Eds.), *Experimental lung cancer: Carcinogenesis and bioassays: International symposium held at the Battelle Seattle Research Center, Seattle, WA, USA, June 23-26, 1974* (pp. 92-101). New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.
- [Smith, WE; Hubert, DD; Sobel, HJ; Marquet, E.](#) (1979) Biologic tests of tremolite in hamsters. In R Lemen; JM Dement (Eds.), *Dusts and disease* (pp. 335-339). Park Forest South, IL: Pathotox Publisher.
- [Stanton, MF; Layard, M; Tegeris, A; Miller, E; May, M; Morgan, E; Smith, A.](#) (1981). Relation of particle dimension to carcinogenicity in amphibole asbestos and other fibrous minerals. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 67: 965-975.
- [Suzuki, K; Hei, TK.](#) (1996). Induction of heme oxygenase in mammalian cells by mineral fibers: Distinctive effect of reactive oxygen species. *Carcinogenesis* 17: 661-667. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/carcin/17.4.661>.
- [Trosko, JE; Yotti, LP; Warren, ST; Tsushimoto, G; Chang, CC.](#) (1982). Inhibition of cell-cell communication by tumor promoters. *Carcinog Compr Surv* 7: 565-585.
- [Wagner, J; Chamberlain, M; Brown, R; Berry, G; Pooley, F; Davies, R; Griffiths, D.](#) (1982). Biological effects of tremolite. *Br J Cancer* 45: 352-360.
- [Webber, JS; Blake, DJ; Ward, TJ; Pfau, JC.](#) (2008). Separation and characterization of respirable amphibole fibers from Libby, Montana. *Inhal Toxicol* 20: 733-740. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08958370801932544>.
- [Wylie, AG; Bailey, KF; Kelse, JW; Lee, RJ.](#) (1993). The importance of width in asbestos fiber carcinogenicity and its implications for public policy. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 54: 239-252. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15298669391354621>.
- [Wylie, AG; Skinner, HCW; Marsh, J; Snyder, H; Garzzone, C; Hodkinson, D; Winters, R; Mossman, BT.](#) (1997). Mineralogical features associated with cytotoxic and proliferative effects of fibrous talc and asbestos on rodent tracheal epithelial and pleural mesothelial cells. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 147: 143-150. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1997.8276>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1           **APPENDIX E. EVALUATION OF EXPOSURE-RESPONSE DATA FOR**  
2                   **LOCALIZED PLEURAL THICKENING IN WORKERS FROM THE**  
3                           **MARYSVILLE, OH COHORT**

4   **E.1. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF THE 2004 DATA SET FOR WORKERS HIRED IN**  
5       **1972 AND LATER**

6           All analyses were performed using SAS® statistical software v. 9.1. Benchmark dose  
7 lower bound 95% confidence intervals (BMCLs) were obtained by the profile likelihood method  
8 as recommended by Crump and Howe ([1985](#)) using the NLMIXED procedure in SAS ([Wheeler,](#)  
9 [2005](#)). As described in Section 5.2.1.4, the critical endpoint for RfC derivation is radiographic  
10 evidence of localized pleural thickening (LPT;  $n = 12$  cases), compared with the referent group  
11 with no radiographic evidence of pleural abnormality ( $n = 106$ ).

12  
13   **E.1.1. Investigation of Explanatory Variables**

14           Dichotomous statistical models describing the probability of individual response as a  
15 function of cumulative exposure (CE) as measured by cumulative human equivalent exposure for  
16 continuous exposure (CHEEC) in units of fiber/cc-year were used for this analysis. In order to  
17 investigate the key explanatory variables for analysis, a forward-selection process was used to  
18 evaluate the association of each of the potential covariates with odds of localized pleural  
19 thickening, controlling for CHEEC. Covariates considered for inclusion in the model were time  
20 since first exposure, age at X-ray, gender, smoking history, and body mass index (BMI). This  
21 initial modeling was done using a standard logistic regression model as commonly applied in the  
22 analysis of epidemiological data. The base model was a logistic regression model with CE  
23 (natural log transformed) as the independent variable. This model provided an adequate fit to the  
24 data (Hosmer-Lemeshow  $p$ -value of 0.6357), and the exposure variable was statistically  
25 significantly associated with the outcome (beta [standard error, SE] = 0.5676 [0.2420],  
26  $p$ -value = 0.0190). Covariates were evaluated according to whether inclusion of the covariate  
27 improved model fit as assessed by the Akaike Information Criterion (AIC), and statistical  
28 significance of the covariate. When controlling for CE, inclusion of each of the covariates with  
29 the exception of smoking increased the AIC for the model (with the exception of BMI, due to  
30 missing information for some individuals), and none were associated with odds of discrete  
31 pleural thickening: time since first exposure— $p = 0.8879$ ; age at X-ray— $p = 0.7735$ ;

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 gender— $p = 0.7660$ ; smoking— $p = 0.1669$ ; BMI— $p = 0.4095$ . Therefore, only exposure (i.e.,  
 2 CHEEC) was included in further analyses (see Table E-1).

3  
 4  
 5 **Table E-1. Evaluation of covariates for the 2004 data set for workers hired**  
 6 **in 1972 and later**  
 7

Covariate	Wald p-value for beta coefficient corresponding to covariate	Wald p-value for beta coefficient corresponding to exposure	AIC
Base model (only ln[CHEEC])	—	0.0190	75.5
Time since first exposure	0.8879	0.0310	77.5
Age at X-ray	0.7735	0.0186	77.4
Gender	0.7660	0.0195	77.4
Smoking history	0.1669	0.0231	75.4
BMI <sup>a</sup>	0.4095	0.0102	56.7

8  
 9 <sup>a</sup>Note that only 97 observations were used, due to missing values (AIC not comparable).

10  
 11  
 12 **E.1.2. Investigation of Candidate Models**

13 The candidate models were logistic (with CHEEC considered as continuous and  
 14 continuous with a natural logarithm transformation), probit (with CHEEC considered as  
 15 continuous and continuous with a natural logarithm transformation), 3-parameter log-logistic,  
 16 dichotomous Hill, and dichotomous Michaelis-Menten models. These are statistical models used  
 17 to evaluate dichotomous data and were considered appropriate given the supralinear nature of the  
 18 observed relationship between Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>1</sup> exposure and the prevalence of  
 19 localized pleural thickening (LPT); model forms are provided in Table E-2. For each of the  
 20 candidate models, exposure lags of 0, 5, 10, 15, and 20 years were investigated. Although zero  
 21 lag exposures are not likely to be biologically relevant (i.e., some lag is expected for  
 22 development of LPT), these models were included for completeness and for comparison of

---

<sup>1</sup>The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.) that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1  
2  
3

**Table E-2. Evaluation of different model forms for the 2004 data set for workers hired in 1972 and later**

Model	Exposure Metric	Form <sup>a</sup>	AIC	Hosmer-Lemeshow GOF <i>p</i> -value	BMC	BMCL
Logistic	CHEEC	$P(\text{LPT}) = 1 \div [1 + \exp(-a - b \times \text{CHEEC})]$	77.7	0.7423	—	—
CHEEC, lag 5			77.5	0.6914	1.5245	0.8836
CHEEC, lag 10			77.4	0.6751	1.4734	0.8540
CHEEC, lag 15			77.6	0.6474	1.4510	0.8242
CHEEC, lag 20			77.8	0.8800	—	—
Logistic	ln(CHEEC)	$P(\text{LPT}) = 1 \div [1 + \exp(-a - b \times \ln(\text{CHEEC}))]$	75.5	0.6537	—	—
CHEEC, lag 5			75.2	0.5454	0.2281	0.0601
CHEEC, lag 10			74.6	0.5708	0.2028	0.0591
CHEEC, lag 15			74.7	0.6620	0.1686	0.0463
CHEEC, lag 20			75.4	0.8152	—	—
Probit model	CHEEC	$P(\text{LPT}) = \Phi(a + b \times \text{CHEEC})$	77.2	0.7698	—	—
CHEEC, lag 5			77.0	0.7146	1.3773	0.8481
CHEEC, lag 10			77.0	0.6864	1.3336	0.8048
CHEEC, lag 15			77.2	0.6645	1.3148	0.7776
CHEEC, lag 20			77.4	0.8884	—	—
Probit model	ln(CHEEC)	$P(\text{LPT}) = \Phi(a + b \times \ln(\text{CHEEC}))$	76.0	0.6041	—	—
CHEEC, lag 5			75.7	0.4967	0.2066	0.0502
CHEEC, lag 10			75.2	0.5385	0.1843	0.0496
CHEEC, lag 15			75.0	0.6166	0.1544	0.0441
CHEEC, lag 20			75.7	0.7945	—	—
3-parameter log-logistic	ln(CHEEC)	$P(\text{LPT}) = \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \div [1 + \exp(-a - b \times \ln(\text{CHEEC}))]$	74.9	0.7030	—	—
CHEEC, lag 5			74.6	0.4894	0.3096	0.0979
CHEEC, lag 10			74.1	0.5853	0.2696	0.0888
CHEEC, lag 15			74.3	0.7238	0.2193	0.0693
CHEEC, lag 20			75.2	0.8277	—	—
Dichotomous Hill <sup>b</sup>	ln(CHEEC)	$P(\text{LPT}) = \text{bkg} + (\text{Plateau} - \text{bkg}) \times \text{CHEEC}^b \div [\exp(-a) + \text{CHEEC}^b]$	76.9	0.6040	—	—
CHEEC, lag 5			76.5	0.3598	0.3083	0.1015
CHEEC, lag 10			76.0	0.4244	0.2640	0.0923
CHEEC, lag 15			76.2	0.6659	0.2112	0.0724
CHEEC, lag 20			77.2	0.8277	—	—
Michaelis-Menten <sup>c</sup>	ln(CHEEC)	$P(\text{LPT}) = \text{bkg} + (\text{Plateau} - \text{bkg}) \times \text{CHEEC} \div [\exp(-a) + \text{CHEEC}]$	74.9	0.5243	—	—
CHEEC, lag 5			74.5	0.3351	0.3096	0.1352

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**Table E-2. Evaluation of different model forms for the 2004 data set for workers hired in 1972 and later (continued)**

Model	Exposure Metric	Form*	AIC	Hosmer-Lemeshow GOF <i>p</i> -value	BMC	BMCL
CHEEC, lag 10 <sup>d</sup>			74.0	0.4163	0.2642	0.1177
CHEEC, lag 15			74.3	0.5664	0.2097	0.0898
CHEEC, lag 20			76.0	0.5610	—	—

<sup>a</sup>bkg indicates background rate, fixed at 1%.

<sup>b</sup>For statistical modeling, the equivalent model form was used:  $P(LPT) = bkg + (Plateau - bkg) \div [1 + \exp(-a - b \times \ln(CHEEC))]$ .

<sup>c</sup>For statistical modeling, the equivalent model form was used:  $P(LPT) = bkg + (Plateau - bkg) \div [1 + \exp(-a - \ln(CHEEC))]$ .

<sup>d</sup>Parameter estimates for the best-fitting models are as follows:

intercept = -0.1801 (SE = 1.0178), plateau = 0.5577 (SE = 0.3568, *pe* = 0.1207).

— = no data.

relative model fits. Similarly, although we explored models with exposure lagged by 20 years, there were cases of LPT in the full cohort with fewer than 20 years since first exposure; therefore, using such a long lag (which necessitates the assumption that these are background cases) was not judged to be appropriate, and the results are not further considered.

The various model forms were compared using AIC, and general model fit was evaluated with the Hosmer-Lemeshow (2000) test (a form of the Pearson  $\chi^2$  goodness-of-fit [GOF] statistic). This is a goodness-of-fit test that compares observed and expected events. Observations are sorted in increasing order of estimated probability of the event occurring and then divided into ~10 groups; the test statistic is calculated as the Pearson  $\chi^2$  statistic of observed and expected frequencies in these groups. The benchmark concentration (BMC) was estimated for each candidate model using a Benchmark Response (BMR) of 10% and assuming a background rate of 1% (see Section 5.2.3.3). BMCs and corresponding BMCLs were estimated for each of the candidate models.

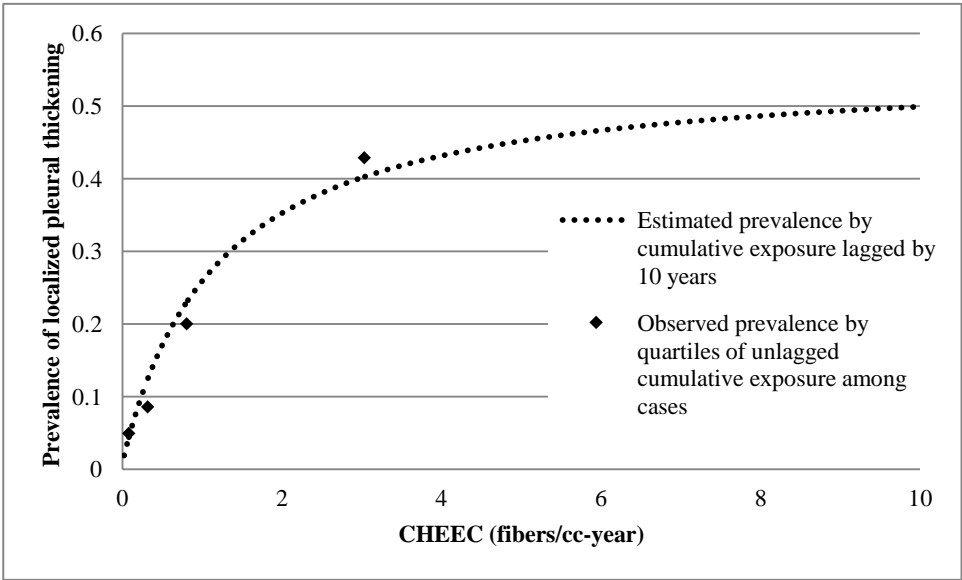
All of the candidate models had adequate fit as assessed by the Hosmer-Lemeshow test. Models were compared using the AIC values, ranging from 74.0 to 77.8. The model with the lowest AIC was the Michaelis-Menten model with 10-year lagged exposure (AIC = 74.0) (see Table E-2). Note that models with exposure lagged by 0 or by 20 years, which are considered not to be biologically relevant, are shaded grey and not included as candidate models.



1           There were several models that had similar model fits (within two AIC units) as the  
2 best-fitting model, including the logistic and probit models with the natural log of CHEEC as the  
3 exposure metric (lags of 5, 10, and 15 years), the 3-parameter log-logistic model (lags of 5, 10,  
4 and 15 years), the dichotomous Hill model (lag of 10 years), and the Michaelis-Menten model  
5 with exposure lagged by 5 or 15 years. All but one of these models would yield a BMCL lower  
6 than that for the best-fitting model. However, the range was relatively narrow among these  
7 similarly fitting models (BMCLs ranging from 0.0441 to 0.1352), with the lowest BMCL  
8 ~2.7 times lower than the BMCL for the Michaelis-Menten model with exposure lagged by  
9 10 years.

10           The Michaelis-Menten model using the 10-year lagged exposure had a *p*-value for fit  
11 of 0.42, an AIC value of 74.0, and an estimated plateau of 0.5577 (SE = 0.3568). This model  
12 yielded a BMC of 0.2642 fiber/cc-year, and corresponding BMCL of 0.1177 fiber/cc-year for a  
13 10% increase in prevalence of LPT (see Table E-2 and Figure E-1).

14  
15



16  
17  
18  
19  
20

**Figure E-1. Observed prevalence of localized pleural thickening and estimated probability of localized pleural thickening.**

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1           The potential confounding effect of covariates was re-examined in the best-fitting model  
2 (see Table E-3). As in the initial assessment, after controlling for the effect of exposure (i.e.,  
3 CHEEC, lagged by 10 years) there was no association between risk of LPT and time since first  
4 exposure ( $p = 0.9973$ ), age at X-ray ( $p = 0.8734$ ), gender ( $p = 0.5544$ ), or BMI ( $p = 0.3806$ ), and  
5 inclusion of each of these covariates increased the AIC (with the exception of BMI, due to  
6 missing information for some individuals). The variable representing smoking history did not  
7 meet the  $\alpha = 0.05$  criteria for statistical significance ( $p = 0.0841$ ), although inclusion of this  
8 variable decreased the AIC from 74.0 in the base model, to 72.3. Smoking was not considered  
9 further in the derivation of the RfC due to the lack of statistical significance at the  $\alpha = 0.05$   
10 level. However, because inclusion of the smoking variable did improve model fit, it is  
11 investigated further as a sensitivity analysis in Section E.2.

12  
13  
14  
15  
16

**Table E-3. Evaluation of covariates for the 2004 data set for workers hired in 1972 and later in the best-fitting model**

Covariate	Wald $p$ -value for beta coefficient corresponding to covariate	Plateau (SE)	AIC
Base model (only CHEEC)	—	0.5577 (0.3568)	74.0
Time since first exposure	0.9973	0.5580 (0.3634)	76.0
Age at X-ray	0.8734	0.5707 (0.3793)	76.0
Gender	0.5544	0.6167 (0.4138)	75.7
Smoking history	0.0841	0.5927 (0.3779)	72.3
BMI*	0.3806	0.4622 (0.2810)	55.8

17  
18  
19  
20

\*Note that only 97 observations used due to missing values (AIC not comparable).

21           To evaluate the assumption of a 1% background rate of LPT, the best-fitting model (i.e.,  
22 Michaelis-Menten with 10-year lagged exposure) was rerun, allowing the background rate to be  
23 estimated as a parameter rather than fixed at 1%. The resulting estimated background rate was  
24 quite close to the assumed rate of 1%, at 3.12% (SE = 2.84%). Both the fixed and estimated  
25 values are in the range of estimates from previous studies (see Section 5.2.3.3.), and the

1 difference in the BMCL when the background rate is fixed at 1% versus when it is estimated is  
2 ~15% (0.1177 compared to 0.1349 fiber/cc-year).

### 4 **E.1.3. Derivation of the Candidate Point of Departure (POD) and Reference Concentration** 5 **(RfC) for Localized Pleural Thickening Using the Michaelis-Menten Model**

6 The candidate point of departure (POD) is 0.1177 fiber/cc-year, the BMCL<sub>10</sub> for this data  
7 set. The reference concentration (RfC) is derived from the POD using the duration of exposure  
8 of 70 years, lagged by 10 years, and a total uncertainty factor of 100. See Section 5.2.4.

9 
$$\text{RfC} = [0.1177 \text{ (fiber/cc)} \times \text{(year)}] \times 1 \div (70 - 10) \text{ years} \times 1/100 = 1.96 \times 10^{-5} = 2 \times 10^{-5}$$
  
10 fibers/cc (rounded to 1 significant digit).

## 12 **E.2. SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS FOR EFFECT OF SMOKING IN THE 2004 DATA SET** 13 **FOR WORKERS HIRED IN 1972 AND LATER**

14 Due to the lack of statistical significance, smoking was not included in further analyses  
15 for derivation of the RfC. However, based on the literature suggesting that smoking may play a  
16 role in determining risk of LPT (see Section 5.3.6), the role of smoking was investigated further  
17 for these sensitivity analyses.

18 The prevalence of any smoking history was 75.0% ( $n = 9$ ) among cases, and 51.9%  
19 ( $n = 55$ ) among noncases. As noted above, the smoking variable was not significant at the  
20  $\alpha = 0.05$  level in the best-fitting (i.e., Michaelis-Menten) regression model controlling for  
21 CHEEC lagged by 10 years ( $p = 0.08$ ), but inclusion of the smoking variable did decrease the  
22 AIC (AIC of 72.3 compared to 74.0 for the base model; see Table E-4). These results  
23 (borderline statistical significance of the term but nontrivial improvement in model fit) may  
24 indicate that smoking is associated with another variable that is associated with the outcome, or  
25 that the variable is too poorly measured to accurately reflect the effect of smoking.

26 To evaluate whether smoking may modify the effect measure for the association between  
27 Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure and risk of LPT, a third model was fit, which added an  
28 interaction term between the exposure metric and smoking; in this model, neither the smoking  
29 variable by itself nor the interaction term were significant ( $p = 0.2278$  and  $p = 0.6598$ ,  
30 respectively), and the AIC increased from the base model (i.e., AIC of 74.1). Therefore, only  
31 smoking (no interaction term) was retained for further sensitivity analyses.

32 *This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**Table E-4. Evaluation of smoking in the best-fitting model**

Model <sup>a</sup>	AIC	Variable	Beta	p-value
1	74.0	(None)	—	—
2	<b>72.3</b>	<b>Smoke</b>	<b>1.8232</b>	<b>0.0841</b>
3	74.1	Smoke Ln(CHEEC, lag 10)*Smoke	2.5401 0.2182	0.2278 0.6598

<sup>a</sup>The following model forms were used for statistical analysis:

(1)  $P(LPT) = bkg + (Plateau - bkg) / [1 + \exp(-a - \ln(CHEEC, \text{lag } 10))]$

(2)  $P(LPT) = bkg + (Plateau - bkg) / [1 + \exp(-a - \ln(CHEEC, \text{lag } 10) - \beta * \text{Smoke})]$

(3)  $P(LPT) = bkg + (Plateau - bkg) / [1 + \exp(-a - \ln(CHEEC, \text{lag } 10) - \beta * \text{Smoke} - \beta_2 * \ln(CHEEC, \text{lag } 10) * \text{Smoke})]$

The preferred model for RfC derivation (i.e., Model 1) yielded a BMC and a BMCL of 0.26 and 0.12 fiber/cc-year, respectively (see Table E-5). Model 2, which includes the smoking variable, was used to derive estimates for smokers and nonsmokers separately. The BMC and BMCL were derived by setting the beta coefficient for smoking to zero for nonsmokers, and to the maximum likelihood (MLE)-estimated value (1.82) for smokers. The BMCL for nonsmokers was about twice as high (0.25 fiber/cc-year) as that for the full cohort, while the POD for smokers was about 1/3 that of the full cohort (0.04 fiber/cc-year).

**Table E-5. Evaluation of smoking on estimated BMCs and BMCLs**

Model	Group	BMC (fiber/cc-year)	BMCL (fiber/cc-year)
1	All	0.2642	0.1177
2	Nonsmokers	0.9344	0.2463
2	Smokers	0.1509	0.0398

The lower BMCL among smokers compared to nonsmokers may indicate that smoking increases risk for development of LPT among individuals exposed to Libby Amphibole asbestos; another possibility is that smoking may affect the timing and progression of LPT development. If LPT develops sooner among smokers compared to nonsmokers, this could lead to a higher

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 prevalence of LPT among smokers at a given observation time, and subsequently higher  
2 estimated risk. The lack of detailed smoking information in this cohort (such as pack-years)  
3 limits the ability to explore the effect of smoking on LPT risk among individuals exposed to  
4 Libby Amphibole asbestos, but these sensitivity analyses indicate that smoking should be  
5 considered when evaluating risk of respiratory health outcomes in this group.

### 7 **E.3. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF THE FULL DATA SET**

#### 8 **E.3.1. Identification of Key Explanatory Variables**

9 In order to begin modeling the data, key explanatory variables were identified using  
10 logistic regression to analyze the data of Rohs et al. ([2008](#)). Logistic regression was performed  
11 using the R statistical software, version 2.11.1. All fitting was performed using individual data,  
12 without any grouping. The dependent variable was localized pleural thickening ( $n = 59$ ) noted  
13 on chest X-rays of former workers in the Marysville, OH facility ( $n = 252$ ) and no reported  
14 history of exposure to commercial asbestos at other locations. The available potential  
15 explanatory variables included CE at the time of X-ray, fiber/cc-year (equivalent to CHEEC used  
16 in the University of Cincinnati report); time since first exposure ( $T$ ; defined as time between first  
17 exposure and date of X-ray in years); age at time of X-ray; gender; smoking status (i.e., ever,  
18 never); and BMI. The BMI variable was missing for 34 individuals.

19 Initial analysis showed that CHEEC was a significant explanatory variable using both  
20 CHEEC and  $\ln(\text{CHEEC})$ . The strategy used to determine what other explanatory variables were  
21 influential consisted of including CHEEC and then adding one additional explanatory variable at  
22 a time. Explanatory variables having  $p > 0.2$  were dropped from further consideration.  
23 Explanatory variables having  $p < 0.2$  were given further consideration.

24 BMI was investigated as a potential explanatory variable because fat pads can sometimes  
25 be misdiagnosed as pleural thickening. Thus, there might be a positive relation between BMI  
26 and pleural thickening. Analysis of a model with CHEEC or  $\ln(\text{CHEEC})$  plus BMI ( $n = 218$ )  
27 showed that BMI was not a significant explanatory variable. Two subsequent models using BMI  
28 cutoffs of 25 and 30 also showed that BMI was not a significant explanatory variable. Analysis  
29 of a model with CHEEC or  $\ln(\text{CHEEC})$  plus smoking indicated smoking was not a significant  
30 explanatory variable.

1 Analysis of a model of CHEEC plus gender indicated gender was a potential contributing  
2 explanatory variable ( $p = 0.18$ ). However, it should be noted that the worker cohort was highly  
3 imbalanced with 236 males and 16 females. Only three females have a cumulative human  
4 equivalent exposure greater than 0.15 fiber/cc-year. These considerations indicated that the  
5 potential relevance of gender as an explanatory variable should be viewed with caution.  
6 Analysis of ln(CHEEC) plus gender showed that gender was not a significant explanatory  
7 variable. Accordingly, gender was eliminated as an explanatory variable.

8 The importance of  $T$  (time since first exposure) is clearly illustrated by comparing the  
9 results of Lockey et al. (1984) with the results of Rohs et al. (2008). These two studies were  
10 conducted in the same occupational cohort 24 years apart. In the initial study (Lockey et al.,  
11 1984), only 2% of the individuals showed pleural changes; in the follow-up study (Rohs et al.,  
12 2008), 28% of the individuals showed pleural changes. Logistic fitting of a model including  
13 CHEEC or ln(CHEEC) plus  $T$  showed that  $T$  was a highly significant explanatory variable with  $p$   
14  $< 0.0005$ . This result is consistent with findings in other occupational cohorts exposed to various  
15 forms of asbestos fibers that the time since first exposure is a significant explanatory variable,  
16 even in the absence of continued exposure (Ehrlich et al., 1992; Järholm, 1992).  $T$  was retained  
17 as an explanatory variable. However, an important point of clarification is that the  $T$  variable is  
18 not the same as time of event. The LPT could have formed at any time before the X-ray was  
19 taken (e.g., LPT detected in 2004 could have been present in 1990).

20 Analysis of a model of CHEEC plus age at X-ray indicated that age was a significant  
21 explanatory variable with  $p = 0.032$ . Analysis of a model of ln(CHEEC) plus age at X-ray  
22 showed that age at X-ray was a potentially significant explanatory variable with  $p = 0.14$ . It  
23 should be noted that this result does not mean that age is an independent risk factor for the  
24 development of localized pleural thickening. In fact, there is no biological evidence that age is  
25 an independent predictor of the development of localized pleural thickening without a history of  
26 previous exposure to durable mineral fibers such as amphibole fibers. With a history of exposure  
27 to amphibole fibers, age has been shown to be related to pleural thickening (Amandus et al.,  
28 1987). However, it is quite possible that the association between age and prevalence is because  
29 age at X-ray is related to  $T$  from first exposure, which is clearly one of the key explanatory  
30 variables. Therefore, age at X-ray was not included as an explanatory variable.

31

1 **E.3.2. Selection of Model Form**

2 Figure E-2 (see Panel A) presents a plot of prevalence of LPT as a function of  $T$ ,  
3 stratified by CE (CHEEC). As seen, the prevalence appears to be low (i.e., close to zero) until  
4 about 15–20 years after first exposure and then appears to rise in a nonlinear fashion. Figure E-2  
5 (see Panel B) presents a plot of prevalence as a function of CE, stratified according to time since  
6 first exposure. As seen, prevalence appears to rise rapidly with increasing CE but then tends to  
7 flatten out (plateau). Based on these attributes of the base data set, the objective was to select a  
8 model that included a plateau term whose value depended on  $T$ . Several alternative model forms  
9 were investigated, using the dichotomous Hill model as the starting point:

10  
11  
12 
$$p(\text{CHEEC}) = \text{bkg} + (\text{Plateau} - \text{bkg}) \div [1 + \exp\{-a - b \times \ln(\text{CHEEC})\}]$$

13  
14  
15 In the dichotomous Hill model, the plateau term is a constant, with a value bounded  
16 between background and 1.0. In order to be consistent with the data, this model was modified so  
17 that the plateau term was a function of  $T$ . Several different nonlinear equations for the plateau  
18 function were tested, including the following:

19  
20  
21 
$$\text{Plateau} = \text{MIN}[1, \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \times k1 \times T]$$

22 
$$\text{Plateau} = \text{MIN}[1, \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \times k1 \times T^2]$$

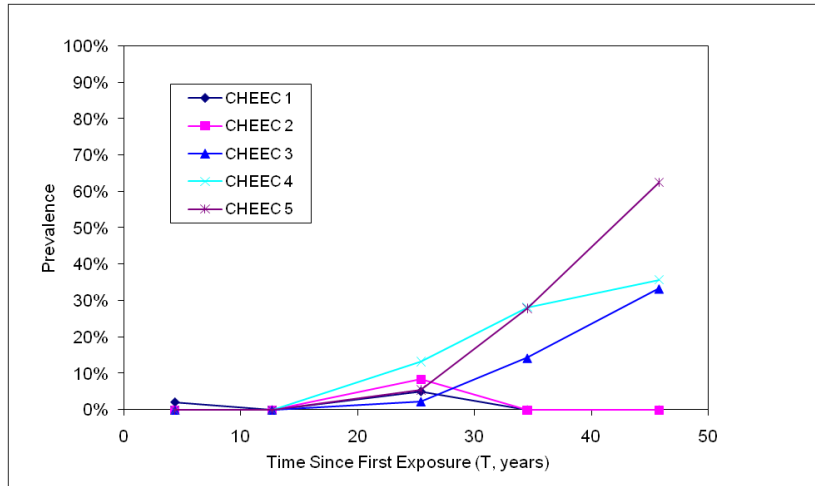
23 
$$\text{Plateau} = \text{MIN}[1, \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \times k1 \times T^3]$$

24 
$$\text{Plateau} = \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \times \Phi(T|m,s), \text{ where } \Phi(T|m,s) = \text{cumulative normal probability}$$
  
25 
$$\text{function}$$

26 
$$\text{Plateau} = \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \times G(T|\alpha,\beta), \text{ where } G(T|\alpha,\beta) = \text{cumulative gamma probability}$$
  
27 
$$\text{function}$$

28 
$$\text{Plateau} = \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \times W(T|\alpha,\beta), \text{ where } W(T|\alpha,\beta) = \text{cumulative Weibull probability}$$
  
29 
$$\text{function}$$

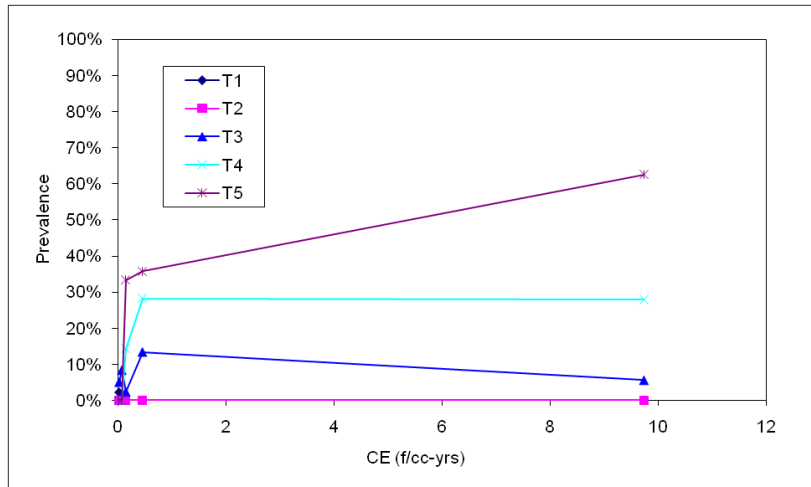
**Panel A. Prevalence vs. Time From First Exposure (Grouped by CHEEC)**



**CHEEC Bins (f/cc-yrs)**

Bin No.	Min	Max	Mean	N	Cases	Prev
CHEEC 1	0	0.05	0.021	67	2	3.0%
CHEEC 2	0.05	0.1	0.071	44	1	2.3%
CHEEC 3	0.1	0.2	0.145	108	10	9.3%
CHEEC 4	0.2	1	0.452	101	20	19.8%
CHEEC 5	1	35	9.728	114	28	24.6%

**Panel B. Prevalence vs. CHEEC (Grouped by Time From First Exposure)**



**T Bins (years)**

Index	Min	Max	Mean	N	Cases	Prev
T1	0	10	4.39	87	1	1.1%
T2	10	20	12.69	53	0	0.0%
T3	20	30	25.41	123	8	6.5%
T4	30	40	34.50	118	27	22.9%
T5	40	50	45.76	53	25	47.2%

**Figure E-2. Raw data plots.**



1 AIC values when the plateau term is  $T$ ,  $T^2$ ,  $T^3$ , cumulative normal, cumulative gamma, or  
2 cumulative Weibull are 293.97, 279.21, 276.12, 277.30, 277.07, and 276.98, respectively. The  
3 plateau term based on  $T^3$  was not chosen because the curve reaches a plateau of 1 when  $T$  is  
4 about 50 years. Of those that have a plateau less than 1 at high  $T$ , the plateau term based on the  
5 cumulative normal function was chosen because of its ease of use and familiarity.

6 Combining this equation for the plateau term with the basic probability model yields:

7  
8  
9 
$$p(\text{CHEEC}, T) = \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \times \Phi(T|m,s) \div [1 + \exp\{-a - b \times \ln(\text{CHEEC})\}]$$

10  
11  
12 Further testing indicated that the lowest AIC was achieved when the  $b$  term was set to  
13 1.0, resulting in a modified version of the discrete Michaelis-Menten equation:

14  
15  
16 
$$p(\text{CHEEC}, T) = \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \times \Phi(T|m,s) \div [1 + \exp\{-a - \ln(\text{CHEEC})\}]$$

17  
18  
19 This equation can also be written as:

20  
21  
22 
$$p(\text{CHEEC}, T) = \text{bkg} + (1 - \text{bkg}) \times \Phi(T|m,s) \times \{ \text{CHEEC} / [\text{CHEEC} + \exp(-a)] \}$$

23  
24  
25 This equation was selected as the preferred model for fitting to the data. In this model,  $T$   
26 (years) and CHEEC (fiber/cc-year) are explanatory variables. Fitting parameters of the  
27 cumulative normal function are  $m$  (mid-point) and  $s$  (steepness). The  $a$  term is the intercept of  
28 the exponential term when CHEEC equals 1 ( $\ln(\text{CHEEC})$  equals zero). Background is assumed  
29 to be a constant (0.01) (see Section 5.2.3).

### 30 31 **E.3.3. Parameterization**

32 Fitting of the model to selected data sets was performed using the method of MLE, using  
33 individual data without binning. The BMC for any specified value of  $T$  is calculated from the  
34 MLE parameters and the specified value of  $T$  as follows:

35  
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1  $BMC_T = \exp [-a - \ln\{Q \times \Phi(T|m,s) - 1\}]$

2  
3 Where:

4  $Q = (1 - bkg) \div (BMR - bkg)$

5  
6  
7 For a BMR of 10% extra risk, the value  $Q$  is 0.10.

8  
9 **E.3.4. Model-Fitting Results**

10 Table E-6 provides the model-fitting results for each of the three data sets evaluated for  
11 each of 5 lags of CHEEC and for each of 5 values of  $T$ . In all cases, the BMR is 10% extra risk.  
12 Based on a background rate of 0.01, this BMR corresponds to a probability of LPT of 0.109.

13 Inspection of this table reveals that, for each of the three data sets evaluated, there is  
14 relatively little effect of CHEEC lag over the interval 0–15 years. For the full data set and the  
15 sub-cohort of workers hired in 1972 and later, the lowest AIC is achieved for a lag of 10 years.  
16 It should be noted that the time since first exposure in the full cohort ranged up to 47.4 years;  
17 therefore, estimates for values of  $T$  greater than 47.4 years represent extrapolation outside the  
18 range of observed data, and should be interpreted with caution.

19 Figure E-3 presents a graph comparing the observed data to the predicted values from the  
20 model (no lag) for the full data set. As above, this requires grouping the observed data into bins,  
21 even though fitting was performed using the individual data. Because the choice of bins is  
22 arbitrary, the appearance of the graphs would likely be changed somewhat if different bins were  
23 chosen. Nevertheless, it seems apparent that the model predictions are in good accord with the  
24 data.

**Table E-6. Model-fitting results for the full data set**

Study	Year of Hire	N	Cases	CHEEC Lag	MLE Parameters				T = 30		T = 35		T = 40		T = 50		T = 70	
					m	s	a	AIC	BMC	BMCL	BMC	BMCL	BMC	BMCL	BMC	BMCL	BMC	BMCL
1980+ 2004	All	434	61	0	42.38	13.30	1.977	278.02	0.1822	0.0709	0.0731	0.0260	0.0421	0.0138	0.0224	0.0067	0.0157	0.0042
				5	42.44	13.54	2.000	277.87	0.1711	0.0666	0.0707	0.0253	0.0412	0.0136	0.0221	0.0066	0.0154	0.0042
				10	42.58	14.10	2.061	277.61	0.1477	0.0580	0.0651	0.0235	0.0389	0.0129	0.0212	0.0064	0.0146	0.0040
				15	42.86	15.16	2.167	277.67	0.1166	0.0486	0.0567	0.0219	0.0352	0.0124	0.0197	0.0062	0.0133	0.0038
				20	43.28	16.06	2.395	279.11	0.0876	0.0349	0.0449	0.0159	0.0286	0.0091	0.0162	0.0045	0.0107	0.0028
1980+ 2004	≥ 1972	198	13	0	31.41	10.47	-0.015	88.85	0.2930	0.1023	0.1900	0.0399	0.1462	0.0227	0.1177	0.0136	0.1128	0.0109
				5	31.58	11.81	0.095	88.43	0.2623	0.0956	0.1770	0.0399	0.1374	0.0232	0.1082	0.0142	0.1011	0.0112
				10	3.5E+05	3.0E+06	0.162	87.81	0.2402	0.0905	0.2402	0.0432	0.2402	0.0262	0.2402	0.0162	0.2402	0.0123
				15	1.4E+06	5.4E+06	6.5E-01	88.29	0.1766	0.0643	0.1766	0.0315	0.1766	0.0185	0.1766	0.0107	0.1766	0.0075
				20	2.1E+06	4.2E+06	1.5E+00	91.23	0.1036	0.0220	0.1036	0.0059	0.1036	0.0029	0.1036	0.0013	0.1036	0.0007
1980+ 2004	< 1972	236	48	0	43.15	13.33	2.259	192.77	0.1689	0.0227	0.0613	0.0071	0.0341	0.0037	0.0175	0.0017	0.0119	0.0010
				5	43.22	13.46	2.331	192.86	0.1540	0.0190	0.0569	0.0059	0.0318	0.0031	0.0164	0.0014	0.0111	0.0008
				10	43.44	13.88	2.472	193.04	0.1270	0.0092	0.0492	0.0028	0.0279	0.0015	0.0145	0.0007	0.0097	0.0004
				15	43.71	14.83	2.625	193.34	0.0934	--	0.0406	--	0.0241	--	0.0128	--	0.0084	--
				20	44.18	15.84	2.903	194.27	0.0642	--	0.0303	--	0.0185	--	0.0101	--	0.0065	--

The BMC for any specified value of  $T$  is calculated from the model parameter estimates and the specified value of  $T$  as follows:

$$BMC = \exp[-a - \ln\{(1 - bkg) \div (BMR - bkg) \times \Phi(T|m,s) - 1\}].$$

The BMCL is estimated by rewriting the model so that BMC appears as an explicit term in the model, for a specified  $T$  of interest:

$$BMR = bkg + (1 - bkg) \times \Phi(T|m,s) \div (1 + \exp(-a - \ln(BMC))),$$

Solving for  $a$  yields:  $-a = \ln[Q \times \Phi(T|m,s) - 1] + \ln(BMC)$ ,

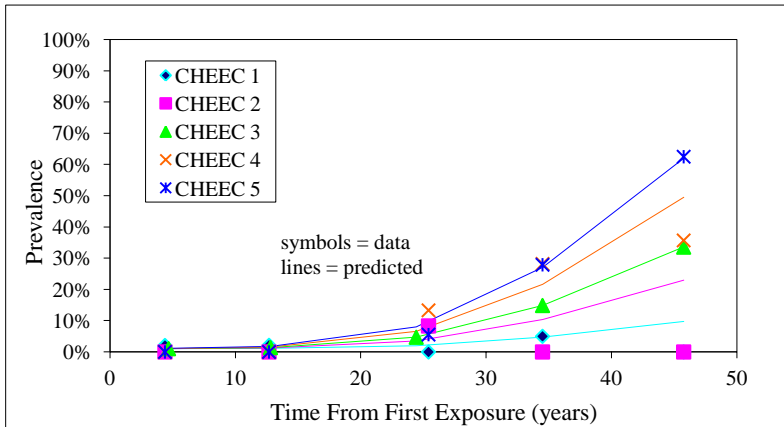
Substituting yields:  $p(\text{CHEEC}, T) = bkg + (1 - bkg) \times \Phi(T|m,s) \div [1 + \exp(z')]$ ,

Where:  $z' = \ln(Q \times \Phi(T|m,s) - 1) + \ln(BMC) - \ln(\text{CHEEC})$ ,

Simplifying yields:  $p(\text{CHEEC}, T) = bkg + (1 - bkg) \times \Phi(T|m,s) \div [1 + Q \times \Phi(T|m,s) - 1] \times BMC \div \text{CHEEC}$ .

Using this equation, a trial value of the BMC is selected and treated as a constant, and the equation is refit to the data to find the MLE values of the remaining parameters ( $m, s$ ). After optimization, the value of the log-likelihood is recorded for the specified trial value of the BMC, and the process is repeated for other trial values of the BMC. The BMCL is the trial value of the BMC where the log-likelihood decreases from the MLE log-likelihood value by an amount equal to  $\text{CHIDIST}(2\alpha, 1) \div 2$ . For  $\alpha = 0.05$ , the decrease is 1.3528.

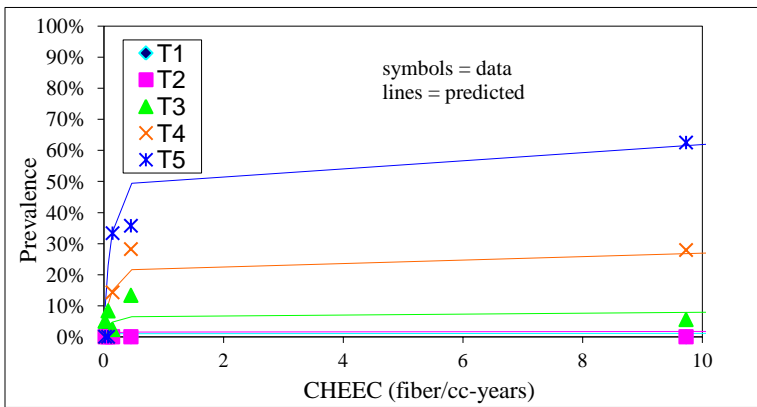
**Panel A. Observed vs Predicted Prevalence as a Function of Time Since First Exposure (Grouped by CHEEC)**



CHEEC Bins (fiber/cc-years)

Index	Min	Max	Mean	N	Cases	Prev
CHEEC 1	0	0.05	0.021	67	2	3.0%
CHEEC 2	0.05	0.1	0.071	44	1	2.3%
CHEEC 3	0.1	0.2	0.145	108	10	9.3%
CHEEC 4	0.2	1	0.452	101	20	19.8%
CHEEC 5	1	35	9.728	114	28	24.6%

**Panel B. Observed vs Predicted Prevalence as Function of CHEEC (Grouped by Time Since First Exposure)**



T Bins

Index	Min (year)	Max (year)	Mean (year)	N	Cases	Prev
T1	0	10	4.39	87	1	1.1%
T2	10	20	12.69	53	0	0.0%
T3	20	30	25.41	123	8	6.5%
T4	30	40	34.50	118	27	22.9%
T5	40	50	45.76	53	25	47.2%

1  
2 **Figure E-3. Observed versus predicted for base-case data set.**

3  
4 **E.3.5. Derivation of the POD and RfC for Localized Pleural Thickening Using the**  
5 **Cumulative Normal Michaelis-Menten Model**

6 For comparison with the primary analysis, a POD and RfC are derived for LPT from the  
7 combined 1980 + 2004 data set as it provides the widest distribution of *T*-values (see  
8 Section 5.2.3.2). A lag period of 5 years is used because Larson et al. (2010) showed that LPT  
9 could be observed much earlier than previously thought.

10 Because the RfC is intended to provide protection for a lifetime of exposure (exposure  
11 begins at birth and continues to age 70), the POD is the BMCL<sub>10</sub> with *T* = 70 years of  
12 0.0042 fiber/cc-year calculated with the cumulative normal Michaelis-Menten model (from  
13 Table E-6). The POD is divided by duration of exposure of 70 years, lagged by 5 years, and then

1 divided by an uncertainty factor (see Section 5.2.4). In this case, as the model accounts for the  
2 full lifetime of exposure of 70 years, the uncertainty factor of 100 is reduced to 30.

3 
$$\text{RfC} = [0.0042 \text{ (fiber/cc)} \times \text{(year)}] \times 1 \div (70 - 5) \text{ years} \times 1/30 = 2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ fibers/cc}$$
  
4 (rounded to one significant digit).

5 To provide a frame of reference, the calculation above was repeated with the data set  
6 restricted to those hired in 1972 or later, when industrial hygiene data were collected in the  
7 facility (from Table E-6).

8 
$$\text{RfC} = [0.0112 \text{ (fiber/cc)} \times \text{(year)}] \times 1 \div (70 - 5) \text{ years} \times 1/30 = 7 \times 10^{-6} \text{ fibers/cc}$$
  
9 (rounded to one significant digit).

10 The reasonably good correlation in the calculated RfCs with the two different data sets  
11 ( $2 \times 10^{-6}$  versus  $7 \times 10^{-6}$  fiber/cc) provides some confidence in the exposure reconstruction  
12 pre-1972.

13 An alternative candidate POD is the  $\text{BMCL}_{10}$  with  $T = 40$  years of 0.0136 fiber/cc-year  
14 calculated with the Cumulative Normal Michaelis-Menten model (from Table E-6). The  
15  $\text{BMCL}_{10}$  with  $T = 40$  years is used because it is near the upper end of the range of  $T$ -values  
16 available in the data set ( $T_{\text{max}} = 47.375$  years). A lag time of 5 years and a total uncertainty  
17 factor of 100 are used(see Section 5.2.5).

18 
$$\text{RfC} = [0.0136 \text{ (fiber/cc)} \times \text{(year)}] \times 1 \div (40 - 5) \text{ years} \times 1 \div 100 = 4 \times 10^{-6} \text{ fibers/cc}$$
  
19 (rounded to one significant digit).

20

### 21 **E.3.6. Sensitivity Analysis**

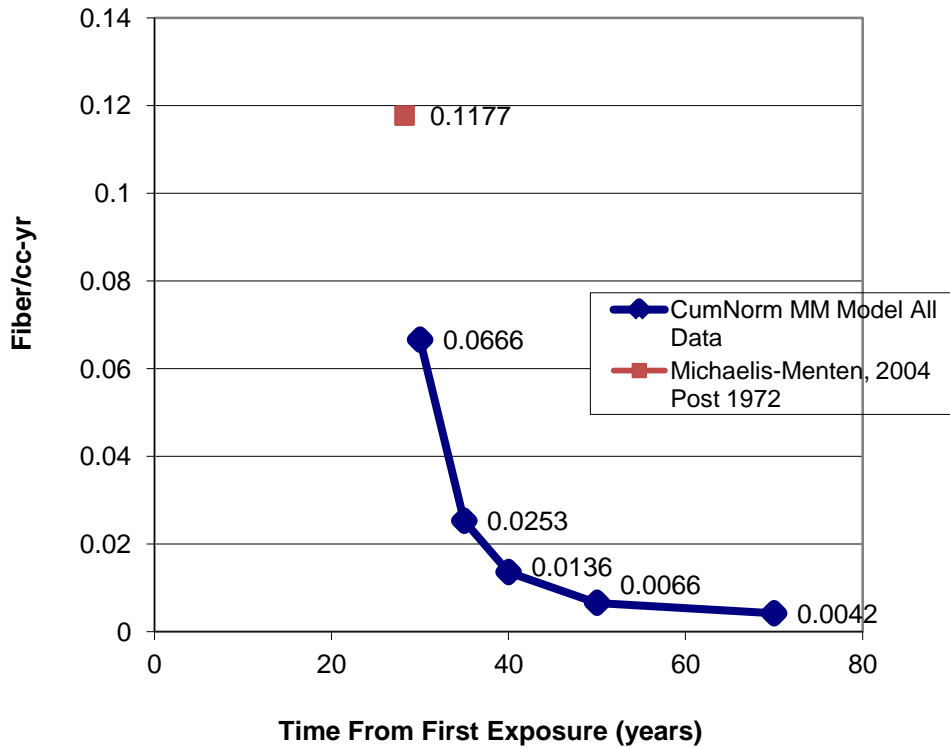
22 The University of Cincinnati increased the exposure metric by a factor of 2 between 1972  
23 and 1967 to account for conditions in the facility before engineering controls were added. For  
24 the purposes of comparison, the CE was also calculated without this doubling. Plots of  
25 prevalence of LPT with these two different exposure metrics are virtually identical (not shown).

26 One worker in the 1980 study was exposed only 5 months before X-ray and showed LPT.  
27 Excluding this worker from the analysis did not change the calculated RfC.

28 Figure E-4 shows a plot of the PODs (fiber/cc-year) versus time since first exposure  
29 (years) calculated from the Michaelis-Menten model using the 2004, data for workers hired in  
30 1972 and later (see Section E.1), and from the Cumulative Normal Michaelis-Menten model  
31 using the full data set (see Table E-6). Because the Michaelis-Menten model is independent of

1 time since first exposure, the mean value of  $T$  for the data set is used. As there are few  
2 individuals with long  $T$  (maximum of 47 years) and low CE, it is not clear whether the apparent  
3 plateau with the Cumulative Normal Michaelis-Menten model is a reflection of the limitation of  
4 the data or an expression of the underlying biology.

5  
6



7  
8  
9  
10  
11

**Figure E-4. PODs (fiber/cc-year) versus time since first exposure (years).**

## 1 E.4. REFERENCES

- [Amandus, HE; Althouse, R; Morgan, WKC; Sargent, EN; Jones, R.](#) (1987). The morbidity and mortality of vermiculite miners and millers exposed to tremolite-actinolite: Part III. Radiographic findings. *Am J Ind Med* 11: 27-37.
- [Crump, KS; Howe, RB.](#) (1985) A review of methods for calculating statistical confidence limits in low dose extrapolation. In DB Clayson; D Krewski; I Munro (Eds.), *Toxicological risk assessment: Vol 1 Biological and statistical criteria* (pp. 187-203). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc.
- [Ehrlich, R; Lilis, R; Chan, E; Nicholson, WJ; Selikoff, JJ.](#) (1992). Long term radiological effects of short term exposure to amosite asbestos among factory workers. *Br J Ind Med* 49: 268-275.
- [Hosmer, DW, Jr; Lameshow, S.](#) (2000). *Applied logistic regression*. In. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.
- [Järholm, B.](#) (1992). Pleural plaques and exposure to asbestos: a mathematical model. *Int J Epidemiol* 21: 1180-1184.
- [Larson, T; Meyer, C; Kapil, V; Gurney, J; Tarver, R; Black, C; Lockey, J.](#) (2010). Workers with Libby amphibole exposure: retrospective identification and progression of radiographic changes. *Radiology* 255: 924-933. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1148/radiol.10091447>.
- [Lockey, JE; Brooks, SM; Jarabek, AM; Khoury, PR; McKay, RT; Carson, A; Morrison, JA; Wiot, JF; Spitz, HB.](#) (1984). Pulmonary changes after exposure to vermiculite contaminated with fibrous tremolite. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 129: 952-958.
- [Rohs, A; Lockey, J; Dunning, K; Shukla, R; Fan, H; Hilbert, T; Borton, E; Wiot, J; Meyer, C; Shipley, R; Lemasters, G; Kapil, V.](#) (2008). Low-level fiber-induced radiographic changes caused by Libby vermiculite: A 25-year follow-up study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 177: 630-637. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200706-841OC>.
- [Wheeler, MW.](#) (2005). Benchmark dose estimation using SAS. In *Proceedings of the Thirtieth Annual SAS Users Group International Conference*. Cary, NC: SAS Institute. <http://www2.sas.com/proceedings/sugi30/201-30.pdf>.

1 **APPENDIX F. MARYSVILLE, OH WORKER OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE**  
2 **RECONSTRUCTION**

3 **The Development of a Cumulative Human Equivalent Exposure Concentration**  
4  
5  
6  
7

8 BY:

9 James E. Lockey, MD, MS

10 Carol Rice, PhD

11 Eric Borton, BS

12 Timothy Hilbert, MS

13 Grace LeMasters, PhD  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19

20 University of Cincinnati

21 Department of Environmental Health

22 3223 Eden Ave., ML 0056

23 Cincinnati, OH 45267  
24

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



## 1 **F.1. INTRODUCTION**

2 This project builds on the previous work of Dr. James Lockey et al. investigating possible  
3 effects of exposures to dust containing Libby Amphiboles at a plant in Marysville, OH ([Rohs et](#)  
4 [al., 2008](#); [Lockey et al., 1984](#)). The data used in the original exposure reconstruction and as  
5 reported in the published manuscripts, was based on the exposures measurements available at  
6 that time ([Lockey et al., 1984](#)). This exposure reconstruction is based on approximately five  
7 times additional occupational fiber exposure data than was previously utilized in 1980. These  
8 exposure measurements were recently obtained by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
9 (EPA) from the company and through trial transcripts from the United States of America vs.  
10 W.R. Grace, et al., as well as the archived data used in the 1980 exposure reconstruction. Four  
11 steps were undertaken to construct an exposure matrix describing exposure over each year from  
12 1957 to 2000. In a final fifth step, this matrix was used to calculate an exposure metric for  
13 workers.

- 14
- 15
- 16 1. Data searches, requests, and document selection
- 17 2. Document evaluation, data entry, cleaning, editing and standardization
- 18 3. Completeness and trends in measurements
- 19 4. Decisions relevant to the exposure matrix
- 20 5. Development of a cumulative human equivalent exposure concentration

## 21

## 22

## 23 **F.2. DATA SEARCHES, REQUESTS, AND DOCUMENT SELECTION**

24 Three sources of paper records were identified. First, sampling reports from OM Scott  
25 that included measurements at the facility pre- and post-1980 were received via the EPA. These  
26 reports contained both measurement results and information about the plant. OM Scott was also  
27 contacted with a request for available maps of the plant layout prior to 1980. Secondly, archived  
28 files from the Lockey et al. ([1984](#)) study were identified. Lastly, as a result of the recent W.R.  
29 Grace trial, there was additional discovery of material relevant to the OM Scott plant. The  
30 Department of Justice (DOJ) was contacted for the release of these data. There were seven  
31 4” binders available for review and every page (approximately 3,150 pages) was scanned

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 visually to identify pages relevant to the current project. Aspects of particular interest included  
2 the manufacturing process, usage and source of raw materials, engineering and design changes in  
3 the plant, work practices and exposure assessment methodology. Approval was received from  
4 the DOJ to utilize the relevant data for this project.

### 6 **F.3. DOCUMENT EVALUATION, DATA ENTRY (QUALITATIVE AND** 7 **QUANTITATIVE), CLEANING, EDITING AND STANDARDIZATION**

8 All of the records—both the qualitative and quantitative—were reviewed in this second  
9 phase.

#### 11 **F.3.1. Qualitative Information**

12 Written reports, letters, memos, and notes contained background information on plant  
13 operations. A total of 1,489 pages were read for potentially useful and pertinent information  
14 regarding OM Scott and abstracted into a data file. From these records, we obtained:

- 15  
16  
17 • Plant layout, including changes over time. This allowed us to associate the  
18 descriptions used on air sampling data forms/reports with jobs or departments  
19 within the plant. A limited number of aerial images were available to identify  
20 major structures.
- 21 • Process descriptions were derived including workers per shift, workers per  
22 department, sources of raw materials, and raw material volume in number of  
23 railroad cars received, tonnage of railroad cars from Libby and South Carolina,  
24 and tonnage of unexpanded vermiculite received.
- 25 • For each department a list of job titles and tasks.

26  
27  
28 Gaps in understanding were filled-in with information gathered from the focus groups,  
29 specifically regarding:

- 30  
31 • Plant lay-out and changes over time, including engineering controls,
- 32 • Historical pattern of job rotations within department from 1957 to 1980,
- 33 • Time spent in work locations at the plant site,
- 34

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- Overtime associated with departments and season,
- Use/nonuse of respirators.

### **F.3.2. Quantitative Data**

Air sampling reports include quantitative measurement of airborne dust and fiber concentration associated with a department job. These records were computerized following the data entry scheme provided on June 1, 2009 and approved. Records were double entered and verified.

Two identical Microsoft Access databases were created for initial and duplicate entry of the quantitative data. Each individual performing data entry had a unique and separate database to avoid possible data entry confusion. Variables to be entered have been previously provided. A random 10% check of entered data was conducted throughout the data entry process to maintain quality of data, to address data entry questions and to resolve potential database issues. Data entry differences were below 5% throughout the entry process.

Each record was assigned a document and record identification (ID) number. The document ID variable was based on data source. For example, if the data were provided by the EPA from OM Scott then the EPA document ID was used. Data hardcopies from the EPA, Department of Justice and 1980 University of Cincinnati (UC) data were each numbered starting from 1. The document ID variable states EPA, DOJ or UC followed by the document number. Record IDs were generated by using a unique identifier like a sample number for each document. If a unique identifier was unable to be discerned then the entry personnel was instructed to consecutively number each sample per document starting from one.

A final verification of data entry used SAS version 9.2 PROC COMPARE to import the initial and duplicate Access tables. Discrepancies were below 5% as a result of the 10% random checks throughout the entry process. All discrepancies were addressed by reviewing the original document. The initial and duplicate Access databases were archived. A copy of the initial database was converted to Microsoft Excel format for ease of standardization and analyses.

### **F.3.3. Process of Standardization**

The standardization process included categorizing entered data into appropriate variable fields, spell checking, identifying duplicate record entry from duplicate documents, merging

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 records for the same sample or measurement, evaluating data for completeness, and categorizing  
2 groups of data based on type of sample or measurement.

3 Data were reviewed and edited to ensure the information was entered into the appropriate  
4 data field. A frequency of the data fields using SAS 9.2 PROC FREQ identified spelling  
5 differences and patterns to ensure correct labeling of the data. Additional data variables were  
6 created depending on recognized need to distinguish important pieces of data.

7 A new variable called group ID was created to identify, track, and consolidate partial  
8 and/or complete duplicate data into one unique sample. Partial data were identified on a  
9 combination of sample date, sample record ID, sample result, volume, sampling time and/or  
10 document patterns. A document pattern would include instances where only a group of sample  
11 results were available in one document and another document(s) would match the exact sequence  
12 of sample results.

13 Data were further categorized based on the type of sample. Categories include dust  
14 samples, bulk samples, personal and area fiber samples, limit of detection (LOD) or  
15 quantification (LOQ) samples, off-site locations, and time weighted average samples. Some  
16 samples were collected with a direct reading fibrous aerosol monitor, but these were not used as  
17 there was no calibration information included in the records. Thus, only the fiber count data  
18 collected with a sampling pump were used. In addition, group IDs lacking a sample result,  
19 sample year or department were excluded.

20 Personal and area samples were plotted by year and department and found to be visually  
21 similar. In addition the range, means, and standard deviations were approximately equal.  
22 Therefore, personal and area sample data sets were merged and both utilized for the development  
23 of the Exposure Matrix. Group IDs with only LOD or LOQ values were grouped by year and  
24 categorized as trionize or background. In order to assign an estimate for the LOD or LOQ the  
25 median value of each group was divided by two and assigned to all samples in that group. Given  
26 the small number of LOD and LOQ samples ( $n = 35$ ), it is unlikely any detectable bias was  
27 introduced using this method. Time weighted average (TWA) values were not utilized when the  
28 individual measurements that comprised the TWA were already available.

29 Sample analysis did not specify the type of fibers identified in the fiber counts. Counting  
30 rules used included any fiber with the proper dimensions and not specifically Libby Amphibole  
31 fibers. Attempts in other studies to convert from total dust to fiber count have relied on

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 similarities in equipment or process where side-by-side samples were collected. We did not  
2 identify any ‘pairs’ of dust/fiber data from this plant. Moreover, fibers are a minor component of  
3 the dust exposure, limiting an ability to find a relationship over time. Therefore, total dust  
4 measurements were not converted to fiber counts and were not used as part of the fiber exposure  
5 estimation.

#### 7 **F.3.4. Completeness and Trends in Measurements**

8 From the paper records, we concluded that additional information would be helpful from  
9 workers in order to obtain descriptions of work organization and practices. Focus groups  
10 discussions were conducted with long-term OM Scott workers ( $n = 15$ ) in 2010. These focus  
11 groups provided valuable qualitative data in order to fill gaps regarding work plant operations,  
12 especially during the earlier years.

13 As described earlier, the data used for exposure reconstruction was obtained from three  
14 sources: UC archived records (reported previously by Lockey et al. ([1984](#))), information  
15 obtained by the EPA from the company, and from the DOJ documents. Table F-1 shows that a  
16 total of 914 IH fiber measurements were available for this analysis. Of this total, only 180  
17 (19.6%) of the IH fiber measurements were available from the UC archived records. The yearly  
18 number of samples collected was not uniform. As shown in Table F-2, the first fiber count  
19 measurements were available in 1972 and the last in 1994. About 26% of the samples were  
20 collected in 1978. Focus group participants reported working in the summer. Summer activities,  
21 however, involved fewer work hours and included clean-up and repair activities in addition to  
22 production. Since less than 6% of the fiber samples were collected during the summer months,  
23 no seasonal trend analysis was possible.

### 25 **F.4. DECISIONS RELEVANT TO THE EXPOSURE MATRIX**

#### 26 **F.4.1. General Issues**

27 A graphical display of fiber count results indicated that all samples in various trionizing  
28 jobs generally followed the same pattern: higher in the early years of industrial hygiene

**Table F-1. Industrial hygiene fiber measurements by document source**

Document source	Trionize	Background	Total (%)
DOJ	38	0	38 (4.16)
EPA	398	122	520 (56.89)
UC	135	45	180(19.69)
COMBINED	172	4	176(19.26)
Total (%)	743 (81.29)	171 (18.71)	914

sampling, and declining *gradually* over time. Further, from the focus groups, we learned that no one, single engineering change resulted in a dramatic reduction in the perception of dustiness in the plant. Thus, the workers’ recollections supported the findings from the industrial hygiene data demonstrating a gradual decline in levels of exposure rather than a dramatic step-wise drop due to any one engineering change.

Changes in work practices such as the use of compressed air and brooms for clean-up versus the use of wet vacuuming may result in marked decreases in exposure. We discussed work practices in the focus groups, and no remarkable changes were documented. Participants did note that during some years, sampling practices included leaving pumps in control rooms during high-dust activities. High-dust activities included the use of compressed air to remove particulate from surface areas. We did not find any documentation that high exposure work was excluded from the sampling effort in the industrial hygiene reports. In fact, in the early years, some activities recorded in the sampling record included reference to compressed air “blow down”, one of the activities associated with potentially high exposures. Consequently, no adjustment was made for any potentially unsampled periods from 1972 through 1994 when industrial hygiene measurements were available.

Per the focus groups, workers reported very sporadic usage of respirators due to heat and discomfort. Because of the heat, the workers preferred paper masks, and reported reusing them from day to day. There was no documentation of fit-testing of the paper masks. Paper masks may provide some protection against the larger particles, but likely provided little reduction in respirable particles, particularly when reused. Therefore, no adjustment was made to lower the exposure estimates due to respirator use.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

**Table F-2. Industrial hygiene fiber measurements by department and year**

<b>Dept.</b>	<b>1972</b>	<b>1973</b>	<b>1975</b>	<b>1976</b>	<b>1977</b>	<b>1978</b>	<b>1979</b>	<b>1980</b>	<b>1981</b>	<b>1982</b>	<b>1983</b>	<b>1984</b>	<b>1985</b>	<b>1986</b>	<b>1987</b>	<b>1988</b>	<b>1993</b>	<b>1994</b>	<b>Total (Dept. %)</b>
Background	3	0	2	0	10	54	2	0	12	7	3	11	5	23	13	16	0	10	171 (18.71)
Trionize	9	40	20	115	68	183	26	23	38	24	8	27	14	52	33	31	3	29	743 (81.29)
Total	12	40	22	115	78	237	28	23	50	31	11	38	19	75	46	47	3	39	914
(Year %)	(1.31)	(4.38)	(2.41)	(12.58)	(8.53)	(25.93)	(3.06)	(2.52)	(5.47)	(3.39)	(1.20)	(4.16)	(2.08)	(8.21)	(5.03)	(5.14)	(0.33)	(4.27)	(100.00)

Dept. = department.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

#### 1 **F.4.2. Vermiculite Raw Material Sources**

2 Libby vermiculite usage ended in 1980 per shipping records obtained from B. Benson  
3 and an Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) report ([Benson, 2009](#);  
4 [ATSDR, 2005](#)). Post 1980 usage included African/Virginia/South Carolina vermiculite until  
5 2000. In 2000, corn cobs were introduced as an inert carrier of lawn care chemicals, and  
6 vermiculite usage ended. There were two primary sources of information regarding vermiculite  
7 sources:

- 8
- 9
- 10 • An internal UC document from the 1980 study with estimates of railroad car loads  
11 delivered to the plant per year. Documents indicate railroad cars from Libby were  
12 100 ton cars and from South Carolina 70 ton cars.
- 13 • The Chamberlain memo provides information regarding vermiculite sources for  
14 1964–1972 in railroad car loads per year.
- 15
- 16

17 Per the UC document, 100% South Carolina vermiculite was estimated to be used from  
18 1957–1960. Per the Chamberlain memo, Libby vermiculite began arriving in 1960. Focus  
19 groups placed it earlier, in 1958 or 1959. We believe there is sufficient evidence to support a  
20 1959 start date for Libby vermiculite with 1957 and 1958 assumed to be 100% South Carolina  
21 vermiculite.

22 Documentation was found from the original 1980 UC documents indicating an estimated  
23 Libby tonnage contribution of 32% from 1959–1963. These percentages for 1959–1963 were  
24 adopted for use in this project. After adjusting for the difference in rail car sizes, the  
25 Chamberlain memo indicates that Libby tonnage usage increased from 57% in 1964 to 73% in  
26 1965 to 92% in 1966. Table F-3 illustrates the distribution of unexpanded vermiculite sources  
27 received at the plant between 1957 and 1971. From 1959 until 1971 fiber level adjustments were  
28 made based on the percent Libby versus South Carolina vermiculite tonnage received at the  
29 plant. The estimates were derived from 1972 when the earliest industrial hygiene samples were  
30 available and 93% of the vermiculite was Libby.

31 To develop the relationship of fiber levels between South Carolina and Libby  
32 vermiculite, samples that recorded a 100% of either source for vermiculite were identified. Two  
33 jobs with a higher number of samples from the same year from each source were used to

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1  
2

**Table F-3. Tonnage by year and vermiculite source**

<b>Year</b>	<b>% Tonnage Libby</b>	<b>% Tonnage SC</b>	<b>Comment</b>
1957		100	No confirmation of Libby usage
1958		100	No confirmation of Libby usage
1959	32	68	Libby usage began per focus groups; Chamberlain says 1960
1960	32	68	Chamberlain memo and 1980 chart
1961	32	68	Chamberlain memo and 1980 chart
1962	32	68	Chamberlain memo and 1980 chart
1963	32	68	Chamberlain memo and 1980 chart
1964	57	43	Chamberlain memo
1965	73	27	Chamberlain memo
1966	92	8	Chamberlain memo
1967	87	13	Chamberlain memo
1968	79	21	Chamberlain memo
1969	82	18	Chamberlain memo
1970	90	10	Chamberlain memo
1971	95	5	Chamberlain memo

3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

establish the relationship: track-unload for 1977 and expander for 1978. The samples used included 22 Libby track-unload, 8 Libby expander, 17 South Carolina track-unload, and 7 South Carolina expander. A weighted average of these samples generated a 10:1 fiber count ratio for Libby:South Carolina vermiculite. This ratio was used for estimating the proportion of Libby versus South Carolina fiber exposure levels from 1959 to 1971. From 1972 and beyond, IH measurements were available and no adjustment in the IH data was made based on vermiculite source. Tonnage records demonstrate that Libby was the primary source of vermiculite from 1972 until 1979, supplemented by African vermiculite, and that Libby vermiculite usage ended in 1980.

The 100% Libby samples were compared to samples labeled as 50% Libby. The resultant measurements were accordingly lower, demonstrating internal consistency within the data.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 Assessment of exposure in 1977 during application of the final, expanded product that  
2 included a mix of South African and Libby vermiculite showed no fibers. Therefore, fiber  
3 exposure estimation was restricted to jobs in the plant areas where expanding was conducted.  
4

### 5 **F.4.3. Exposure Estimates by Time Period for the Trionizing Department**

6 For this project, exposures of interest were from 1957 through 2000. Exposure  
7 measurements in the plant where vermiculite was used were initiated in 1972. For prior years, it  
8 was necessary to estimate exposure from the measurements collected in 1972 and later and with  
9 supporting qualitative information. Important changes occurred in production due to increasing  
10 use of engineering controls to reduce airborne particulate. In addition, the source of vermiculite  
11 changed over the years. Therefore, the exposure estimation process was divided into two efforts:  
12 1972 and later when industrial hygiene measurements were available; and 1957 to 1971, when  
13 no industrial hygiene measurements were available. The exposure estimation process is  
14 described below, first for Trionizing where vermiculite was expanded and then for other  
15 departments where either no or expanded vermiculite was used.  
16

#### 17 **F.4.3.1. Trionizing Department Exposure Estimation $\geq$ 1972–2000**

18 For the years with exposure measurements, fiber exposure level was estimated from the  
19 measurement data. This was done by department.  
20

##### 21 **F.4.3.1.1. Trionizing department**

22 The trionizing department included jobs from the entry of vermiculite into the plant,  
23 through final product. These were: track at raw material entry and production jobs of  
24 screen/mill, dryer, expander, blender, resin, and clean-up, Workers rotated through the various  
25 jobs within the department. Overall rotation among jobs reported in the 1980 Lockey et al. study  
26 was verified by the focus groups.

27 Plots of the measurements over time were made for individual trionizing jobs. Based on  
28 these plots, it was determined that all industrial hygiene sample results from the various  
29 trionizing production jobs (screen/mill through clean-up) followed the same general distribution  
30 and should be combined. The track job included two very different work activities: unloading  
31 rail cars containing vermiculite (*track unload*) and general track work such as bringing in the rail

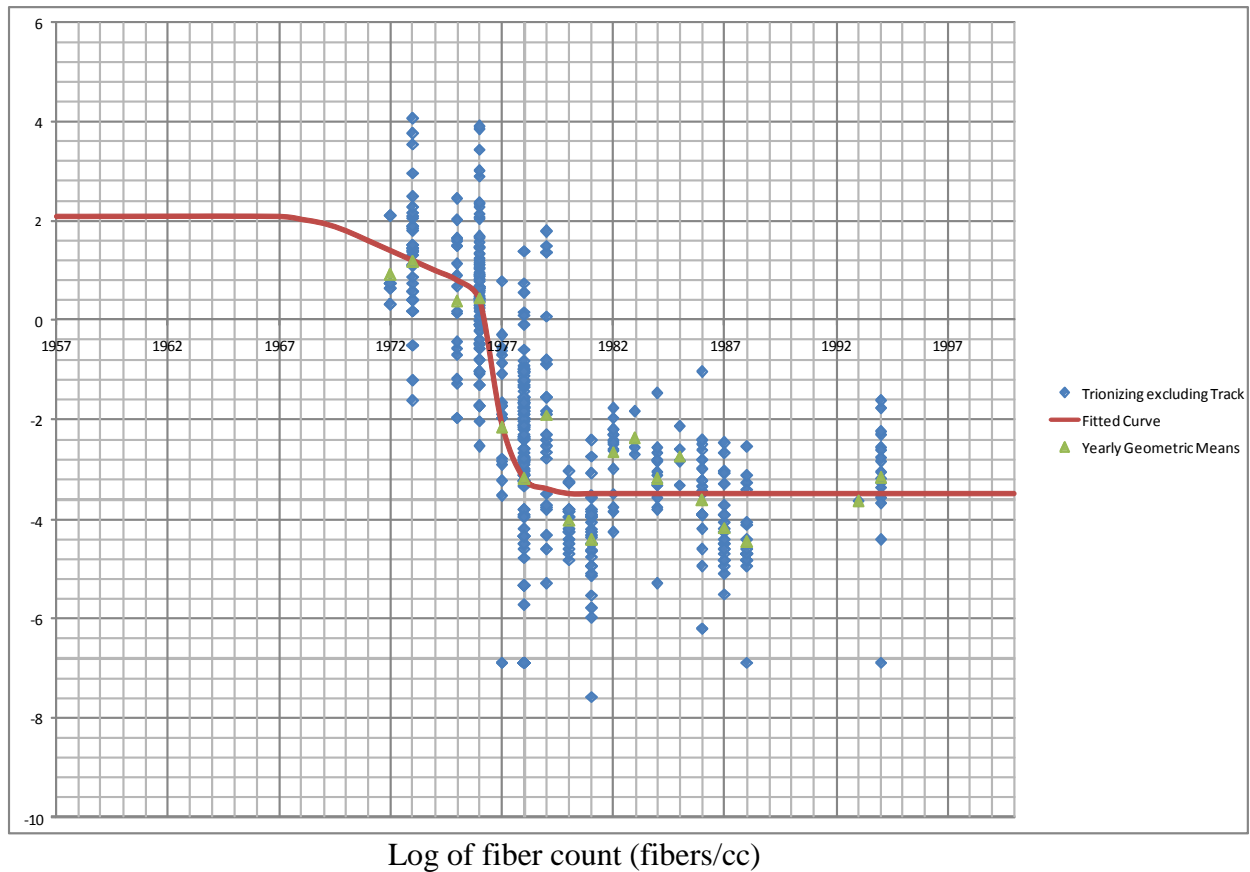
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 cars, and monitoring discharge (*track other*). The two track job activities (*unload* and *other*) had  
2 a substantially larger range of sampling results and were treated separately.

3 The following steps were followed:

- 4
- 5
- 6 1. The data were log-transformed.
- 7 2. For all exposure values for the combined trionizing jobs from 1972–1979, a curve  
8 was drawn connecting the mean values of years having at least 40 exposure  
9 measurements (1973, 1976, and 1978). This criteria was chosen to assure that  
10 stable means were used to define the curve over this time period. For each year,  
11 the annual exposure estimate was determined by exponentiation of the value from  
12 the curve. The sharp decline seen in exposures throughout this time period  
13 parallels the addition of engineering controls including dust collection, enclosing  
14 vibrating conveyors, adding ventilators, erecting a wall between track and  
15 trionizing, and sealing leaks in the system. As values for 1980–1994 were similar  
16 and near the level of detection, the mean value for all the samples was used and  
17 then extended until 2000.
- 18 3. The measurement results for track unload and track other were plotted and a  
19 straight line produced to best fit the data points. An estimate of exposure at each  
20 year was determined by exponentiation of the value on the line for that year.
- 21 4. For the trionizing department, it was estimated that 11% of work time was spent  
22 in track and 89% in all other jobs. This is consistent with the previous weights  
23 used in the 1980 Lockey study and confirmed by the focus group.
- 24 5. The Focus groups reported that when working track, track unload required about  
25 25% of the time and track other comprised about 75% of the track job time.  
26 Therefore, a weighted average for exposure at track within the trionizing  
27 department was derived. This 25% time estimate for track unload is higher than  
28 that previously published ([Lockey et al., 1984](#)).  
29  
30

31 Figure F-1 illustrates on a log scale a fitted line of all usable industrial hygiene  
32 measurements across all jobs (except track) within the trionizing department.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18

**Figure F-1. Illustrates on a log scale a fitted line of all usable industrial hygiene measurements across all jobs (except track) within the trionizing department.**

**F.4.3.2. Trionizing Department Exposure Estimation 1957–1971**

There are no industrial hygiene measurements available prior to 1972. Engineering changes did not result in “step-function” decreases in exposures based on focus group reports. Rather a more gradual decline in exposure occurred beginning with improvements in 1968, when two dust collectors were added. Focus group workers report that dust exposures in trionizing were at least two times higher in the 1960’s. Track jobs, however, were outdoors and likely unaffected by plant engineering controls. Hence, estimates for fiber exposure levels for track duties were adjusted by type of vermiculite only.

For trionizing employees, excluding outdoor track duties, the estimate from the focus group of “twice as high” was generated beginning from 1972 and increasing until 1967. The year 1972 was used as the start of the “gradual” retrospective increase in exposure back to 1967

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 as 1972 was the first year when industrial hygiene measurements were available, and the percent  
2 Libby vermiculite utilized was 93%. The year 1967 was selected as this was the year preceding  
3 engineering controls. A line was drawn to connect these two points and then the adjustment was  
4 made for the percent yearly Libby and South Carolina vermiculite utilized from 1967 through  
5 1971. Prior to 1967, exposure was extended backward in time, assuming no change from the  
6 1967 value except for a yearly adjustment for percent Libby and South Carolina usage. As  
7 described above and shown in Figure F-1, after 1980 when Libby vermiculite was no longer used  
8 and major environmental controls had been implemented, fiber exposure levels remained near  
9 the level of detection (0.01) through the last available industrial hygiene information in 1994.  
10 The levels were estimated to be the same from 1994 forward until 2000 when vermiculite was no  
11 longer used.

12

#### 13 **F.4.4. Exposure Estimates for Nontrionizing Departments**

14 Departments using only expanded vermiculite or no vermiculite were defined as having  
15 “plant background” exposure. These included the departments of polyform, plant maintenance,  
16 office, research, pilot plant, warehouse, central maintenance, and packaging. This decision was  
17 based on plots of available sampling data showing similar levels, and qualitative reports  
18 documenting that there were not fibers in the finished product. Plant background prior to 1972  
19 was calculated using similar methodology as for trionizing. Although the background level was  
20 not affected by engineering control as in trionizing, exposures would be affected by the percent  
21 of Libby vermiculite used. Therefore, for the years prior to 1972, the measured plant  
22 background rate in 1972 of 0.02 was adjusted by the yearly percent Libby vermiculite utilized.  
23 The two years prior to Libby vermiculite usage, 1956 and 1957, were assigned level of  
24 detection (0.01). This is in line with industrial hygiene measurements post Libby vermiculite  
25 usage through 1994.

26 Polyform began in 1969, and no unexpanded vermiculite was used there. The  
27 background exposure level was used for any time in Polyform.

28 Plant Maintenance—Although there were some differences of opinion in the focus group  
29 regarding where plant maintenance spent their time, the consensus reached was to assign  
30 approximately 50% of time in trionizing and 50% in areas defined as plant background for their  
31 work in shop and other departments.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- 1 • Office—Assigned plant background.
- 2 • Research—Assigned plant background.
- 3 • Pilot plant—Per the focus group participants, the pilot plant did not have its own  
4 expander, and used only expanded vermiculite in test and run simulations. Plant  
5 background levels were thus assigned to the pilot plant.
- 6 • Warehouse—Only expanded vermiculite was in this area. Although bags did  
7 break, the exposure was to final product, not unexpanded vermiculite.
- 8 • Central Maintenance—According to the focus group, these employees worked  
9 outside of trionizing for about 90% time (background) and 10% (trionizing) for  
10 installation of new equipment/parts. Around 1982 central maintenance  
11 department was discontinued, and the work was contracted to outside personnel.
- 12 • Packaging—Assigned plant background.
- 13
- 14

15 Table F-4 illustrates the fiber exposure matrix from 1957 to 2000 using this methodology.

16

#### 17 **F.4.5. Decisions Related to Break Periods and Hours Worked**

18 Cumulative exposure is the product over time of the level of exposure and duration.  
19 Level of exposure is derived from the exposure matrix and duration from the work history.  
20 However, in this workforce, work time is complicated by breaks where exposure is at a lower  
21 level and seasonal changes resulting in extra hours worked beyond the usual 40 hour week. Each  
22 of these factors is described below:

23 According to the focus group data there was approximately a 30-minute break for lunch  
24 and two 15-minute breaks during the day. Therefore, every worker was considered to have at  
25 least one hour of background exposure daily. There was no documentation that a third 15minute  
26 break was provided when working longer than 8 hours in a day.

27 Employees in some departments frequently worked extra hours each day, and weekends  
28 as well, depending on the production needs and season. Decisions regarding this work  
29 organization are summarized below:

30

31

**Table F-4. Exposure matrix assuming doubling of fiber levels from 1972 to 1967 but with adjustment for vermiculite source from 1957–1971**

Department	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971
Trionizing	0.729	0.729	2.825	2.825	2.825	2.825	2.825	4.462	5.510	6.755	6.427	5.542	5.279	4.923	4.316
Plant maint (50/50)	0.369	0.369	1.416	1.416	1.416	1.416	1.416	2.237	2.763	3.387	3.222	2.779	2.648	2.470	2.168
Central maint (90/10)	0.082	0.082	0.289	0.289	0.289	0.289	0.289	0.457	0.565	0.692	0.659	0.569	0.543	0.509	0.449
Background <sup>a</sup>	0.010	0.010	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.008	0.012	0.015	0.019	0.018	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019
	<b>1972</b>	<b>1973</b>	<b>1974</b>	<b>1975</b>	<b>1976</b>	<b>1977</b>	<b>1978</b>	<b>1979</b>	<b>1980</b>	<b>1981</b>	<b>1982</b>	<b>1983</b>	<b>1984</b>	<b>1985</b>	<b>1986–2000</b>
Trionizing	3.674	3.007	2.464	2.019	1.391	0.150	0.086	0.077	0.063	0.063	0.060	0.060	0.055	0.055	0.052
Plant maint (50/50)	1.847	1.513	1.242	1.020	0.705	0.090	0.053	0.044	0.036	0.036	0.035	0.035	0.032	0.032	0.031
Central maint (90/10)	0.385	0.319	0.264	0.220	0.157	0.030	0.027	0.017	0.015	0.015	0.015	0.015			
Background <sup>a</sup>	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.010	0.010	0.010	0.010	0.010	0.010	0.010	0.010

<sup>a</sup> Background applies to Pilot Plant, Research, Polyform, Office, Packaging, Warehouse.

- 1           1. Extra hours—Were defined as hours worked in excess of 8 hours per day.
- 2           2. Four departments worked no extra hours—office, pilot plant, research, and central  
3 maintenance. According to focus group data, the only departments that worked  
4 extra hours outside of their own department were trionizing and polyform. Thus,  
5 a decision was needed as to how to appropriate the amount of overtime spent  
6 outside trionizing and polyform.
- 7           3. Extra hours for polyform workers—According to the focus groups, polyform  
8 workers first worked in their own department, and went to trionizing to work  
9 extra hours. According to workers, about 75% of the daily overtime was in their  
10 own department. Therefore, for each 4 hours worked beyond the normal 8 hour  
11 day, it is estimated that they spent 3 hours in polyform and 1 in trionizing. This  
12 rule was not applied to 8-hour weekend days worked.
- 13          4. Extra hours for trionizing workers—As for polyform workers, above, it is  
14 estimated that trionizing workers spent three hours in trionizing and one hour in  
15 polyform as a daily average.

16  
17  
18 Schedules by season differed due to production rate:

- 19
- 20
- 21           • For trionizing, plant maintenance, polyform, warehouse, and packaging the spring  
22 schedule was from January through May—7 days at 12 hours.
- 23           • For trionizing, plant maintenance, polyform, warehouse, and packaging the  
24 summer schedule was from June through August—5 days at 8 hours. Due to the  
25 difficulty that heat and humidity brought to the process, polyform was shut down  
26 during summer. During the summer, polyform workers did outside jobs. As  
27 these jobs have the same exposure level as polyform (background rate), no  
28 adjustment was made for the summer polyform shutdowns. The trionizing  
29 department more typically slowed down production in the summer, and this is  
30 reflected in the number of hours worked from June through August.
- 31           • For trionizing, plant maintenance, polyform, warehouse, and packaging the fall  
32 schedule was from September through December—5 days at 12 hours and  
33 2 weekend days at 8 hours.

34  
35  
36           In light of these extra hours, exposure values by department and season were modified  
37 for use in the cumulative equivalent human equivalent exposure concentration estimations.

38



1 **F.5. DEVELOPMENT OF A CUMULATIVE HUMAN EQUIVALENT EXPOSURE**  
2 **CONCENTRATION**

3 An EPA adjustment of cumulative occupational exposure to fibers to continuous human  
4 exposure to fibers (24 hours/day; 7 days/week) was provided by B. Benson. This adjustment  
5 was accepted as provided for the development of a cumulative human equivalent exposure  
6 concentration (CHEEC) for the Marysville, OH occupational cohort.  
7

8 **F.5.1. Seasonal Schedule Correction Factor**

9 For this project the Correction Factor was adjusted for the specific information on work  
10 schedules related to the seasonal changes to meet production demands as described above in  
11 Section 4.4. UC applied these correction factors supplied by the EPA (B. Benson) to the work  
12 history data obtained by UC during 1980 and updated in 2004.  
13

14 **F.5.2. Decision Rules to address Department Changes Occurring Within Seasons**

15 Decision rules were implemented to systematically standardize each worker's  
16 occupational history to a format that corresponded directly with the seasonal changes that  
17 occurred at the plant. Previous decisions related to department exposure levels and seasonal  
18 work resulted in six unique exposure categories: trionizing, plant maintenance, central  
19 maintenance, polyform, background (office, research, pilot plant), and background with extra  
20 time (warehouse, packaging). The date of any job change by a worker between these six  
21 categories was adjusted so the change occurred at the starting month for the nearest season.  
22

23 **F.5.3. Development of CHEEC**

24 In preparation for creating the CHEEC, the exposure matrix was converted to a seasonal  
25 (spring, summer, fall) exposure value. This value is the estimate of the amount of exposure  
26 occurring by department for each season of each year. With the worker's occupational histories  
27 standardized to the same seasons, the CHEEC for each worker was then calculated as the sum of  
28 exposure values for all seasons worked between 1957–2000. The correction factors used in  
29 derivation of the CHEEC are outlined below.  
30  
31  
32

1           **General Procedure**

- 2           • (Cumulative Fibers)<sub>OCCUP</sub> × Correction Factor = (Cumulative Fibers)<sub>HEC</sub>.
- 3           • OCCUP = Occupational Exposure.
- 4           • HEC = Human Equivalent Concentration for exposure of 24 hours/day, 7
- 5           days/week.
- 6           • The Correction Factor usually used with an occupational study is
- 7            $5 \text{ days} \div 7 \text{ days} \times 10 \text{ m}^3 \div 20 \text{ m}^3$ .
- 8
- 9

10          **UC Procedure**

11          CHEEC= (Exposure Est<sub>year-dept-season 1</sub> × Correction Factor<sub>season 1</sub>

12               × Seasonal Duration Factor) + (Exposure Est<sub>year-dept-season 2</sub>

13               × Correction Factor<sub>season 2</sub> × Seasonal Duration Factor)

14          + ... (Exposure Est<sub>year-dept-season x</sub> × Correction Factor<sub>season</sub>

15               × Seasonal Duration Factor).

16

17               Where the Seasonal Duration Factor for the Spring is 5/12 year; the Summer is 3/12 year;

18          the Fall is 4/12 year.

19

20          **F.5.3.1. Detailed Calculations Follow**

21          **F.5.3.1.1. Work schedule for trionizing, plant maintenance, polyform, warehouse, and**

22               **packaging**

23          **F.5.3.1.1.1. Spring**

24               January 1 to May 31: 7 days/week, 12 hours/day, with New Years' Day off, and

25          accounting for leap years:

26

27

- 28           •  $151.25 - 1 = 150.25$  days
- 29           • Breathing rate, working =  $1.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 12 \text{ hours} = 15 \text{ m}^3$
- 30           • Breathing rate, not working =  $0.625 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 12 \text{ hours} = 7.5 \text{ m}^3$
- 31           • Total breathing rate =  $15 + 7.5 = 22.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{day}$
- 32           • Correction Factor Spring =  $150.25 \div 151.25 \times 15 \div 22.5 = 0.662259$
- 33

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 **F.5.3.1.1.2. Summer**

2 June 1 to August 31: 5 days/week, 8 hours/day, 2 week summer vacation:

3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11

- $(92 - 14) \times 5 \div 7 = 55.714286$  days
- Breathing rate, working =  $1.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 8 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- Breathing rate, not working =  $0.625 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 16 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- Total breathing rate =  $10 + 10 = 20 \text{ m}^3/\text{day}$
- Correction Factor Summer =  $55.714286 \div 92 \times 10 \div 20 = 0.302795$

12 **F.5.3.1.1.3. Fall**

13 September 1 to December 31: 5 days/week, 12 hours/day and 2 days/week, 8 hours/day,  
14 with Christmas Day off:

15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

- $122 - 1 = 121$  days
- Breathing rate, working, 12 hour day =  $1.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 12 \text{ hours} = 15 \text{ m}^3$
- Breathing rate, working, 8 hour day =  $1.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 8 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- Breathing rate, not working =  $0.625 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 16 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- Total breathing rate, 12 hour work day =  $15 + 7.5 = 22.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{day}$
- Total breathing rate, 8 hour work day =  $10 + 10 = 20 \text{ m}^3/\text{day}$
- Correction Factor Fall =  $121 \div 122 \times (86.42857 \times 15 \div 22.5 + 34.57143 \times 10 \div 20) \div 121 = 0.613973$

27 **F.5.3.1.2. Work schedule for office, pilot plant, research, and central maintenance**

28 No extra days or extra hours.

29

30 **F.5.3.1.2.1. Spring**

31 January 1 to May 31: 5 days/week, 8 hours/day, with New Years' Day off, and  
32 accounting for leap years.

33  
34

- 1 •  $(151.25 - 1) \times 5 \text{ days} \div 7 \text{ days} = 107.321429$
- 2 • Breathing rate, working =  $1.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 8 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- 3 • Breathing rate, not working =  $0.625 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 16 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- 4 • Total breathing rate =  $10 + 10 = 20 \text{ m}^3/\text{day}$
- 5 • Correction Factor Spring =  $107.321429 \div 151.25 \times 10 \div 20 = 0.354782$

6  
7

8 **F.5.3.1.2.2. Summer**

9 June 1 to August 31: 5 days/week, 8 hours/day, 2 week summer vacation.

10  
11

- 12 •  $(92 - 14) \times 5 \div 7 = 55.714286 \text{ days}$
- 13 • Breathing rate, working =  $1.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 8 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- 14 • Breathing rate, not working =  $0.625 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 16 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- 15 • Total breathing rate =  $10 + 10 = 20 \text{ m}^3/\text{day}$
- 16 • Correction Factor Summer =  $55.714286 \div 92 \times 10 \div 20 = 0.302795$

17  
18

19 **F.5.3.1.2.3. Fall**

20 September 1 to December 31: 5 days/week, 8 hours/day, with Christmas Day off.

21  
22

- 23 •  $(122 - 1) \times 5 \div 7 = 86.428571 \text{ days}$
- 24 • Breathing rate, working, 8 hour day =  $1.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 8 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- 25 • Breathing rate, not working =  $0.625 \text{ m}^3/\text{hour} \times 16 \text{ hours} = 10 \text{ m}^3$
- 26 • Total breathing rate =  $10 + 10 = 20 \text{ m}^3/\text{day}$
- 27 • Correction Factor Fall =  $86.428571 \div 122 \times 10 \div 20 = 0.354215$

28  
29

30 **F.5.4. Results of the Cumulative Human Equivalent Exposure Concentration (CHEEC)**

31 To verify the accuracy of the CHEEC calculations, several quality control checks were  
 32 conducted. The distribution was evaluated by reviewing the mean, median, standard deviation,  
 33 highest 10 values, and lowest 10 values. Several workers were also randomly selected and their  
 34 values hand-calculated to ensure all programming was correct. Tables 5-7 provide a list of all  
 35 280 subjects participating in the 2004 Marysville health update ([Rohs et al., 2008](#)). These tables

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 describe each subject's identification number, job start and stop date, date of radiograph, age,  
2 gender, body mass index, smoking history, asbestos exposures, health outcomes, and the  
3 cumulative human equivalent exposure concentration (CHEEC) for all departmental exposures  
4 they reported while employed at the OM Scott Marysville, OH plant.  
5

## 6 **F.6. STRENGTHS AND LIMITATIONS**

7 There are major strengths in this exposure reconstruction project:

- 8  
9  
10 1. Data were gathered from court records, federal sources and archived files, totaling  
11 over 3,000 pages. These data were reviewed and both qualitative and quantitative  
12 data were abstracted to aid in this reconstruction.
- 13 2. Approximately five times more fiber measurements became available than had  
14 been used in the original studies.
- 15 3. Two focus groups were conducted in 2010 with long term workers who provided  
16 input regarding exposure and production process changes.
- 17 4. There were sufficient data available to examine exposure intensity over time for  
18 jobs within the trionizing department as well as for other departments. These data  
19 enhanced exposure estimates for all departments from 1972 to 1994.
- 20 5. Industrial hygiene data were available allowing for comparisons of fiber counts  
21 when 100% Libby or 100% South Carolina vermiculite was used in order to  
22 calculate a ratio of fibers in each.
- 23 6. There were data available from archived records, Scott memos, and worker  
24 information that allowed for exposure estimates to be adjusted for type of  
25 vermiculite used from 1957 until 1971 when no industrial hygiene data were  
26 available.
- 27 7. Worker report data were available that provided documentation for increased  
28 dustiness before industrial hygiene data were available, compared with years  
29 when measurements were available.
- 30 8. Based on past and current data gathered in the focus group, exposures were  
31 adjusted to account for seasonal work schedules by departments.
- 32 9. All decisions based on level of exposure by year were data driven.  
33  
34

35 The limitations for this project are also recognized:

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- 1            1. The exposure metric used (fibers/cc) results from an analytical method that is a  
2            count of fibers (defined as any viewed elongated particle in excess of 5 µm in  
3            length and with a length to width ratio of 3:1) collected on a filter and viewed at  
4            400× with light microscopy. The composition of the fiber is not known. Also, a  
5            fiber with diameter less than a limit of resolution of 0.2 µm cannot be viewed  
6            with this method.
- 7            2. It is unknown if other sampling results exist. If any are found in the future, these  
8            can be incorporated into a future exposure assessment.
- 9            3. Some dusty activities may not have been sampled or rarely sampled e.g., summer  
10           cleanup. We have no way of estimating the effect of these activities on overall  
11           exposure estimates.
- 12           4. We did not reduce exposure estimates due to possible use of respiratory  
13           protection. Substantially more documentation regarding enforced usage, fit  
14           testing and cleaning/storage protocols would be needed for meaningful reduction  
15           in exposure estimates.
- 16           5. By combining all individual trionizing job duties into one department exposure,  
17           the nonexpander trionizing exposure estimates may have been overestimated as  
18           there were more expander measurements, and these were somewhat higher than  
19           for other job duties.
- 20           6. From 1980 forward, Libby vermiculite was not used. Thus for any individual  
21           year during this period, exposure from a qualitative and quantitative perspective  
22           does not reflect Libby Amphibole exposure.
- 23           7. Seasonal work schedule adjustments were based on recall of focus group  
24           participants and may over or under estimate true durations and location of  
25           additional work hours.

## 28 **F.7. REFERENCES**

29 [ATSDR](#) (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (2005). Health Consultation: Former O.C. Scott and  
30 Sons Company, 14111 Scottslawn Road, Marysville, Union County, Ohio. EPA Facility ID:  
31 OHD990834483. (PB2008-104070). Atlanta, GA.

32 [Benson, R.](#) (2009). Use of Libby Amphibole in Marysville, Ohio. Denver, CO: U.S. Environmental Protection  
33 Agency.

34 [Lockey, JE; Brooks, SM; Jarabek, AM; Khoury, PR; McKay, RT; Carson, A; Morrison, JA; Wiot, JF; Spitz, HB.](#)  
35 (1984). Pulmonary changes after exposure to vermiculite contaminated with fibrous tremolite. Am Rev  
36 Respir Dis 129: 952-958.

37 [Rohs, A; Lockey, J; Dunning, K; Shukla, R; Fan, H; Hilbert, T; Borton, E; Wiot, J; Meyer, C; Shipley, R;](#)  
38 [Lemasters, G; Kapil, V.](#) (2008). Low-level fiber-induced radiographic changes caused by Libby  
39 vermiculite: A 25-year follow-up study. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 177: 630-637.  
40 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200706-841OC>.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## APPENDIX G. EXTRA RISK AND UNIT RISK CALCULATION

### G.1. MESOTHELIOMA MORTALITY

The increased risk of mesothelioma mortality attributable to continuous fiber exposure was estimated using a life-table procedure based on the general U.S. population. The life-table procedure involved the application of the estimated Libby Amphibole asbestos<sup>1</sup>-specific toxicity to a structured representation of the general U.S. population in such a manner as to yield age-specific risk estimates for mesothelioma mortality in the absence and presence of exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Baseline all-cause mortality rates were included in the life-table in such a way as to enable computation of the specific absolute risk of mesothelioma mortality while accounting for other competing causes of mortality. For each age-interval in the life-table, the effect estimates of the Poisson regression model analysis (the absolute risk) were used to estimate mesothelioma mortality at a particular exposure level. These age-specific absolute risks can then be summed over a lifetime. Different exposure levels are evaluated to ascertain what magnitude of exposure would be expected to produce 1% absolute risk of mesothelioma mortality. By this method, the exposure-response relationship determined in the Libby worker cohort is used to estimate mesothelioma mortality in the general U.S. population that would be expected from continuous lifetime environmental exposure to various concentrations of Libby Amphibole asbestos.

Assuming no background risk for mesothelioma, extra risk is the same as absolute risk. Absolute risk estimates were calculated using the effect estimates derived from the modeling of the mesothelioma mortality risk and a life-table analysis program that accounts for competing causes of death.<sup>2</sup> The unit risk of mesothelioma is computed using the 95% upper bound to estimate an upper bound for extra risk of mesothelioma due to Libby Amphibole asbestos exposure. The upper bound calculation is specific to the exposure metric parameters; the effect

---

<sup>1</sup>The term “Libby Amphibole asbestos” is used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.) that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT. It is further described in Section 2.2.

<sup>2</sup>This program is an adaptation of the approach previously used by the Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation (BEIR, 1988). Compared to life-table methods based on full life exposures from birth, the method used here yielded unit risk differences between full life exposure to scaled adult-only exposure between -3% to -2% for the mesothelioma mortality unit risks for the two mesothelioma models (see Tables G-1 and G-2). A spreadsheet containing the extra risk calculation for the derivation of the LEC<sub>01</sub> for mesothelioma mortality is presented in Tables G-1 and G-2.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 of metric uncertainty in these values is discussed in Section 5.4.5.3. Because this human health  
2 assessment derived a combined inhalation unit risk (IUR) for both mesothelioma and lung cancer  
3 mortality, an interim value based on the central effect estimate (rather than the upper bound) is  
4 also computed to avoid statistical concerns regarding the combination of upper bounds. Details  
5 are shown in Section 5.4.5.3. This current assessment does not directly apply life-table  
6 calculations to estimate partial lifetime risk scenarios; the use of the IUR for partial lifetime  
7 extrapolations is discussed in Section 5.4.5.4.

8 U.S. age-specific all-cause mortality rates from the 2010 *National Vital Statistics Report*  
9 (*NVSR*) for deaths in 2007 among all race and gender groups combined ([Xu et al., 2010](#)) were  
10 used to specify the all-cause background mortality rates ( $R_o$ ) in the life-table analysis. The risk  
11 with exposure ( $R_x$ ) was computed up to age 85 years,<sup>3</sup> assuming continuous environmental  
12 exposure to Libby Amphibole asbestos. Conversions between occupational Libby Amphibole  
13 asbestos exposures and continuous environmental asbestos exposures were made to account only  
14 for differences in the amount of air inhaled per day during a higher effort occupational shift  
15 (8 hours;  $10 \text{ m}^3$ ) compared to a standard 24-hour ( $20 \text{ m}^3$ ) day ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)) because results  
16 were already based on a 365-day calendar year. The computation of the unit risk involved three  
17 steps. The first step was to compute the unit risk for adults. This was achieved by initiating  
18 exposure at age 16 years and maintaining continuous exposure throughout the remainder of life  
19 while allowing for the incremental mathematical decay of previously accumulated exposure.<sup>4</sup>  
20 An age of 16 years was used because it roughly matched the youngest age of a worker in the  
21 subcohort and was consistent with the application of a similar life-table methodology when the  
22 age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) are applied; however, the application of age-  
23 dependent adjustment factors was not recommended in this case (see Section 4.6.2.2). An  
24 adjustment was also made in the life-table for the lag period, so that the age-specific risk  
25 calculations began at 16+ (the length of the lag period) years of age. The standard assumption  
26 used by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is that the average lifetime spans  
27 70 years. Because the adult-only-exposure unit risk excluded the first 16 years, the  
28 adult-only-exposure unit risk based on 54 years was then rescaled for an entire lifetime of

---

<sup>3</sup>Note that 85 years is not employed here as an average lifespan but, rather, as a cut-off point for the life-table analysis, which uses actual age-specific mortality rates.

<sup>4</sup>Exposures in the life-tables were computed at the mid-point of each age interval and appropriately lagged.  
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*



1 continuous exposure by multiplying the interim value for adult-only-exposure by 70/54 to cover  
2 the childhood years (<16 years) to compute the “adult-based” unit risk. After rescaling, the  
3 resulting “adult-based” lifetime unit risk estimate (in contrast to the unscaled  
4 “adult-only-exposure” unit risk estimate obtained from the life-table calculations) may be  
5 prorated for less-than-lifetime exposure scenarios in the same manner as would be used for an  
6 “adult-based” unit risk estimate derived from a rodent bioassay (see Section 5.4.5.4).

7 Consistent with the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005](#)), the  
8 same data and methodology were also used to estimate the exposure level effective concentration  
9 ( $EC_x$ ) and the associated 95% lower confidence limit of that exposure level effective  
10 concentration ( $LEC_x$ ) corresponding to an absolute risk of 1% ( $x = 0.01$ ). A 1%-risk level is  
11 commonly used for the determination of the point of departure (POD) for low-dose extrapolation  
12 from epidemiological data, and the LEC value corresponding to that risk level was used as the  
13 actual POD.

14 The following tables illustrate the computational details of the unit risks for  
15 mesothelioma mortality (see Tables G-1 and G-2). The results of Tables G-1 and G-2 are shown  
16 in Table 5-16 and are not adjusted for the underascertainment of mesothelioma described in  
17 Section 5.4.5.1.1. The unit risks adjusted for underascertainment are shown in Table 5-17.

18  
19  
20 Column Definitions for Tables G-1 and G-2:

21 Column A: Age interval up to age 85.

22 Column B: All-cause mortality rate for interval  $i$  ( $\times 10^5/\text{year}$ ) ([Xu et al., 2010](#))

23 Column C: All-cause hazard rate for interval  $i$  ( $h^*_i$ ) (= all-cause mortality rate  $\times$  number of  
24 years in age interval).

25 Column D: Probability of surviving interval  $i$  ( $q_i$ ) [ $= \exp(-h^*_i)$ ].

26 Column E: Probability of surviving up to interval  $i$  ( $S_i$ ) ( $S_1 = 1$ ;  $S_i = S_{i-1} \times q_{i-1}$ , for  $i > 1$ ).

27 Column F: Lagged exposure at mid-interval ( $x$  dose) assuming constant exposure was initiated  
28 at age 16.

29 Column G: Mesothelioma mortality hazard rate in exposed people for interval. To estimate the  
30  $LEC_{01}$ , i.e., the 95% lower bound on the continuous exposure giving an extra risk of  
31 1%, the 95% upper bound on the regression coefficient is used.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

- 1 Column H: All-cause hazard rate in exposed people for interval  $i$  ( $h^*x_i$ ) [ $= h^*_i + (hx_i - h_i)$ ].
- 2 Column I: Probability of surviving interval  $i$  without dying from mesothelioma for exposed  
3 people ( $qx_i$ ) [ $= \exp(-h^*x_i)$ ].
- 4 Column J: Probability of surviving up to interval  $i$  without dying from mesothelioma for  
5 exposed people ( $Sx_i$ ) ( $Sx_1 = 1$ ;  $Sx_i = Sx_{i-1} \times qx_{i-1}$ , for  $i > 1$ ).
- 6 Column K: Conditional probability of dying from mesothelioma in interval  $i$  for exposed people  
7 [ $= (hx_i \div h^*x_i) \times Sx_i \times (1 - qx_i)$ ] ( $R_x$ , the lifetime probability of dying from  
8 mesothelioma for exposed people = the sum of the conditional probabilities across  
9 the intervals).

10  
11

12 Note that the life-tables for mesothelioma mortality estimate the extra risk as the absolute  
13 risk as there is no assumption of a background risk in the absence of exposure. In each of the  
14 life-tables, inhalation exposure commences at age 16 years and continues at the same exposure  
15 concentration for the duration of the life-table. This allows for the computation of an  
16 “adult-only-exposure” occupational lifetime unit risk, which is then scaled by a ratio of 70:54 to  
17 account for risk over the standard 70-year lifetime. While exposure is initiated in the life-table at  
18 age 16 years, this exposure is lagged to match the corresponding exposure-response models,  
19 which provide the hazard rates per unit of exposure. For example, in Table G-1, Column F  
20 shows exposure lagged by 10 years so that no lagged exposure appears in the table prior to age  
21 26 years (16 + 10). In Table G-2, Column F shows exposure lagged by 15 years so that no  
22 lagged exposure appears in the table prior to age 31 years (16 + 15). Note that risks are initially  
23 shown in 1-year intervals because children’s risk intervals can be smaller, and there was a need  
24 to be able to begin exposures at 16 years.

**Table G-1. Mesothelioma extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.1479 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using the metric of cumulative exposure with a 10-year exposure lag and a 5-year half-life of exposure, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the reasonable upper bound**

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>
<b>Age int.</b>	<b>All-cause mortality (<math>\times 10^5</math>/year)</b>	<b>All-cause hazard rate (<math>h^*</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving interval (<math>q</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving up to interval (<math>S</math>)</b>	<b>Lagged exp. mid. int. (<math>X</math>dose)</b>	<b>Exposed meso. hazard rate (<math>hx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed all-cause haz. rate (<math>h^*x</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving interval (<math>qx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. (<math>Sx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed cond. prob. of meso. in interval (<math>R_x</math>)</b>
<1	684.5	0.0068	0.9932	1.0000	0.000	0.0000	0.0068	0.9932	1.0000	0.0000
1	28.6	0.0003	0.9997	0.9932	0.000	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9932	0.0000
2	28.6	0.0003	0.9997	0.9929	0.000	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9929	0.0000
3	28.6	0.0003	0.9997	0.9926	0.000	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9926	0.0000
4	29.9	0.0003	0.9997	0.9923	0.000	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9923	0.0000
5	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9920	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9920	0.0000
6	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9919	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9919	0.0000
7	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9918	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9918	0.0000
8	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9916	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9916	0.0000
9	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9915	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9915	0.0000
10	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9914	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9914	0.0000
11	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9912	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9912	0.0000
12	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9910	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9910	0.0000
13	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9908	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9908	0.0000
14	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9906	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9906	0.0000
15	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9904	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9904	0.0000
16	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9898	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9898	0.0000

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

G-5

DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

**Table G-1. Mesothelioma extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.1479 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using the metric of cumulative exposure with a 10-year exposure lag and a 5-year half-life of exposure, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the reasonable upper bound (continued)**

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>
<b>Age int.</b>	<b>All-cause mortality (<math>\times 10^5</math>/year)</b>	<b>All-cause hazard rate (<math>h^*</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving interval (<math>q</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving up to interval (<math>S</math>)</b>	<b>Lagged exp. mid. int. (<math>X_{dose}</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed meso. hazard rate (<math>hx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed all-cause haz. rate (<math>h^*x</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving interval (<math>qx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. (<math>Sx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed cond. prob. of meso. in interval (<math>R_x</math>)</b>
17	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9892	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9892	0.0000
18	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9886	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9886	0.0000
19	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9880	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9880	0.0000
20	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9874	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9874	0.0000
21	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9864	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9864	0.0000
22	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9854	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9854	0.0000
23	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9845	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9845	0.0000
24	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9835	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9835	0.0000
25	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9825	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9825	0.0000
26	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9815	0.144	0.0001	0.0011	0.9989	0.9815	0.0001
27	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9806	0.401	0.0002	0.0012	0.9988	0.9805	0.0002
28	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9796	0.626	0.0003	0.0013	0.9987	0.9793	0.0003
29	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9786	0.821	0.0004	0.0014	0.9986	0.9780	0.0004
30–34	110.8	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	1.268	0.0006	0.0062	0.9938	0.9767	0.0006
35–39	145.8	0.0073	0.9927	0.9723	1.701	0.0009	0.0082	0.9919	0.9706	0.0008
40–44	221.6	0.0111	0.9890	0.9652	1.918	0.0010	0.0121	0.9880	0.9628	0.0009
45–49	340.0	0.0170	0.9831	0.9546	2.026	0.0010	0.0180	0.9821	0.9512	0.0010
50–54	509.0	0.0255	0.9749	0.9385	2.080	0.0011	0.0265	0.9738	0.9342	0.0010

**Table G-1. Mesothelioma extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.1479 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using the metric of cumulative exposure with a 10-year exposure lag and a 5-year half-life of exposure, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the reasonable upper bound (continued)**

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>
<b>Age int.</b>	<b>All-cause mortality (<math>\times 10^5</math>/year)</b>	<b>All-cause hazard rate (<math>h^*</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving interval (<math>q</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving up to interval (<math>S</math>)</b>	<b>Lagged exp. mid. int. (<math>X_{dose}</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed meso. hazard rate (<math>hx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed all-cause haz. rate (<math>h^*x</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving interval (<math>qx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. (<math>Sx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed cond. prob. of meso. in interval (<math>R_x</math>)</b>
55–59	726.3	0.0363	0.9643	0.9149	2.107	0.0011	0.0374	0.9633	0.9098	0.0010
60–64	1,068.3	0.0534	0.9480	0.8823	2.121	0.0011	0.0545	0.9470	0.8764	0.0009
65–69	1,627.5	0.0814	0.9218	0.8364	2.127	0.0011	0.0825	0.9209	0.8299	0.0009
70–74	2,491.3	0.1246	0.8829	0.7710	2.131	0.0011	0.1256	0.8819	0.7642	0.0008
75–79	3,945.9	0.1973	0.8209	0.6807	2.132	0.0011	0.1984	0.8201	0.6740	0.0007
80–84	6,381.4	0.3191	0.7268	0.5588	2.133	0.0011	0.3202	0.7260	0.5527	0.0005
Absolute $R_x = 0.0100$										

exp. = exposure, haz. = hazard, int. = interval, meso. = mesothelioma, mid. = mid-interval, Prob. = probability.  
 Absolute risk = 0.01000, exp. level = 0.1479; occupational lifetime unit risk =  $0.01/0.1479 = 0.0676$  (based on occupational exposures beginning at age 16 years); scaled occupational lifetime unit risk = 0.0876 (scaled by ratio of 70:54 to account for risk over 70-year lifetime).

**Table G-2. Mesothelioma extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.2446 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using the metric of cumulative exposure with a 15-year exposure lag and a 5-year half-life of exposure, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the lowest information criterion**

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>
<b>Age int.</b>	<b>All-cause mortality (<math>\times 10^5</math>/ year)</b>	<b>All-cause hazard rate (<math>h^*</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving interval (<math>q</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving up to interval (<math>S</math>)</b>	<b>Lagged exp. mid. int. (<math>X</math>dose)</b>	<b>Exposed meso. hazard rate (<math>hx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed all-cause haz. rate (<math>h^*x</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving interval (<math>qx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. (<math>Sx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed cond. prob. of meso. in interval (<math>R_x</math>)</b>
<1	684.5	0.0068	0.9932	1.0000	0.000	0.0000	0.0068	0.9932	1.0000	0.0000
1	28.6	0.0003	0.9997	0.9932	0.000	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9932	0.0000
2	28.6	0.0003	0.9997	0.9929	0.000	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9929	0.0000
3	28.6	0.0003	0.9997	0.9926	0.000	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9926	0.0000
4	29.9	0.0003	0.9997	0.9923	0.000	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9923	0.0000
5	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9920	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9920	0.0000
6	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9919	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9919	0.0000
7	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9918	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9918	0.0000
8	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9916	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9916	0.0000
9	13.7	0.0001	0.9999	0.9915	0.000	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9915	0.0000
10	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9914	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9914	0.0000
11	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9912	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9912	0.0000
12	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9910	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9910	0.0000
13	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9908	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9908	0.0000
14	18.7	0.0002	0.9998	0.9906	0.000	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9906	0.0000
15	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9904	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9904	0.0000
16	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9898	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9898	0.0000

**Table G-2. Mesothelioma extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.2446 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using the metric of cumulative exposure with a 15-year exposure lag and a 5-year half-life of exposure, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the lowest information criterion (continued)**

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>
<b>Age int.</b>	<b>All-cause mortality (<math>\times 10^5</math>/year)</b>	<b>All-cause hazard rate (<math>h^*</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving interval (<math>q</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving up to interval (<math>S</math>)</b>	<b>Lagged exp. mid. int. (<math>X</math>dose)</b>	<b>Exposed meso. hazard rate (<math>hx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed all-cause haz. rate (<math>h^*x</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving interval (<math>qx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. (<math>Sx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed cond. prob. of meso. in interval (<math>R_x</math>)</b>
17	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9892	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9892	0.0000
18	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9886	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9886	0.0000
19	61.9	0.0006	0.9994	0.9880	0.000	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9880	0.0000
20	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9874	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9874	0.0000
21	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9864	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9864	0.0000
22	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9854	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9854	0.0000
23	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9845	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9845	0.0000
24	98.3	0.0010	0.9990	0.9835	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9835	0.0000
25	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9825	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9825	0.0000
26	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9815	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9815	0.0000
27	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9806	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9806	0.0000
28	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9796	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9796	0.0000
29	99.4	0.0010	0.9990	0.9786	0.000	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9786	0.0000
30	110.8	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	0.000	0.0000	0.0011	0.9989	0.9777	0.0000
31	110.8	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	0.238	0.0001	0.0012	0.9988	0.9766	0.0001
32	110.8	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	0.664	0.0002	0.0013	0.9987	0.9754	0.0002
33	110.8	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	1.035	0.0004	0.0015	0.9985	0.9741	0.0003
34	110.8	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	1.357	0.0005	0.0016	0.9984	0.9727	0.0005

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.  
 G-9 DRAFT—DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

**Table G-2. Mesothelioma extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.2446 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using the metric of cumulative exposure with a 15-year exposure lag and a 5-year half-life of exposure, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the lowest information criterion (continued)**

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>
<b>Age int.</b>	<b>All-cause mortality (<math>\times 10^5/\text{year}</math>)</b>	<b>All-cause hazard rate (<math>h^*</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving interval (<math>q</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving up to interval (<math>S</math>)</b>	<b>Lagged exp. mid. int. (<math>X\text{dose}</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed meso. hazard rate (<math>hx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed all-cause haz. rate (<math>h^*x</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving interval (<math>qx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. (<math>Sx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed cond. prob. of meso. in interval (<math>R_x</math>)</b>
35–39	145.8	0.0073	0.9927	0.9723	2.097	0.0007	0.0080	0.9920	0.9712	0.0007
40–44	221.6	0.0111	0.9890	0.9652	2.813	0.0010	0.0120	0.9880	0.9634	0.0009
45–49	340.0	0.0170	0.9831	0.9546	3.171	0.0011	0.0181	0.9821	0.9519	0.0010
50–54	509.0	0.0255	0.9749	0.9385	3.350	0.0011	0.0266	0.9738	0.9348	0.0011
55–59	726.3	0.0363	0.9643	0.9149	3.440	0.0012	0.0375	0.9632	0.9103	0.0011
60–64	1,068.3	0.0534	0.9480	0.8823	3.485	0.0012	0.0546	0.9469	0.8768	0.0010
65–69	1,627.5	0.0814	0.9218	0.8364	3.507	0.0012	0.0826	0.9207	0.8302	0.0010
70–74	2,491.3	0.1246	0.8829	0.7710	3.518	0.0012	0.1258	0.8818	0.7644	0.0009
75–79	3,945.9	0.1973	0.8209	0.6807	3.524	0.0012	0.1985	0.8200	0.6740	0.0007
80–84	6,381.4	0.3191	0.7268	0.5588	3.527	0.0012	0.3203	0.7259	0.5527	0.0006
Absolute $R_x = 0.0100$										

exp. = exposure, haz. = hazard, int. = interval, meso. = mesothelioma, mid. = mid-interval, Prob. = probability.

Absolute risk = 0.01000; exp. level = 0.2446; Occupational lifetime unit risk = 0.01/0.2446 = 0.0409 (Based on occupational exposures beginning at age 16 years); Scaled occupational lifetime unit risk = 0.0530 (Scaled by ratio of 70:54 to account for risk over 70-year lifetime).



1 **G.2. LUNG CANCER MORTALITY**

2 Lung cancer mortality risk computations are very similar to mesothelioma mortality  
3 computations above (see Section G.1), with one important difference that extra risk is used for  
4 lung cancer. Extra risk is defined as equaling  $(R_x - R_o) \div (1 - R_o)$ , where  $R_x$  is the lifetime lung  
5 cancer mortality risk in the exposed population and  $R_o$  is the lifetime lung cancer mortality risk  
6 in an unexposed population (i.e., the background risk). U.S. age-specific all-cause mortality  
7 rates from the 2010 *National Vital Statistics Report* ([Xu et al., 2010](#)) for deaths in 2007 among  
8 all race and gender groups combined were used to specify the all-cause background mortality  
9 rates ( $R_o$ ) in the life-table analysis. Cause-specific background mortality rates for cancers of the  
10 lung, trachea, and bronchus were obtained from a Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results  
11 (SEER) report on mortality during 2003–2007 ([2003–2007 Surveillance Epidemiology and End  
12 Results Table 15.10, age-specific U.S. death rates](#)).

13 The following tables show details of the computations of the unit risks for lung-cancer  
14 mortality (see Tables G-3 and G-4). The results of Tables G-3 and G-4 are shown in Table 5-19.

15  
16

17 Column Definitions for Tables G-3 and G-4:

18 Column A: Age interval up to age 85.

19 Column B: All-cause mortality rate for interval  $i$  ( $\times 10^5$ /year) ([Xu et al., 2010](#))

20 Column C: Lung-cancer mortality rate for interval  $i$  ( $\times 10^5$ /year) ([2003–2007 Surveillance,  
21 Epidemiology and End Results Table 15.10, age-specific U.S. death rates](#)).

22 Column D: All-cause hazard rate for interval  $i$  ( $h^*_i$ ) (= all-cause mortality rate  $\times$  number of  
23 years in age interval).

24 Column E: Probability of surviving interval  $i$  ( $q_i$ ) [=  $\exp(-h^*_i)$ ].

25 Column F: Probability of surviving up to interval  $i$  ( $S_i$ ) ( $S_1 = 1$ ;  $S_i = S_{i-1} \times q_{i-1}$ , for  $i > 1$ ).

26 Column G: Lung-cancer mortality hazard rate for interval  $i$  ( $h_i$ )  
27 (= lung-cancer mortality rate  $\times$  number of years in interval).

28 Column H: Conditional probability of dying from lung cancer in interval  $i$   
29 [=  $(h_i \div h^*_i) \times S_i \times (1 - q_i)$ ], i.e., conditional upon surviving up to interval  $i$  ( $R_o$ , the  
30 background lifetime probability of dying from lung cancer = the sum of the  
31 conditional probabilities across the intervals).

- 1 Column I: Lagged exposure at mid-interval ( $x$  dose) assuming constant exposure was initiated  
2 at age 16.
- 3 Column J: Lung-cancer mortality hazard rate in exposed people for interval. To estimate the  
4  $LEC_{01}$ , i.e., the 95% lower bound on the continuous exposure giving an extra risk of  
5 1%, the 95% upper bound on the regression coefficient is used, i.e.,  
6 Maximum Likelihood Estimate +  $1.645 \times$  standard error.
- 7 Column K: All-cause hazard rate in exposed people for interval  $i$  ( $h^*x_i$ ) [ $= h^*_i + (hx_i - h_i)$ ].
- 8 Column L: Probability of surviving interval  $i$  without dying from lung cancer for exposed  
9 people ( $qx_i$ ) [ $= \exp(-h^*x_i)$ ].
- 10 Column M: Probability of surviving up to interval  $i$  without dying from lung cancer for exposed  
11 people ( $Sx_i$ ) ( $Sx_1 = 1$ ;  $Sx_i = Sx_{i-1} \times qx_{i-1}$ , for  $i > 1$ ).
- 12 Column N: Conditional probability of dying from lung cancer in interval  $i$  for exposed people  
13 [ $= (hx_i \div h^*x_i) \times Sx_i \times (1 - qx_i)$ ] ( $R_x$ , the lifetime probability of dying from lung  
14 cancer for exposed people = the sum of the conditional probabilities across the  
15 intervals).

16  
17  
18 In each of the life-tables, inhalation exposure commences at age 16 years and continues  
19 at the same exposure concentration for the duration of the life-table. This allows for the  
20 computation of an “adult-only-exposure” occupational lifetime unit risk, which is then scaled by  
21 a ratio of 70:54 to account for risk over the standard 70-year lifetime. While exposure is initiated  
22 at age 16 years, this exposure is lagged to match the corresponding exposure-response models,  
23 which provide the hazard rates per unit of exposure. For example, in Tables G-3 and G-4,  
24 Column I shows exposure lagged by 10 years so that no lagged exposure appears prior to age  
25 26 years.

**Table G-3. Lung cancer extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.191 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using a linear exposure-response model based on the metric of cumulative exposure with a 10-year exposure lag, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the reasonable upper bound**

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
Age Int.	All-cause mortality ( $\times 10^5$ /year)	Lung CA mortality ( $\times 10^5$ /year)	All cause hazard rate ( $h^*$ )	Prob. of surviving interval ( $q$ )	Prob. of surviving up to interval ( $S$ )	Lung CA hazard rate ( $h$ )	Cond. prob. of lung CA mortality in interval ( $R_o$ )	Lagged exp. mid. int. ( $X$ dose)	Exposed lung CA hazard rate ( $hx$ )	Exposed all-cause haz. rate ( $h^*x$ )	Exposed prob. of surviving interval ( $qx$ )	Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. ( $Sx$ )	Exposed cond. prob. of lung CA in interval ( $R_x$ )
<1	684.5	0	0.0068	0.9932	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0068	0.9932	1.0000	0.0000
1	28.6	0	0.0003	0.9997	0.9932	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9932	0.0000
2	28.6	0	0.0003	0.9997	0.9929	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9929	0.0000
3	28.6	0	0.0003	0.9997	0.9926	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9926	0.0000
4	29.9	0	0.0003	0.9997	0.9923	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9923	0.0000
5	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9920	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9920	0.0000
6	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9919	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9919	0.0000
7	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9918	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9918	0.0000
8	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9916	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9916	0.0000
9	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9915	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9915	0.0000
10	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9914	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9914	0.0000
11	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9912	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9912	0.0000
12	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9910	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9910	0.0000
13	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9908	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9908	0.0000
14	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9906	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9906	0.0000
15	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9904	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9904	0.0000

**Table G-3. Lung cancer extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.191 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using a linear exposure-response model based on the metric of cumulative exposure with a 10-year exposure lag, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the reasonable upper bound (continued)**

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>N</b>
<b>Age Int.</b>	<b>All-cause mortality (<math>\times 10^5/\text{year}</math>)</b>	<b>Lung CA mortality (<math>\times 10^5/\text{year}</math>)</b>	<b>All-cause hazard rate (<math>h^*</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving interval (<math>q</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving up to interval (<math>S</math>)</b>	<b>Lung CA hazard rate (<math>h</math>)</b>	<b>Cond. prob. of lung CA mortality in interval (<math>R_o</math>)</b>	<b>Lagged exp. mid. int. (<math>X\text{dose}</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed lung CA hazard rate (<math>hx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed all-cause haz. rate (<math>h^*x</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving interval (<math>qx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. (<math>Sx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed cond. prob. of lung CA in interval (<math>R_x</math>)</b>
16	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9898	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9898	0.0000
17	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9892	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9892	0.0000
18	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9886	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9886	0.0000
19	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9880	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9880	0.0000
20	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9874	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9874	0.0000
21	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9864	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9864	0.0000
22	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9854	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9854	0.0000
23	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9845	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9845	0.0000
24	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9835	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9835	0.0000
25	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9825	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9825	0.0000
26	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9815	0.0000	0.0000	0.10	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9815	0.0000
27	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9806	0.0000	0.0000	0.29	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9806	0.0000
28	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9796	0.0000	0.0000	0.48	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9796	0.0000
29	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9786	0.0000	0.0000	0.67	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9786	0.0000
30–34	110.8	0.5	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	0.0000	0.0000	1.24	0.0000	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	0.0000
35–39	145.8	2.1	0.0073	0.9927	0.9723	0.0001	0.0001	2.20	0.0001	0.0073	0.9927	0.9722	0.0001
40–44	221.6	7.9	0.0111	0.9890	0.9652	0.0004	0.0004	3.15	0.0004	0.0111	0.9890	0.9652	0.0004

**Table G-3. Lung cancer extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.191 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using a linear exposure-response model based on the metric of cumulative exposure with a 10-year exposure lag, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the reasonable upper bound (continued)**

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
Age Int.	All-cause mortality ( $\times 10^5/\text{year}$ )	Lung CA mortality ( $\times 10^5/\text{year}$ )	All-cause hazard rate ( $h^*$ )	Prob. of surviving interval ( $q$ )	Prob. of surviving up to interval ( $S$ )	Lung CA hazard rate ( $h$ )	Cond. prob. of lung CA mortality in interval ( $R_o$ )	Lagged exp. mid. int. ( $X\text{dose}$ )	Exposed lung CA hazard rate ( $hx$ )	Exposed all-cause haz. rate ( $h^*x$ )	Exposed prob. of surviving interval ( $qx$ )	Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. ( $Sx$ )	Exposed cond. prob. of lung CA in interval ( $R_x$ )
45–49	340.0	20.2	0.0170	0.9831	0.9546	0.0010	0.0010	4.11	0.0011	0.0171	0.9831	0.9545	0.0010
50–54	509.0	39.8	0.0255	0.9749	0.9385	0.0020	0.0018	5.06	0.0022	0.0257	0.9747	0.9384	0.0020
55–59	726.3	74.7	0.0363	0.9643	0.9149	0.0037	0.0034	6.02	0.0042	0.0368	0.9639	0.9146	0.0038
60–64	1,068.3	139.8	0.0534	0.9480	0.8823	0.0070	0.0060	6.97	0.0080	0.0544	0.9470	0.8815	0.0069
65–69	1,627.5	220.9	0.0814	0.9218	0.8364	0.0110	0.0089	7.93	0.0129	0.0832	0.9201	0.8348	0.0103
70–74	2,491.3	304.3	0.1246	0.8829	0.7710	0.0152	0.0110	8.88	0.0181	0.1275	0.8803	0.7682	0.0131
75–79	3,945.9	369.5	0.1973	0.8209	0.6807	0.0185	0.0114	9.84	0.0224	0.2013	0.8177	0.6762	0.0137
80–84	6,381.4	379.4	0.3191	0.7268	0.5588	0.0190	0.0091	10.79	0.0235	0.3236	0.7236	0.5529	0.0111
$R_o = 0.0531$								$R_x = 0.0625$					

CA = cancer, cond. = conditional, exp. = exposure, haz. = hazard, int. = interval, mid. = mid-interval, Prob. = probability.

Extra risk = 0.01001; exp. level = 0.191; occupational lifetime unit =  $0.01/0.191 = 0.0524$  (based on occupational exposures beginning at age 16 years); scaled occupational lifetime unit = 0.0679 (scaled by ratio of 70:54 to account for risk over 70-year lifetime).

**Table G-4. Lung cancer extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.333 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using the metric of cumulative exposure with a 10-year exposure lag and a 10-year half-life of exposure, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the lowest information criterion**

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
Age int.	All-cause mortality ( $\times 10^5/\text{year}$ )	Lung CA mortality ( $\times 10^5/\text{year}$ )	All-cause hazard rate ( $h^*$ )	Prob. of surviving interval ( $q$ )	Prob. of surviving up to interval ( $S$ )	Lung CA hazard rate ( $h$ )	Cond. prob. of lung CA mortality in interval ( $R_o$ )	Lagged exp. mid. int. ( $X\text{dose}$ )	Exposed lung CA hazard rate ( $hx$ )	Exposed all-cause hazard rate ( $h^*x$ )	Exposed prob. of surviving interval ( $qx$ )	Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. ( $Sx$ )	Exposed cond. prob. of lung CA in interval ( $R_x$ )
<1	684.5	0	0.0068	0.9932	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0068	0.9932	1.0000	0.0000
1	28.6	0	0.0003	0.9997	0.9932	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9932	0.0000
2	28.6	0	0.0003	0.9997	0.9929	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9929	0.0000
3	28.6	0	0.0003	0.9997	0.9926	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9926	0.0000
4	29.9	0	0.0003	0.9997	0.9923	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0003	0.9997	0.9923	0.0000
5	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9920	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9920	0.0000
6	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9919	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9919	0.0000
7	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9918	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9918	0.0000
8	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9916	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9916	0.0000
9	13.7	0	0.0001	0.9999	0.9915	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0001	0.9999	0.9915	0.0000
10	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9914	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9914	0.0000
11	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9912	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9912	0.0000
12	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9910	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9910	0.0000
13	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9908	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9908	0.0000
14	18.7	0	0.0002	0.9998	0.9906	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0002	0.9998	0.9906	0.0000
15	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9904	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9904	0.0000

**Table G-4. Lung cancer extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.333 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using the metric of cumulative exposure with a 10-year exposure lag and a 10-year half-life of exposure, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the lowest information criterion (continued)**

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>N</b>
<b>Age int.</b>	<b>All-cause mortality (<math>\times 10^5/\text{year}</math>)</b>	<b>Lung CA mortality (<math>\times 10^5/\text{year}</math>)</b>	<b>All-cause hazard rate (<math>h^*</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving interval (<math>q</math>)</b>	<b>Prob. of surviving up to interval (<math>S</math>)</b>	<b>Lung CA hazard rate (<math>h</math>)</b>	<b>Cond. prob. of lung CA mortality in interval (<math>R_o</math>)</b>	<b>Lagged exp. mid. int. (<math>X\text{dose}</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed lung CA hazard rate (<math>hx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed all-cause hazard rate (<math>h^*x</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving interval (<math>qx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. (<math>Sx</math>)</b>	<b>Exposed cond. prob. of lung CA in interval (<math>R_x</math>)</b>
16	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9898	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9898	0.0000
17	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9892	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9892	0.0000
18	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9886	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9886	0.0000
19	61.9	0	0.0006	0.9994	0.9880	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0006	0.9994	0.9880	0.0000
20	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9874	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9874	0.0000
21	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9864	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9864	0.0000
22	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9854	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9854	0.0000
23	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9845	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9845	0.0000
24	98.3	0.1	0.0010	0.9990	0.9835	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9835	0.0000
25	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9825	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9825	0.0000
26	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9815	0.0000	0.0000	0.16	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9815	0.0000
27	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9806	0.0000	0.0000	0.48	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9806	0.0000
28	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9796	0.0000	0.0000	0.77	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9796	0.0000
29	99.4	0.2	0.0010	0.9990	0.9786	0.0000	0.0000	1.04	0.0000	0.0010	0.9990	0.9786	0.0000
30–34	110.8	0.5	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	0.0000	0.0000	1.74	0.0000	0.0055	0.9945	0.9777	0.0000
35–39	145.8	2.1	0.0073	0.9927	0.9723	0.0001	0.0001	2.64	0.0001	0.0073	0.9927	0.9722	0.0001

**Table G-4. Lung cancer extra risk calculation for environmental exposure to 0.333 fibers/cc Libby Amphibole asbestos using the metric of cumulative exposure with a 10-year exposure lag and a 10-year half-life of exposure, as described in Section 5.4.5.3 as the lowest information criterion (continued)**

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	
Age int.	All-cause mortality ( $\times 10^5$ /year)	Lung CA mortality ( $\times 10^5$ /year)	All-cause hazard rate ( $h^*$ )	Prob. of surviving interval ( $q$ )	Prob. of surviving up to interval ( $S$ )	Lung CA hazard rate ( $h$ )	Cond. prob. of lung CA mortality in interval ( $R_o$ )	Lagged exp. mid. int. ( $X$ dose)	Exposed lung CA hazard rate ( $hx$ )	Exposed all-cause hazard rate ( $h^*x$ )	Exposed prob. of surviving interval ( $qx$ )	Exposed prob. of surviving up to int. ( $Sx$ )	Exposed cond. prob. of lung CA in interval ( $R_x$ )	
40–44	221.6	7.9	0.0111	0.9890	0.9652	0.0004	0.0004	3.27	0.0004	0.0111	0.9889	0.9652	0.0004	
45–49	340.0	20.2	0.0170	0.9831	0.9546	0.0010	0.0010	3.72	0.0012	0.0172	0.9830	0.9545	0.0011	
50–54	509.0	39.8	0.0255	0.9749	0.9385	0.0020	0.0018	4.04	0.0023	0.0258	0.9746	0.9383	0.0021	
55–59	726.3	74.7	0.0363	0.9643	0.9149	0.0037	0.0034	4.26	0.0044	0.0370	0.9637	0.9144	0.0039	
60–64	1,068.3	139.8	0.0534	0.9480	0.8823	0.0070	0.0060	4.42	0.0083	0.0547	0.9468	0.8812	0.0071	
65–69	1,627.5	220.9	0.0814	0.9218	0.8364	0.0110	0.0089	4.53	0.0131	0.0834	0.9200	0.8343	0.0105	
70–74	2,491.3	304.3	0.1246	0.8829	0.7710	0.0152	0.0110	4.61	0.0181	0.1274	0.8803	0.7675	0.0130	
75–79	3,945.9	369.5	0.1973	0.8209	0.6807	0.0185	0.0114	4.67	0.0220	0.2008	0.8180	0.6757	0.0135	
80–84	6,381.4	379.4	0.3191	0.7268	0.5588	0.0190	0.0091	4.71	0.0226	0.3227	0.7242	0.5527	0.0107	
							$R_o = 0.0531$							$R_x = 0.0626$

CA = cancer, cond. = conditional, exp. = exposure, haz. = hazard, int. = interval, mid. = mid-interval, Prob. = probability.

Extra risk = 0.01001; exp. level = 0.333; occupational lifetime unit risk = 0.01/0.333 = 0.0300 (based on occupational exposures beginning at age 16 years); scaled occupational lifetime unit = 0.0389 (scaled by ratio of 70:54 to account for risk over 70-year lifetime).



1 **G.3. REFERENCES**

2 [BEIR](#) (Committee on the Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation). (1988). Health risks of radon and other  
3 internally deposited alpha-emitters: BEIR IV. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.  
4 <http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?isbn=0309037972>.

5 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994). Methods for derivation of inhalation reference  
6 concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. (EPA/600/8-90/066F). Research Triangle Park, NC:  
7 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Office of Health and  
8 Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office.  
9 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993>.

10 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005). Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. (EPA/630/P-  
11 03/001F). Washington, DC. <http://www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines/>.

12 [Xu, JQ; Kochanek, KD; Murphy, SL; Tejada-Vera, B.](#) (2010). Deaths: Final Data for 2007. Hyattsville, MD:  
13 National Center for Health Statistics. [http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr58/nvsr58\\_19.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr58/nvsr58_19.pdf).

14

1                                   **APPENDIX H. GLOSSARY OF ASBESTOS TERMINOLOGY**

2    **Acicular:** The very long and very thin, often needle-like shape that characterizes some prismatic  
3                    crystals. (Prismatic crystals have one elongated dimension and two other dimensions that  
4                    are approximately equal). Acicular crystals or fragments do not have the strength,  
5                    flexibility, or other properties often associated with asbestiform fibers.

6  
7    **Actinolite:** An amphibole mineral in the tremolite-ferroactinolite series. Actinolite can occur in  
8                    both asbestiform and nonasbestiform mineral habits. The asbestiform variety is often  
9                    referred to as actinolite asbestos.

10  
11   **Amosite:** An amphibole mineral in the cummingtonite-grunerite series that occurs in the  
12                    asbestiform habit. The name amosite is a commercial term derived from the acronym for  
13                    “Asbestos Mines of South Africa.” Amosite is sometimes referred to as “brown  
14                    asbestos.”

15  
16   **Amphibole:** A group of minerals composed of double-chain SiO<sub>4</sub> tetrahedra linked at the vertices  
17                    and generally containing ions of iron and/or magnesium in their structures. Amphibole  
18                    minerals are of either igneous or metamorphic origin. Amphiboles can occur in a variety  
19                    of mineral habits including asbestiform and nonasbestiform.

20  
21   **Anthophyllite:** An amphibole mineral that can occur in both the asbestiform and nonasbestiform  
22                    mineral habits. The asbestiform variety is referred to as anthophyllite asbestos.

23  
24   **Asbestiform:** A specific type of mineral fibrosity in which crystal growth is primarily in one  
25                    dimension, and the crystals form as long, flexible fibers. In minerals occurring in  
26                    asbestiform habit, fibers form in bundles that can be separated into smaller bundles and  
27                    ultimately into fibrils.

1 **Asbestos:** A generic term for silicate minerals occurring in the asbestiform habit, usually used to  
2 refer to those minerals that have been commercially exploited as asbestos, including  
3 chrysotile in the serpentine mineral group and tremolite asbestos, actinolite asbestos,  
4 anthophyllite asbestos, cummingtonite-grunerite asbestos (amosite), and riebeckite  
5 asbestos (crocidolite) in the amphibole mineral group.  
6

7 **Asbestos Structure:** A term applied to any connected or overlapping grouping of asbestos fibers  
8 or bundles, with or without other particles.  
9

10 **Aspect Ratio:** The ratio of the length of a particle to its diameter.  
11

12 **Biopersistence:** The ability to remain in the lung or other tissue. Biopersistence of mineral fibers  
13 is a function of their fragility, solubility, and clearance.  
14

15 **Chrysotile:** A mineral in the serpentine mineral group that occurs in the asbestiform habit.  
16 Chrysotile generally occurs segregated as parallel fibers in veins or veinlets and can be  
17 easily separated into individual fibers or bundles. Often referred to as “white asbestos,”  
18 chrysotile is used commercially in cement or friction products and for its good  
19 spinnability in the making of textile products.  
20

21 **Cleavage Fragment:** A particle, formed by comminution (i.e., crushing, grinding, or breaking)  
22 of minerals, often characterized by parallel sides. In contrast to fibers from an asbestos  
23 mineral; elongate mineral particles in a population of cleavage fragments are generally  
24 wider and shorter, generally have a lower aspect ratio, and do not exhibit fibrillar  
25 bundling at any level of examination.  
26

27 **Countable Particle:** A particle that meets specified dimensional criteria and is (to be) counted  
28 according to an established protocol. A countable particle under the National Institute for  
29 Occupational Safety and Health asbestos fiber definition is any acicular crystal,  
30 asbestiform fiber, prismatic crystal, or cleavage fragment of a *covered mineral* that is

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 longer than 5 µm and has a minimum aspect ratio of 3:1 based on a microscopic analysis  
2 of an airborne sample using NIOSH Method 7400 or an equivalent method.

3  
4 **Crocidolite:** An asbestiform amphibole mineral in the glaucophane-riebeckite series.

5 Crocidolite, commonly referred to as “blue asbestos,” is a varietal name for the  
6 asbestiform habit of the mineral riebeckite.

7  
8 **Durability:** The tendency of particles to resist degradation in body fluids.

9  
10 **Elongated Mineral Particle (EMP):** Any particle or fragment of a mineral (e.g., fibril or bundle  
11 of fibrils: acicular, prismatic, or cleavage fragment) with a minimum aspect ratio of 3:1,  
12 based on a microscopic analysis of an airborne sample using NIOSH Method 7400 or an  
13 equivalent method.

14  
15 **Elongated Particle (EP):** A particle with a minimum aspect ratio of 3:1, based on a microscopic  
16 analysis of an airborne sample using NIOSH Method 7400 or an equivalent method.

17  
18 **Fiber:** “Fiber” can be used in a regulatory context or in a mineralogical context.

19  
20 In the regulatory context, a fiber is an elongated particle equal to or longer than 5 µm  
21 with a minimum aspect ratio of 3:1. The dimensional determination is made based on a  
22 microscopic analysis of an air sample using NIOSH Method 7400 or an equivalent  
23 method.

24  
25 In the mineralogical context, a fiber is an elongated crystalline unit that resembles an  
26 organic fiber and that can be separated from a bundle or appears to have grown  
27 individually in that shape.

28  
29 **Fibril:** A single fiber of asbestos that cannot be further separated longitudinally into thinner  
30 components without losing its fibrous properties or appearances.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 **Fibrous**: A descriptive characteristic of a mineral composed of parallel, radiating, or interlaced  
2 aggregates of fibers, from which the fibers are sometimes separable.

3  
4 **Fragility**: The tendency of particles to break into smaller particles.

5  
6 **Libby Amphibole Asbestos**: The term used in this document to identify the mixture of amphibole  
7 mineral fibers of varying elemental composition (e.g., winchite, richterite, tremolite, etc.)  
8 that have been identified in the Rainy Creek complex near Libby, MT as described in  
9 Section 2.2.

10  
11 **Nonasbestiform**: The term used to describe fibers not having an asbestiform habit. The massive  
12 nonfibrous forms of the asbestos minerals have the same chemical formula and internal  
13 crystal structure as the asbestiform variety but have crystal habits where growth is more  
14 equivalent in two or three dimensions instead of primarily one dimension. When milled  
15 or crushed, nonasbestiform minerals generally do not break into fibers/fibrils but rather  
16 into fragments resulting from cleavage along the two or three growth planes. Often,  
17 cleavage fragments can appear fibrous.

18  
19 **Primary Structure**: A fibrous structure that is a separate entity in the transmission electron  
20 microscope image.

21  
22 **Refractory Ceramic Fiber (RCF)**: An amorphous, synthetic fiber produced by melting and  
23 blowing or spinning calcined kaolin clay or a combination of alumina (Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>) and silicon  
24 dioxide (SiO<sub>2</sub>). Oxides (such as zirconia, ferric oxide, titanium oxide, magnesium oxide,  
25 and calcium oxide) and alkalis may be added.

26  
27 **Solid Solution Series**: A grouping of minerals that includes two or more minerals in which the  
28 cations in secondary structural position are similar in chemical properties and size and  
29 can be present in variable but frequently limited ratios.

30  
*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 **Structure:** A single fiber, fiber bundle, cluster, or matrix.

2

3 **Synthetic Vitreous Fiber (SVF):** Any of a number of manufactured fibers produced by the  
4 melting and subsequent fiberization of kaolin clay, sand, rock, slag, etc. Fibrous glass,  
5 mineral wool, ceramic fibers, and alkaline earth silicate wools are the major types of  
6 SVF, also called man-made mineral fiber (MMMF) or man-made vitreous fiber  
7 (MMVF).

8

9 **Thoracic-size Particle:** A particle with an aerodynamic equivalent diameter that enables it to be  
10 deposited in the airways of the lung or the gas exchange region of the lung when inhaled.

11

12 **Tremolite:** An amphibole mineral in the series tremolite-ferroactinolite. Tremolite can occur in  
13 both fibrous and nonfibrous mineral habits. The asbestiform variety is often referred to  
14 as tremolite asbestos. Due only to changes in the International Mineralogical  
15 Association's amphibole nomenclature, subsets of what was formerly referred to as  
16 tremolite asbestos are now mineralogically specified as asbestiform winchite and  
17 asbestiform richterite.